United States
Department of
Agriculture

Forest
Service

December 2011

Draft Environmental Impact Statement

For the Draft Land Management Plan

Idaho Panhandle National Forests

Cover Photo: Orville Mountain

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDAs TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410, or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202)720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Land Management Plan
Draft
Environmental Impact Statement
Idaho

Lead Agency:	**USDA Forest Service**
Responsible Official:	**Leslie A. C. Weldon** **Regional Forester, Northern Region** **200 E Broadway** **Missoula, MR 59807**
For Information Contact:	**Mary Farnsworth** **Idaho Panhandle National Forest** **3815 Schreiber Way** **Coeur d'Alene, ID 83815** **208-765-7223**

Abstract: This draft environmental impact statement (DEIS) documents analysis of four alternatives developed for programmatic management of the 2.5 million acres administered by the Idaho Panhandle National Forests. The Forest Service has identified Alternative B as the preferred alternative.

It is important that reviewers provide their comments at such times and in such a way that they are useful to the Agency's preparation of the environmental impact statement (EIS). Therefore, comments should be provided prior to the close of the comment period and should clearly articulate the reviewer's concerns and contentions. The submission of timely and specific comments can affect a reviewer's ability to participate in subsequent administrative review or judicial review. Comments received in response to this solicitation, including names and addresses of those who comment, become part of the public record for this proposed action. Comments submitted anonymously will be accepted and considered; however, anonymous comments will not provide the respondent with standing to participate in subsequent administrative or judicial reviews.

Send Comments to:	**Linda Clark** **Forest Planner** **3815 Schreiber Way** **Coeur d'Alene, ID 83815** **208-765-7417**

Acronyms

AMS	Analysis of the Management Situation
ASQ	Allowable Sale Quantity
ATV	All-terrain vehicle
AUMs	Animal Unit Months
BLM	Bureau of Land Management
BMUs	Bear Management Units
CER	Comprehensive Evaluation Report
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CYRZ	Cabinet Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FIA	Forest Inventory and Analysis
FSEIS	Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
GA	Geographic Area
GIS	Geographic Information System
HRV	Historic Range of Variation
ICBEMP	Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project
ID DEQ	Idaho Department of Environmental Quality
IDT	Interdisciplinary Team
INFISH	Inland Native Fish Strategy
IPNF	Idaho Panhandle National Forest
IRAs	Inventoried Roadless Areas
KIPZ	Kootenai Idaho Panhandle Zone
KNF	Kootenai National Forest
LMP	Land Management Plan
LTSYC	Long-term Sustained Yield Capacity
MA	Management Area
MCF	Thousand Cubic Feet
MIS	Management Indicator Species
MMBF	Million Board Feet
MMCF	Million Cubic Feet
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MVUMs	Motor Vehicle Use Maps
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NFMA	National Forest Management Act
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NFS	National Forest System
NOI	Notice of Intent
NRLMD	Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction
RCAs	Riparian Conservation Areas
RNAs	Research Natural Areas
ROD	Record of Decision
ROS	Recreation Opportunity Spectrum
SRZ	Selkirk Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone
U.S.C.	United States Code
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USDI	United States Department of Interior
USFS	United States Forest Service
USFWS	US Fish & Wildlife Service
WSA	Wilderness Study Area
WUI	Wildland/Urban Interface

Table of Contents

Acronyms 1
Summary i
Proposed Action i
Purpose and Need ii
Public Involvement ii
Major Issues iii
Alternatives iii
Comparison of Alternatives v
Chapter 1. Purpose of and Need for Action 1
Introduction 1
Proposed Action 1
The Planning Area 2
Purpose 4
Need 4
Need for Change 4
Revision Topics 5
Access and Recreation 5
Vegetation 6
Timber 7
Fire 7
Terrestrial Wildlife 8
Watersheds and Aquatic Species 8
Recommended Wilderness 9
Other Revision Topics 9
Public Involvement 9
Decision Framework 11
Related Decisions Which Implement the Forest Plan 12
Relationship to Other Entities 12
County Governments 12
State 12
Tribes 12
Federal 13
Relationship to Other Assessments or National Policy 13
National Scale 13
Regional Scale 13
Forestwide Scale 13
Chapter 2. Alternatives, Including the Proposed Action 15
Introduction 15
Development of Alternatives 15
Important Points about all Alternatives 16
The Preferred Alternative 16
Description of Alternatives 16
Management Areas 16
Elements Common to Alternatives 19
Alternative A – No-action Alternative 20
Alternative B – Proposed Action 22
Alternative C 24
Alternative D 26

Alternatives Considered But Eliminated from Detailed Study 28
The 1987 Forest Plan 28
Forest "Restoration" Alternative 28
Conservation Alternative 29
Wilderness/Roadless Related Alternatives 29
Recommending Additional Roadless Areas for Wilderness 30
Wild River Designation 30
IPNF Managed as Roadless Area Complexes 30
Reduction of Roadless Areas 31
Open All Roadless Areas to Snowmobile Use 31
No Winter Motorized Recreation Alternative 31
Access and Roads 32
Site-Specific Travel Management 32
Small Sales only Alternative 32
Defenders of Wildlife Alternative 32
Natural Fires 33
Old Growth Reserves, Linkages between Reserves, and Differing Management Direction for Old Growth Management 33
Varying/Additional Standards and Guidelines 34
Conformance with the Resource Planning Act (RPA) 35
Comparison of Alternatives 35
Chapter 3. Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences 41
Introduction Organization of Chapter 3 41
Relationship between Programmatic and Site-Specific Analysis 41
Budget Levels 41
Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences Section 41
Overview of the IPNF 42
Physical and Biological 47
Vegetation 48
Introduction 48
Legal and Administrative Framework 48
Key Indicators 48
Methodology and Analysis Process 49
Analysis Area 52
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 52
Forest Vegetation Condition 62
Environmental Consequences 83
Consequences to Forest Vegetation from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics 99
Cumulative Effects 101
Rare Plants 105
Introduction 105
Legal and Administrative Framework 105
Key Indicator 105
Methodology and Analysis Process 105
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 105
Environmental Consequences 111
Cumulative Effects 116
Non-native Invasive Plants 117
Introduction 117
Legal and Administrative Framework 117

Key Indicator 118
Methodology and Analysis Process....118
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 118
Environmental Consequences 123
Cumulative Effects 126
Fire and Fuels Management....127
Introduction 127
Legal and Administrative Framework....127
Key Indicators 128
Methodology and Analysis Process....128
Affected Environment − Use of Fire for the Maintenance and Restoration of Fire-Adapted Ecosystems 129
Environmental Consequences − Use of Fire for the Maintenance and Restoration of Fire-Adapted Ecosystems 130
Affected Environment − Wildland-Urban Interface 131
Environmental Consequences − Wildland-Urban Interface....132
Cumulative Effects 135
Watersheds, Soils, Riparian and Aquatic Habitat/Species....138
Introduction 138
Legal and Administrative Framework....138
Key Indicators 140
Methodology and Analysis Process....140
Analysis Area 140
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 143
Environmental Consequences 177
Cumulative Effects 190
Terrestrial Wildlife....194
Introduction 194
Legal and Administrative Framework....194
Key Indicators 195
Analysis Area 195
Methodology and Analysis Process....195
Terrestrial Wildlife Habitat 196
Affected Environment – Connectivity and Fragmentation....197
Environmental Consequences – Connectivity and Fragmentation....200
Terrestrial Wildlife Species....202
Threatened and Endangered Species....204
Affected Environment – Canada Lynx....204
Environmental Consequences – Canada Lynx 205
Environmental Consequences – Grizzly Bear 216
Affected Environment – Woodland Caribou....221
Environmental Consequences − Woodland Caribou....223
Forest Service Sensitive Species (Terrestrial)....228
Affected Environment – American Peregrine Falcon 228
Environmental Consequences – American Peregrine Falcon....228
Affected Environment – Bald Eagle....229
Environmental Consequences – Bald Eagle....230
Affected Environment – Bats (Fringed Myotis and Townsend's Big-eared Bat) 231
Environmental Consequences − Bats (Fringed Myotis and Townsend's Big-eared Bat)....232
Affected Environment – Black-backed Woodpecker....233

Environmental Consequences – Black-backed Woodpecker 234
Affected Environment – Black Swift 235
Environmental Consequences – Black Swift 236
Affected Environment – Common Loon 236
Environmental Consequences – Common Loon 237
Affected Environment – Fisher 237
Environmental Consequences – Fisher 238
Affected Environment – Flammulated Owl 238
Environmental Consequences – Flammulated Owl 239
Affected Environment – Gray Wolf 240
Environmental Consequences – Gray Wolf 243
Affected Environment – Harlequin Duck 243
Environmental Consequences – Harlequin Duck 244
Affected Environment – North American Wolverine 245
Environmental Consequences – North American Wolverine 246
Affected Environment – Northern Bog Lemming 247
Environmental Consequences – Northern Bog Lemming 247
Affected Environment – Pygmy Nuthatch 248
Environmental Consequences – Pygmy Nuthatch 249
Management Indicator Species (MIS) 250
Environmental Consequences – Effects of Proposed Alternatives and Management Area direction on Terrestrial Wildlife Habitat and Species 260
Cumulative Effects 265
Air Quality 267
Introduction 267
Legal and Administrative Framework 267
Key Indicator 269
Methodology and Analysis Process 269
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 269
Environmental Consequences 271
Cumulative Effects 272
Human Uses and Designations of the Forest 273
Access and Recreation 274
Introduction 274
Legal and Administrative Framework 274
Key Indicators 277
Methodology and Analysis Process 277
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 277
Environmental Consequences 292
Cumulative Effects 301
Lands/Special Uses 304
Introduction 304
Legal and Administrative Framework 304
Key Indicators 308
Methodology and Analysis Process 308
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 309
Environmental Consequences 312
Cumulative Effects 313
Roadless Areas 315
Introduction 315
Legal and Administrative Framework 315

Key Indicator 316
Methodology and Analysis Process....316
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 317
Environmental Consequences 322
Cumulative Effects 329
Designated Wilderness, Wilderness Study Area, Recommended Wilderness....337
Introduction 337
Legal and Administrative Framework....337
Key Indicator....338
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 338
Environmental Consequences 339
Cumulative Effects 344
Wild and Scenic Rivers....345
Introduction 345
Legal and Administrative Framework....346
Key Indicator....347
Analysis Area 347
Methodology and Analysis Process....347
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 348
Environmental Consequences 351
Cumulative Effects 353
Research Natural Areas....357
Introduction 357
Legal and Administrative Framework....357
Methodology and Analysis Process....358
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 358
Environmental Consequences 359
Cumulative Effects 361
Special Areas....363
Introduction 363
Legal and Administrative Framework....363
Key Indicator....364
Methodology and Analysis Process....364
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 364
Environmental Consequences 365
Cumulative Effects 366
Experimental Forests....368
Introduction 368
Legal and Administrative Framework....368
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 368
Environmental Consequences 369
Cumulative Effects 370
Cultural Resources 371
Introduction 371
Legal and Administrative Framework....371
Key Indicators 372
Methodology and Analysis Process....372
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 373
Environmental Consequences 377
Cumulative Effects 388
Tribal Interest and Treaty Rights 390

Introduction 390
Legal and Administrative Framework 390
Key Indicators 394
Methodology and Analysis Process 394
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 395
Environmental Consequences 399
Cumulative Effects 412
Production of Natural Resources 414
Timber 415
Introduction 415
Legal and Administrative Framework 415
Key Indicator 415
Methodology and Analysis Process 415
Analysis Area 416
Affected Environment 416
Environmental Consequences 419
Cumulative Effects 426
Minerals 428
Introduction 428
Legal and Administrative Framework 429
Key Indicators 433
Methodology and Analysis Process 433
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 434
Environmental Consequences 437
Cumulative Effects 439
Livestock Grazing 440
Introduction 440
Legal and Administrative Framework 440
Key Indicators 441
Methodology and Analysis Process 441
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 441
Environmental Consequences 443
Cumulative Effects 447
Special Forest Products 448
Introduction 448
Legal and Administrative Framework 448
Key Indicator 448
Methodology and Analysis Process 448
Analysis Area 448
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 448
Environmental Consequences 449
Cumulative Effects 450
Economic and Social Environment 451
Social and Economic 451
Introduction 451
Legal and Administrative Framework 451
Key Indicators 452
Methodology and Analysis Process 452
Analysis Area 453
Affected Environment (Existing Condition) 456
Environmental Consequences 473

Cumulative Effects 479
Other Required Disclosures 481
Environmental Justice 481
American Indian Religious Freedom Act 481
Unavoidable Adverse Effects 481
Relationship of Short-term Uses and Long-term Productivity 482
Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitment of Resources 482
Energy Requirements and Conservation Potential 483
Prime Farmland, Rangeland, and Forestland 483
Threatened and Endangered Species 483
Wetlands and Floodplains 483
Conflicts with Other Agency or Government Goals or Objectives 484
Chapter 4. List of Preparers 485
Chapter 5. Agencies & Individuals Receiving EIS 487
Distribution of the Environmental Impact Statement 487
Chapter 6. Glossary 488
Chapter 7. Literature Cited 511

List of Tables

Table 1. Comparisons Percent MA Allocation by Alternative v
Table 2. Comparison of Some Key Indicators for Revision Topics by Alternatives vi
Table 3. Acres and Percent Administered by the IPNF, by County 3
Table 4. Draft Forest Plan Management Area Descriptions Common to All Action Alternatives 17
Table 5. Comparisons of Alternatives by Management Area Allocation, Acres*, and by Percent 36
Table 6. Comparison of Resource Key Indicators for Revision Topics by Alternatives 36
Table 7. Estimated Bark Beetle Hazard and Estimated Loss 2005-20201 60
Table 8. Estimate of Old Growth on the IPNF by Geographic Areas 68
Table 9. Acres of Ancient Cedars on the Forest 69
Table 10. Average Snags per Acre for the entire IPNF by Dominance Group, Habitat Type Group, and Snag Sizes Classes 70
Table 11. Average Snags per Acre on the IPNF for Areas within Wilderness/Roadless Areas and for the Areas outside of those Designations 71
Table 12. Snag Density Ranges and Averages for Wilderness/Roadless Areas on the IPNF by Habitat Type and Dominance Groups (average snags are displaced in parentheses) 71
Table 13 Snags and Live Trees per Acre Ranges by Seral Stage and Diameter Class 72
Table 14. Movement towards Desired Condition and Acres Actively Managed by Alternative 86
Table 15. Change in Acres by Dominance Group by Alternative over the next 50 Years 87
Table 16. Change in Acres by Size Class by Alternative over the next 50 Years 90
Table 17. Percent of the Total Forested Acres that occur in each Snag Density and Size Class at Decade 1 and 5, and the Percent Change during that Period for each Alternative 92
Table 18. Percent of Total Forested Acres of Fire, Bark Beetle and Defoliator Hazard Rating at Decade 1, and the Change between Decade 1 and Decade 5, by Alternative 95
Table 19. Thousand Metric Tons of Carbon Sequestered in the 5th Decade by Alternative 98
Table 20. Rare Plant Species, Status, Occurrence, and Habitat Guilds on the IPNF 107
Table 21. Non-native Invasive Plant Species that occur (or have the potential to occur) on the IPNF by Zone 120
Table 22. Acres by Weed Risk Rating for NFS Lands on the IPNF 122
Table 23. Watershed Sensitivity Rating, Forestwide 146
Table 24. Watershed Disturbance Rating, Forestwide 148

Table 25. Final Watershed Condition Rating Forestwide 151
Table 26. Number of 303(d)-Listed Subwatersheds and Pollutants of Concern (Forestwide) 152
Table 27. 303(d)-Listed Subwatersheds by Major Drainage Basin 152
Table 28. Summary of Disturbance Ranges for Existing Soil Conditions in Units Monitored from 2004 to 2008 154
Table 29. Summary of Disturbance Ranges and Trends for Post-Harvest Soil Conditions Monitored over Three Decades (1987 to 2008) 155
Table 30. Estimated Past Management and Impacted Soil Acres on the IPNF based on Timber Stand Management Record System and the Soil Disturbance Model 155
Table 31. Riparian Disturbance Ratings, Forestwide 158
Table 32. Miles of Road Construction and Reconstruction, by Fiscal Year, for the IPNF (1988-2009) .. 199
Table 33. Existing acres (87 Plan as implemented) of Management Areas 10, 11, and 20 199
Table 34. Wildlife species on the Idaho Panhandle National Forest that are Federally Listed Species or Candidate for listing under the ESA, Management Indicator Species, or Forest Service Sensitive Species 203
Table 35. Acres of Active Restoration by Alternative for Constrained and Unconstrained Budgets 205
Table 36. Acres of Management Area 1 and 5 by Alternative 206
Table 37. Summary of Access Availability (by acres and percent of forest) for the IPNF 206
Table 38. Estimated Acres Burned by Decade on the Forest 233
Table 39. Estimated Habitat for Flammulated Owl (acres) 239
Table 40. Late Successional Forest in the Northern Region and IPNF based on FIA data 249
Table 41. Estimated Snag Habitat (acres) 249
Table 42. Management Indicator Species for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests 251
Table 43. Listed are the Birds of Conservation Concern for the Bird Conservation Region that Overlaps the Forest (Bird Conservation Region 10 = Northern Rockies) 256
Table 44. Partners in Flight Priority Habitats/Species for Idaho (PIF 2000b) 257
Table 45. Dominant Vegetation Type for the IPNF based on FIA Subplots, Vegetative Response Unit, VMP Organized to Approximate the PIF Priority Habitats. Percentages and Acreages do not Tally to 100% due to Rounding and Overlap between some of the Categories Leading to Double-Counting 259
Table 46. Recommended Snag and Snag Recruitment Levels to Retain (where they exist) after Vegetation Management Activities (including post harvest activities), by Harvest Type 262
Table 47. Management Area Acres, by Alternative, for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests 263
Table 48. National Ambient Air Quality Standards 267
Table 49. Summary of IPNF Roads by Functional Class 278
Table 50. Summary of IPNF Roads by Traffic Service Level 279
Table 51. Summary of IPNF Roads by Operational Maintenance Level 279
Table 52. Summary of Current Acres Restricted to Over-Snow Vehicle Use on the IPNF 281
Table 53. Summary of IPNF Roads by Travel Management Status 281
Table 54. Summary of IPNF Trails by Season and Managed Use 282
Table 55. Average Annual Road Maintenance Accomplished 283
Table 56. Visitor Participation by Recreation Activity on IPNF (FY 2009) 285
Table 57. Percent Satisfaction Index1 Scores from Recreation Users (FY 2009) 286
Table 58. Forestwide Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) Area, 2010 286
Table 59. Developed Recreation Sites: Number and Capacity (Development Level 0 to 5) 287
Table 60. IPNF Recreation Special Use Authorizations 290
Table 61. 1987 Forest Plan Visual Quality Objectives 291
Table 62. Summary of Road Construction Opportunities (by acres and percent of Forest) 292
Table 63 Summary of Current Acres Restricted to Over-Snow Vehicle Use on the IPNF 294
Table 64. Summary of Access Availability of Alternatives based on MA Prescriptions and Currently Closed Areas that will Remain Closed in all Four Alternatives 294

Table 65. Percentage Summer Recreation Opportunity Spectrum by Alternative 295
Table 66. Percentage Winter Recreation Opportunity Spectrum by Alternative 296
Table 67. Percentage of IPNF by Scenic Integrity Objective Category 297
Table 68. Summary of Non-recreation Special Use Authorizations 311
Table 69. Summary of Roadless Areas Recommended for Potential Wilderness in the Action Alternatives 319
Table 70. 1987 IPNF Forest Plan Recommended Wilderness 320
Table 71. Idaho Roadless Rule Designated Management Themes for IPNF Roadless Areas.....321
Table 72. Summary of Other Roadless Areas on the IPNF.....322
Table 73. Acres of Recommended Wilderness by Alternative 324
Table 74. Allocation of Roadless Acres to MAs by Alternative 325
Table 75. Summary of Access Availability of Alternative based on MA Prescriptions and Currently Closed Areas that will Remain Closed in all Four Alternatives.....329
Table 76. Comparison between Idaho Roadless Area Management Classifications and IPNF Management Areas.....330
Table 77. Comparison between Alternative B and Idaho Roadless Area Management Classifications ...331
Table 78. Comparison between Alternative D and Idaho Roadless Area Management Classifications[1] ..335
Table 79. Acres of Recommended Wilderness by Alternative 341
Table 80. Summary of Designated Wild and Scenic Rivers on the IPNF.....349
Table 81. Summary of Eligible Rivers on the IPNF (1987 Forest Plan & Amendment).....351
Table 82. IPNF Rivers Identified as Eligible during Plan Revision Analysis.....352
Table 83. IPNF Wild, Scenic and Recreation Rivers Map Reference List.....356
Table 84. Established Research Natural Areas on the IPNF 358
Table 85. Recommended Research Natural Areas on the IPNF.....359
Table 86. Designated Special Areas on the IPNF 364
Table 87. Recommended Special Areas on the IPNF 365
Table 88. Historic Administrative Sites Considered for Effects Analysis 374
Table 89. Number of Sites within MAs allowing Vegetation Treatment.....378
Table 90. Alternative A: Qualitative Potential for Adverse Effect to Cultural Resources by MA 381
Table 91. Alternatives B-D: Qualitative Potential for Adverse Effect to Cultural Resources by MA.....382
Table 92. Alternative A: Sites, Acreage, Acres of Treatment to Effect One Site and MA Summary.....382
Table 93. Site Numbers by MA and Alternative 384
Table 94. Number of Acres Managed to Affect a Single Site by Alternative 385
Table 95. Comparison of Potential Adverse Effect Classes by Number of Sites for Each Alternative 386
Table 96. Comparison of Potential Adverse Effect Classes by Acres Treated to Impact a Single Site for Each Alternative 387
Table 97. Management Area (MA) Acreage by Alternative for the Coeur d'Alene Tribe 405
Table 98. Management Area (MA) Acreage by Alternative for the Kalispel Tribe of Indians.....408
Table 99. Management Area (MA) Acreage by Alternative for the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho.....411
Table 100. Timber Suitability for the 1987 Plan.....416
Table 101. Annual Volume of Timber Processed by Tree Size Class (Excluding Pulpwood) for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests Impact Zone.....418
Table 102. Annual Total Capacity and Capability* to Process Trees by Size Class (Excluding Pulpwood) for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests Impact Zone 418
Table 103. Timber Suitability by Alternative.....420
Table 104. Allowable Sale Quantity and Volume Sold by Alternative — Decade 1.....421
Table 105. Acres Harvested to meet ASQ and Volume Sold – Decade 1.....421
Table 106. Long-term Sustained-yield Capacity (LTSYC) by Alternative (MMCF/year) 422
Table 107. Acres Suitable for Timber Production, Percent Scheduled for Harvest, and First Decade Harvest within Inventoried Roadless Areas 425
Table 108. Summary of Lands Available for Disposal of Mineral Materials 438

Table 109. IPNF Allotments – Suitability Determination and Status, Existing Condition 443
Table 110. Range capability and Suitability by Allotment and Alternative B, C, and D 445
Table 111. Acres of Management Areas where Commercial Use of Special Forest and Botanical Products is Not Allowed by Alternative 449
Table 112. Counties within the Analysis Area: Acreage and Percent Administered by IPNF 453
Table 113. Change in Population by County and State 456
Table 114. Population by Race, 2000 457
Table 115. Planning Area Communities by Ideal Type 461
Table 116. Employment by Industry, 2001 and 2008 464
Table 117. Per Capita Income by County and State 466
Table 118. Compensation by Industry, 2001 and 2008 467
Table 119. Wildland Dependency – Total Labor Income by Category (2000 data) 470
Table 120. Current Role of the IPNF-Related Contribution to the Area Economy 471
Table 121. Federal Land Payments to Analysis Area Counties, 2009 473
Table 122. Federal Land Payments as a Share of Total General Government Revenue, FY2007 (2009 dollars) 473
Table 123. Employment by Program for Current Management and by Alternative (average annual, decade 1) 476
Table 124. Labor Income by Program for Current Management and by Alternative (average annual, decade 1; Thousands of Dollars) 477
Table 125. Economic Efficiency by Alternative (in thousands of dollars) 478

List of Figures

Figure 1. Management Area Continuum on the IPNF (Draft Forest Plan) i
Figure 2. Idaho Panhandle National Forests Area Map 3
Figure 3. Allocation by MA Group – Alternative B 22
Figure 4. Allocation by MA Group — Alternative C 24
Figure 5. Allocation by MA Group – Alternative D 26
Figure 6. Map of the three Biophysical Settings on the IPNF 54
Figure 7. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group at the Forestwide Scale 63
Figure 8. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes at the Forestwide Scale 66
Figure 9. Age class Distribution of Forested Acres over the entire IPNF 67
Figure 10. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group for the warm/dry Biophysical Setting 78
Figure 11. Vegetation Desired Condition and Current Vegetation for Size Class for the warm/dry Biophysical Setting 79
Figure 12. Desired and Current Forest Composition for Dominance Group for the warm/moist Biophysical Setting 80
Figure 13. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes for the warm/moist Biophysical Setting 81
Figure 14. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group for the Subalpine Biophysical Setting 82
Figure 15. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes for the Subalpine Biophysical Setting 83
Figure 16. The Analysis Area and the Hierarchy of the Watersheds and the Hydrologic Unit Codes (HUCs). A sub-basin is a HUC4, and a subwatershed is a HUC6 142
Figure 17. IPNF Watershed Sensitivity Rating 145
Figure 18. Watershed Sensitivity Rating by Major Drainage Basin 146
Figure 19. IPNF Watershed Disturbance Rating 147
Figure 20. Watershed Disturbance Rating by Major Drainage Basin 148

Figure 21. Final Watershed Condition Rating....150
Figure 22. Final Watershed Condition Rating by Major Drainage Basin....151
Figure 23. IPNF Riparian Disturbance Rating....157
Figure 24. Riparian Disturbance Rating by Major Drainage Basin....158
Figure 25. Conservation & Restoration Subwatersheds....161
Figure 26. Probable Bull Trout Historic Range (from Lee et al. 1997): Current Bull Trout Distribution and Population Status....165
Figure 27. Current Bull Trout Distribution and Population Status....166
Figure 28. Probable Historic Westslope Cutthroat Trout Distribution (Lee et al. 1997): Current Westslope Cutthroat Trout Distribution and Population Status....168
Figure 29. Current Westslope Cutthroat Trout Distribution and Population Status....169
Figure 30. Probable interior redband trout distribution (from Lee et al. 1997): Current interior redband trout distribution and population....170
Figure 31. Current Interior Redband Trout Distribution and Population....171
Figure 32. Caribou Population Estimates in the South Selkirk Ecosystem....223
Figure 33. Northern Rocky Mountain Breeding Pair Trends by State 1980-2010 (Sime et al. 2011)....241
Figure 34. Northern Rocky Mountain Breeding Pair Trends by Recovery Area 1980-2010 (Sime et al. 2011)....241
Figure 35. Wolf Packs in the Montana Portion of the Northwest Montana Wolf Recovery Area (Sime et al. 2011)....242
Figure 36. Idaho Airsheds and Impact Zones taken from the MT/ID Airshed Group 2010 Operations Guide....270
Figure 37. Operational Maintenance Level by District....280
Figure 38. Idaho Panhandle National Forest Landownership Pattern....310
Figure 39. Map of IPNF Established and Eligible Wild, Scenic, and Recreational Rivers....355
Figure 40. Number of Sites and Number of Acres of Treatment to Impact a Single Site....379
Figure 41. Alternative A: Number of Sites per Management Area....383
Figure 42. Alternative A: Number of Acres Treated to Affect a Single Site....383
Figure 43. Comparison of Site Numbers by MA and Alternative....384
Figure 44. Comparison of Number of Acres Managed to Potentially Affect one Site for each MA and Alternative....386
Figure 45. Comparison of Potential Adverse Effect Classes by Number of Sites for each Alternative....387
Figure 46. Comparison of Potential Adverse Effect Classes by Acres Treated to Impact a Single Site for each Alternative....388
Figure 47. Aboriginal Territories of the IPNF....397
Figure 48. Coeur d'Alene ceded lands on IPNF. The area of the 1873 reservation boundary that overlaps with the Coeur d'Alene Ranger District managed lands is considered to have reserved off reservation rights attached that were not extinguished under the Executive Order that reduced the size of the reservation....398
Figure 49. Relative amounts of each MA for the No-action alternative within the Coeur d'Alene Aboriginal Territory....406
Figure 50. Relative Amounts of each MA for Action Alternatives within the Coeur d'Alene Aboriginal Territory....406
Figure 51. Relative comparison of MAs for the no-action alternative within the Kalispel Tribe of Indians Aboriginal Territory....409
Figure 52. Relative Comparison of MA Acreages for Action Alternatives for the Kalispel Tribe of Indians Aboriginal Territory....409
Figure 53. Relative acreages for each MA in the no-action alternative for the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho .412
Figure 54. Relative Acreage by MA for Action Alternatives within the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho Ceded Lands....412
Figure 55. Volume Cut and Sold on the IPNF (in MMBF)....419

Figure 56. Alternative A - Allowable Sale Quantity, Predicted Volume, and Long-Term Sustained-Yield Capacity 422
Figure 57. Alternative B - Allowable Sale Quantity, Predicted Volume, and Long-Term Sustained-Yield Capacity 423
Figure 58. Alternative C - Allowable Sale Quantity, Predicted Volume, and Long-Term Sustained-Yield Capacity 423
Figure 59. Alternative D - Allowable Sale Quantity, Predicted Volume, and Long-Term Sustained-Yield Capacity 424
Figure 60. Displays the Locatable Minerals potential for the IPNF 435
Figure 61. Grazing Use on the Idaho Panhandle National Forest 442
Figure 62. Counties in the Analysis Area 455
Figure 63. Population by County by Decade 456
Figure 64. Percent Land Ownership by County 458
Figure 65. Percent Unemployment by County 465
Figure 66. Percent Unemployment by Month by County 466
Figure 67. Forest Service Payments by County – 1986 to 2009 (in constant, 2009 dollars) 472

List of Appendices (separate document)

Appendix A — Cumulative Effects
Appendix B — Description of the Analysis Process
Appendix C — Wilderness Evaluation
Appendix D — Idaho Roadless Rule Direction
Appendix E — Aquatics: Analysis and Methodology
Appendix F — Wild, Scenic, and Recreational Rivers

Summary

Proposed Action

The Idaho Panhandle National Forests (IPNF) proposes to revise its Land and Resource Management Plan. The area affected by the proposal includes about 2.5 million acres of public land. The draft Forest Plan would designate seven management area (MAs) themes across the Forest: Wilderness (Designated, Recommended, Wilderness Study Area, and Primitive); Designated and Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers; Special Areas (botanical, geological, historical, recreational, scenic, or zoological); Research Natural Areas (RNAs) (established and recommended) and Experimental Forests; Backcountry; General Forest; and Primary Recreation Areas. The proposed MAs span a continuum (figure 1) that includes, at one end, an approach emphasizing passive management and natural restoration with little human-caused change, and on the other end, more active management with substantially more human-caused change designed to sustain the social, economic, and ecological attributes of the Forest.

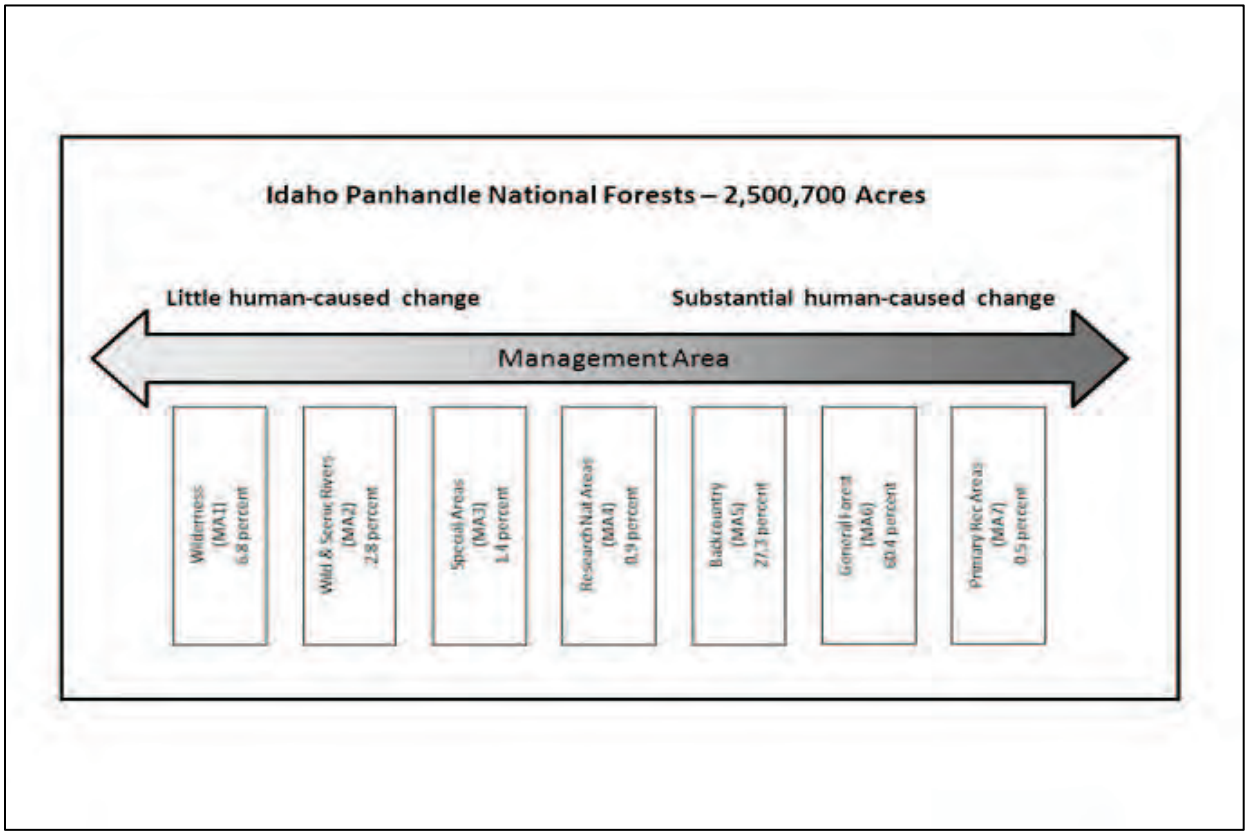


Figure 1. Management Area Continuum on the IPNF (Draft Forest Plan)

Allocation to a specific MA is not intended to mandate or direct the Forest Service to propose or implement any action; rather, the MAs provide an array of allowable uses regarding:

- Timber harvest/timber production;
- Commercial and personal use of special forest products and firewood;
- Fire (prescribed and natural, unplanned);
- Livestock Grazing;

- Wheeled motor vehicle use;
- Over-snow vehicle use;
- Mechanized use;
- Road construction and reconstruction; and
- Minerals (leasable and minerals material).

Purpose and Need

The purpose of the action is to revise the 1987 Forest Plan for the IPNF. The draft Forest Plan would guide natural resource management activities on the Forest, address changed conditions and direction that have occurred since the original Plan (1987), while meeting the objectives of federal law, regulation, and policy. Specifically, the draft Forest Plan would provide management direction for identified revision topics forestwide, as well as MA direction.

The need for revision also comes from new public issues, new desires, and new expectations of public land and resource management including: forest access, vegetation, wildlife habitat, recreation, inventoried roadless areas (IRAs), fire, watershed, soils, aquatic species, and timber management.

In late 2000, the forest supervisor determined that revision was needed because significant changes had occurred in conditions and demands. The need for revision or change is based on legal requirements, changed conditions, and the Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS) (2003). Revision is also warranted because the Plan is beyond the 10 to 15 year duration provided by the National Forest Management Act (NFMA) (16 United States Code (U.S.C.) 1606(e) (5) (A)).

Public Involvement

In late 2000, the IPNF began working on revision of the Forest Plan under the 2000 Planning Rule. In April 2002, the Forest published a notice of intent (NOI) in the *Federal Register*, announcing the revision of the Land Management Plan (LMP) with a 12-month public comment period.

From April 2002 to May 2004, the IPNF hosted public meetings, open houses, field trips, and workgroup meetings. Approximately 21 informational and comment meetings took place in and around the local communities during the scoping process, which started in April 2002, with the NOI in the *Federal Register* and ended in May 2004. In addition to the public meetings; briefings and meetings were held with the Tribes, Congressional representatives, other elected officials, other agencies, and interest groups.

In addition, the IPNF hosted approximately 38 workgroup meetings from August 2003 to May 2004. These meetings were held in the communities within the IPNF and the workgroups focused on the geographic areas (GAs) surrounding each of these communities. The purpose of these workgroup meetings was to: 1) share information about the revision topics; 2) collaboratively discuss and develop desired conditions for each of the revision topics within the workgroup's GAs; and 3) gain an understanding of the issues and appreciation of others' viewpoints.

Work continued on the LMP under the 2000, 1982, 2005, and 2008 Planning Rules. On May12, 2006, the Forest released the draft Proposed Land Management Plan under the 2005 Planning Rule. Public comments on the proposed Plan were analyzed and summarized in a report (the Analysis of Public Comment Report, March 2007). Based on public and agency comments, the revision team began development of the final Plan. A court injunction (March 30, 2007) resulted in suspension of Forest Plan revision activities under the 2005 Planning Rule. The 2008 Planning Rule was released in April of 2008 and Forest Plan revision resumed under that Rule. A final Plan release was anticipated for winter of 2009 when a court ruling invalidated the 2008 Planning Rule in June 2009. The 2000 Planning Rule was

reinstated in December of 2009. The 2000 Planning Rule was amended in 2002 to allow the Forest Service to follow the procedures of the 1982 Planning Rule. The Forest issued a second NOI in March 2010 to revise the Forest Plan using the 1982 procedures under the 2000 Planning Rule. All the public comment received on the various Forest Plan revision products over the life of the Plan revision have been used in developing the draft Forest Plan and draft environmental impact statement (DEIS).

Major Issues

The major issues are the seven primary revision topics addressed by the draft Forest Plan. These topics represent areas where there are unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources.

- Access and Recreation
- Vegetation
- Timber Production
- Fire
- Terrestrial Wildlife
- Watershed and Aquatic Species
- Recommended Wilderness

Alternatives

These major issues led the agency to develop four alternatives:

Alternative A is the no-action alternative. This alternative is the 1987 Forest Plan, as amended to date, and accounts for current laws and regulations. New information, inventories, and technologies were used to evaluate this alternative. Output levels were recalculated for this alternative based on these new sources of information and amended direction. The no-action alternative retains the 1987 Forest Plan goals and objectives, standards and guidelines, and MA prescriptions, as amended. This alternative serves as the baseline for comparison with the action alternatives.

Alternative B is the Proposed Action Alternative. This alternative is the result of collaborative efforts since 2003 and responds to the identified purpose and need. Alternative B is based on the Proposed Land Management Plan released May 2006 and its response to comments. This alternative emphasizes moving towards desired future conditions and contributing to ecological, social, and economic sustainability. Alternative B would manage approximately five percent of the Forest as recommended wilderness (MA1b), 27 percent as backcountry (MA5), and 60 percent as general forest (MA6). Thirty-eight percent of the Forest would be suitable for timber production.

Alternative C emphasizes wilderness values and protection of backcountry while moving towards desired conditions. There is an increased emphasis on natural disturbance processes (such as unplanned wildfire ignitions for multiple objectives) and prescribed burning. Mechanical treatments (e.g., timber harvest, stream improvements) also occur in order to move towards watershed and vegetation desired conditions. Alternative C would have more opportunities for backcountry and nonmotorized recreation (MA1 − 335,300 acres; MA5 − 630,000 acres). This alternative also has more acres recommended as wilderness (331,100 acres) than any other alternative. About 57 percent would be allocated to general forest (MA6). Thirty-six percent of the Forest would be suitable for timber production.

Alternative D emphasizes achieving desired condition through mechanical means. Timber production is emphasized while moving towards vegetation desired conditions. This alternative has the most acres available for timber production and motorized access, with 63 percent acres allocated to MA6 (general

forest). There would be less recommended wilderness (138,100 acres or about five percent) and backcountry (MA5 – less than 13 percent of the Forest). Thirty-nine percent of the Forest would be suitable for timber production.

All alternatives in this document adhere to multiple use and sustained yield of goods and services (Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (36 CFR 219.1(a), (b))). In addition, they share objectives and standards for managing forest resources and complying with applicable laws and policies. They also contain the same direction to contribute to the diversity of desired native and non-native plant and animal communities and contribute toward the recovery of threatened and endangered species. Forestwide direction identified in the Plan would apply to all alternatives. The difference between alternatives is primarily the difference in allocation of acres by MA to meet the purpose and need for change, and address one or more of the major issues.

Each alternative was developed to be in compliance with applicable law and regulation, as well as national policy and direction including, but not limited to, the Healthy Forests Initiative, National Fire Plan, and National Energy Policy. Each alternative retains the following existing decisions to the 1987 Forest Plan and, where applicable, the associated Biological Opinion:

- Inland Native Fish Strategy (INFISH) (Decision Notice and Finding of No Significant Impact (1995));
- Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction (Record of Decision (ROD) March 2007) (USDA Forest Service 2007a); and
- Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones (FSEIS and ROD (USDA FS, 2011b)).
- Designation of Energy Corridors on Federal Lands in the 11 Western States (U.S. Department of Energy [USDE] & USDI Bureau of Land Management [BLM], 2008).

The following would not change between alternatives.

- **Draft Forest Plan Goals, Desired Conditions, and Standards and Guidelines –** Management area and forestwide direction for goals, desired conditions, standards, and guidelines remains constant for all action alternatives.
- **Special Areas –**Allocation of special areas (MA3) remains constant for all action alternatives.
- **Research Natural Areas (RNAs) –** Allocation of RNAs (MA4a) remain constant for all action alternatives.
- **Experimental Forests –** Allocation of Experimental Forests (MA4b) remain constant for all action alternatives.
- **Developed Recreation Sites –** Existing developed recreation sites are retained in all alternatives. Alternatives do not make decisions to remove or to create developed recreation sites. Allocation of primary recreation areas (MA7) remains constant for all action alternatives.
- **Utility Rights-of-Way and Communication Sites –** Direction for and location of designated utility rights-of-way and communication sites remains constant for all alternatives.
- **Wild and Scenic Rivers –** Direction for and allocation of designated and eligible wild and scenic rivers (MA2a and MA2b) remains constant for all action alternatives.
- **Wilderness Study Area –**The Grandmother Mountain Wilderness Study Area and its management would continue as outlined by the Arkansas-Idaho Land Exchange Act (1992) and the Idaho Land Enhancement Act (2006), regardless of which alternative is selected for implementation.

- **Designated Wilderness –** The Salmo-Priest Wilderness Designation remains constant for all alternatives.

Comparison of Alternatives

Chapter 3 of this DEIS presents a detailed description of the affects of the alternatives. The following tables provide a summary of management areas allocations by alternative (table 1) and effects by revision topic (table 2).

Table 1. Comparisons Percent MA Allocation by Alternative

MA	Alternative A[1]	Alternative B	Alternative C	Alternative D
MA1a – Designated Wilderness	6.2%[2]	0.4%	0.4%	0.4%
MA1b – Recommended Wilderness		5.2%	12.8%	5.2%
MA1c – Wilderness Study Area	n/a	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%
MA1e – Primitive Lands		0.9%	0%	0.4%
MA2a – Designated Wild & Scenic Rivers	1.2%[3]	0.9%	0.9%	0.9%
MA2b – Eligible Wild & Scenic Rivers		1.9%	1.7%	1.9%
MA3 – Special Areas	0.3%	1.4%	0.5%	1.4%
MA4a – Research Natural Areas	0.7%[4]	0.6%	0.6%	0.6%
MA4b – Experimental Forests		0.3%	0.3%	0.3%
MA5 – Backcountry	n/a	27.3%	25.2%	25.0%
MA6 – General Forest	n/a	60.4%	56.9%	63.1%
MA7 – Primary Recreation Area	n/a	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%

1 Alternative A, the no-action alternative, is included even though it does not use the management areas shown in the draft Forest Plan. See table 4 in chapter 2 for a crosswalk of the 1987 Plan management areas to those used in the draft Plan and the action alternatives.

2 Total for existing condition is MA11, which combines existing and recommended wilderness and primitive lands.

3 Total for existing condition isMA12, which combines eligible and designated wild and scenic rivers.

4 Total for existing condition is MA14, which combines research natural areas and experimental forests.

Table 2. Comparison of Some Key Indicators for Revision Topics by Alternatives

Revision Topic (some Key Indicators)	Alternative			
	A	B	C	D
Access and Recreation				
Percent of the Forest and location of areas where roads & trails may be designated for wheeled motor vehicle use	*96 percent*	*91 percent*	*85 percent*	*91 percent*
Percent of the Forest and location of areas where over-snow vehicle use is allowed	*79 percent*	*70 percent*	*64 percent*	*70 percent*
Percent of the Forest and location of areas where mechanized use is allowed	*99 percent*	*93 percent*	*87 percent*	*93 percent*
Vegetation				
Forest composition, structure, and pattern	Least improvement towards DFC[1]	Greatest improvement towards DFC[1]	Second greatest improvement towards DFC[1]	Third greatest improvement towards DFC[1]
Carbon Sequestration	Greatest amount of carbon sequestered	Third highest amount of carbon sequestered	Second highest amount of carbon sequestered	Least amount of carbon sequestered
Timber				
Suitable for Timber Production	928,900 ac	951,300 ac	906,500 ac	982,300 ac
Percent Suitable	37 percent	38 percent	36 percent	39 percent
Predicted Volume Sold.	46.8 MMBF	45.0 MMBF	43.0 MMBF	46.8 MMBF
Allowable Sale Quantity (ASQ)	130.3 MMBF	125.0 MMBF	120.2 MMBF	136.0 MMBF
Fire				
Use of fire (prescribed and wildfire)	Lowest emphasis	Second most emphasis	Most emphasis	Third most emphasis
Fuel treatment/risk reduction	Lowest emphasis	Most emphasis	Third most emphasis	Second most emphasis
Terrestrial Wildlife				
Changes in forest composition, structure, and pattern.	See Vegetation section above	See Vegetation section above	See Vegetation section above	See Vegetation section above

Revision Topic (some Key Indicators)	Alternative			
	A	B	C	D
Acres of security habitat	Least acres of security habitat	Second most acres of security habitat	Most acres of security habitat	Third most acres of security habitat
Watersheds, Soils, Riparian, and Aquatic Habitat/Species				
Trend in watershed condition rating	Least improvement	More improvement in overall trend	Slower improvement in overall trend	Potentially rapid improvement in overall trend
Trend in native aquatic species status	Least active improvement for active management; second least passive improvement	Second most active improvement; second most passive improvement	Third most active improvement; Most passive improvement	Most active improvement; least passive improvement
Recommended Wilderness				
Acres of recommended wilderness	147,000 ac	139,300[2] ac	331,100	138,100

1 Desired Forest Condition (DFC)

2 21,400 additional acres would be allocated to MA1e, Primitive Areas, under this alternative. Primitive areas would be managed similar to recommended wilderness except mechanized and motorized over-snow use would be allowed.

Chapter 1. Purpose of and Need for Action

Introduction

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Forest Service, has prepared this draft environmental impact statement (DEIS) in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and other relevant Federal and State laws and regulations. This EIS discloses the environmental consequences that could result from the proposed action and alternatives. The document is organized into four chapters:

- **Chapter 1. Purpose of and Need for Action –** This chapter includes information on the history of the proposal, the purpose of and need for the action, and the Agency's proposal for achieving that purpose and need. This chapter also describes the public involvement process.
- **Chapter 2. Alternatives, including the Proposed Action –** This chapter describes the alternatives developed to address the purpose and need for change. It also describes alternatives not considered in detail. A summary comparison of alternatives is provided at the end of the chapter.
- **Chapter 3. Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences –** This chapter describes current conditions on the Idaho Panhandle National Forest (IPNF) and the environmental consequences of implementing each alternative.
- **Chapter 4. List of Preparers –** This chapter provides a list of preparers and agencies consulted during the development of the EIS.
- **Glossary –** The glossary provides definitions of terms used in this document.
- **Appendices –** The appendices provide additional detailed information in support of the analyses presented in the EIS.
- **Map packet –** The map packet is a separate packet that includes management area maps for each action alternative.

Proposed Action

The Forest Service proposes to revise the Land Management Plan (hereafter referred to as the “draft Forest Plan” or “draft LMP”) for the IPNF. This draft Forest Plan is proposed to meet legal and regulatory requirements; and to address changes, issues, and concerns that have arisen since the Forest Plan was released in 1987. The area covered under this revision is shown in figure 2.

Alternative B has been developed to address all of the primary revision topics and needs for change identified in the 2003 Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS). Alternative B is also the result of a culmination of multiple scoping efforts, public informational and comment meetings, field trips, invited group presentations, and workgroup meetings as well as meetings with tribal partners, agency partners, and elected officials at various communities in and around the IPNF. See the “Public Involvement” section of this chapter for a detailed summary of the IPNF collaborative and public participation efforts.

Alternative B recommends approximately 139,300 acres for wilderness designation. These acres include the recommendation of new wilderness in the Mallard Larkins, Salmo-Priest, Scotchman Peaks and Selkirk areas.

Alternative B emphasizes maintaining diverse, high quality outdoor recreation opportunities as well as a road and trail system that provides access to the IPNF. Emphasis is also placed on restoration of vegetation, protecting terrestrial and aquatic habitats, improving watershed conditions, and designating special areas. It reflects updated information and recent changes in law, regulation, and policy.

Alternative B also emphasizes contributing to the social and economic well-being of local communities by promoting sustainable use of renewable natural resources. It recommends providing timber for commercial harvest, forage for livestock grazing, exploration and development opportunities for mineral resources, and settings for recreation consistent with goals for watershed health, sustainable ecosystems, biodiversity and viability, and scenic/recreation opportunities.

The Planning Area

The IPNF consists of major portions of three individual proclaimed national forests: the Kaniksu, the Coeur d'Alene, and the St. Joe. In 1973, major portions of these three forests were combined to be administratively managed as one national forest (for ease of discussion throughout this document, the Idaho Panhandle National Forests will be referred to as the IPNF or Forests when referencing the single administrative unit, the staff that administers the unit or the National Forest System (NFS) lands within the unit).

The IPNF are divided into five ranger districts, which are also the geographic areas (GA) defined within the draft Forest Plan: Bonners Ferry, Coeur d'Alene River, Priest Lake, Sandpoint, and St. Joe. Together, they consist of more than 2.5 million acres of public lands in the panhandle of north Idaho, with small areas extending into eastern Washington and western Montana (figure 2). Of the total 2.5 million acres, about 2,351,100 acres are in Idaho, 31,200 in Montana, and 118,400 acres in Washington. Access into the Forest is via Interstate 90 and U.S. Highways 95 and 2, and Idaho State Highways 200, 57, 1, 3 and 6.

The IPNF as a whole is characterized by several mountain ranges interspersed with large lakes and extensive river valleys. The Selkirk Mountains, Cabinet Mountains, Purcell Mountains, Coeur d'Alene Range, and Bitterroot Range are all part of the rugged terrain of the IPNF. Lakes Coeur d'Alene, Pend Oreille, and the upper and lower Priest are dominant water features in the area. Major river valleys consist of the St. Joe, Coeur d'Alene, Priest, Pend Oreille, Clark Fork, and Kootenai.

The Forest contains some of the most diverse and productive forests in the Northern Region of the Forest Service. It is the home of several threatened and endangered plant and animal species, and it provides a diversity of aquatic and terrestrial habitats. Grizzly bear, woodland caribou, Canada lynx, bull trout, and Spalding's catchfly are examples of some of these listed and rare species.

The principal population centers within the IPNF are Coeur d'Alene and Sandpoint, Idaho. Some of the smaller communities that have social, economic, and historic ties to the IPNF include St. Maries, Wallace, Kellogg, Priest River, Bonners Ferry, and Priest Lake. The nearest larger urban area, Spokane, Washington, has a social and economic influence on the local communities. The majority of land administered by the IPNF is located in Boundary, Bonner, Kootenai, Benewah, and Shoshone counties in Idaho and Pend Oreille County in Washington (table 3). Smaller portions of land are also found in Lincoln and Sanders counties in Montana, and Latah and Clearwater counties in Idaho. Logging, mining, and ranching have played important roles in

many of these communities throughout the history of the area and continue to do so in varying degrees today.

Recreation opportunities abound in the IPNF. Visitors come from across the nation, as well as Spokane and local communities, to fish and boat the numerous rivers and lakes. Other popular recreation activities include hiking, biking, sightseeing, horseback riding, hunting, off-highway vehicle use, recreational prospecting, snowmobiling, skiing, gathering forest products, driving for pleasure, and wildlife viewing. This visitation and recreation is important to the local economy and is a major reason people choose to live in this area.

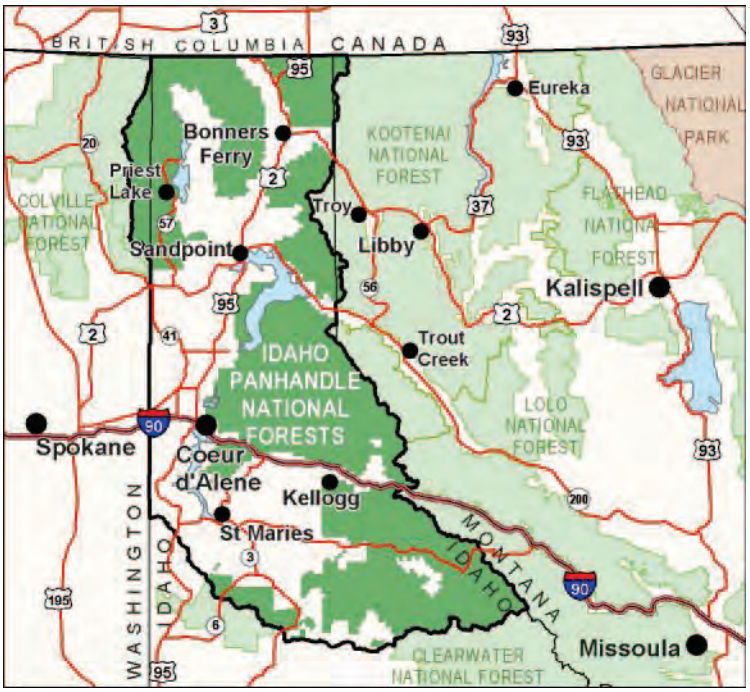


Figure 2. Idaho Panhandle National Forests Area Map

Table 3. Acres and Percent Administered by the IPNF, by County

County	Acres Administered by IPNF	Percent of County Administered by IPNF
Boundary, ID	487,300	59%
Bonner, ID	431,100	35%
Shoshone, ID	1,149,500	69%
Kootenai, ID	245,800	29%
Benewah, ID	26,100	5%
Clearwater, ID	3,000	<1%
Latah, ID	12,900	2%
Lincoln, MT	21,800	1%
Sanders, MT	6,200	<1%
Pend Oreille, WA	119,900	13%
Total Acres	**2,503,600**	

Purpose

The purpose of the action is to revise the 1987 Forest Plan for the IPNF. The draft Forest Plan will guide natural resource management activities on the Forest, address changed conditions and direction that have occurred since the original Plan was released, while meeting the objectives of federal law, regulation, and policy. Specifically, the draft Forest Plan will provide management direction for identified revision topics and forestwide, as well as management area (MA) direction.

The need for revision also comes from new public issues, new desires, and new expectations of public land and resource management. The public has new issues, desires and expectations about forest access, vegetation, wildlife habitat, recreation, inventoried roadless areas (IRAs), fire, watershed, soils, aquatic species, and timber management.

Need

The forest supervisor initiated revision based on legal requirements and significant changes that had occurred in conditions and demands since the 1987 Plan went into effect. The AMS (2003) documents the need to establish or change Forest Plan management direction. Revision is also warranted because the Plan is beyond the 10 to 15 year duration provided by the National Forest Management Act (NFMA) (16 U.S.C. 1606(e) (5) (A)).

Under the 1982 planning procedures, instructions to revise forest plans were formulated in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) at 36 CFR 219.10(g), 1982:

> "A forest plan shall ordinarily be revised on a 10-year cycle or at least every 15 years. It also may be revised whenever the forest supervisor determines that conditions or demands in the area covered by the plan have changed significantly, or when changes in Resource Planning Act policies, goals, or objectives would have a significant effect on forest level programs."

Need for Change

The revision of the Forest Plan is based on a need for change. The need for change approach analyzes the entire Plan, but proposes changes to the 1987 Plan where adjustments are necessary.

Monitoring and evaluation of implementation of the current Forest Plan has helped identify management concerns, new issues, new information, and better ways to achieve goals and objectives. Inventory information about the Forest's land and water resources is more accurate than it was in 1987, as a result of continued updates and new data management tools. The Forest now has geographic information system (GIS) technology, which greatly enhances analysis and the revision process. Knowledge of the physical, biological, and social processes occurring on the Forest has improved and increased during the life of the current Plan. This new and emerging information contributes to the need for revision.

The revision focuses on the most compelling needs for change in Forest Plan direction. These changes are generally important enough to:

- Affect large areas;
- Change the mix of goods and services produced; or
- Involve decisions in management direction where there is no public consensus on the best course of action.

Revision Topics

Revision topics are broad categorizations of major issues that identify where resource conditions, technical knowledge, or public perceptions of resource management have created a potential "need for change." The revision topics are the focus of this Forest Plan revision process. They address the central issues and public concerns to which future management of the IPNF must respond. The revision topics provide the basis for development of the Proposed Action and alternatives.

The AMS identified seven primary 'need for change' or revision topics.

- Access and Recreation
- Vegetation
- Timber Production
- Fire
- Terrestrial Wildlife
- Watershed and Aquatic Species
- Recommended Wilderness

The following is a summary of each revision topic, including an issue statement, a description of the need for changes, and key indicators. For more information on revision topics, see the AMS.

Access and Recreation

Issue Statement: Forest Plan management strategies may affect recreation resources, experiences, and opportunities.

Need for Change: Access, specifically the motorized and nonmotorized use of National Forest System (NFS) lands is recognized as one of the most controversial topics, both internally and externally, in forest management today. Because of this level of controversy, it is appropriate to address motorized and nonmotorized use as part of the Forest Plan revision.

The 1987 Plan does not provide adequate direction to address the changes in recreation demands, technology, and shifts in management practices that have occurred over the past two decades. This issue was used in the development of forestwide and MA direction.

Key Indicators

- Percent of the Forest and location of areas where roads and trails may be designated for wheeled motor vehicle use;
- Percent of the Forest and location of areas where over-snow vehicle use is allowed;
- Percent of the Forest and location of areas where mechanized use is allowed;

- Percent of the Forest and location managed in the various recreation opportunity spectrum (ROS) classes; and
- Percent of the Forest managed for various scenery management systems and scenic integrity objectives categories.

Vegetation

Issue Statement: Forest Plan management strategies may affect the composition, structure, and landscape pattern of forests and this could influence the susceptibility and resiliency of the forests to significant disturbance agents such as large intense wildfires, insect and disease epidemics, and climate change.

Need for Change: The focus on vegetation was largely due to concerns that the forest composition, structure, and pattern had shifted away from historical conditions to the extent that ecosystems, and the goods and services that it provided, may not be sustainable, especially in light of potential impacts from climate change.

This issue was used to develop desired condition descriptions for vegetation at various scales (e.g., forestwide and for each of three biophysical settings) and was used in the development of management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines). The analysis conducted for this issue focuses on changes that may occur to forest composition, structure, landscape patterns of forest conditions, and the resistance and resiliency of the forest to disturbances and stressors, and lastly, the ability of the forest vegetation to sequester carbon. This analysis provides a foundation for how terrestrial vegetation may influence other resources such as wildlife habitat, aquatic resources, timber production, and fire risk.

Key Indicators

- Forest composition and structure – predicted changes to tree species composition and structure (tree size classes, old growth, and snags);
- Landscape pattern of the forests – potential changes to the pattern of forest conditions (e.g., successional stages, species composition, tree density, and fuels) on the landscape;
- Resistance and resiliency of the forest vegetation to disturbances and stressors – effects of the alternatives on the hazard of wildfire, key insects and diseases, weather disturbances and climate change; and
- Carbon sequestration.

Timber

Issue Statement: Forest Plan management strategies may affect the amount of lands suitable for timber production and sustainable timber volume managed by the Forest.

Need for Change: The 1987 Forest Plan established an allowable sale quantity (ASQ) as the maximum level of timber that could be harvested. Timber production levels have been well below the ASQ established in the 1987 IPNF Plan. While timber harvest levels have not exceeded the maximums established in the ASQ, they also have not met expectations for management and output levels. Even though ASQ is the maximum harvest level, there was an expectation by the public that this level was achievable and predicted. The analysis conducted for the 1987 Forest Plan used this level of harvest in estimating effects from timber management on other resources and the impact to local jobs and income. With the reduced timber harvest level, there is a need to reanalyze timber harvest levels and estimate the effects on other resources and the local communities.

The management direction in the 1987 Forest Plan emphasized the production of timber, with the majority of MAs allowing or promoting timber management. In the 1990s, the Forest Service began to focus on ecosystem management and ecological sustainability. This change in policy and direction resulted in a decreased emphasis on commercial timber production and an increased emphasis on timber harvest as a tool to restore vegetation or as a means to address other resource requirements or needs. There is a need to reanalyze timber harvest levels and revise.

In addition, evaluation of timber suitability is required to be reviewed every 10 years (1982 regulations 36 CFR 219.14). Since the adoption of the 1987 Forest Plan, many changes to timber suitability have occurred.

Key Indicators

- Number of acres suitable for timber production;
- Allowable sale quantity and predicted timber volume sold; and
- Long term sustained yield capacity.

Fire

Issue Statement: Forest Plan management strategies may affect the restoration and maintenance of the fire-adapted ecosystems on the IPNF. In the wildland urban interface (WUI), the Forest Plan management strategies may affect the amount, arrangement, and type of hazardous fuels that exist and, therefore, the risk that potential wildfires pose to life, private property, and other values in these areas (e.g., campgrounds, utility improvements, communication sites, scenery values).

Need for Change: In order to restore and maintain the fire-adapted ecosystems on the Forest, there is a need to expand the use of wildland fire (both prescribed fire and wildfire) as a management tool.

A substantial amount of acreage on the IPNF is fairly remote in terms of road access. In many of these areas, it can be difficult or undesirable to use mechanical treatments to manage the vegetation in order to help achieve the desired forest conditions. Therefore, in these areas, it is especially important to consider the use of fire when and where it is appropriate.

The AMS identified fire risk in the WUI as a growing concern since the 1987 Forest Plan was developed and recognized the need for more direction and emphasis on this issue in the draft Forest Plan.

Key Indicators

- How much, where, and under what conditions prescribed fire and wildfire may be used to help achieve desired conditions; and
- How much fuel treatment is anticipated and the relative reduction in risk that could occur.

Terrestrial Wildlife

Issue Statement: Forest Plan management strategies may affect habitat for terrestrial wildlife species, including species that are listed or proposed for listing under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), Northern Region sensitive species, and forest management indicator species (MIS).

Need for Change: Since the 1987 Forest Plan, several changes have occurred that resulted in subsequent modifications in how we manage both species and habitats. The draft Forest Plan needs to address these changes.

Species listed as threatened and endangered have changed. Additionally, the sensitive species list has been amended. Knowledge related to habitat management for grizzly bear continue to evolve.

Items such as fragmentation, patch size, biodiversity and ecosystem management strategies have evolved and need to be incorporated into the Forest Plan. The Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project (ICBEMP) (United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)/United States Department of Interior (USDI) 1999) identified that current plan direction for special habitats, such as snags and down woody material, may not be adequate for species dependent on those habitats. In 2001, it was determined that the Migratory Bird Treaty Act applied to all federal agencies. The State of Idaho completed an elk management plan in 1999, with specific habitat and population goals and objectives that did not always match those found in the Forest Plan (Idaho Fish and Game 1999).

The analyses done in preparation for the Forest Plan revision show that physical and biological components of terrestrial wildlife habitats have changed, resulting in increased or decreased suitable habitat, depending on the wildlife species.

Key Indicators

- Changes in forest composition, structure, and pattern; and
- Security habitat (nonmotorized areas).

Watersheds and Aquatic Species

Issue Statement: Forest Plan management strategies have the potential to indirectly affect soil productivity, soil erosion rates and sedimentation, distribution and abundance of aquatic species, and changes in water quality, and riparian function.

Need for Change: There are two primary reasons that the 1987 Forest Plan needs to be revised for watershed and aquatic dependent resources. The first is to establish management direction that recognizes and emphasizes watershed restoration activities and the second, is to address

changes in the physical and biological components of the aquatic ecosystem, such as water quality impairments; threatened, endangered and sensitive species; soil productivity; and habitat conditions.

Key Indicators

- Trend in watershed condition rating; and
- Trend in native aquatic species status.

Recommended Wilderness

Issue Statement: Management strategies for recommended wilderness may affect recreation opportunities and experiences within recommended wilderness areas.

Need for Change: There is continuing controversy associated with the management of IRAs, as well as updating guidance provided in the 1987 Forest Plan to reflect current direction for recommended wilderness. Evaluation of existing wilderness and areas for wilderness potential is a requirement of Forest Plan revision (1982 regulations 36 CFR 219.17).

Key Indicator

- Acres of recommended wilderness

Other Revision Topics

Additional topics were identified where there is a need to incorporate current law, regulation or policy as well as current data and science. The Plan direction that addresses these topics is common to all action alternatives:

- Air Quality
- American Indian Rights and Interests
- Cooperation and Community Involvement
- Cultural Resources
- Experimental Forests
- Livestock Grazing
- Lands
- Minerals
- Special Forest Products
- Research Natural Areas
- Social and Economic Systems
- Special Areas
- Wild and Scenic Rivers

Public Involvement

In April, 2002, a notice of intent (NOI) was published in the *Federal Register*, announcing that revision of the 1987 LMP had begun and asked for comment on preliminary issues, topics, and the preliminary proposed action. Informal discussions with the public regarding needed changes to the current Forest Plan began with a series of public meetings in 2002. This input, along with science-based evaluations, was used to determine the need for change. Additional meetings,

correspondence, news releases, comment periods, and other tools were utilized to gather feedback from the public, forest employees, tribal governments, federal and state agencies, and local governments.

In March, 2003, the AMS and AMS Technical Report were released to the public. The AMS documented the need for change, the seven primary revision topics and the IPNF proposed action identified from public comment and internal (Forest Service) input.

From April 2002, to May 2004, the IPNF hosted public meetings, open houses, field trips, and workgroup meetings. Approximately 21 informational and comment meetings in and around the local communities took place during the scoping process, which started in April 2002, with the NOI in the *Federal Register* and ended in May 2004. In addition to the public meetings, briefings and meetings were held with the Tribes, Congressional representatives, other elected officials, other agencies, and interest groups.

In addition, the IPNF hosted approximately 38 workgroup meetings from August 2003 to May 2004. These meetings were held in the communities within the IPNF and the workgroups focused on the geographic areas (GAs) surrounding each of these communities. The purpose of these workgroup meetings was to: 1) share information about the revision topics; 2) collaboratively discuss and develop desired conditions for each of the revision topics within the workgroup’s GAs; and 3) gain an understanding of the issues and appreciation of others’ viewpoints.

A draft Content Analysis Report, prepared in 2004, summarized what the IPNF had learned from people that responded to the preliminary proposed action, revision topics, and need for change through the various public and workgroup meetings, open houses, field trips, invited group presentations, and meetings with tribal partners, agency partners, and elected officials up to that time.

Under the 1982 planning procedures, the Forest was required to prepare an EIS in conjunction with the revised LMP. Therefore, beginning in June 2004, based on what the IPNF learned during internal and external public participation and collaboration, the Forest and revision interdisciplinary team (IDT) developed alternative themes utilizing and identifying suitable uses for various forest management purposes. These themes were designed to reflect a mix of different management philosophies based on the Forest's dialogue with members of the public, other agencies and governments, tribal partners, and employees. These alternative themes were shared with the public and workgroups during meetings held in the winter of 2004-2005.

In January of 2005, a new planning rule was released, that did not require an EIS, and thus, a final set of alternatives was never developed. Emphasis shifted to the development of a "starting option" map. The starting option map was created utilizing the preliminary alternatives, revision topics, public scoping comments, and input from the workgroups and other meetings. The starting option map and associated direction, was the focus of many public/workgroup meetings in July to September of 2005. The purpose of the workgroup meetings was for a diverse group of people to come together to discuss the starting option map and try and reach agreement on suggested changes. From July to September 2005, the IPNF hosted several workgroup meetings in the same communities focusing on the same GAs. The purpose of these workgroup meetings was to: 1) share the starting option map and discuss how it was developed; 2) validate the information on the starting option map; and 3) collaboratively discuss any possible changes to the starting option map.

In addition to the workgroup meetings, briefings and meetings were held with the Tribes, Congressional representatives, other elected officials, other agencies, and interest groups. Several elected officials, Congressional staffers, and other agency representatives participated in the workgroup meetings.

In October 2005, the draft Proposed Plan map was released to the public and workgroups, showing the major changes and providing the rationale for changes to the starting option map. The revision IDT incorporated input from the starting option map into the Proposed Land Management Plan, which was released on May 12, 2006, for a 90-day public comment period. The comment period was extended an additional 30 days and ended September 11, 2006. Released along with the Proposed Land Management Plan was the draft Comprehensive Evaluation Report (CER). The draft CER built upon the AMS and documented the evaluation of the 1987 Forest Plan and proposed changes. The draft CER evaluated current social, economic, and ecological conditions and trends that contribute to sustainability and served as the principle document that supported the need to establish, amend, or revise a Plan. The draft CER identified factors that affect conditions and trends, and included information of what is causing conditions to change, and described the influence plan implementation would have on moving toward desired conditions.

Public comment on the Proposed Plan and draft CER was analyzed and documented in a report, *The Analysis of Public Comment Report* (March 2007). Based on public and agency comments the revision IDT began to develop the final LMP. A court injunction (March 30, 2007) resulted in suspension of Forest Plan revision activities under the 2005 Planning Rule. The 2008 Planning Rule was released in April of 2008 and Forest Plan revision resumed under that Rule. A final Plan release was anticipated for winter of 2009 when a court ruling invalidated the 2008 Planning Rule in June 2009. The 2000 Planning Rule was reinstated in December of 2009. The 2000 Planning Rule was amended in 2002 to allow the Forest Service to follow the procedures of the 1982 Planning Rule.

The Forest issued a second NOI in March 2010 to revise the Forest Plan using the 1982 procedures under the 2000 Planning Rule. All the public comment received on the various Forest Plan revision products over the life of the Plan revision have been used in developing the draft Forest Plan and DEIS..

Decision Framework

The responsible official for this analysis is the regional forester. Based on the analysis and subsequent public comments, the responsible official will select an alternative to revise the Forest Plan and document the rationale in a record of decision (ROD). Forest Plan approval results in:

1. Establish forestwide multiple-use goals and objectives, including a description of the desired condition of the IPNF and an identification of the quantities of goods and services that are expected to be produced during the planning period, as required by 36 CFR 219.11(b);
2. Establish forestwide standards and guidelines as required by 36 CFR 219.13 through 219.27;
3. Establish multiple-use prescriptions and associated standards and guidelines for each MA, including proposed and probable management practices, as required by 36 CFR 219.11(c);

4. Establish monitoring and evaluation requirements that will provide a basis for a periodic determination and evaluation of the effects of management practices, as required by 36 CFR 219.11(d);
5. Recommendation of wilderness to Congress as required by 36 CFR 219.17(a); and recommendation of rivers eligible for inclusion in the Wild and Scenic River System as described by 16 U.S.C. 1271-1287, 36 CFR 297, and 47 FR 39454; and
6. Determination of suitability and potential capability of lands for resource production (timber and grazing), as required by 36 CFR 219.14 and 219.20.

The Plan will set a course of action for managing the Forest for the next 10 to 15 years. However, project level environmental analysis will still need to be completed for specific proposals to implement the direction in the Forest Plan.

Related Decisions Which Implement the Forest Plan

The six Forest Plan decisions listed above are strategic. Implementation of the Forest Plan generally requires a site- or project-specific analysis and decisions. However, there are situations where a site-specific decision is made at a strategic level, with the Forest Plan ROD. For example, a strategic decision may allocate an area as nonmotorized to provide quiet recreation or to protect wildlife in winter range. To provide for this type of condition, the Plan would include a standard to not allow wheeled motor vehicle use. The Forest Plan ROD would then make a site-specific decision that restricts where motorized use can and cannot occur across broad areas and closure orders would be simultaneously issued with the decision.

Relationship to Other Entities

Forest Service planning regulations require the agency to consider other federal, state and local government and tribal plans and policies. As part of the outreach effort, a number of discussions with federal, state, local and tribal representatives were initiated.

County Governments

Beginning with initiation of the planning process, local government officials from the counties within the IPNF lands have been invited to participate in Forest Plan development. All county plans were considered as the planning process developed.

State

Several Idaho State agencies are affected by, or affect, Forest Service management. These include Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Idaho Department of Environmental Quality and Idaho State Department of Transportation. The Forest coordinated information with Idaho Department of Fish and Game and Idaho Department of Environmental Quality during all phases of the process. Those offices provided formal comments during the scoping and other public involvement stages. Statewide assessments were considered in the development of the draft Forest Plan.

Tribes

Members of the planning IDT consulted tribal representatives during development of the Plan. The forest supervisor met with the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho, Coeur d'Alene Tribe of Idaho, Kalispel Tribe of Indians, Spokane Tribe of Indians, and Nez Perce Tribe; as a result, specific tribal comments were incorporated in this EIS and draft Forest Plan.

Federal

Management of federal lands adjacent to the IPNF was considered in the formulation of alternatives and their cumulative effects.

Consideration of national scenic and historic trails, utility corridors, recommended wilderness, and other management concerns across boundaries were discussed with the Colville and Clearwater National Forests. The Forests met to ensure management problems weren't created because of IPNF draft Forest Plan direction.

Relationship to Other Assessments or National Policy

There are several broad scale assessments or national policies in place that affect management decisions on the IPNF. Following is a brief description of these assessments or policies and their affect on the IPNF Plan revision.

National Scale

In March 1999, the Committee of Scientists published a report entitled, "Sustaining the Peoples' Lands: Recommendations for Stewardship of the National Forests and Grasslands into the Next Century" (USDA 1999). This report emphasizes ecosystem management and the need for sustainability of all forest lands. The report also emphasizes the need for standards and guidelines, or any other technical requirements to be based on scientific research. The IPNF has incorporated this guidance by using accepted scientific data and recovery plans as the basis for developing resource-specific requirements.

Policy decisions such as the Healthy Forests Initiative, National Fire Plan and the Associated Cohesive Strategy direct the management of national forests to curb uncharacteristic wildfire and reduce the risks to people, property and resources. These policies were considered in the development of the proposed action.

In July 2010, the Chief of the Forest Service announced the National Roadmap for Responding to Climate Change and the Performance Scorecard. The Forest, in partnership with the Kootenai National Forest (KNF), completed a USDA Forest Service Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests Planning Zone (KIPZ) Climate Change Report (2010), parts of which are incorporated in this EIS and where applicable, used to guide draft Forest Plan elements.

Regional Scale

Regional assessments consider different geographic scales, and can help identify or maintain future public land management options. As part of the context for revision efforts, it was important to consider the findings and management strategies contained in these larger assessments, such as the Columbia River Basin Assessment (2003), Northern Region Overview (1998), INFISH (1995), and how they applied to the Forest.

Forestwide Scale

In October 1995, the social and economic assessment for the IPNF was completed under private contract and updated in January 2004. This information was used in describing current conditions and as a basis for the effects analysis.

In October 2008, the Special Areas; Roadless Area Conservation; Applicability to the national forests in Idaho (Idaho Roadless Rule) was made into law. The Rule designated 250 Idaho

Roadless Areas and established five management themes that provide prohibitions with exceptions or conditioned permissions governing road construction, timber cutting, and discretionary mineral development (73 FR 201 [61456-61496]). The Rule provided a basis for MA direction for roadless areas on the IPNF that are in Idaho.

Monitoring and Evaluation reports for the 1987 Forest Plan contributed significantly to the knowledge of the need for change.

Chapter 2. Alternatives, Including the Proposed Action

Introduction

This chapter describes and compares the alternatives considered for the IPNF draft Forest Plan. This section also presents the alternatives in comparative form, defining the differences between each alternative and providing a clear basis for choice among options by the decision maker and the public. The revision includes changing all, or a portion of, the programmatic decisions that make up the Plan. This chapter provides the following five discussions:

1. Development of alternatives;
2. Elements common to all alternatives;
3. Description of each alternative;
4. Alternatives considered but eliminated from detailed study; and
5. Comparison of alternatives.

Development of Alternatives

As discussed in chapter 1, this revision of the Forest Plan is based on “need for change.” Only those topics specifically identified as a need for change, are being changed. A list of key issues, or revision topics, based on the need for change was identified. These topics drove alternative development. A list of issues common to all alternatives was also developed. Some additional items are addressed in the revision because they are required by planning regulations (i.e., 36 CFR 219.14 through 219.26 (1982)).

Alternative A, the “no-action alternative,” reflects current management practices under the existing Forest Plan, as amended and implemented, and provides the basis for comparing alternatives to current management and levels of output. While all alternatives provide a wide range of multiple uses, goods, and services, some give slightly greater emphasis to selected resources based on the theme of the alternative and response to revision topics.

Alternatives to the no-action alternative were based on the need for change identified in the AMS (2003), implementation and monitoring of the current Plan, workgroup meetings (2003-2004), informational and comment meetings (2002-2004), public issues raised during review of the AMS and scoping, public comments on the Proposed Land Management Plan in 2006, and comments received on the NOI published in 2010. Alternatives represent a range of possible management options from which to choose. Each alternative emphasizes specific land and resource uses and de-emphasizes other uses in response to the revision topics. This is done by changing management area allocations, resulting in trade-offs between the alternatives.

Forest Plans do not make budget decisions. However, alternatives emphasize different programs to different degrees, with an expectation of appropriate funding. Should Congress emphasize specific programs by appropriation, a redistribution of priorities would follow, regardless of the alternative implemented.

All reasonable alternatives to the Proposed Action must meet the purpose and need for change and address one or more of the revision topics. These alternatives are considered for detailed study. However, not all possible alternatives were carried into detailed study as the list of options

would have been prohibitively large. Instead, the responsible official identified those alternatives that both met the criteria and created a reasonable range of outputs, direction, costs, management requirements, and effects from which to choose.

Important Points about all Alternatives

All alternatives represent, to varying degrees, the philosophies of multiple-use and ecological and economic sustainability. The alternatives provide basic protection of Forest resources and comply fully with environmental laws. All the alternatives would:

- Meet law, regulation, and policy;
- Incorporate ecosystem management objectives and strategies, and contribute towards ecological, social and economic sustainability;
- Meet the purpose and need for change and address one or more significant issues (revision topics);
- Provide integrated restoration direction as included in the forestwide goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines;
- Retain all existing permitted activities and facilities[1]; and
- Provide sustainable and predictable levels of products and services.

The Preferred Alternative

The responsible official, the regional Forester for the Northern Region, has identified Alternative B as the preferred alternative for this draft EIS. **This does not represent a decision, but rather an indication of the agency's preference at this stage of analysis**. Public comments on the effects analysis and additional analysis of effects may result in refinement of this alternative in the final EIS, or selection of a different alternative in the ROD.

Description of Alternatives

Management Areas

For the action alternatives, management area prescriptions have been grouped into categories which have similar management characteristics. For example, MA1 is broken down into subcategories, which represent designated wilderness (MA1a), recommended wilderness (MA1b), wilderness study areas (WSA) (MA1c), and primitive lands (MA1e). Management areas range from little human-caused alteration to the Forest (MA1 − wilderness) and focus on passive management to more substantial human-caused change (MA7 – primary recreation areas) and focus on active management. Each alternative allocates different amounts of land to the MA. For a more complete description of categories and MA prescriptions, see the draft Forest Plan. Alternative A (1987 Forest Plan as amended and implemented) was not remapped with these new MAs. Table 4 displays whether there is a MA from 1987 that corresponds to the draft Forest Plan, or whether this is a new MA.

[1] All permits will be reviewed for compliance with the new Plan. Any permit found to be out of compliance will be brought into compliance as soon as practicable using a variety of tools, including modifications or amendments to the permit.

Table 4. Draft Forest Plan Management Area Descriptions Common to All Action Alternatives

MA	Category	Category Description	1987 MA
1a	**Wilderness Designated**	The IPNF manage one Congressionally designated wilderness area – the Salmo-Priest Wilderness as part of the National Wilderness Preservation System. The Salmo-Priest Wilderness totals 41,335 acres, of which 9,900 acres are on the IPNF, in the state of Washington. This MA only applies to the portion of the Salmo-Priest Wilderness on the IPNF. If, over the life of this Plan, Congress designates any additional wilderness areas on the IPNF, those areas would be allocated to this MA (FSM 1923 and 2320; FSH 2409.19).	11
1b	**Wilderness Recommended**	These areas are recommended as additions to the National Wilderness Preservation System. The wilderness character and potential for each area recommended to be included in the National Wilderness Preservation System is to remain intact until Congressional action is taken. This MA, if within an IRA in Idaho, has additional management requirements as described in the Idaho Roadless Rule (see appendix E).	11
1c	**Wilderness Study Area**	The IPNF manage one wilderness study area (WSA) – Grandmother Mountain WSA (6,900 acres) located on the St. Joe Ranger District.	New
1e	**Primitive Lands**	These areas have wilderness characteristics and are different from recommended wilderness (MA1b) because winter motorized recreation (snowmobiling) and mountain biking are desirable uses and allowed in these areas. This MA, if within an IRA in Idaho, has additional management requirements as described in the Idaho Roadless Rule	New
2a	**Designated Wild and Scenic Rivers**	This MA applies to river segments that have been identified as designated for inclusion as part of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System under the authority granted by the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as amended.	12
2b	**Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers**	This MA applies to river segments that have been identified as eligible for inclusion as part of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System under the authority granted by the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as amended.	12
3	**Special Areas**	These areas are administratively designated areas and managed to protect and conserve the values for which they were identified.	13
4a	**Research Natural Areas (RNAs)**	The IPNF have 20 established RNAs, two recommended RNAs, and one addition to an existing research natural area.	14
4b	**Experimental Forests**	Two existing experimental forests are located on the IPNF: Priest River Experimental Forest and Deception Creek Experimental Forest.	14
5	**Backcountry**	This MA is relatively large areas without roads and provides a variety of motorized and nonmotorized recreation opportunities. This MA, if within an IRA in Idaho, has additional management requirements as described in the Idaho Roadless Rule (see appendix E of	10,20

MA	Category	Category Description	1987 MA
		the draft Plan).	
6	**General Forest**	Most of this MA consists of relatively large areas with roads, trails, structures, and signs of Forest management activities. This MA provides a variety of recreation opportunities, both motorized and nonmotorized. This MA contains lands suitable for timber production, with timber harvest contributing to regulated timber harvest estimates. Some lands within this MA are generally not suitable for timber production, based on the timber suitability. This MA, if within an IRA in Idaho, has additional management requirements as described in the Idaho Roadless Rule	Mixture of: 1,2,3,4,5,6,7, 9,15,16,17
7	**Primary Recreation Areas**	This MA applies to six areas on the IPNF. They contain a variety of recreation sites and areas that provide an array of recreational opportunities and experiences in a forested environment.	17

Elements Common to Alternatives

All alternatives in this document adhere to multiple use and sustained yield of goods and services (36 CFR 219.1(a), (b)). In addition, they share objectives and standards for managing forest resources and complying with applicable laws and policies. They also contain the same direction to contribute to the diversity of desired native and non-native plant and animal communities and contribute toward the recovery of threatened and endangered species. Forestwide direction identified in the Plan would apply to all action alternatives. The difference between alternatives is primarily the difference in allocation of acres by MA to meet the purpose and need for change, and address one or more of the revision topics.

Each alternative was developed with the intent of complying with all applicable law and regulation, as well as national policy and direction including, but not limited to the Healthy Forests Initiative, National Fire Plan, and National Energy Policy. Each alternative retains the following existing decisions to the 1987 Forest Plan and where applicable, the associated Biological Opinion:

- Inland Native Fish Strategy (INFISH) (Decision Notice and Finding of No Significant Impact (1995));
- Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction Record of Decision (ROD) (USDA Forest Service 2007a); and
- Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones FSEIS and ROD (USDA FS, 2011b).
- Designation of Energy Corridors on Federal Lands in the 11 Western States (U.S. Department of Energy [USDE] & USDI Bureau of Land Management [BLM], 2008).

Direction for the retained decisions is located in appendix B of the draft Forest Plan.

The following would not change between alternatives:

- **Draft Forest Plan Goals, Desired Conditions, and Standards and Guidelines –** Management area and forestwide direction for goals, desired condition, standards, and guidelines remains constant for all action alternatives.
- **Special Areas –** Allocation of special areas (MA3) remains constant for all action alternatives.
- **Research Natural Areas (RNAs) –** Allocation of RNAs (MA4a) remain constant for all action alternatives.
- **Experimental Forests –** Allocation of Experimental Forests (MA4b) remain constant for all action alternatives.
- **Developed Recreation Sites –** Existing developed recreation sites are retained in all alternatives. Alternatives do not make decisions to remove or to create developed recreation sites. Allocation of primary recreation areas (MA7) remains constant for all action alternatives.
- **Utility Rights-of-Way and Communication Sites –** Direction for and location of designated utility rights-of-way and communication sites remains constant for all alternatives.
- **Wild and Scenic Rivers –** Direction for and allocation of designated and eligible wild and scenic rivers (MA2a and 2b) remains constant for all action alternatives.

- **Wilderness Study Area –**The Grandmother Mountain Wilderness Study Area and its management would continue as outlined by the Land Exchange Acts (the Act of 1992, [P.L. 102-584] and the Act of 2006, [P.L. 109-372]) regardless of which alternative is selected for implementation.
- **Designated Wilderness –** The Salmo-Priest Wilderness Designation remains constant for all alternatives.

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

This alternative reflects the 1987 Forest Plan, as amended to date, and accounts for current laws and regulations. New information, inventories (e.g., tentatively suitable timber lands), and technologies (e.g., Spectrum Model) were used to evaluate this alternative. Output levels were recalculated for this alternative based on amendments and new sources of information. The no-action alternative retains the 1987 Forest Plan goals and objectives, standards and guidelines, and MA prescriptions, as amended. This alternative serves as the baseline for comparison with the action alternatives.

This alternative satisfies the NFMA procedures (36 CFR 219.12(f)(7)) to reflect the current level of goods and services provided by the unit and the most likely amount of goods and services expected to be provided in the future if current management direction continues.

Alternative A Relationship to Revision Topics and Need for Change

Access and Recreation: Roads would continue to be managed to meet requirements (36 CFR 212). Wheeled motorized recreation opportunities on roads and trails would be determined by project level travel management decisions and displayed on current motor vehicle use maps (MVUMs). Alternative A would continue to provide both motorized and nonmotorized recreational opportunities as well as opportunities for mechanized use (e.g., mountain bikes) and over-snow motorized use. Existing developed recreation sites would be maintained. Dispersed recreation opportunities would continue to be available. Wheeled motor vehicle use would be allowed on 96 percent of the NFS lands on the IPNF. Over snow vehicle use would be allowed on 97 percent and mechanized use on 100 percent of the land base.

Vegetation: The 1987 Forest Plan does not contain direction on moving towards historic conditions or to improve resistance and resiliency in the light of climate change. Continued deviation from historic conditions would lead to changes in disturbance and succession processes, making it difficult to provide for a sustainable ecosystem. The 1987 Forest Plan contains a direction for setting aside and managing old growth stands.

Timber: Based on historic and current condition and trends, timber harvest levels would continue to be well below the ASQ in the 1987 Plan of 280 million board feet (MMBF) and fall short of expectations. Direction is to maximize growth and yield through short rotations, high use of regeneration harvest, and intensive timber management. The 1987 Forest Plan emphasizes timber production, and does not incorporate ecosystem management and principles of ecological sustainability. Suitable timberlands would continue to be adjusted to make corrections to the 1987 Forest Plan. Based on adjustments for Plan amendments and new data, lands suitable for timber production equal 928,900 acres, or 37 percent of the Forest. Based on modeling for Plan revision, the predicted volume sold for the first decade is 46.8 MMBF and the ASQ (unconstrained budget) 130.3 MMBF.

Fire: Under the 1987 Forest Plan, each MA lists standards for prescribed fire and wildfire. The AMS identified several impediments to the use of fire in the 1987 Forest Plan. The MAs were numerous and generally small in size. Adjoining MAs often had different or unclear direction on the use of fire and this resulted in creating a difficult situation for developing subsequent fire management plans and implementing an integrated fire management program. Also, because the 1987 Forest Plan did not contain an emphasis or much analysis on the use of fire (especially natural unplanned wildfire), it was generally believed that the Plan did not adequately authorize the use of wildfires for resource benefits.

Terrestrial Wildlife: Since the 1987 Plan, research shows that certain forest cover types are not as well represented as they were historically. There has been a shift from late and early succession forest to a more uniform mid-succession forest. The size of uninterrupted blocks of forest is smaller than it was historically. Current direction for some habitats may not be adequate for species needing those habitats (e g., snags, down wood).

Watersheds and Aquatic Species: Legacy effects from past timber harvest, mining, and other human-caused disturbances continue to effect watershed condition and health. The 1987 Forest Plan, as amended by the INFISH (1995), provides a passive conservation strategy and reduces the risk to watersheds and aquatic biota from land management activities. For some resources, INFISH standards and guidelines contain general direction for repairing past damage (roads, grazing, recreation), although it is lacking for other resources (timber harvest, mining). In addition, INFISH did not address the need to restore aquatic ecosystems.

Recommended Wilderness: The 1987 Forest Plan recommended additions to the Salmo-Priest Wilderness, (17,600 acres) and recommended three new areas: Scotchman Peaks (23,900 acres), Mallard-Larkins (78,500 acres) and Selkirk Crest (26,700 acres).

Alternative B – Proposed Action

This alternative describes the draft Forest Plan that responds to the identified purpose and need. This alternative was designed around numerous public meetings and public comments on the AMS and the May 2006 proposed Management Plan. This alternative emphasizes moving towards desired conditions and contributing to ecological, social, and economic sustainability. Alternative B would manage approximately five percent of the Forest as recommended wilderness (MA1b), 27 percent as backcountry (MA5), and 60 percent as general forest (MA6) (see figure 3).

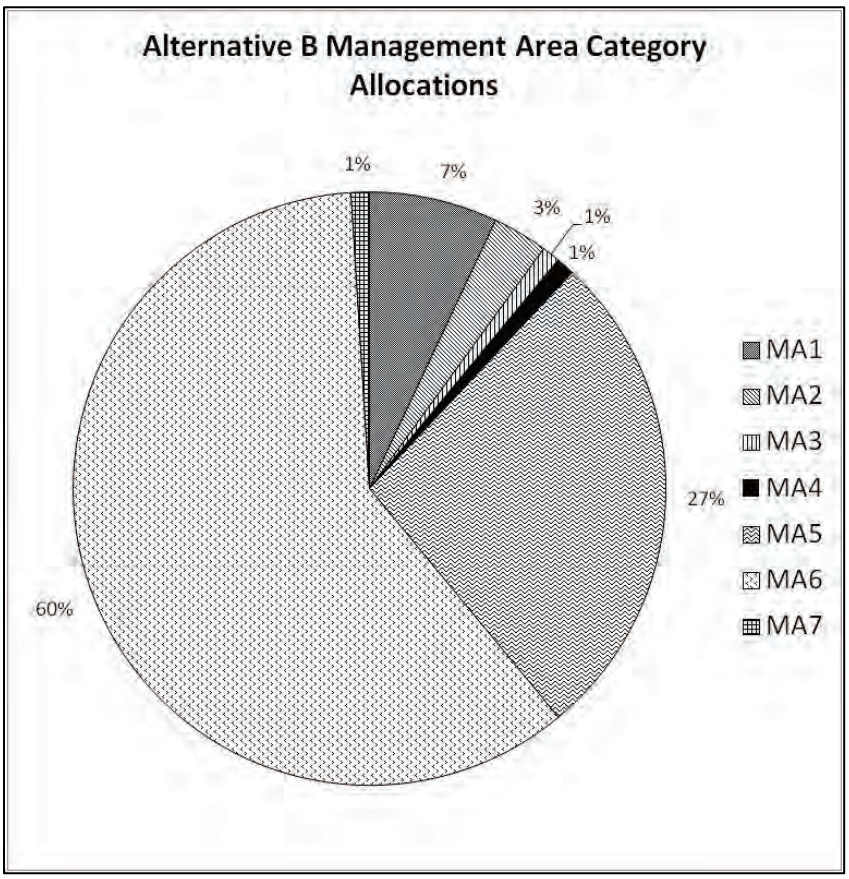


Figure 3. Allocation by MA Group – Alternative B

Alternative B Relationship to Revision Topics

Access and Recreation: Wheeled motorized recreation opportunities on roads and trails would be determined by travel management decisions and displayed on current MVUMs. Alternative B would provide the opportunity for wheeled motor vehicle use on 91 percent of the Forest. Over-snow vehicle use would be allowed on 92 percent of the Forest and mechanized use (e.g., mountain bikes) on 93 percent of the Forest. Dispersed recreation opportunities would continue to be available with some improvements made to concentrated use areas.

Vegetation: Movement towards desired future condition would be emphasized in MA6 (603 percent of the Forest) and would rely on a variety of management techniques (e.g., timber harvest, planting, thinning, natural unplanned fire, prescribed burns, and mechanical fuel treatment). MA1 and 5 (approximately 34 percent of the land allocation in this alternative) emphasize using natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., fire,

insects and diseases) as the primary forces affecting the vegetation. Management practices to restore vegetation on these MAs would include natural unplanned wildfire ignitions for resource benefit and prescribed burns. Some mechanical treatments (timber harvest) may occur in backcountry areas. The amount of acres of ponderosa pine, western larch, and white pine increase while Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine decrease. The amount of large/very large stands and lands managed for old growth increase over time.

Timber: There are 951,300 acres suited for timber production (or 38 percent of the Forest). The predicted volume sold for the first decade is 45.0 MMBF/year and the ASQ (unconstrained budget) is 125.0 MMBF/year.

Fire: This alternative emphasizes the use of unplanned wildfire ignitions for multiple objectives and prescribed fire in the backcountry (MA5 — 681,200 acres). The direction also emphasizes hazardous fuels reduction in the WUI.

Terrestrial Wildlife: This alternative allocates 168,300 acres to MA 1and 681,200 acres to MA5 which would maintain areas of large undisturbed land and habitat for forest interior species. These MAs also emphasize natural processes with minimal human intervention/disturbance, providing wildlife security habitat. This alternative also has opportunities for active restoration of vegetative conditions (wildlife habitat) that are currently outside of desired conditions (MA6 – 60. percent or 1,507,900 acres).

Watersheds and Aquatic Species: A combination of active and passive restoration of subwatersheds rated as ‘Moderate’ or ‘High’ would occur under this alternative. Improvements to water quality, soil productivity, and riparian and aquatic habitats occur under this alternative, especially in areas of recommended wilderness and backcountry MAs.

Recommended Wilderness: This alternative recommends 139,300 acres for wilderness (Mallard Larkins, additions to Salmo Priest, Scotchman Peaks, and Selkirk).[1]

[1] 21,400 additional acres would be allocated to MA1e, Primitive Areas, under this alternative. Primitive areas would be managed similar to recommended wilderness except mechanized and motorized over-snow use would be allowed.

Alternative C

Alternative C emphasizes wilderness values and protection of backcountry while moving towards desired conditions. There is an increased emphasis on natural disturbance processes, with an increased use of unplanned wildfire ignitions for multiple objectives and prescribed fire, in addition to mechanical treatments in order to move towards watershed and vegetation desired conditions. Alternative C would have more opportunities for backcountry nonmotorized recreation (MA1 – 335,300 acres; MA5 – 630,000 acres) and more acres recommended as wilderness (331,100 acres) than any other alternative (see figure 4). About 56 percent would be allocated to general forest (MA6).

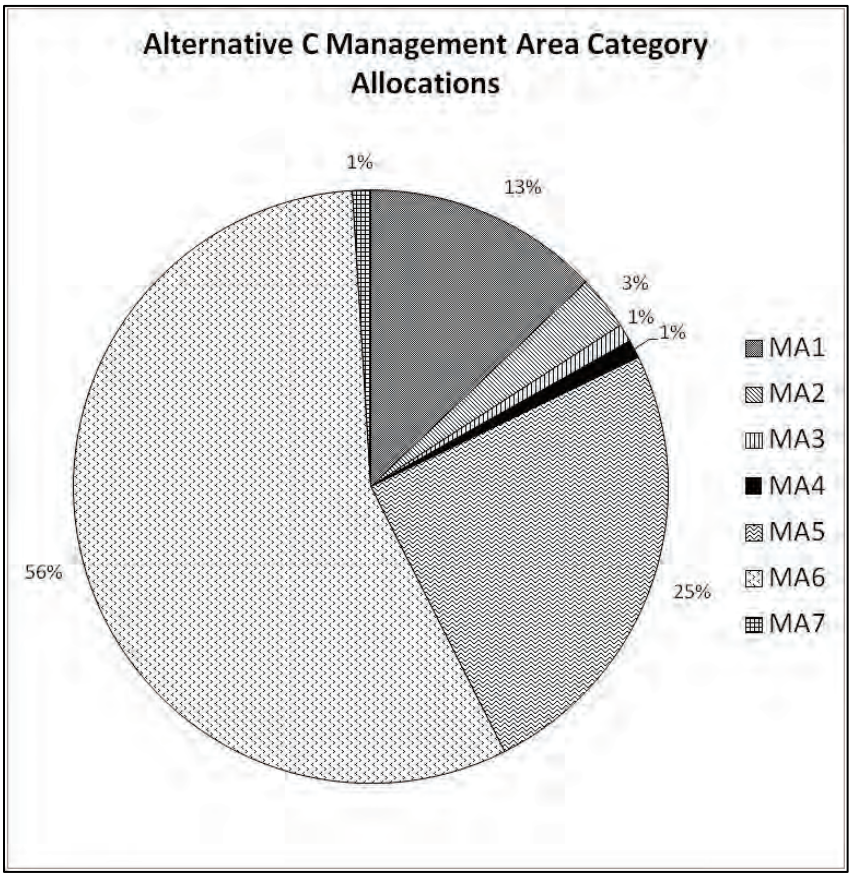


Figure 4. Allocation by MA Group — Alternative C

Alternative C Relationship to Revision Topics

Access and Recreation: Wheeled motorized recreation opportunities on roads and trails would be determined by travel management decisions and displayed on current MVUMs. Alternative C would provide the opportunity for wheeled motor vehicle use on 85 percent of the Forest. Over-snow vehicle use would be allowed on 85 percent and mechanized use (e.g., mountain bikes) on 87 percent of the Forest. Dispersed recreational opportunities would continue to be available with few improvements made to concentrated use areas.

Vegetation: Movement towards desired condition would be emphasized in MA6 (56 percent of the Forest) and would rely on a variety of management techniques (e.g., timber harvest, planting, thinning, natural unplanned fire, prescribed burns, and mechanical fuel treatment). MA1 and 5 (approximately 39 percent of the land allocation in this alternative) emphasize using natural

ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and disturbances (e.g., fire, insects and diseases) as the primary forces affecting the vegetation. Management practices to restore vegetation on these MAs would include natural unplanned wildfire ignitions for resource benefit and prescribed burns. Some mechanical treatments (timber harvest) may occur in backcountry areas. The amount of acres of ponderosa pine, western larch, and white pine increase while Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine decrease. The amount of large/very large stands and lands managed for old growth increase over time.

Timber: There are 906,500 acres (36 percent of the Forest) suited for timber production. The predicted volume sold for the first decade is 43.0 MMBF/year and the ASQ (unconstrained budget) is 120.2 MMBF/year.

Fire: This alternative emphasizes unplanned wildfire ignitions for multiple objectives and prescribed fire in all MAs except MA3, 4, and 7. Natural unplanned wildfire ignitions and prescribed fire is an important tool for moving vegetation towards desired condition and reducing fuel hazard, particularly in the backcountry (MA5). Hazardous fuels would continue to be reduced in the WUI.

Terrestrial Wildlife: This alternative allocates 335,300 acres to MA1 and 630,000 acres to MA5 which would maintain areas of large undisturbed land and habitat for forest interior species. These MAs emphasize natural processes with minimal human intervention/disturbance, providing wildlife security habitat. There would be less land available for active restoration of habitat for native species preferring open canopied, large tree forest conditions (MA6 – 56 percent of the Forest or 1,420,200 acres).

Watersheds, Soils, Riparian, and Aquatic Species: A combination of active and passive restoration of subwatersheds rated as ‘Moderate’ or ‘High’ would occur under this alternative. Improvements to water quality, soil productivity, riparian, and aquatic habitats are more likely to occur under this alternative, especially in areas of recommended wilderness and backcountry MAs.

Recommended Wilderness: This alternative recommends 331,100 acres for wilderness.

Alternative D

This alternative emphasizes achieving desired future conditions through mechanical means. Under this alternative, timber production is emphasized while moving towards desired vegetation conditions. This alternative has the most acres available for timber production and motorized access, with 63 percent allocated to MA6 (general forest) (see figure 5). There would be fewer acres allocated to recommended wilderness (MA1b – approximately 5 percent of the Forest) and backcountry (MA5 –25 percent of the Forest).

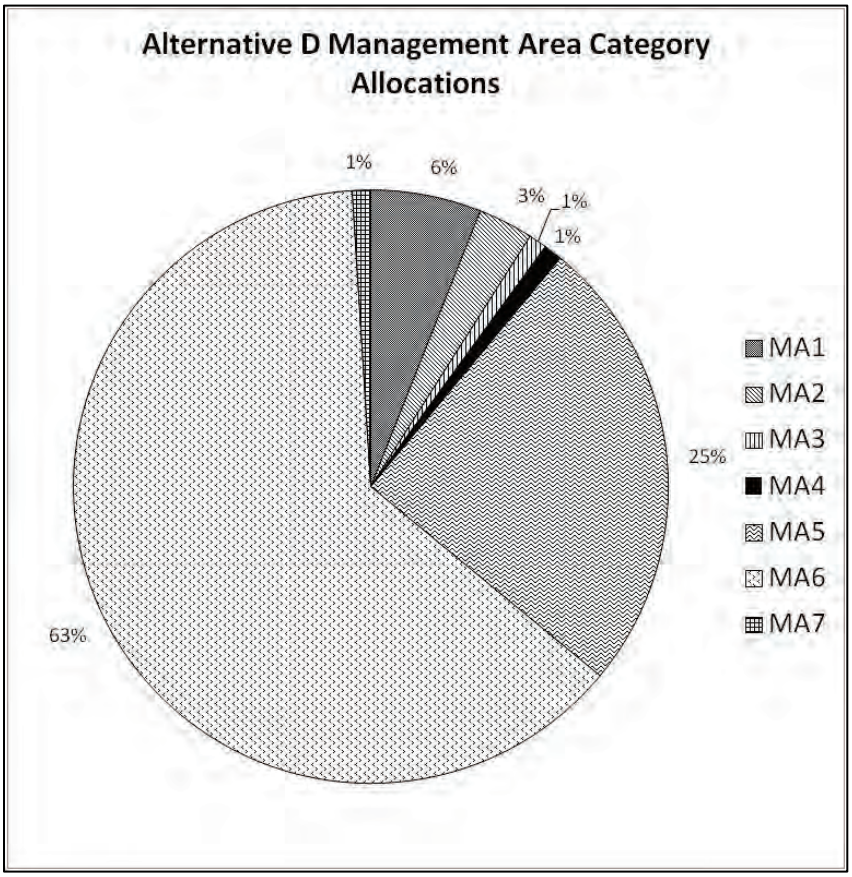


Figure 5. Allocation by MA Group – Alternative D

Alternative D Relationship to Revision Topics

Access and Recreation: Opportunities for motorized recreation use receive more emphasis than other alternatives and the most area open to summer and winter motorized recreation activities. Dispersed recreation opportunities will continue to be available and some sites may be improved. Currently authorized recreation special use permits will continue under this alternative. Wheeled motor vehicle use would be allowed on 91 percent of the Forest. Over snow vehicle use would be allowed on 92 percent and mechanized use on 93 percent of the land base.

Vegetation: Movement towards desired future condition would be emphasized in MA6 (63 percent of the Forest) and would rely on a variety of management techniques (e.g., timber harvest, planting, thinning, natural unplanned fire, prescribed burns, and mechanical fuel treatment). Timber management and production is emphasized while moving towards vegetation desired conditions. MA1 and 5 (approximately 35 percent of the land allocation in this alternative) emphasize using natural ecological processes (e.g., plant succession) and

disturbances (e.g., fire, insects and diseases) as the primary forces affecting the vegetation. Management practices to restore vegetation on these MAs would include natural unplanned wildfire ignitions for resource benefit and prescribed burns. Some mechanical treatments (timber harvest) may occur in backcountry areas. The amount of acres of ponderosa pine, western larch, and white pine increase while Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine decrease. The amount of large/very large stands and lands managed for old growth increase over time.

Timber: This alternative has the highest amount of timber production from suitable timberlands. There are 982,300 acres (39 percent of the Forest) suited for timber production. The predicted volume sold for the first decade is 46.8 MMBF/year and the ASQ (unconstrained budget) for the first decade is 136.0 MMBF/year.

Fire: Hazardous fuels would be reduced in the WUI and other areas where values are at risk. Fuels will be actively treated. Under this alternative, use of unplanned wildfire ignitions for multiple objectives and prescribed fire would be utilized in backcountry MAs while use of fire, and timber harvest practices would be utilized on the rest of the Forest.

Terrestrial Wildlife: This alternative would have the greatest amount of land available for active restoration of those vegetative communities that are outside of desired conditions. It would also have the least emphasis on security habitat due to the greater emphasis on motorized use. Insects and disease would be actively controlled and prevented.

Watersheds and Aquatic Species: A combination of active and passive restoration of subwatersheds rated as ‘Moderate’ or ‘High’ would occur under this alternative. Improvements to water quality, soil productivity, riparian, and aquatic habitats may be less in this alternative because of increased active management and reduced opportunities for passive restoration under MA1 and 5.

Recommended Wilderness: This alternative would recommend 128,800 acres for wilderness.

Alternatives Considered But Eliminated from Detailed Study

Federal agencies are required by NEPA to rigorously explore and objectively evaluate all reasonable alternatives and to briefly discuss the reasons for eliminating any alternatives that were not developed in detail (40 CFR 1502.14). Public comments received in response to the Proposed Action provided suggestions for alternative methods for achieving the purpose and need. Some of these alternatives may have been outside the scope of this revision effort, or duplicative of the alternatives considered in detail. Therefore, a number of alternatives were considered, but dismissed from detailed consideration for reasons summarized below.

The 1987 Forest Plan

This alternative was considered as the IDT was developing a no-action alternative. This alternative is identical to Alternative A, which was described previously, except that the outputs would be those stipulated in the 1987 Plan. For example, the ASQ would be as shown on page II-13of the 1987 Forest Plan.

This alternative was considered, but not analyzed in detail because it has been apparent since the early monitoring and evaluation reports that the timber outputs projected in the 1987 Plan cannot be achieved. Alternative A provides a more realistic baseline for comparing current management to Alternatives B, C, and D than would this alternative.

Forest "Restoration" Alternative

This alternative responds to public comment to eliminate commercial extraction and uses (e.g., logging), eliminate commercial grazing, eliminate motorized use in IRAs and wilderness, eliminate off-road all-terrain vehicles (ATV) and over-snow motorized use, eliminate ASQ from roadless, and recommend all IRAs as wilderness.

The revision process for all alternatives recognizes the importance of functioning ecosystems. This was identified in the AMS. The Plan direction includes desired conditions as well as allowable uses for each MA. Alternatives studied in detail look at varying degrees of allowing commercial timber harvest. In addition, appropriate use of timber harvest is needed in order to address a number of Need for Change topics (e.g., Vegetation, need to improve composition, structure and landscape patterns; Timber, need to provide a reasonable level of goods and services; and Fire, need to provide strategies to affect the amount, arrangement, and types of hazardous fuels in the WUI).

National forests were established and are managed for a variety of multiple uses. No scientifically credible rationale was provided by the commenter's requesting these actions as to why these resource uses should be discontinued, other than personal. Motorized use is already not permitted in congressionally designated Wilderness. The IDT developed alternatives that looked at providing a broad range of nonmotorized use within roadless areas; many of the IRAs were designated to varying amounts to MA1b – recommended wilderness; or MA5 – backcountry allocations. Most of the roadless area lands would not be in the suitable base under any alternative, although timber harvest could still be used as a tool to meet management objectives in some areas. No information has been identified on the need to eliminate commercial grazing.

Conservation Alternative

This alternative would place heavy emphasis on restoration of damaged lands and rivers and restoring declining fish and wildlife populations. It would also prohibit approval of new resource extraction or road building projects unless the Forest Service establishes that it has adequate funding to monitor and/or maintain such projects throughout their lifetime. This alternative would especially emphasize river health including protection of riparian areas, wetlands, aquatic species, and water quality. This would include prohibiting any activities that would harm sensitive, threatened or endangered aquatic species. This alternative would also require the Forest Service to take specific actions to improve water quality on water quality limited stream segments and to maintain good water quality where it already exists. This alternative would identify certain areas that should be targeted for special protection due to their ecological importance or their sensitivity. This alternative would include separate, more prescriptive standards for mining operations that protect streams, roadless areas, fish, wildlife, and other resource values. This alternative would place strict limits on the method and location of new road construction.

Many restoration activities are already occurring and are projected to continue to occur under any alternative (stream restoration, road decommissioning, and fuels treatment). Forestwide and MA direction emphasizes restoration, ecosystem resiliency, and improved watersheds, trending toward desired ranges for vegetation composition, structure, patterns, and processes; incorporating climate change; and striving to maintain sustainable recreation and other uses across the Forest. The IDT felt that the conservation emphasis outlined in this proposed alternative was adequately addressed Alternatives B and C.

Wilderness/Roadless Related Alternatives

All roadless areas determined to be capable and available for wilderness were considered by the IDT for inclusion as recommended wilderness. The Forest evaluated 48 IRAs for wilderness recommendation. The full set of capable and available areas represents the maximum potential for wilderness recommendations. The last step of the evaluation process is to determine if the area is needed as part of the National Wilderness Preservation System. The assessment focused on social and ecological factors. Social factors included current levels of use in designated wilderness in the Northern Region, national and local trends in outdoor activities, and population statistics. Ecological factors included the representation of vegetative cover types and ecological sections, fisheries, and wildlife.

The Idaho Roadless Rule (36 CFR 294 Subpart C) applies to inventoried roadless areas managed by the IPNF that are within the State of Idaho. This rule was promulgated in 2008 (73 FR 201). The Rule designated management direction for roadless areas in Idaho. This rule went through a separate public review and analysis process. The rule states “the prohibitions and permissions set forth in the rule are not subject to reconsideration, revision, or rescission in subsequent project decisions or land and resource management plans or revisions undertaken pursuant to 36 CFR 219” (36 CFR 294.28). Therefore, the rule provides higher level management direction for roadless areas in Idaho and limits the scope of changes made in this Forest Plan revision effort. The rule only provides management direction for road construction, reconstruction, timber cutting, and discretionary mineral development as these are the factors that have been found to substantially affect roadless character. Based on this higher level direction, all the IPNF alternatives were developed to align to the management designations and/or direction in the Idaho Roadless Rule, except for Alternative C.

This Plan is being developed under the 1982 planning procedures. The 1982 procedures require roadless areas to be evaluated and considered for recommendation as potential wilderness. The 1982 procedures require alternatives to be distributed between the minimum and maximum resource potential to reflect, to the extent practicable, the full range of major commodity and environmental resource uses and values that could be produced from the Forest. The EIS considers one alternative (Alternative C) that examines wilderness potential of lands beyond those identified in the Idaho Roadless Rule as Wild Land Recreation management classification theme. The remaining two action alternatives including the preferred alternative and draft LMP do not consider wilderness potential of lands beyond the Wild Land Recreation management classification. In addition, the State of Idaho's petition and the Idaho Roadless Rule were land classification and management systems that are distinct from wilderness and did not examine wilderness potential.

Recommending Additional Roadless Areas for Wilderness

Some people wanted additional roadless areas recommended as wilderness; however, they did not explicitly identify areas to consider. As noted above, the IDT evaluated each roadless area for its inherent capability and availability to be considered for wilderness. Alternative C recommends twelve areas as wilderness (297,217 acres) versus Alternative B (the proposed action) which recommends four areas (130,100 acres) as wilderness and 21,400 acres as primitive lands (MA1e). The IRAs not recommended for wilderness were primarily placed into MA5 (or MA3). These designations also limit activities, such as road construction and timber cutting that could affect wilderness character. In Alternative C 1,420,200 acres were placed into General Forest. These areas are consistent with the Idaho Roadless Rule which also placed them into general forest, rangeland, and grassland theme (cite Idaho RR FEIS appendix F).

Wild River Designation

Some commenter's wanted to see wild river designation only for those rivers that lie within wilderness. Wild river designation is based on a rivers ability to provide certain attributes; not its overlap with MAs.

IPNF Managed as Roadless Area Complexes

This alternative responds to public comment to identify and manage the Forest in roadless complexes. All roadless and unroaded areas would be free from road building, logging and other development and resource extraction activities. This alternative was dropped from detailed study because it is similar to the alternatives considered in detail. Under Alternative B, almost all of the lands in IRAs would be managed to retain their roadless character because they would be allocated to MA1 (168,300 acres) or MA5 (681,200 acres). Road construction and timber cutting would be limited in these areas to what is allowed under the Idaho Roadless Rule. Approximately 18,000 acres that fall under the Idaho Roadless Rule would be allocated to MA6 General Forest. Road construction and timber cutting would be permitted in these areas. These areas were allocated to General Forest because of their close proximity to communities and the need to provide vegetation management options to treat and reduce hazardous fuels. The MA6 in Idaho conforms to the general forest, rangeland, and grassland designation under the Idaho Roadless Rule; therefore, this designation is not being reconsidered here.

The comment also refers to managing unroaded areas as roadless. The analysis evaluated all lands with wilderness potential. Other "unroaded" parcels were addressed in the forestwide direction where they provided some pertinent resource protection. For example, some unroaded

lands provide grizzly bear core habitat. Requirements for managing grizzly bear core habitat were made in the Forest Plan Amendments for Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones. (FSEIS and ROD (2011)), and have been carried forward into all alternatives (FW-STD-WL-03). Other unroaded lands may provide secure areas for elk. The forestwide direction includes direction for increasing elk security (FW-OBJ-WL-02-Elk, FW-GDL-WL-13 Big game).

Reduction of Roadless Areas

Many public comments were received asking for a reduction of roadless areas and opening them up to access and timber harvest. Managing for timber production requires intensive activity and roads. It is possible to manage for timber production without roads, however the cost to thin, treat fuels, or commercially thin and harvest are high. When projects involve IRAs the planning cost alone becomes prohibitive. Based on past actions and cost of implementation, it did not seem reasonable to consider an alternative to manage for timber production in IRAs. If an area is not allocated for suitable timber in IRAs, it does not mean commercial timber harvest will not take place. Harvest may be the best tool to accomplish fuels reduction, vegetation improvement or some other management objective. If removal for commercial value is decided; as the best means to meet the need for the project, after NEPA analysis at the project level, commercial harvest may take place. Therefore, this alternative was not analyzed in detail. In addition, for roadless areas in Idaho, the Idaho Roadless Area governs what lands are available for timber cutting.

Open All Roadless Areas to Snowmobile Use

Comments suggested that the Forest include an alternative that opened all roadless areas to over-snow vehicle use. Approximately 92 percent of the lands (regardless of whether they are in an IRA or not) within the IPNF allow over-snow vehicle use under Alternative B, 85 percent under Alternative C, and 92 percent under Alternative D. All roadless areas outside MA1a (designated wilderness) and MA1b (recommended wilderness), MA2a and MA2b (designated and eligible wild and scenic rivers, respectively), MA3 (special areas), and MA4a (research natural areas) may be available for over-snow use based on MA direction. Some areas on the Forest would remain closed in all alternatives due to a lawsuit settlement regarding the Selkirks and caribou habitat, until a site-specific winter travel plan is finalized.

Other areas on the Forest are closed to over-snow vehicle use to provide nonmotorized recreation opportunities like the cross-country ski trail system located on the south side of the 4th of July Summit and English Point. These areas provide opportunities for primitive and semi-primitive nonmotorized recreation activities. Several other areas are closed to provide secure winter range for elk.

No Winter Motorized Recreation Alternative

This alternative was proposed as a means to evaluate the impact of winter recreation on wildlife habitat; particularly grizzly bear, or other resources. The request that easily-accessible, nonmotorized, winter recreation areas are provided on the Forest was addressed in Alternative C, with the emphasis on more recommended wilderness (MA1b). In addition, area closures for winter motorized use may occur where needed to protect wildlife and other resources under any of the alternatives.

Access and Roads

This alternative responds to public comments to open all available roads for use, make all trails and roads available to multi-use recreationalists, with no designation to any one particular user group. It would take out all gates and leave roads open on a year-round basis. This increased access would provide additional recreational opportunities for the general public. Consideration of an alternative to open all available roads and trails for use would adversely impact resources by not protecting big game winter range and sensitive wildlife habitats. This alternative would not provide wildlife security and could adversely impact threatened and endangered species. It also would not provide any quiet recreation opportunities. Therefore, it is not considered reasonable and was not analyzed in detail. In addition, the ROD for the Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement Forest Plan Amendments for Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones USDA Forest Service, Kootenai, Lolo and Idaho Panhandle National Forests (FSEIS 2011) includes a set of motorized access and security guidelines to meet our responsibilities under the ESA (see Forest Plan standard FW-STD-WLF-03) to conserve and contribute to recovery of grizzly bears.

Site-Specific Travel Management

Some public comments requested that individual roads or trails, or all unclassified roads/trails be evaluated and decisions made concerning their use through the revision process. A road-by-road or trail-by-trail review requires more site-specific analysis than would be practical during Forest Plan revision. However, the draft Forest Plan would make programmatic decisions about uses that are compatible with MA direction, such as where motorized and nonmotorized use would be allowed in certain areas. Based on the MAs certain roads and trails may need to be closed to conform to the draft Forest Plan. Therefore, the decision will identify which roads and trails would be restricted in order to conform to the draft Forest Plan, such as those areas in recommended wilderness (MA1b) (see “Access and Recreation” section of the EIS). This will apply to all roads and trails in MAs that restrict the authorization of motorized use.

Small Sales only Alternative

Some groups were in support of an alternative that would employ the small, local mill owners and employees. This alternative would look at no more clear-cutting but would instead focus on smaller timber sales, the logging of smaller trees, and the use of single tree selection management and no even-age management (i.e., clear-cutting). Clear-cutting is considered a desirable tool to create openings for a variety of ecological and social benefits on the Forest. Other considerations, such as support to local mills and employees, could be applied at the project level, to different projects, and nothing in the Plan would prohibit this.

Defenders of Wildlife Alternative

This alternative would respond to comments received from the Defenders of Wildlife about habitat connectivity on landscape and regional scales, and wildlife corridors across jurisdictions and private land. They requested the development of specific MAs for habitat linkages with their own set of goals, objectives, standards, and guidelines. In addition, they requested at least one Plan alternative be created to focus on maximizing habitat connectivity in the face of climate change.

Some small scale habitat change has occurred on the IPNF due to timber harvest, road development, and recreation site development. However, the IPNF features natural diversity with

a mosaic of habitats and although these habitats depart from the HRV, the departures are the result primarily of fire suppression. None of the departures are irreversible.

All of the action alternatives have a desired condition of facilitating movement between separated parcels of NFS lands, and maintain options to address wildlife crossing concerns as they develop. In addition, some of the MA allocations such as (wilderness or backcountry) would provide linkages, based on their allocation across the Forest. In addition, riparian area management direction, limiting the type and scope of activities in riparian areas, provides additional linage with wilderness and backcountry MAs.

The Old Growth alternative described below addresses old growth habitat connectivity and vegetation management on national forest lands.

Natural Fires

Some commenter's wanted to let all natural fires burn to return to a natural cycle. In the AMS, several impediments to the use of fire were identified in the 1987 Forest Plan direction. The MAs were numerous and generally small in size. Adjoining MAs often had different or unclear direction on the use of fire and this resulted in creating a difficult situation for developing subsequent fire management plans and implementing an integrated fire management program. Also, because the 1987 Forest Plan did not contain an emphasis or much analysis on the use of fire (especially natural wildfire), it was generally believed that the Plan did not adequately authorize the use of wildfires for resource benefits. The use of unplanned natural wildfire ignition is allowed and promoted under all action alternatives.

Old Growth Reserves, Linkages between Reserves, and Differing Management Direction for Old Growth Management

The suggestion, or concept of old growth reserves and linkages between reserves, was brought forward by The Lands Council. Under this alternative, areas designated as old growth reserves would be assessed for restoration needs that would move them toward a desired condition. At the same time the non-reserve areas would be assessed for active timber management. Projects would proceed only after a comprehensive inventory process was completed that identified (mapped) all old growth and mature/late successional forest for each "Old-Growth Management Unit" wholly or partially encompassed within the project area. This updated inventory would form the basis for the process to set-aside (commit to protecting) the old growth and mature/late successional forests.

The concept of creating old-growth reserves was considered but the Forest determined not to carry this suggestion forward for a number of reasons. The scale of "Old-Growth Management Units" (approximately 10,000 acres) is too small to ensure that old growth is distributed across the Forest in a "natural" way that would support old growth associated species. Historically, stand replacing fires have been larger than the size of the Old-Growth Management Units having the potential to kill all existing stands of old growth in a unit. In addition, some areas of the Forest have had more old growth than historically; due to variations in climate, topography and other factors that influence fire return intervals and severities. Thus, the use of Old Growth Management Units would not capture the natural distribution of old growth on the landscape.

The action alternatives provide for protection and enhancement of old growth stands (see the "Vegetation" section of chapter 3 of the DEIS). Draft Forest Plan desired conditions provide for

increases in the amount of lands managed for old growth while standards provide protection of stands that are currently old growth.

In addition, some people suggested that we manage for a certain percentage of old growth by watershed and elevation and to prohibit new roads in old growth habitat. The action alternatives provide for increased amounts of old growth and protection of current old growth. In addition, MA allocations provide for large areas of little or no active vegetation management (i.e., MA1 and 5). The draft Forest Plan also includes a guideline that road construction or other developments should generally be avoided in existing old growth stands. Thus, these concerns have been incorporated into the action alternatives.

Varying/Additional Standards and Guidelines

Alternatives were suggested that would add additional guidelines or standards proposed in the Plan, or vary the levels of protection offered from the current ones, by alternative. The requests included the following, among others:

Proposed Standards

- **Maximum road density of 1.5 miles/section –** Road densities standards were included in the 1987 Plan as a way to provide secure habitat for big game and other species, such as grizzly bears. The Forest Plan Amendments for Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones (FSEIS and ROD (2011)), which is incorporated into the Plan for all alternatives, addresses the habitat requirements for grizzly bears. This decision established standards for total motorized open routes, which is similar to the concept of road densities. The action alternatives include management direction for elk by requiring a certain level of elk security in lieu of road densities. In addition, the alternatives incorporate different amounts of each MA. Alternative C allocates the most areas to recommended wilderness and backcountry, which provides lower road densities than the general forest areas.
- **No net gain in ATV or snowmobile access over the next 15 years –** This is considered indirectly through the alternatives. Alternative C essentially would result in no net increase in ATV or snowmobile access over what currently exists.

Proposed Guidelines

- **More restrictive grazing –** Grazing is very limited on the IPNF. Based on the AMS and the analysis, the IDT did not find any reason to restrict grazing, nor was there any specific reasoning given by the commenter.
- **Permit motorized use in recommended wilderness –** Motorized use is a non-conforming use in wilderness; therefore the alternatives do not permit motorized use in recommended wilderness so that the use does not become established. Instead, the alternatives included varying amounts of recommended wilderness to address this concern.
- **Stricter guidelines for watersheds/aquatics, access and recreation (seasonal closures, road and landing locations in riparian conservation areas, sediment transport, decommissioning) –** The alternatives incorporate forestwide and MA direction for watershed/aquatics. Based on the analysis, additional protective measures were not found to be warranted.

Conformance with the Resource Planning Act (RPA)

The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) regulations require development of at least one alternative which incorporates the Resource Planning Act (RPA) Program's tentative objectives for each national forest as displayed in Regional Guides (36 CFR 219.12(f)(6). The last RPA Program was developed in 1995. The Forest Service Strategic Plan 2004-2008, in lieu of an RPA Program, was completed in accordance with the Government Performance Results Act and the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act. The Strategic Plan does not recommend outputs to incorporate in specific Forest Plans, but all alternatives analyzed in detail in this DEIS incorporate the broad strategic objectives.

Comparison of Alternatives

This section provides a summary of the land allocations and effects of implementing each alternative. Table 5provides a comparison of management area allocations by alternative. Alternative A, the no-action alternative, is included even though it does not use the management areas shown in the draft Forest Plan. Where possible, Alternative A was crosswalked to the draft Forest Plan MAs for comparison purposes.

Table 6 summarizes the effects by alternative. Information in this table is focused on activities and effects where different levels of effects or outputs can be distinguished quantitatively or qualitatively between alternatives.

Table 5. Comparisons of Alternatives by Management Area Allocation, Acres*, and by Percent

MA	Alternative A		Alternative B		Alternative C		Alternative D	
	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent
1a	153,900[1]	6.2%	9,900	0.4%	9,900	0.4%	9,900	0.4%
1b			130,100	5.2%	318,500	12.8%	128,800	5.2%
1c	n/a		6,900	0.3%	6,900	0.3%	6,900	0.3%
1e			21,400	0.9%	0	0%	11,200	0.4%
2a	29,100[2]	1.2%	21,400	0.9%	21,400	0.9%	21,400	0.9%
2b			48,100	1.9%	42,200	1.7%	48,400	1.9%
3	6,800	0.3%	35,400	1.4%	13,200	0.5%	35,400	1.4%
4a	18,100[3]	0.7%	14,100	0.6%	14,100	0.6%	14,100	0.6%
4b			8,200	0.3%	8,200	0.3%	8,200	0.3%
5	n/a		681,200	27.3%	630,000	25.2%	624,900	25.0%
6	n/a		1,507,900	60.4%	1,420,200	56.9%	1,575,400	63.1%
7	n/a		13,100	0.5%	13,100	0.5%	13,100	0.5%
Total Acres	**207,900**		**2,497,700**		**2,497,700**		**2,497,700**	

* Some management areas overlap. When this overlap occurs the following hierarchy was used: MA1a, MA4, MA1b, MA1c, MA2, MA3, and MA7.

1 Total for existing condition is MA11, which combines existing and recommended wilderness and primitive lands

2 Total for existing condition isMA12, which combines eligible and designated wild and scenic rivers

3 Total for existing condition is MA14, which combines research natural areas and experimental forests

Table 6. Comparison of Resource Key Indicators for Revision Topics by Alternatives

Resource and indicator(s)	Alternative			
	A[1]	B	C	D
Access and Recreation				
Percent of the Forest and location of areas where roads & trails may be designated for wheeled motor vehicle use	96 percent	91 percent	85 percent	91 percent
Percent of the Forest and location of areas where over-snow	79 percent	70 percent	64 percent	70 percent

Resource and indicator(s)	Alternative			
	A[1]	B	C	D
vehicle use is allowed				
Percent of the Forest and location of areas where mechanized use is allowed	99 percent	93 percent	86 percent	93 percent
Percent of Forest by Scenic Integrity Objectives Categories				
Very High	7 percent[2]	7.6 percent	14.9 percent	7.6 percent
Very High/High	12 percent[3]	2.4 percent	1.5 percent	2.0 percent
High/Moderate	39 percent[4]	29.2 percent	26.9 percent	26.9 percent
High to Low	42 percent[5]	60.5 percent	56. 4 percent	63.2 percent
Low		0.3 percent	0.3 percent	0.3 percent
Percent of Forest by ROS Class				
Summer ROS:				
Primitive	1 percent	1.8 percent	1.8 percent	1.9 percent
Primitive/Semi-primitive Nonmotorized		0.3 percent	0.4 percent	0.4 percent
Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized	6 percent	7.5 percent	14.0 percent	6.6 percent
Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized/Semi-Primitive Motorized		27.2 percent	24.8 percent	24.9 percent
Semi-Primitive Motorized	16 percent	0.2 percent	0.3 percent	0.7 percent
Semi-Primitive Motorized/Roaded Natural		0.1 percent	0.1 percent	0.1 percent
Roaded Natural	73 percent	0.2 percent	0.3 percent	0.3 percent
Roaded Natural/Rural	4 percent[6]	62.7 percent	58.3 percent	65.1 percent
Winter ROS:				
Primitive	1 percent	1.8 percent	1.8 percent	1.9 percent
Primitive/Semi-primitive Nonmotorized		0.3 percent	0.4 percent	0.4 percent
Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized	6 percent	6.6 percent	14.0 percent	6.6 percent
Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized/Semi-Primitive Motorized		27.2 percent	24.8 percent	24.9 percent
Semi-Primitive Motorized	16 percent	1.1 percent	0.3 percent	0.7 percent
Semi-Primitive Motorized/Roaded Natural		0.1 percent	0.1 percent	0.1 percent
Roaded Natural	73 percent	0.2 percent	0.3 percent	0.3 percent
Roaded Natural/Rural	4 percent	62.7 percent	58.3 percent	65.1 percent
Vegetation				
Forest composition	Least improvement towards DFC	Greatest improvement towards DFC	Second greatest improvement towards DFC	Third greatest improvement towards DFC
Forest structure	Least amount of active management	Greatest amount of active management	Second greatest amount of active	Third greatest amount of active

Resource and indicator(s)	Alternative			
	A[1]	B	C	D
	to improve forest structure	to improve forest structure	management to improve forest structure	management to improve forest structure
Landscape pattern	Least amount of active management to improve landscape pattern	Greatest amount of active management to improve forest pattern	Second greatest amount of active management to improve forest pattern	Third greatest amount of active management to improve forest pattern
Susceptibility and resiliency of the Forest to key disturbances	Least amount of active management to improve susceptibility and resiliency	Greatest amount of active management to improve forest susceptibility and resiliency	Second greatest amount of active management to improve forest susceptibility and resiliency	Third greatest amount of active management to improve susceptibility and resiliency
Carbon Sequestration	Greatest amount of carbon sequestered	Third highest amount of carbon sequestered	Second highest amount of carbon sequestered	Least amount of carbon sequestered
Timber				
Tentatively Suitable for Timber Production	2,076,900 ac	2,076,900 ac	2,076,900 ac	2,076,900 ac
Other resources limit timber or management precludes timber production as an objective	1,148,000 ac	1,125,500 ac	1,170,300 ac	1,092,500 ac
Suitable for Timber Production	928,900 ac	951,300 ac	906,500 ac	982,300 ac
Percent Suitable	37 percent	38 percent	36 percent	39 percent
Predicted Volume Sold.	46.8 MMBF	45.0 MMBF	43.0 MMBF	46.8 MMBF
Allowable Sale Quantity (ASQ) Long-term Sustained Yield	130.3 MMBF 23.4 MMCF	125.0 MMBF 23.9 MMCF	120.2 MMBF 23.0 MMCF	136.0 MMBF 24.5 MMCF
Fire				
Use of fire (prescribed and wildfire)	Lowest emphasis	Second most	Most emphasis	Third most emphasis

Resource and indicator(s)	Alternative			
	A[1]	B	C	D
Fuel treatment/risk reduction	Lowest emphasis	emphasis Most emphasis	Third most emphasis	Second most emphasis
Terrestrial Wildlife				
Changes in forest composition, structure, and pattern	See Vegetation section above	See Vegetation section above	See Vegetation section above	See Vegetation section above
Acres of security habitat	Least acres of security habitat	Second most acres of security habitat	Most acres of security habitat	Third most acres of security habitat
Watersheds, Soils, Riparian, and Aquatic Habitat/Species				
Trend in watershed condition rating	Least improvement	More improvement in overall trend	Slower improvement in overall trend	Potentially rapid improvement in overall trend
Trend in native aquatic species status	Least active improvement for active management; second least passive improvement	Second most active improvement; second most passive improvement	Third most active improvement; Most passive improvement	Most active improvement; least passive improvement
Recommended Wilderness				
Acres of recommended wilderness	147,000 ac	139,300 ac	331,100 ac	138,100 ac

1 Alternative A (no-action) does not have Scenic Integrity Objectives established using the Scenery Management System. In 1987 when the original Plan was completed Scenery was described using the Visual Management System (Agriculture Handbook Number 462) with areas of the forest classified using Visual Quality Objectives (VQO).

2 In the 1987 Plan this was the percent assigned to the “Preservation” VQO.

3 In the 1987 Plan this was the percent assigned to the “Retention” VQO.

4 In the 1987 Plan this was the percent assigned to the “Partial Retention” VQO.

5 In the 1987 Plan this was the percent assigned to a “Modification and Maximum Modification” VQO.

6 In the 1987 Plan this 4 percent refers only to the Rural ROS class.

Chapter 3. Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences

Introduction Organization of Chapter 3

Chapter 3 summarizes the physical, biological, social, and economic environments that may be affected by the alternatives presented in chapter 2. It also presents the effects that the alternatives may have on those resources. The discussion of affected environment and environmental consequences was combined into one chapter to provide a clear picture of what the resources are, and what could happen to them under the different alternatives. The analysis of environmental consequences provides the basis for the comparison of alternatives that appears at the end of chapter 2, table 6. This introduction prefaces the context in which the alternatives are analyzed.

Relationship between Programmatic and Site-Specific Analysis

This draft EIS is a programmatic document. It discloses the environmental consequences on a large scale, at the planning level. This is in contrast to analyses for site-specific projects. The draft EIS presents a programmatic action at a forest level of analysis but does not predict what will happen each time the standards and guidelines are implemented. Environmental consequences for individual, site-specific projects on the Forest are not described. The environmental effects of individual projects will depend on the implementation of each project, the environmental conditions at each project location, and the application of the standards and guidelines in each case.

The affected environment and environmental consequences discussions in this chapter allow a reasonable prediction of consequences for any individual location on the Forest. However, this document does not describe every environmental process or condition.

Budget Levels

Because activities, outcomes, and effects are sensitive to budget levels, each alternative has been analyzed at two different budget levels. The full implementation or unconstrained budget level, and the constrained budget, which reflects a 5-year average of fund allocated to the Forest for fiscal years 2006 through 2010. Funding by program area was adjusted by alternative to meet the theme of the alternative.

Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences Section

The remainder of chapter 3 is organized by resource, focusing on those resources related to issues described in chapter 1. Following the overview of the IPNF, the chapter is divided into four major categories:

- Physical and Biological Elements
- Uses and Designations of the Forest
- Production of Natural Resources
- Economic and Social Environment

Each resource section is further divided into the following sub-sections:

- Introduction
- Legal and Administrative Framework
- Analysis Area
- Analysis Methods and Assumptions
- Key Indicators
- Affected Environment
- Environmental Consequences (direct, indirect, and cumulative effects)

Overview of the IPNF

Physical and Biological Environment

In order to provide a better understanding of the ecological setting and importance of the IPNF, one must first look at where the Forest is in relation to a larger landscape.

The IPNF were created in 1973 to administer the Coeur d'Alene, Kaniksu, and St. Joe National Forests which encompass 2.5 million acres. The Forest administers lands in three states: Idaho, Montana, and Washington and have agreements with Canada and Mexico. Elevation on the Forest ranges from 2,100 to 7,600 feet with as much as 80 inches of precipitation at high elevations. There are approximately 400 species of wildlife, including wolves and grizzly bear. There are 73 fish species in the many streams and lakes.

The IPNF falls within various hierarchical land units such as the Northern Rocky Mountain Ecological Province (Bailey 1994), the Canadian Rocky Mountains Ecoregion, the Upper Columbia River Basin, and the Kootenai River Basin. Recent broad scale assessments, such as the ICBEMP, have been completed for each of these land units, which have included all, or portions of the Forest. In addition, assessments have been completed or are ongoing for large portions of the Forest (geographic area assessments for the IPNF). These broad-scale assessments were reviewed and the resulting information incorporated into this analysis.

The IPNF are a large forest employing over 300 permanent employees working in all resource areas and hundreds more employed during the field season. The Forest houses a working tree nursery that provides planting stock of native plants for forests all over the west. Over 11,000 miles of classified roads exist in the Forest. There are 850,000 acres of inventoried roadless lands (48 areas totaling 34 percent of the land base) and a portion of one wilderness, the Salmo-Priest (11,950 acres) administered by the Colville National Forest. Four roadless areas are proposed for Wilderness: Salmo-Priest (Idaho portion), Selkirk Crest, Scotchman Peaks, and Mallard-Larkins (146,700 acres). Estimated forest growth is 400 million board feet annually on the suitable acres with over 100 million board feet of mortality on all acres annually.

Most of the IPNF are a moist forest type, influenced by maritime air masses riding the prevailing winds from the coast. The IPNF is a lakes region with Idaho's three largest lakes: Pend Oreille, Coeur d'Alene, and Priest. The lakes are very important for tourism and recreation in the region.

The IPNF are part of the Upper Columbia River Basin. The Forest has significant watersheds and water resource management is very important to the Forest. The Forest has one designated wild and scenic river, the St. Joe.

There is extensive trail use for stock, off-highway vehicle use, hiking, and winter snowmobile and cross country skiing. The Forest is rich with backcountry trails in the Bitterroot, Selkirk, Purcel, Cabinet, and Coeur d'Alene mountains. The trailheads, day use areas, campgrounds, and dispersed sites close to town are at or near capacity on the weekends and more remote sites provide opportunities for solitude. Hunting and fishing are important to the region and outfitters and guides are very active on the Forest providing a variety of outdoor experiences.

The Forest is heavily influenced by urban populations. Spokane, an urban area of over 470,000 people, lies 30 miles to the west. The forestlands are present in many communities in the Panhandle and are part of community watersheds, provide recreation opportunities, and sometimes are needed for utilities, such as sewer expansion and communication sites.

Ecological Sustainability

Many of the decisions to be made in the Forest Plan will affect the Forests' contribution to ecological sustainability. Desired future conditions, goals, objectives, standards, MA allocation, and monitoring will all have effects to the components of ecological sustainability.

Over the last half-century, scientists and natural resource managers have learned much about how ecosystems contribute to the fulfillment of human life (Costanza et al. 1997). An ecosystem is an interacting system of living organisms and their environment. Most obviously, ecosystems provide many of the goods that are harvested and traded in the human economy – food, timber, forage, biomass fuels, and many pharmaceuticals (Daily 1997a). Ecosystems also provide indirect benefits to humans through their impacts on nutrient flux and cycling, mitigation of flood and drought, and maintenance of biodiversity, all of which feedback in important ways on the production of ecosystem goods that humans directly derive from ecosystems (Chapin et al. 1996). Finally, ecosystems also provide less tangible, but equally important, benefits in the form of recreational, spiritual, and intellectual stimulation (Postel and Carpenter 1997). Because of these important and necessary goods and benefits provided to humans, the long-term sustainability of ecosystems is central to natural resource management.

Ecological sustainability is defined as: "The ability to maintain diversity, productivity, resilience to stress, health, and yields of desired values, resource uses, products, or services over time in an ecosystem while maintaining its integrity" (USDA 1995a). Integrity, in turn, is defined as: "…the capacity to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, and adaptive biological system having the full range of elements and processes expected in a region's natural habitat" (Karr 1991). Critical elements of integrity include vegetation measures of structure, composition, and process and they are defined as:

- Structure – the horizontal and vertical physical elements of forests and grasslands and the spatial interrelationships of ecosystems.
- Composition – the component tree, shrub, grass, and forb classes in a stand or community.
- Function – includes energy flows of materials across and within the landscape and how one ecosystem influences another. Function also relates to energy processes such as fire, hydrological processes (including floods), and matter and energy exchange throughout the food chain.

A system subject to external disturbance will retain its integrity if it preserves all its components as well as the functional relationships among the components (De Leo and Levin 1997).

Based on Haynes et al., a working definition of aquatic sustainability can be described as the inherent capability or existing potential for a watershed system to provide water quality, water bodies (streams, lakes, wetlands, ponds, etc.), riparian environs (wetlands, flood plains, stream banks, lake shores, and other lands including terrestrial lands proximal to water bodies that can directly influence the water), and the biologic organisms that live in or are dependent on the water that are necessary to support the beneficial uses of the water (based on: USDA 1996).

Ecosystem diversity is the variety of ecological structures, communities, and processes across spatial scales such as regions, sub-regions, landscapes, and localities. Ecosystem diversity arises from variation in abiotic and biotic components and ecological processes over space and time (Huston 1994). History plays a strong role in the ecosystems we see today through the long-term effects of geological and climate change and biological evolution, and the shorter-term effects of weather, disturbance, succession, and migration of organisms. Ecosystems are open, linked, and adaptive systems. Linkages among ecosystem components can be weak or strong and the system's responses to change in one component can be spatially and temporally lagged (Wu and Loucks 1997).

Social and Economic Environment

Issues related to socio-economic resources are analyzed in detail in this chapter. These resources include Recreation, Access, Wilderness, Wild and Scenic Rivers, Special Areas, Timber, Livestock Grazing, Minerals, and Tribal Rights and Interests. The chapter includes an analysis on the social and economic effects of these resources on the planning area. As part of Forest Plan revision, an assessment was completed on the conditions and trends of the social and economic setting for the IPNF (Russell et al. 2006). Following are excerpts from this document, giving a general description of the historical and socio-economic setting for the IPNF.

Historical Setting

The social and economic environment for the IPNF incorporates a geographic region including portions of eastern Washington State, the panhandle region of northern Idaho and parts of western Montana. The Canadian provinces of Alberta and British Columbia are across the international border with Washington, Idaho, and Montana. The states and provinces of this region are the historical homeland for Native American tribes including the Pend Oreille, Spokane, Colville, Coeur d'Alene, Nez Perce, and Kootenai-Salish. These tribes relied on the natural resources of these lands, including camas roots, salmon, elk, deer, and other fish, game, and plant material. After the acquisition of horses, some also trekked across the mountains to hunt buffalo. A lifestyle tied to following the natural cycles of resource production and availability characterized these tribes before contact with Europeans and Americans.

Fur traders and explorers, including David Thompson and others of the North West Company and Hudson's Bay Company, were among the first to make this contact. By 1809 David Thompson had established Kullyspell (Kalispell) House on Lake Pend d'Oreille. Other fur traders of the North West Company and Hudson's Bay Company were followed by Christian missionaries including the Jesuit Priest Father Peter DeSmet who established one of the first missions in what was to become northern Idaho. In 1805-1806, as Lewis and Clark descended from Lolo Pass, they were greeted by members of the Nez Perce Tribe. Tribal members assisted them with horses, food, and travel through their territory. Lewis and Clark took back to the east stories about the resources of this region, stimulating further exploration and a trickle of new settlers who were seeking to use and develop the resources of the region.

Gold was found along Libby Creek in northwestern Montana about 1860. Around this same time (1863) gold was discovered in British Columbia attracting miners who traveled along the Wild Horse trail and across the Kootenai River, aided by Bonner's ferry. The discovery of gold, silver, zinc and other metals south of the Canadian border attracted a new influx of miners, cattlemen, farmers, and entrepreneurs into this region. Mining flourished in communities such as Kellogg and Pierce in Idaho as well as in western Montana. Development of the region was further fueled by construction of the Northern Pacific Railroad and Great Northern Railroad during the 1880s and 1890s. During this same time period (1890) Forest Reserves were created in this part of Idaho and Montana and these eventually became NFS lands.

The open spaces, rich natural resources, and scenic beauty aided by the Homestead Act of 1909 continued to fuel growth in the region. Once the railroad provided adequate transportation, timber resources also became an important source of economic and population growth. White pine, fir, and other timber resources attracted lumber interests from the east that established mills and company towns such as Potlatch in Idaho. The first farmers arrived in the region around 1869 growing flax and other grains. They were attracted by the fertile ground in the rolling hills and grass lands of north central Idaho's prairie lands. These first farmers provided the food resources for the mill towns, miners, and shop keepers who were essential to the development of the entire region.

The history of this region is steeped in logging, mining, agriculture, and the railroad connecting the east to the west. These railroads were essential to enabling development of the region's resources. The present day socioeconomic environment of the project area has a foundation in this history of natural resource development and settlement driven by the economics and lifestyle issues of western exploration that was supported by the federal government policies such as the Homestead Act.

Social Setting

National forests are public lands that influence and are influenced by the local and national public. The local public is represented in the communities of place and interest adjacent to national forest lands. Many of these communities were formed from the development of timber, gold, silver, grazing lands, and other natural resources. Historically, individuals in these communities developed strong place attachments to public lands that provided recreational, aesthetic, employment, and other contributions to their social environment. Work, place, and lifestyles became an integral part of the culture and social characteristics of such communities. These communities developed particular interests in the interactions of public lands with their ways of life and their economic present and future. These interests are expressed in their interactions with public lands in addition to the actions and comments of local interest groups.

The IPNF contains portions of ten counties in three states: Benewah, Bonner, Boundary, Clearwater, Kootenai, Latah, and Shoshone counties in Idaho; Lincoln and Sanders counties in Montana; and Pend Oreille County in Washington. The analysis area for the social and economic environment is comprised of the counties that are influenced by IPNF management and, when grouped, create a functional economy. Benewah, Bonner, Boundary, Kootenai, and Shoshone counties comprise the analysis area for the IPNF. These are the counties that are likely to be affected by IPNF management. These counties are also influenced by a larger regional economy comprised of the surrounding counties.

Within this larger region, several different categories of communities can be identified by characteristics such as population size, patterns of residence, and lifestyles. Spokane (population

of 471,000 persons) and Missoula (60,722) are *regional centers* with larger populations, more dense urban-like residence patterns, and access to airports that connect to larger transportation hubs. Similarly, Spokane and Missoula also offer access to diverse specialty services as well as diverse shopping and amenities. A second community grouping is the *regional hub* that provides services, shopping, amenities, and employment opportunities for residents of nearby smaller communities and rural residents, although not the diversity of services and amenities offered in the regional centers. These communities are the next largest in population size and they also have urban-like residence patterns and population densities. Regional hub communities include Kalispell (16,391), Sandpoint (7,378), Coeur d'Alene (37,262), Moscow (21,707), and, Lewiston (30,937). *Rural centers* are the third community category. Rural centers may be a county seat or other incorporated entity offering basic services and amenities for nearby smaller communities and rural residents. Places such as Libby (2,606), Thompson Falls (1,323), St. Maries (2,589), Kellogg (2,236), and Bonner's Ferry (2,647) exemplify these rural centers. *Rural towns* provide limited services and amenities, but they foster a sense of local identity and community among those living in their vicinity. These rural towns are exemplified in communities such as Moyie Springs (685) in Boundary County, Clark Fork (566) and Priest River (1,863) in Bonner County, Harrison (984) in Kootenai County, Wallace (887) in Shoshone County, Potlatch (759) in Latah County, Troy (957) and Eureka (1,017) in Lincoln County, and Plains (1,126) in Sanders County.

Traditionally, the county communities relied on the use of natural resources in activities such as farming, ranching, mining, and timber production. Recreation has also been an important use of forest resources among the residents of nearby communities as well as others from more distant urban areas such as Spokane, Missoula, and elsewhere. Recreation usage also appears to be increasing as urban populations increase and more diverse residents are moving to rural towns and cities. The institution of the Forest Service has also been a part of the social environment of communities in this region since development of the NFS.

Physical and Biological

This section includes the following resources:

- Vegetation
- Rare Plants
- Non-native Invasive Plants
- Fire and Fuels Management
- Watersheds, Soils, Riparian and Aquatic Habitat/Species
- Terrestrial Wildlife
- Air Quality

Vegetation is listed first as it is often referred to in several of the following sections

Vegetation

Introduction

The ecosystems and vegetation of the IPNF are dynamic. The processes of succession and disturbance patterns have produced the current vegetative conditions. These natural processes, both part of and necessary for ecosystem function, will continue to produce changes in the future. Therefore, the following descriptions of current vegetation represent only one point in time. Some of the changes will be generally predictable, others less so. Accordingly, any description of future vegetation is a prediction subject to uncertainty. The level of uncertainty depends on the degree to which natural processes are allowed to operate. Natural disturbance events such as fire, windstorms, landslides, and insect and disease outbreaks are generally difficult to predict. On the other hand, changes associated with succession and human-caused disturbance such as timber harvest and prescribed burning are fairly predictable. Although the Forest will experience natural disturbance events, the degree to which they are allowed to occur will influence the ability to predict future vegetative conditions at any given point in time.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **The Forest and Rangelands Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974:** Provides for maintenance of land productivity and the need to protect and improve the soil and water resources.
- **The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) of 1976:** "It is the policy of the Congress that all forested lands in the NFS shall be maintained in appropriate forest cover with species of trees, degree of stocking, rate of growth and conditions of stand designed to secure the maximum benefits of multiple use sustained yield. Plans developed shall provide for the diversity of plant and animal communities based on the suitability and capability of the specific land area in order to meet the overall multiple-use objectives, and within the multiple-use objective."
- **Federal Noxious Weed Act of 1974:** Authorizes the Secretary to cooperate with other federal and state agencies and individuals in carrying out measures to eradicate, suppress, control or prevent the spread of noxious weeds.
- **The Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973:** Requires federal agencies to conserve threatened and endangered species.
- **Executive Order 13112:** Directs federal agencies whose actions may affect the status of invasive species to (1) prevent the introduction of invasive species, (2) detect and respond rapidly to and control populations of such species in a cost effective and environmentally sound manner, as appropriations allow.

Key Indicators

- Forest composition and structure – predicted changes to tree species composition and structure (tree size classes, old growth, and snags);
- Landscape pattern of the forest – potential changes to the patterns of forest conditions (e.g., successional stages, species composition, tree density, and fuels) on the landscape;

- Resistance and resiliency of the forest vegetation to disturbances and stressors – effects of the alternatives on the hazard of wildfire, key insects, and diseases, weather disturbances and climate change; and
- Carbon sequestration.

Methodology and Analysis Process

The broad vegetative management approach that is being used in the draft Forest Plan is one of providing ecological components, patterns and processes at multiple scales on the landscape, and thereby, providing the full spectrum of habitats and conditions needed for all of the biological organisms associated with the various ecosystems. This general strategy is often called the "coarse-filter" approach to ecosystem management, and is followed by a fine-filter approach that focuses on more species-specific management strategies (see AMS Technical Report (2003) for more detailed information). In order to preserve species, their populations, genetic structure, biotic communities, and landscapes, there has been an increased emphasis on the maintenance of ecological functions, processes and disturbance regimes (West and Whitford 1995).

As a way to understand the various ecosystems on the Forest and sustain the biodiversity within them, it is necessary to have some reference for understanding the potential productivity of the land, the natural diversity of the relevant ecosystems, and what processes sustain this productivity and diversity. The concept of ecosystem ranges of variability has been suggested as a framework for coarse filter analysis (Landers et al. 1999). Historic range of variability concepts were developed in part to better understand how disturbance, vegetation, and other ecosystem components interact, and in turn how interaction affects biophysical characteristics such as plants, animals, fish, and soil and water resources. Historical perspectives increase our understanding of the dynamic nature of landscapes and provide a frame of reference for assessing current patterns and processes (Swetnam et al. 1999).

The HRV analysis focuses on forest composition, structure, landscape pattern, and processes (disturbance and succession). Not only was the HRV considered in revising forest plan direction, but the potential impacts that climate change might have on the future range of variability was contemplated. The concept of comparing current vegetation conditions to both the historical as well as the potential future conditions is described by Gärtner et al. (2008). In summary, this approach is designed to provide insights into how ecosystems have changed, as well as how they may change in the future. The knowledge gained from this approach can then be used to "inform" management decisions regarding how climate change may affect future landscape conditions (Keane et al. 2008). Given these insights, climate change adaptive strategies such as fostering "resistance" and "resiliency" in the forest ecosystems can be considered.

Historic and Desired Conditions

A historic range of variation (HRV) was developed to determine historic conditions and provide context for building the vegetation desired conditions for the Forest Plan. The Technical Report for the AMS for the KIPZ Forest Plan Revisions (March 2003) contained preliminary information on HRV for the IPNF. This report defined the Historic Range of Variability (HRV) as the range of variation in spatial, structural, compositional, and temporal characteristics of ecosystem elements as affected by minor climatic fluctuations and disturbances. This range is measured using a reference period prior to intensive resource use and management. For the IPNF, this period is considered to be approximately 2500 years ago up until 1880 (Chatters and Leavell 1994). The HRV is the baseline for comparison with current conditions to assess the degree of past change.

To complete the HRV and analyze current conditions, the KIPZ chose the following three ecosystem characteristics to quantify and describe:

- Composition (Dominance type or species composition)
- Structure (Size class)
- Landscape pattern (Fragmentation)

Historic ranges for dominance type and size class were developed both forestwide and by biophysical (ecological) setting. Landscape pattern was assessed by geographic area and forestwide.

The HRV analysis used a wide variety of sources and methods to assess historic conditions, including:

- Information about post-glacial (last 11,00 years – Holocene Era) climate and vegetation changes to set context for more recent conditions;
- Narrative descriptions from the early expeditions (Stevens Expedition during 1853-55 and Mullan Road Journals for 1859-61);
- Data, maps, and narrative descriptions from the 1890s contained in government surveys done in conjunction with the establishment of the Forest Reserves (Leiberg's reports);
- Data, maps, and narrative descriptions from numerous Timber and/or Forest Management Plans done on most proclaimed national forests on approximately a decadal basis from 1910' through the 1960s;
- 1930s reports on forest conditions by county;
- John Losensky's 1993 report: Historical Vegetation in Region 1 by Climatic Section;
- Data from various Region 1 reports on timber conditions on national forests during the first half of the 20th century;
- Information on fire return intervals from fire history investigations in these ecosystems;
- Historical accounts of the 1910 and other fires;
- Maps of large fires dating from approximately 1880s through the 1970s;
- Extensive sets of aerial photos from the 1930s;
- Modeling results using the VDDT Model done as part of information development for the Interior Columbia River Basin Assessment (this transition model predicts vegetation condition over time using information about successional and disturbance processes);
- Historical and vegetation change information from the late 1990s Interior Columbia River Basin Assessment;
- Change information from the 1998 Forest Service, Northern Region Overview;
- Pollen, sediment, and charcoal analysis (Chatters and Leavell 1994); and
- Negative exponential model for age classes.

A variety of historic data and information sources was assessed and compared to avoid omissions and biases that may be inherent in any one source. Trends through time from one data source to another were examined to uncover any information that may be in contradiction to the preponderance of evidence. Information in both narratives and historical forest inventories was also compared to objective evidence such as historic landscape scale photos, historical records and maps of major forest fires, and various fire history studies. Findings from the Interior Columbia River Basin Assessment, the US Forest Service Northern Region Overview (USDA

Forest Service 1998), and model (negative exponential model) results were also included in the analysis.

Development of HRV was an iterative process, involving teams of specialists from the Districts and Supervisor's Offices, including silviculturists, ecologists, timber managers, wildlife biologists, and fire managers with extensive field knowledge. These specialists reviewed the historic and current information to develop historic conditions for their study area.

In addition, two parametric fire history models (the negative exponential and the Weibull models) were used to develop theoretical age class distributions. These models were tailored for forest fire regimes and diversity. These outputs were reviewed and adjusted based on data from existing stands (analysis of age class and structure) and an understanding of historic disturbance effects.

The resulting HRV was then reviewed in the context of climate change. Results from HRV were found to be consistent with conditions that would improve resistance and resiliency under climate change. This resulted in the ranges for vegetation desired conditions by species and size class presented in the draft Forest Plan. Because it will take many decades to achieve these desired ranges, the desired condition for vegetation is to move towards these ranges.

Vegetation Condition

Vegetation composition and structure was assessed using two primary sources of data: a spatial map source and an inventory source.

The spatial map source used in analysis of vegetation was the Northern Region Vegetation Mapping Project (R1-VMP). This mapping project was completed for the Northern Region of the Forest Service in April 2004, and provides a geospatial database of vegetation and land covers (USDA Forest Service 2004). These datasets were produced following consistent analytical logic and methods and mapped continuously across all ownerships. From this, four GIS layers were produced:

- Lifeform
- Tree Dominance Type
- Tree Diameter Class
- Tree Canopy Cover

The inventory source used in analysis was data from the forest inventory and analysis (FIA). The National Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program provides a congressionally mandated, statistically based, continuous inventory of the forest resources of the United States. Since 1930, the FIA program has been administered through the Research and Development branch of the Forest Service, which makes it administratively independent from the NFS. The FIA program is administered by employees of the Interior West Forest Inventory and Analysis work unit, which is headquartered at the United States Forest Service (USFS) Rocky Mountain Research Station in Ogden, Utah.

The FIA program collects, analyzes, and reports information on the status and trends of America's forests (i.e., how much forest exists, where it exists, who owns it, and how it is changing), providing data related to the changing conditions of trees and other forest vegetation. The FIA program combines this information with related data on insects, diseases, and other types of forest damages and stressors to assess the health and potential future risks to forests. The

FIA program also projects these trends through the next 50 years and displays how various management scenarios would affect forest vegetation through time.

The FIA data used for forest planning was collected from 1999 to 2002 on the IPNF. The FIA data was used to quantify both species and size class at the forest and biophysical scales. The FIA data was also used to develop growth and yield tables for the vegetation modeling.

Analysis Area

The affected area for direct and indirect effects to terrestrial vegetation is the lands administered by the IPNF. This area represents the NFS lands where changes may occur to vegetation as a result of management activities or natural events.

The affected area for cumulative effects to terrestrial vegetation includes the lands administered by the IPNF, as well as the lands of other ownership both within and adjacent to the IPNF boundaries.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

Biophysical Setting

To characterize the existing, historical and desired forest vegetation across the IPNF, three Biophysical Settings were recognized: Warm/Dry; Warm/Moist; and Subalpine.

- **Warm/Dry**: This biophysical setting includes the warmest and driest sites that support forest vegetation. These sites cover approximately 15 percent of IPNF NFS lands and occur either at low elevations, at mid-elevations on southerly aspects, or on droughty soils. Vegetative response units 1 through 3 occur in this setting.
- **Warm/Moist**: This biophysical setting includes moist sites that are relatively warm and these sites cover approximately 61 percent of IPNF NFS forested lands. This setting includes low-elevation upland sites with deeper soils on north and east aspects, extensive mid-elevation moist upland sites, and most low and mid-elevation wet stream bottoms and riparian benches and toe-slopes. Vegetative response units 4 through 6 occur in this setting.
- **Subalpine**: This biophysical setting occurs over approximately 24 percent of IPNF NFS forested lands and occupies the higher elevations of the Forest. This setting ranges from the cool and moist lower subalpine sites, up to the cold and dry high elevation sites that have more open forests, and occur between forest and alpine tundra. The moist end of this setting is common on northwest to east-facing slopes, riparian and poorly drained subalpine sites. The cool to cold dry sites occur at higher elevations and typically have a short growing season. Vegetative response units 7 through 11 comprise this setting.

These biophysical settings are broad groupings of vegetative response units that have been aggregated by factors that regulate disturbance regimes and successional responses (such as landform and other topographic characteristics); combined with climatic factors such as temperature and moisture gradients. The vegetative response units are equivalent to the land unit, or ecological land unit, as described in the National Hierarchical Framework of Ecological Units (Cleland et al. 1997). A comprehensive discussion of each of the individual vegetative response units, and a discussion of the methodology used to delineate them, is presented in USDA 1999.

Areas within each of the biophysical setting have similar patterns in potential natural communities, soils, hydrologic function, landform and topography, lithology, climate and natural

processes (e.g., nutrient and biomass cycling, succession, productivity, and fire regimes). Biophysical settings on the IPNF are displayed in figure 6.

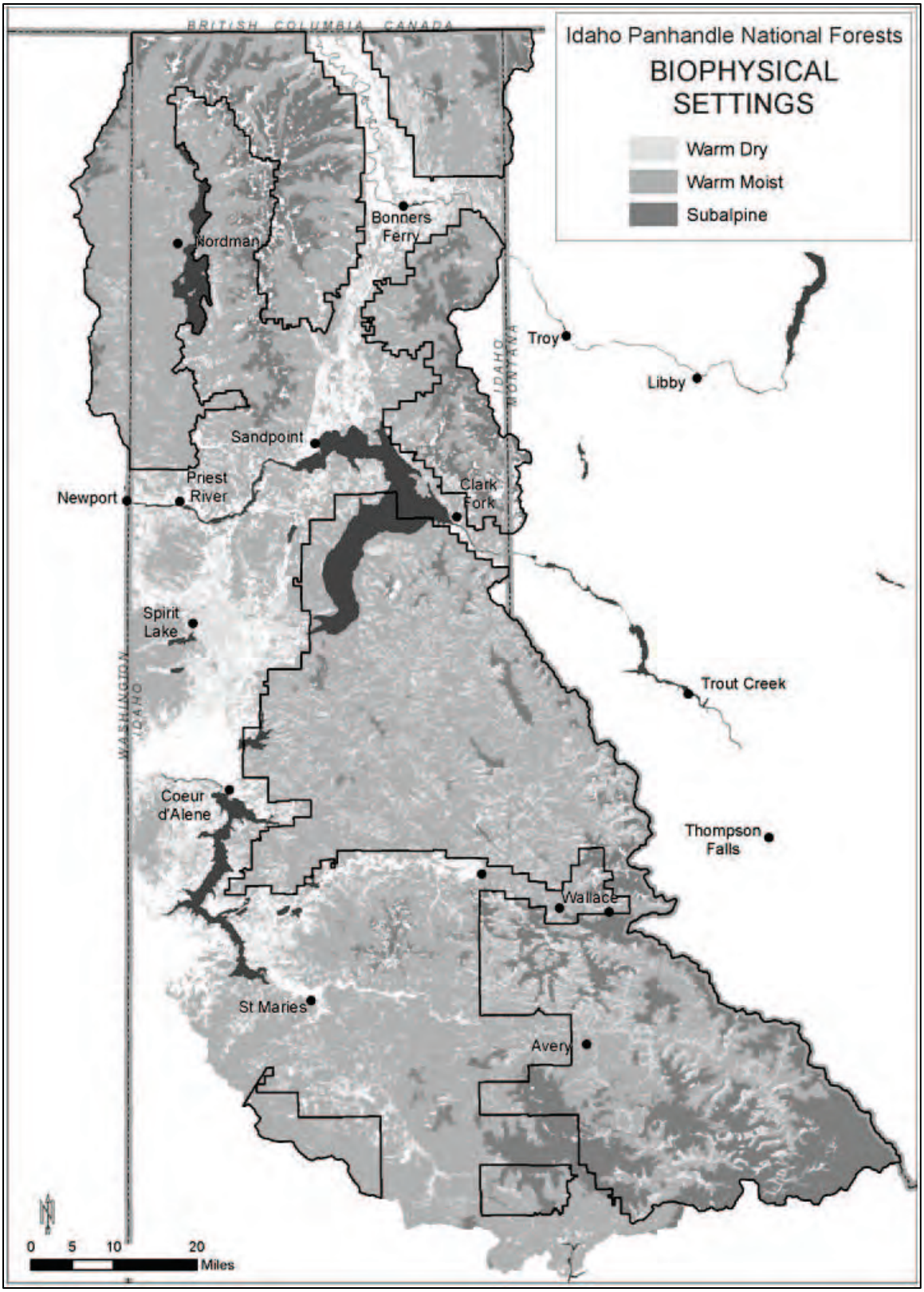


Figure 6. Map of the three Biophysical Settings on the IPNF

Disturbance Types and Processes

The AMS Technical Report described the historic and current disturbance processes (pages 3 to 7). Disturbance processes include the following: climate; weather; wildfire; management activities of timber harvest and prescribed burning; and insects and disease. These disturbance processes have a great influence on vegetation composition and function. Following is additional information to that found in the AMS Technical Report.

Climate

Because of the strong influence of inland marine airflow, precipitation in northern Idaho and northwest Montana is generally heavy compared to the rest of the Rocky Mountains. However, precipitation tends to vary on a decadal basis, with wet periods and dry periods each lasting several years to decades (Finklin and Fischer 1987). Extended droughts raise the fire danger and stress trees, especially the more drought intolerant species. During drought times, these stressed trees are less able to resist insect and pathogen attacks. Recent research has found evidence that decadal scale fluctuations in climate, such as those caused by the pacific decadal oscillation, can have a large influence on forest disturbance processes such as wildfires and insect outbreaks (Bollenbacher 2010, Hessl et al. 2004, McKenzie et al. 2009, Morgan et al, 2008, Westerling et al. 2006). This climatic variability creates an environment prone to a high frequency of a variety of disturbances. Rocky Mountain forest ecosystems are (and were historically) a mosaic of disturbance-derived patches of various ages and composition. Historically, fire was the primary disturbance agent throughout most Rocky Mountain ecosystems (Barbour and Billings 2000), but insects, pathogens, and weather events were also important.

An assessment on climate change for the planning zone (KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010)) synthesized the most recent scientific information regarding how future climate change may impact forest resources and disturbance processes on the IPNF and KNF. This report concluded the average annual temperatures will increase 2.2°F by the 2020s and 3.5°F by the mid 21st century. The greatest temperature increases are predicted for the summer season. Precipitation predictions are considered less certain, but most of the climate change models project decreases in summer precipitation, increases in winter, and little change in the average. It is also predicted that some extreme events will occur more frequently or with greater magnitude, while others may be less frequent (e.g., more unusually warm periods and fewer really cold spells). Other research for the northern Rockies (Westerling et al. 2006, Running 2006, Morgan et al. 2008) predicts warmer springs, earlier snowmelt, and hotter, drier summers with longer fire seasons and larger, more intense fires.

Weather

The weather of the IPNF is unique to the inland area of the western United States. Strong maritime air flow carries high levels of moisture to this area. Moist maritime air that moves across the Northwest carries significant moisture descending from the Cascade Mountains and across the Columbia Plateau. When this warm/moist air is driven into the IPNF heavy/wet snows can occur. These storms often result in significant windthrow and breakage in species of trees such as Douglas-fir, western hemlock, and grand fir, especially when the ground is not frozen. The narrower crowns of western white pine, the deep rooting habits of ponderosa pine, and the deciduous nature of western larch make them less susceptible to this damage. Root diseases make Douglas-fir especially vulnerable to windthrow events. Dense stands, where tree canopies form contiguous “interlocking” tree crowns and trees tend to be relatively tall and have small diameter trees, are especially susceptible to damage from heavy snows and/or winds. This can lead to heavy fuel loadings for decades afterwards.

In general, weather events raise the probability of subsequent insect or fire disturbances. Trees broken or blown down in severe weather events provide breeding grounds for some bark beetles species. Weather events that cause large amounts of tree breakage or blowdown are frequently the precipitating event that leads to bark beetle epidemics. In turn, blowdown from weather events and trees killed by insects both create woody fuels that increase fire hazard (USDA 2000).

In the northern Rocky Mountains, precipitation tends to vary on a decadal basis, with wet periods and dry periods each lasting several years to decades (Finklin 1983). Extended droughts both raise the fire danger and stress trees, especially the more drought intolerant species. Western hemlock and grand fir are two of the more drought-intolerant tree species on the IPNF, and are highly stressed during drought periods. In an ecosystem subject to periodic droughts, the succession to these shade-tolerant, drought and fire-intolerant forest types creates an increased risk of large-scale insect and disease mortality. During droughts these stressed trees are less able to resist insect and pathogen attacks. This climatic variability creates an environment prone to a high frequency and variety of disturbances.

Wildfire

The dominant, historical fire regime that occurred within forested vegetation on the IPNF can be characterized as a variable or mixed-severity fire regime (Brown and Smith 2000, Kilgore 1981, Zack and Morgan 1994). This type of fire regime commonly had a moderately short fire return interval for nonlethal or mixed severity fires, with lethal crown fires occurring less often. Relative to the other two common fire regimes that are often recognized for forested vegetation-the nonlethal and stand-replacement regimes, the mixed-severity fire regimes are the most complex (Agee 2004). Individual mixed-severity fires typically leave a patchy pattern of mortality on the landscape, which creates highly diverse communities. These fires kill a large percentage of the more fire-susceptible tree species (e.g., hemlock, grand fir, subalpine fir, lodgepole pine) and a smaller proportion of the fire-resistant species, including western larch, ponderosa pine, whitebark pine, and western white pine (Arno et al. 2000). The three fire severity types that occur in this mixed-severity regime are briefly discussed below.

Stand-replacing (lethal) fires are those that result in killing most of overstory tree canopy over a significant area and restarting the successional sequence. Historically, on landscapes dominated by moist habitat types, the mean fire return interval was approximately 200 years for stand-replacing fires (plus or minus 80 years), with slightly drier sites burning more frequently and wetter sites burning less frequently (Leavell 2000, Smith and Fischer 1997, Zack and Morgan 1994). The fire-adapted, shade-intolerant tree species in these ecosystems commonly live 140 to 400+ years. Because the historic mean stand replacing fire return interval was shorter than the life-span of many shade-intolerant early successional tree species, these fire regimes trended forest succession towards dominance by fire-adapted, shade-intolerant, potentially long-lived early seral tree species (ponderosa pine, larch, white pine, and whitebark pine), as well as towards fire-adapted plant species in the shrub and herb lifeform layers.

Major fire years occur most commonly during regional summer droughts. Lightning storms and wind contribute to the likelihood of a major fire year. During major fire years, stand-replacing fires were commonly on the order of tens of thousands of acres, with some individual fire patches 50,000 acres or larger (Pyne 1982, Zack and Morgan 1994). During major fire events some watersheds were almost entirely burned over, while other large areas were unaffected. In any particular watershed, major stand-replacing disturbances came in pulses, with long intervals between the pulses. During the last 100 years, these pulses were synchronized with the

occurrence of the warm phases of the pacific decadal oscillation, and the result was hot and dry local weather (Morgan 2008).

While stand-replacing fires in the Northern Rockies favor long-term dominance by early successional, shade-intolerant tree species, the mean time interval between stand replacing fires was long enough to allow development of mature and old growth forest structural stages, particularly in locations where fire intervals tended to be longest.

Mixed-severity fires kill a moderate amount of the overstory tree canopy, but do not replace the whole stand. Mean fire return intervals typically ranged from 55 to 85 years, depending upon landscape location. On very moist sites they may have been significantly less common, while on drier sites return intervals were 25 years or less (Smith and Fischer 1997, Zack and Morgan 1994). Mixed-severity fires create an irregular patchy mosaic of small to moderate-sized openings, thinned areas, underburned areas, and unburned areas. Mixed severity fires generally prolonged the period of dominance by early successional fire-adapted species and at a larger scale, allowed for the development of mature and old growth structural stages dominated by large trees. A classic example of this is the influence that periodic low to moderate severity wildfires had on releasing western larch from competing, shade tolerant tree species. The periodic thinning effect that this had on stands of old growth larch at the Coram experimental forest allowed for this early seral species to be maintained in the forest (Elzinga and Shearer 1997). Fire also played many additional ecological roles as a carbon and nutrient recycling agent, dormancy breaking and stimulating agent for herb and shrub seeds and sprouts, and creator of tree cavities and snags (used by wildlife). Historically, mixed-severity fires were extremely variable in size (less than one acre to more than 1,000 acres) and introduced both variable sized patches and internal diversity within larger blocks created by the less frequent stand-replacing fires (Zack and Morgan 1994).

Low-severity (nonlethal) fires are typically underburns that kill very little of the overstory tree canopy. They are most important on drier habitat types where conditions are dry enough to burn more frequently. Mean fire return intervals typically range from 10 to 30 years (Smith and Fischer 1997). Low-severity fires typically remove most small understory trees, particularly the more shade-tolerant, fire-intolerant species. On drier habitat types where these fires are common, the frequent burns maintain a large portion of the landscape in relatively open stands of large, shade-intolerant, fire-tolerant species (larch and ponderosa pine with lesser amounts of Douglas-fir).

The large, infrequent stand-replacing wildfire disturbances created a dynamic shifting mosaic of forest successional stages on a very large scale. In between the stand-replacing fires, vegetation, aquatic systems, and wildlife habitat had long periods to recover. Intermediate disturbances (low and mixed severity fire; some insect, pathogen, and weather events) introduced finer scale variability within these larger patches. As a result, blocks of wildlife habitat tended to be large, and blocks of mature/late-successional forest also tended to be large, but internally diverse. Terrestrial/aquatic interactions meant that watershed conditions and fish habitat also tended to form a dynamic, large-scale shifting mosaic. Over time any individual watershed could vary from predominantly mature/old forest (with wildlife and fish habitat that results) to almost all recently burned over. However, at any given time, at the larger scale of a river sub-basin (500,000 – 2,000,000 acres), the whole range of these conditions was represented in watershed-sized blocks of thousands, to tens of thousands of acres (USDA 2000, Hessburg et al. 2007).

With the aid of the cool phase of the pacific decadal oscillation and resultant cool and moist regional climate from 1940 to 1980, the Forest Service was very successful in suppressing

wildfires. For the period from 1970 to 2010, over 97 percent of all the fires were less than 10 acres in size, mostly due to fire suppression. Suppression efforts have been particularly effective for low and mixed-severity fires, virtually removing this agent as a significant disturbance process for the last 60 years. Rapid suppression of all fire starts has also removed most opportunity for fires to grow in size and intensity to become stand-replacing fires.

The success of fire suppression efforts (aided by the cool phase of the pacific decadal oscillation) and resource management activities over the last 100 years has had a large influence on the structure and composition of forest and rangeland fuel conditions. The function and process of ecological systems has changed and fire suppression and some management activities have altered fuel loadings. As documented in Keane et al. (2002), the changes include an increase in shade-tolerant species, decrease in fire-tolerant species, increased vertical stand structure, increased canopy closure, increased vertical fuel ladders, greater biomass, greater fire intensities and severities, and increased insect and disease epidemics.

The influence of climate change on the occurrence and types of wildfires in the future is documented in the KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010). The report concludes climate changes are likely to increase the frequency of large fire years in the Northern Rockies and that fire seasons will be longer. Some of the climate change modeling efforts has suggested that by the 2080s, the amount of area burned by wildfires in the Pacific Northwest region (including Idaho and western Montana) would double or triple. However, as explained in the KIPZ Climate Change Report in more detail, there are a number of key sources of uncertainty regarding this issue.

Timber Harvest and Prescribed Burning

Because of the success of fire suppression efforts over the last several decades, regeneration timber harvests are the current predominant stand-replacing disturbance process. Regeneration harvest systems (clearcut, seed-tree, shelterwood) followed by prescribed fire can emulate some of the functions of stand-replacing fire, but not all of them. These silvicultural systems are generally successful in regenerating mixed species stands dominated by early successional shade-intolerant species. However, regeneration harvests conducted prior to the mid-1990s tended to create unnaturally uniform conditions, and did not leave the scattered residual snags, residual live tree patches and scattered fire-tolerant large live trees (larch and ponderosa pine) that were characteristic of historic fires. In addition, the size of these regeneration harvest units (2 to 40 acres) was much smaller than patches created by historic, natural-fire regimes.

Over the last 15 years, silvicultural prescriptions in the Northern Region have largely been designed to emulate forest composition and structures created by historic fire regimes (Bollenbacher 2010). Intermediate harvest prescriptions such as thinning can favor species that are resistant to fire and create stand structures that are less likely to burn with high intensities. Even or two-age and multi-age regeneration harvests can change species composition of forests by removing all or part of the current stand, replacing it with different species. The initial open-stand conditions created by even and two-age harvest prescriptions generally favors resilient shade-intolerant species such as western larch, ponderosa pine, western white pine, and aspen. However, the number of acres that are being treated annually with some form of harvest has decreased dramatically during the last two decades. For example, approximately 17,000 acres were being treated by regeneration prescriptions each year in the late 1980s and this has dropped in recent years down to approximately 1,100 acres on the IPNF (1989 and 2007-2009 IPNF Forest Plan Monitoring and Evaluation Reports). Relative to the entire forested acreage on the IPNF, the recent level of 1,100 acres per year represents less than five-hundredths of one percent.

The effects of timber harvest on successional processes often depend on whether or not harvest is accompanied by prescribed fire. Where prescribed fire is used, impacts on understory vegetation may more closely replicate the effects of natural fire, and favor fire-adapted, shade-intolerant tree species. Where there is timber harvest with neither prescribed fire nor any other type of site preparation advanced regeneration of shade-tolerant, drought and fire-intolerant species are more likely to dominate the post-harvest stand (Zack 1994).

Prescribed fire has the potential to emulate many natural-fire ecosystem functions. However, the scale, seasonality, severity, and internal variability of natural fires need to be considered in developing fire prescriptions. To date, prescribed fire efforts of this sort have been relatively small scale compared to natural disturbances.

Insects and Pathogens

Many insects and diseases are found on the IPNF and most are native and exist at endemic levels. However, there are some native as well as non-native insects and diseases that are likely functioning outside of their historic role. Other forest diseases, such as stem decays, rusts, needle diseases, and dwarf mistletoe exists on the IPNF but is generally not considered to be significant as they are likely functioning within their historic role.

Mountain pine beetles in white pine and lodgepole pine (and occasionally spruce beetles) are capable of serving as stand-replacing agents. These beetles have a mixed effect on succession. They can open canopies enough to provide regeneration opportunities for shade-intolerant tree species, but more commonly they release shade-tolerant understory tree species. By the fuels they create, bark beetles can influence the probability of large stand-replacing fires, which in turn can reset the successional sequence. In some situations, Douglas-fir bark beetle can also do the same thing on a smaller scale.

As part of the assessment on climate change (KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010)), a hazard analysis was conducted to determine how much of the forests were susceptible to mortality from mountain pine beetle, Douglas-fir beetle, and western pine beetle. This report summarizes the current hazard rating as well as the estimated losses that may occur to stands for the period from 2005 to 2020 (table 7). It is estimated that during that period, up to 29.9 percent of the lodgepole pine may be killed by mountain pine beetle; up to 21.6 percent of the Douglas-fir may be killed by the Douglas-fir beetle, and up to 0.6 percent of the ponderosa pine could be killed by either mountain pine beetle or western pine beetle.

Table 7. Estimated Bark Beetle Hazard and Estimated Loss 2005-20201

Bark Beetle and Tree Species	Hazard Class				Estimated Loss			
	High	Moderate	Low	None	High	Moderate	Low	Total
Mountain Pine Beetle in Lodgepole Pine	4.6%	12.9%	3.3%	79.2%	2.7%	6.5%	19.8%	29.9%
Mountain Pine Beetle/Western Pine Beetle in Ponderosa Pine	0.1%	2.9%	1.5%	95.5%	0.1%	0.5%	0.1%	0.6%
Douglas-fir Beetle In Douglas-fir	5.4%	25.2%	20.0%	49.4%	3.2%	11.3%	7.0%	21.6%

1 This information was derived by using FIA data and the mountain pine beetle hazard rating model imbedded in the Forest Vegetation Simulator model

Historically, root pathogens most commonly acted as thinning agents. In natural mixed-species stands, root pathogens caused the greatest mortality in Douglas-fir, followed by true firs. White pine and larch were the most resistant tree species (Hoff and McDonald 1994, Monnig and Byler 1992). Root pathogens thinned out the Douglas-fir and favored the pines and larch, which increased the amount of pine and larch over the first 150+ years of stand life (Rockwell 1917). A recent analysis was conducted on the Forest to determine the root disease hazard on lands within the boundaries of the IPNF. The results indicate that approximately 18.2 percent of the area has a high hazard, 37.3 percent is moderate, 44.3 percent is rated as low and approximately 0.1 percent has no hazard (additional information about this analysis is available in the project record).

Historically, western white pine was a common tree species on the IPNF, and dominated a very large part of the moist habitat types. In the early part of the 20th century, white pine blister rust (a Eurasian disease) was accidentally introduced to western North America. This exotic disease, combined with a mountain pine beetle outbreak in white pine in northern Idaho in the late 1930s, was the primary cause for the loss of white pine in this area (Neuenschwander et al. 1999). With the loss of white pine, there have been large increases in the amount of Douglas-fir and subalpine fir cover types, and a major acceleration of forest succession toward shade-tolerant, late-successional true firs (Grand fir), hemlocks, and cedars.

Historically, western white pine had an important ecological role in forests of the Interior Northwest (Harvey et al. 1995, Monnig and Byler 1992). Especially important was this species ability to form a stable, relatively long-lived, forest that was perpetuated by a combination of mixed-severity and stand-replacing wildfires (Zack and Morgan 1994). Even though fire occurred in this forest type fairly regularly, old-growth structures often persisted for several centuries. Across its range, western white pine is now estimated to be less than 5 percent of what it was at the turn of the 20th century (Neuenschwander et al. 1999).

In an attempt to restore this species to the landscape, there have been successes in genetically improving tree resistance, planting those trees and then using cultural treatments like pruning to improve survival (Schwandt, Marsden, and MacDonald 1994). The best strategy to save white pines from blister rust is to increase the numbers of rust resistant white pines in these ecosystems by aggressively planting them in openings (Fins et al. 2001, p. 10; and Samman et al. 2003, p. ii).

With the impact of white pine blister rust and the decrease in fire, the role of insects and pathogens as disturbance agents is growing and changing. White pine blister rust accounts for major changes in forest successional patterns, having removed more than 90 percent of two conifer species (white pine and whitebark pine). With the absence of white pine and decreased amounts of ponderosa pine and larch, root pathogens have been transformed from thinning agents into major stand-change agents in Douglas-fir and true fir stands. Root pathogens now produce significant canopy openings on many sites. Depending upon the habitat type, root pathogens may either stall stands in a diseased shrub/sapling/open pole successional stage, or strongly accelerate succession towards shade-tolerant species.

Bark beetles have also changed their role. Because there is more Douglas-fir relative to historical conditions, Douglas-fir bark beetles are now more important change agents than they were historically. In all but the driest habitat types, Douglas-fir bark beetles accelerate succession in the short-run, and in the long-run create fuel conditions and stand structures that may increase the risk of stand-replacing wildfires.

Native insects and pathogens are also now responsible for a relatively much larger proportion of forest disturbance than they were historically. The impact of insects and pathogens in the short-term is to strongly accelerate succession towards late seral, shade-tolerant tree species. An analysis of pathogen and insect impacts in northern Idaho and western Montana by Hagle et al. (2000) examined successional changes for the period 1935 to 1975. This analysis shows that in 40 years, pathogens and insects changed forest cover types to more late-successional, shade-tolerant tree species on over 80 percent of the area dominated by moist forest habitat types (Byler and Hagle 2000). The same analysis of insect and pathogen impacts also showed that almost 40 percent of the moist habitat type area analyzed was either stalled in small tree structures or was actually moving back towards the small tree structures as a result of the removal of the largest trees.

The potential influence of climate change on some of the key forest insects and diseases of the Northern Rockies is discussed in the KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010). In addition, a literature review of climate change and forest diseases of Western North America is presented in Kliejunas et al. (2009). These documents conclude that climate change will lead to reductions in tree health and will improve conditions for some insects such as bark beetles and highly damaging pathogens such as root diseases.

Forest Vegetation Condition

Forest composition, structure, and function are used in describing forest vegetation condition. Composition is described by the tree species and their amounts on the Forest. Structure is described by size-class, snags, and density of stands. Function is described by landscape patterns. As described in the preceding sections, disturbance affects all these attributes, resulting in current forest vegetation conditions and shaping conditions into the future. The combination of these vegetation conditions reflects its resistance and resiliency to disturbance and stressors, resulting in potential future conditions and the ability to adjust to climate change.

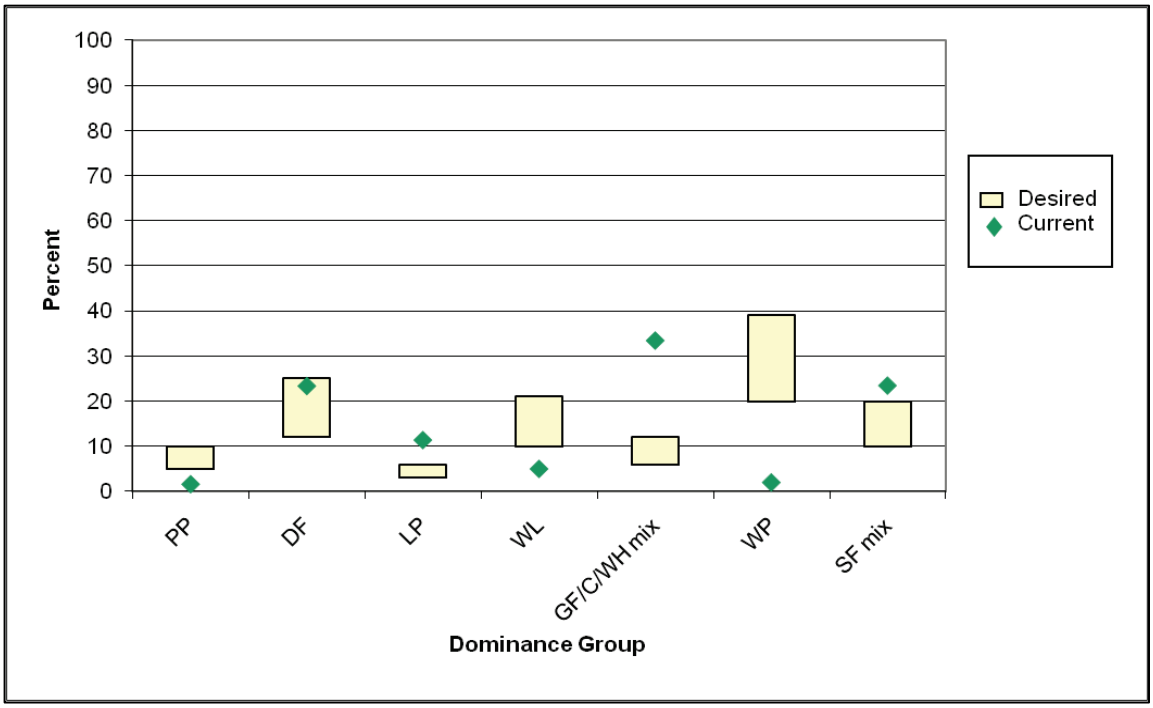
Forest Composition

Approximately 96 percent of the national forest land on the IPNF is classified as forested (Vegetation Mapping Project). Within these forested plant communities, trees are the largest and most dominant plants and, therefore, they have a large influence over the composition, structure, patterns, and processes that occur on the Forest. The IPNF contains some of the most diverse and productive forests found within the Inland Northwest.

On the IPNF, there are fourteen native conifer species[1] as well as five broadleaved species[2]. The conifer species typically dominate the forests with the broadleaved species being much less prevalent. Forest stands are usually composed of different combinations of tree species with various abundance levels. Often, a mixture of three to five conifer species will occur within an individual forest stand. However, it is not uncommon to find stands that contain six to eight different conifer species as well as one or two broadleaved species. “Pure” stands that contain only one tree species are relatively rare, and it is even somewhat uncommon to find a stand that contains only two tree species.

[1] Grand fir, subalpine fir, subalpine larch, western larch, Engelmann spruce, whitebark pine, lodgepole pine, western white pine, ponderosa pine, Douglas-fir, Pacific yew, western red cedar, western hemlock and mountain hemlock.
[2] Red alder, water birch, paper birch, quaking aspen, and black cottonwood.

A classification system was developed based on the most dominant tree species, or mix of common species, that occurs across the forest stands, resulting in eight different Dominance Groups to describe the composition of the forest communities. Figure 7 illustrates how much of the Forest is currently occupied by the various Dominance Groups as well as the desired range. The “grand fir/cedar/western hemlock” mix represents those areas that are dominated by one or more of those three tree species. The “subalpine fir” mix Dominance Group includes areas dominated by one or more of the following species: subalpine fir, Englemann spruce, whitebark pine, mountain hemlock, or subalpine larch. The remaining Dominance Groups shown in figure 7 are named for the most single abundant species in the stand.



PP = ponderosa pine; DF = Douglas-fir; LP = lodgepole pine; WL = western larch; GF/C/WH mix = grand fir/cedar/western hemlock mix; WP = white pine; and SF mix = subalpine fir mix

Figure 7. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group at the Forestwide Scale

For the IPNF, the most abundant Dominance Groups are the grand fir/cedar/western hemlock, Douglas-fir, and subalpine fir (figure 7). Each of those groups occupies at least 23 percent of the forested area. Much less common are the ponderosa pine, western larch and western white pine Dominance Groups. Those relatively rare groups each occupy less than 5 percent of the forested area. The lodgepole pine Dominance Group is intermediate in abundance, occupying approximately 11 percent.

In addition to depicting the current condition, figure 7 illustrates the desired amount for each of the Dominance Groups. The desired ranges that are illustrated in the figure represent an approximation of the historic range of conditions for forest composition. The desired condition is for management actions to move species composition towards the desired ranges. The long-term goal (taking several decades or even centuries) is to shift the forest composition from its current condition, to approximately the middle of the desired ranges that are depicted in the figure for each of the Dominance Groups.

In a comparison of the current and desired conditions, it is apparent that the desire is to increase the amount of western white pine, ponderosa pine and western larch across the Forest, and to decrease the amount of grand fir/hemlock/cedar mix, Douglas-fir, lodgepole pine, and subalpine fir mix. The species desired to increase are drought and fire-tolerant, with good resistance to insects and disease. The species desired to decrease are drought and fire-intolerant with greater susceptibility to various insects and disease. Changing vegetation composition towards desired ranges will increase resistance and resiliency, reducing effects from drought, fire, insects, disease, and climate change (McKenzie et al. 2009).

Western White Pine

With the loss of western white pine, the forests on the IPNF are much less productive and are unstable. They have become insect-pathogen-fire-prone forests that are less valuable for many amenities, including carbon sequestration (Atkins et al. 1999, Harvey et al. 1995, Monnig and Byler 1992). Despite their inherent high growth potential, the forests that were formally dominated by western white pine trees are now one of the lowest storage compartments for fixed carbon in the northern Rocky Mountains (Birdsey 1992). In the past, northern Idaho white pine sites have produced high volumes of white pine and other species and volumes that rank among the best in the country (Haig et. al. 1941).

Historically, western white pine was considered to have served as a “keystone” species in forests within this area. As discussed in detail in Mills et al. (1993), a keystone species is one whose loss leads to significant changes in ecosystem structure, materials, and energy flows. Because of the blister rust disease, the mountain pine beetle outbreak in white pine in the late 1930s, and subsequent logging to capture expected morality from the disease, very little white pine remains and this trees’ ecological role as a keystone species has been altered (McDonald et. al. 2000). As depicted in figure 7, western white pine historically dominated approximately 20 to 40 percent of the forested area on the IPNF, while it is only dominate on a few percent of the acres today. Therefore, there are a lot of processes and functions that have been altered. For example, because stands dominated by western white pine have different canopy structures than stands without white pine, the dynamics of hydrologic processes could have changed (McDonald et. al. 2000). Due to the loss of the western white pine, these forests now both accumulate less carbon as a result of tree growth, but they also release more carbon as a result of accelerated decomposition of the more rot prone species that replaced the white pine (McDonald et. al. 2000). In addition, increased mortality from root disease, insects, and low levels of carbon sequestration in the main canopy of the Forest would increase fuel loads and these forests would have more ladder fuels that could facilitate a relatively slow moving surface fire to become a faster crown fire. The shallow rooted, climax species that have low and dense crowns have larger accumulations of litter on the soil surface than do forests dominated by seral species. This can lead to more nutrients (mostly nitrogen) in the top soil horizon and predispose them to potential losses from wildfires (Harvey and Morgan 2001).

Broadleaved Species

In addition to conifers, there is a small amount of area (approximately 0.3 percent) of the Forest comprised of broadleaved species. These species typically occupy relatively small stands, often located in riparian areas or on moist upland sites. Of the five species that occur on the IPNF, paper birch, quaking aspen, and black cottonwood are the most prevalent with red alder and water birch being fairly rare. Although these species are not shown in figure 7 above, the desire is to see an increase in their abundance on the Forest.

Whitebark Pine

Whitebark pine is a tree species that was grouped together with some other species (subalpine fir, Englemann spruce, mountain hemlock, subalpine larch) to form the subalpine fir mix Dominance Group that is presented in figure 7. Whitebark pine trees occur on some of the higher ridges and mountain tops on the IPNF. When they occur at the lower elevations within their range, they typically serve as a minor early seral species in mixed conifer stands. At the other extreme, where they are found at the uppermost elevations in rather pure stands, they can serve as a major climax species. This tree is considered a “keystone” and “foundation” species because of its significant role in subalpine ecosystems (Keane and Parsons 2010, Tomback and Kendall 2001, Tomback et al. 2001).

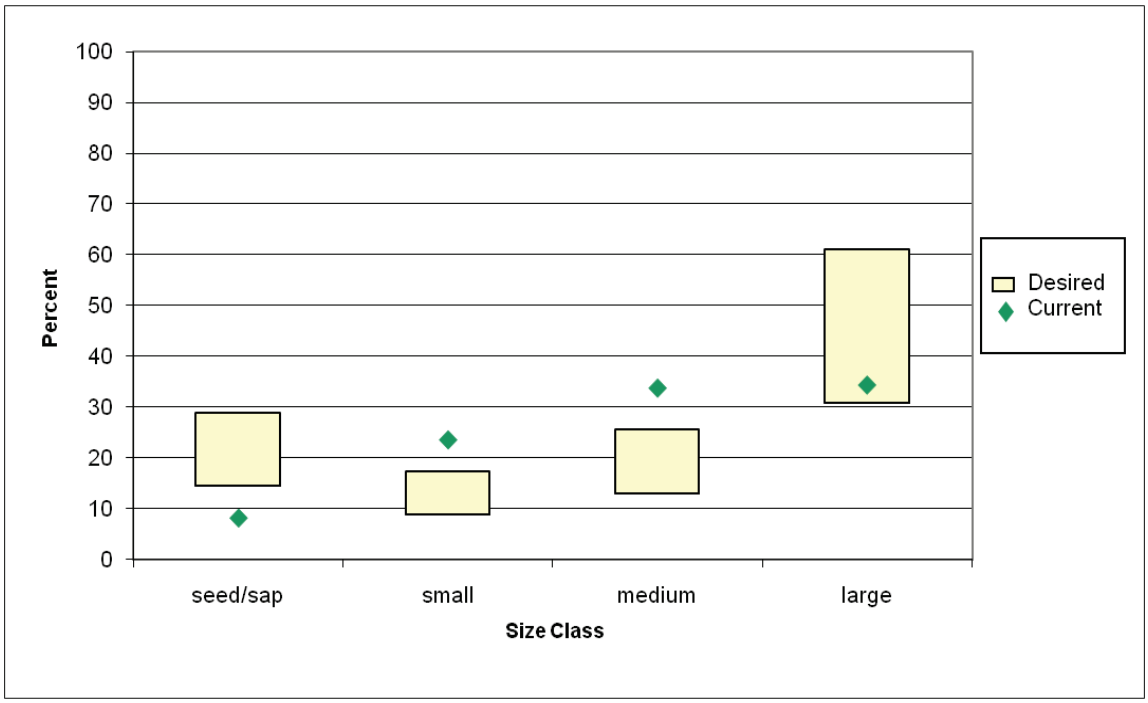
The most recent inventory information indicates that some live whitebark pine trees occur over approximately 1.2 percent of the forested area of the IPNF (USDA 2010). Recently, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service completed a status review of whitebark pine for potential listing as a threatened or endangered species. They concluded that the species warranted listing but was precluded because of the need to address higher priority species. Whitebark pine is now designated as a Candidate species. In addition to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s review of the species, the regional forester has placed whitebark pine on the sensitive species list for Region One. The principal reasons for the concern over this tree species stems from the fact that mountain pine beetles, fire exclusion policies, and the introduced white pine blister rust disease have been found to be responsible for the significant decline of this species across its range in western North America (Keane and Parsons 2010, Schwandt 2006). In northern Idaho and northwestern Montana, white pine blister rust has killed a quarter to half of all whitebark pine trees, and since the late 1990s, mountain pine beetle-caused mortality has increased (USDA 2010). In addition, climate change could detrimentally affect this tree species; either directly or indirectly through interactions of bark beetles, blister rust, wildfires, or a combination (Keane and Parsons 2010, USDA 2010, USDI 2010).

The desired condition for whitebark pine is to increase the abundance of this species on the IPNF, and in stands that contain this tree, to increase the resistance and resiliency of them to disturbances. Active restoration efforts, such as those that are described in Keane and Arno 2001 and Schwandt 2006, are believed to be necessary in order to achieve these objectives. Without management intervention, losses of this tree across its range could have major consequences for biodiversity (Tomback 2007).

Forest Structure

Size Class

Four size classes were developed to broadly describe and quantify stand structure across the Forest. Figure 8 illustrates how much forested land is currently occupied by each of the four size classes. Approximately 34 percent of the forested area on the IPNF is dominated by trees in the large size class, with a similar amount in the medium size class. The small size class is somewhat less common at approximately 24 percent, and the areas occupied by the smallest size trees, the seed/sap size class, occupy approximately 8 percent. In general, stands in the seed/sap size class range from 0 to 35 years old. The stands in the small and medium size classes range in age from 35 to 60 and 60 to 100 years old, respectively. Stands in the large size class are generally 100 years old or older. Figure 9 presents a more detailed distribution of age classes for the IPNF.

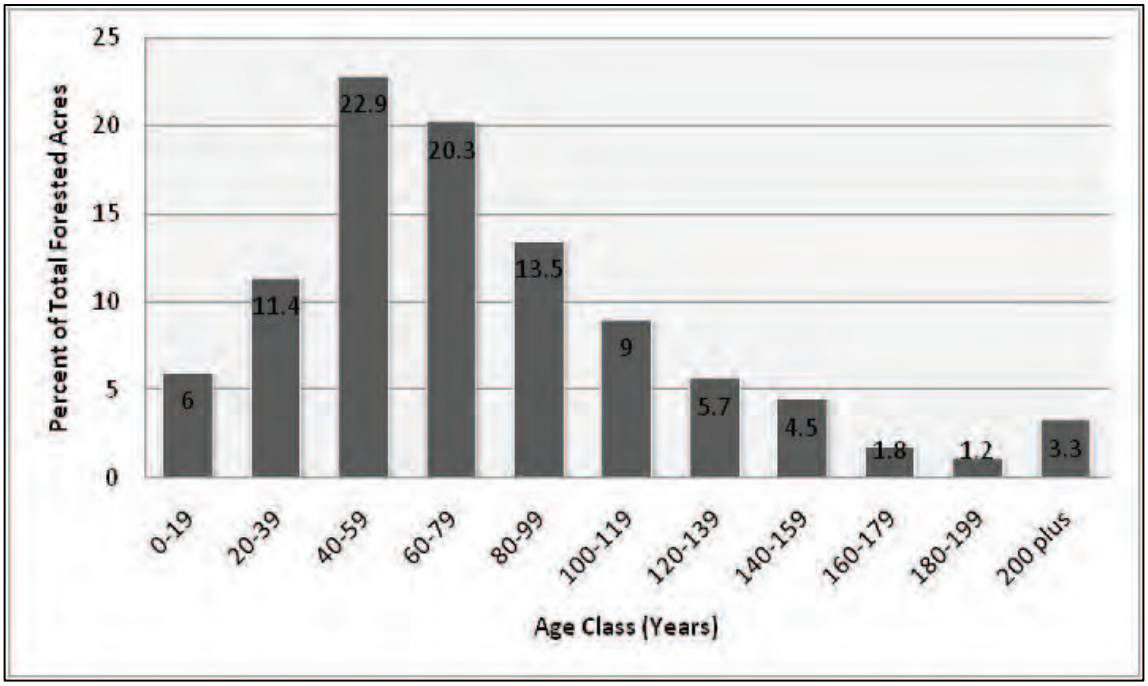


(seed/sap = 0-5" DBH trees, small =5-10" DBH trees, medium =10-15" DBH trees, and large =>15" DBH trees.)

Figure 8. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes at the Forestwide Scale

In addition to depicting the current distribution of size classes on the IPNF, figure 8 also illustrates the desired amount. The desired ranges that are illustrated in the figure also represent an approximation of the historic range of size classes. In a comparison of the current and desired conditions, it is apparent that the goal is to increase the amount of both the seed/sap and large size classes, and reduce the amount of the small and medium size classes. The desired condition is for management actions to move size classes towards the desired ranges. The long-term goal (taking several decades or even centuries) is to shift the forest structure, or size classes, from the current condition, to approximately the middle of the desired ranges that are depicted in the figure.

As depicted in figure 8, the amount of forest in the seed/sap size class on the IPNF is substantially less than desired ranges; therefore, the desire is to substantially increase the amount of that type of forest for many of the ecological reasons that are articulated in Swanson et al. (2011).



NOTE: The age-class information present in this figure cannot be used in determining old growth amounts on the Forest. See the project record for details on the data and methodology used in this figure.

Figure 9. Age class Distribution of Forested Acres over the entire IPNF

Old Growth

Old growth is generally a subset of those areas within the large size class that are depicted above in figure 8. The IPNF has adopted the definitions of old growth that were developed by the Regional Old Growth Task Force, and documented in Green et al. 1992 (errata corrected 10/08). The rationale for using those definitions, and a summary of the current science and understanding of forest practices intended to create, maintain, and restore resilient old growth stands, is presented in a Region One report titled "*USFS Northern Region Old Growth Management Considerations*" (Bollenbacher and Hann 2008). The adopted old growth definitions cited above are specific to forest type (the dominant tree species) and habitat type group, and are defined by a minimum number of trees of a minimum age and diameter, in stands with a minimum density. The most common old growth types require at least ten trees per acre that are 150 years in age and 21 inches in diameter, and have a minimum stand density of 80 square feet of basal area.

The IPNF utilizes two different inventory and analysis "tools" to monitor and manage the old growth resource. One method uses inventory information from the FIA program[1], and the other method is a stand level, GIS map layer, used for project-level delineation and old growth management.

The amount of old growth on the IPNF (based on the FIA inventory) is presented below in table 8 at three scales- forestwide, by geographic area and by landscape area. Landscape areas (see Glossary) are subdivisions of GAs that are made up of several contiguous small and medium

[1] This analysis process is documented in Region One Vegetation Classification, Mapping, Inventory and Analysis Report (Bush et al. 2007 and Report # 06-07, dated April 11, 2006). Information on the validity of using Forest Inventory and Analysis data for old growth and snag estimates is available in Czaplewski (2004).

sized watersheds with similar patterns of environmental settings and forest conditions and average approximately 165,000 acres.

Table 8. Estimate of Old Growth on the IPNF by Geographic Areas

Geographic Areas	Estimate of Percent Old Growth
Coeur d'Alene	9.2%
St. Joe	12.0%
Sandpoint / Pend Oreille	11.1%
Bonners Ferry / Kootenai	15.9%
Priest Lake	12.5%

Based on the FIA inventory data, approximately 11.8 percent (with a 90 percent confidence interval of 9.6 percent to 14.0 percent) of the forested acreage across the entire IPNF meets the definition of old growth (table 8). Across the various GAs, the old growth percentage varies from approximately 9.2 to 15.9 percent. At the smaller scale of the Landscape Area, the amount of old growth ranges from a low of approximately 2.0 percent to a high of 20.4 percent.

The IPNF stand-level GIS map layers of old growth represent a spatial depiction of stands that either currently meet the definition of old growth, or are being managed with an objective of meeting the definition sometime in the future, as the trees age and/or grow larger in size (IPNF Forest Monitoring Report 2007 -2009). Stand-level information from the Monitoring Report indicates that 10.9 percent of the forested lands are occupied by stands meeting the old growth criteria (special use codes 2,9,10, and 12) and an additional 1.8 percent is being managed with the objective that they meet the old growth criteria in the future (special use code 11).

Due to their unique nature, the IPNF identifies and inventories "Ancient Cedar Groves" as a subset of old growth. These western red cedar groves are defined as areas that contain trees over 5 feet in diameter and with ages over 500 years old. These groves far exceed the minimum old growth age and tree size criteria. There are dozens of these groves located on the Forest and they occupy approximately 4,656 acres (IPNF Forest Monitoring Report 2007 -2009). Table 9 below indicates approximately how many acres of these cedar groves occur in the various GAs on the Forest. These groves have been referred to as the "redwoods of the northern Rockies" and "cathedral groves" due to their aesthetic qualities and the sense of awe that people often experience when visiting them (Parker and Johnson 1993). Although it is difficult to determine their age because of rot, Parker and Johnson (1993) estimate that some of these trees may be older than 3000 years. These groves tend to occupy very moist or wet sites, generally on river terraces, toeslopes, and streamsides. An ample supply of moisture from the water table has likely protected them from wildfire. These groves on the IPNF and elsewhere in the northern Rockies have been found to contain rare plant species such as certain ferns or moonwarts species (Lichthardt 1998).

Table 9. Acres of Ancient Cedars on the Forest

Geographic Area	Acres of Ancient Cedar
St. Joe	1,964
Coeur d'Alene	208
Pend Oreille	63
Kootenai	516
Priest	1,905
Forest Total	**4,656**

Snags

Snags (standing dead trees) are ecologically important for a number of reasons. They are important habitat structures (for nesting, feeding, perching, and/or roosting) for a wide variety of wildlife species. They provide substrate for some mosses and lichens and also serve to imporove environmental conditions on harsh sites. Once they fall, snags become down wood that provide other habitat structures (including den sites) for a different and very wide suite of wildlife species and some plant species. Down wood is also critical for nutrient cycling, moisture retention, providing effective microsites for tree regeneration, diversity of soil micro-organisms, and hydrologic function. Snags are short-term and vary greatly throughout the life cycle of a forest stand. If a stand originates following a fire, the resulting young stand may begin under a high number of snags. However, most snags only remain standing for a few years, to a very few decades. How long these snags remain standing is a function of the structure, species composition, and age of the previous stand; the fire severity; snag size; and site factors like soil characteristics, slope position, and landscape position. An insect or disease outbreak may rapidly increase the number of snags. A severe windstorm may rapidly reduce the number of snags (while increasing the amount of down wood). Root pathogens may provide gradual input of snags until all the trees are killed, but depending upon the particular pathogen; these snags may not remain standing for very long. Various severe weather conditions may serve either to increase or decrease snag numbers.

In order to quantify and otherwise describe the amount of snags on the IPNF, an analysis was recently completed using FIA information collected on the Forest (Bollenbacher et al. 2009). Table 10 provides a summary of the estimated average number and size distribution of snags per acre that occur across the forested areas of the IPNF. The information is separated by Dominance Group, Habitat Type Group and three snag sizes. The three Habitat Type Groups correspond very closely to the Biophysical Settings (warm/dry, warm/moist and subalpine) presented earlier. The Lodgepole Pine Dominance Group was separated from the other Dominance Groups in the analysis since lodgepole pine trees do not grow as large as the other common tree species because of their growth form and high stocking levels, and typically do not contain as many large snags.

Snag numbers decrease substantially in the larger size classes across all Habitat Type Groups and Dominance Groups (table 10). The Low-Mid Elevation-Moist group has the highest average snag densities across all snag classes. This is likely due to the presence of higher productivity sites and because of the specific fire regime typical on these sites compared to the other Habitat Type Groups. That is, a longer interval between stand-replacing fires while mixed-severity fires occur in-between the stand-replacing events.

Table 10. Average Snags per Acre for the entire IPNF by Dominance Group, Habitat Type Group, and Snag Sizes Classes

Dominance Group	Habitat Type Group	Snags per Acre 10"+	Snags per Acre 15"+	Snags per Acre 20"+
All except Lodgepole pine	Dry	9.4	3.9	1.1
	Low Mid Elev-Moist	13.5	4.7	1.9
	Subalpine	11.2	3.3	1.1
Lodgepole Pine	All Settings	9.0	1.7	0.5

Data in this table is a summary of the more detailed information within table 5 of appendix C in Bollenbacher et al.2009. Confidence intervals and the number of sample plots per strata are available in that document.

To determine historic snag densities, the snag analysis (Bollenbacher et al. 2009) separated the forest inventory data into two categories; areas that occurred in wilderness or roadless areas, and the rest of the Forest. The assumption was that snag levels and distribution patterns in the wilderness/roadless areas provide a better “picture” of historic snag conditions, and represent the best available information as to the historic range and distribution of snags. This information was then used to establish desired future conditions and forest plan guidance. Although fire suppression activities may have influenced snag conditions in the wilderness/roadless areas in a number of ways, the effects are difficult to predict (Bollenbacher et al. 2009, Harris 1999). In a recent snag study (Harris 1999) that took place in western Montana, Harris considered how fire suppression activities may have influenced snag levels in areas that had no harvest history. Harris stated that predicting the likely effects was complex and uncertain. However, he did conclude that existing snag densities in his study area may be about 10 percent higher than historical levels.

Average snag densities for wilderness/roadless areas and the other forested lands are displayed in table 11. As this table indicates, in two of the three snag classes the average snag quantities are slightly more for areas that are outside of wilderness/roadless areas, than for areas within wilderness/roadless areas. The likely explanation for this is that current stands were created from large wildfires that occurred on the IPNF (e.g., the 1910 and 1926 fires), are in a mid seral stage of succession, and a greater percentage of those stands are located in wilderness/roadless areas than they are outside of the wilderness/roadless areas. However, even though the average snag densities are greater for two of the size classes outside, when one compares the confidence intervals surrounding those averages, the differences are not statistically significant.[1]

[1] This is illustrated in table 2 of Bollenbacher et al. 2009.

Table 11. Average Snags per Acre on the IPNF for Areas within Wilderness/Roadless Areas and for the Areas outside of those Designations

Area	Snags per Acre 10"+	Snags per Acre 15"+	Snags per Acre 20"+
In Wilderness/Roadless Areas	10.4	3.7	1.6
Outside of Wilderness/Roadless Areas	12.7	4.2	1.4

Data in this table is a summary of the more detailed information within table 2 in Bollenbacher et al. 2009 Confidence intervals and the number of plots per strata are available in that document.

Table 12 below displays the range and average number of snags that occur in the wilderness/roadless areas on the IPNF, by Habitat Type and Dominance Groups. These snag densities were utilized as the desired amounts in the draft Forest Plan.

Table 12. Snag Density Ranges and Averages for Wilderness/Roadless Areas on the IPNF by Habitat Type and Dominance Groups (average snags are displaced in parentheses)

Dominance Group	Habitat Type Group	Ranges of Snags per Acre by Diameter Class		
		10"+	15"+	20"+
All except Lodgepole pine	Dry	4.1-13.2 (9.4)	0.5-6.4 (3.9)	0.4-2.2 (1.1)
	LowMid Elev-Moist	8.6-15.9 (13.5)	2.9-6.3 (3.9)	1.3-3.0 (1.9)
	Subalpine	7.2-14.0(11.2)	2.2-5.3 (3.3)	0.6-2.3 (1.1)
Lodgepole Pine	All Settings	1.8-13.7 (9.0)	0.3-4.4 (1.7)	0.1-0.7 (0.6)

Data in this table is from the IPNF portion of table 11 in Bollenbacher et al. 2009

As found in both Bollenbacher et al. (2009) and Harris (1999), the distribution of snags across the landscapes in both northern Idaho and western Montana is very clumpy, or uneven. For example, when analyzing snag distributions on several national forests in northern Idaho (Idaho Panhandle, Nez Perce and Clearwater National Forests), Bollenbacher et al. (2009) found that the percent of FIA plots having any snags occurring on them, varied from approximately five to four percent, depending upon the habitat type, Dominance groups and snag class.[1] The conclusion is that over much of the area, there are no snags, while other areas have numerous snags. The primary reason for this uneven distribution of snags across the landscape is simply that many snags are created as a result of periodic, broad and fine scale disturbances such as fire, insects and diseases, and these disturbances do not occur evenly across space.

Bollenbacher et al. (2009) also looked at how snags, and live tree densities, varied across different seral stages of forest development. This analysis was used to determine the appropriate levels for retention of snags and live snag recruitment for vegetative treatments. In the analysis, size class was used to approximate seral stages. Areas that were dominated by trees that were 0.0-9.9 inches in diameter (up to 30 years old) were considered early-seral, while areas dominated by 10.0 -19.9 inch diameter trees were considered to be in a mid-seral stage. Finally, areas dominated by trees 20.0 inches and greater were considered to be in the late-seral stage (generally 130 or more years old).

[1] See table 9 in Bollenbaucher et al. (2009) for more details

Table 13 illustrates the ranges and average number of snags and live trees that occur within each of the three seral stages by Habitat Type and Dominance Groups. Information in that table is for wilderness/roadless areas across all of the northern Idaho national forests. This information was used to develop the snag guideline in the draft Forest Plan that indicates how many snags and live trees (for future snag recruitment) should generally be left in areas that have vegetation management activities conducted in them.

Table 13 Snags and Live Trees per Acre Ranges by Seral Stage and Diameter Class

Dominance Group	Habitat Type Group	Ranges per acre in *Early-seral* Conditions		
		Snags > 15”+ DBH	Snags > 20.0” DBH	Live trees > 15.0” DBH
All Other Groups	Dry	2.1-4.2 (3.1)	0.9-1.8 (1.3)	0.3 -3.0 (1.4)
	Low and Mid Elevation Moist	4.3-6.7 (5.5)	2.2-3.5 (2.9)	1.1 -5.6 (3.1)
	Subalpine	3.2-5.0 (4.1)	1.0-1.8 (1.4)	1.1 -3.6 (2.6)
Lodgepole Pine	All	0.9-2.4 (1.6)	0.1 -0.7 (.4)	0.7 – 3.2 (1.8)
Dominance Group	Habitat Type Group	Ranges per acre in *Mid-seral* Conditions		
		Snags > 15”+ DBH	Snags > 20.0” DBH	Live trees > 15.0” DBH
All Other Groups	Dry	2.0 -5.0 (3.4)	0.8 -2.1 (1.3)	20.7 – 32.5 (26.4)
	Low and Mid Elevation Moist	3.8 -6.6 (5.2)	1.9 -3.4 (2.6)	26.2 – 34.1 (30.1)
	Subalpine	3.0– 5.0 (4.0)	0.9 – 2.0 (1.4)	19.7 – 25.5 (22.6)
Lodgepole Pine	All	1.1 -3.4 (2.2)	0.2 -1.1 (0.5)	10.8 – 18.8 (14.6)
Dominance Group	Habitat Type Group	Ranges per acre in *Late-seral* Conditions		
		Snags > 15”+ DBH	Snags > 20.0” DBH	Live trees > 15.0” DBH
All Other Groups	Dry	2.4 -6.2 (4.2)	1.3 -3.4 (2.2)	18.8 -32.5 (25.4)
	Low and Mid Elevation Moist	6.0 -12.3 (8.9)	3.4 -6.9 (5.1)	32.3 -47.2 (39.6)
	Subalpine	4.6 -11.3 (7.7)	1.7 -4.3 (2.9)	23.0-45.0 (33.5)
Lodgepole Pine	All			

Estimated mean for each range is displayed in parentheses. Seral stage is based on Stand Size as derived by basal area weighted average diameter: early-seral = 0.0 – 4.9” average diameter; mid-seral = 5.0” – 14.9” average diameter; late-seral = 15.0” + average diameter

Information in this table was taken from table 11 in Bollenbacher et al. 2009.

The desired snag quantities and sizes are provided in the draft Forest Plan by biophysical setting, Dominance Group and size class. The desired condition over the Forest approximates the conditions in table 13 (see above) that currently occur in the roadless/unroaded areas.

Forest Density

The density of forest vegetation can influence everything from the health and vigor of individual trees in a forest stand to the composition of plant species in the community, which affects whether or not the stand is suitable habitat for certain wildlife species. Tree density also affects

the susceptibility of the trees to drought, insects and diseases, wildfires, and other disturbance events, as well as influencing the rate of plant succession. While it is difficult to quantify historical forest densities, general inferences can be made based on the knowledge of historical disturbance regimes and forest succession.

As discussed in the “Wildfire” disturbance section, the success of fire suppression has had a large influence on the structure and composition of forest conditions. Research has shown that fire suppression for the last several decades has led to increased density of stands (Keane et al. 2002). Fire exclusion has led to stands that are much denser than occurred historically.

There are a number of key ecological concerns with the trend of increasing forest density. In general, the denser the forest the greater the likelihood that fuel characteristics could support a fast moving intense crown fire. This is not only a result of greater fuel quantities in a dense forest, but also of the vertical and horizontal continuity of fuels. On most of the sites where fire suppression and other factors have led to increased forest densities, not only has the number of trees per area increased, but so has the number of canopy layers in a given stand and this has increased the continuity of vertical fuels. The lower tree and tall shrub canopies serve as ladder fuels to increase the likelihood of a surface fire moving upwards to become a crown fire.

The susceptibility of a forest to insects and diseases is heavily influenced by density and its impact on tree vigor. As the density increases, a deficit of soil moisture develops and trees lose their ability to withstand attacks by insects, pathogens and parasites (Powell 1999, Safranyik et al. 1998). Density-related tree mortality from insects, diseases, and competition leads to increased dead fuel quantities and higher fuel hazards.

Another concern regarding the trend of increasing forest density is its influence on the more desirable tree species that are intolerant of shade. Western larch and ponderosa pine are very intolerant of shade. In a stand with mixed species, as the density of more shade-tolerant species (e.g., Douglas-fir, grand fir, hemlock, and cedar) increase, the larch and ponderosa pine will likely die out (unless a disturbance reduces the competition from the shade-tolerant species).

Climate change may compound the effect of dense forests on the soil water balance. In general, the soil water balance (especially in the summer drought period) determines which tree species can ultimately survive on a specific site. Seral tree species (e.g., ponderosa pine and western larch) have the unique ability to establish on bare soil surfaces where high surface temperatures exclude other species. One of the adaptations of these seral species are deep rooting characteristics that allows the tree to find an adequate water supply and avoid extensive competition with shallow and fibrous rooted grasses and forbs. As the shade from these seral tree species limits grasses and forbs, shade-tolerant tree species can become established in understories. These shade-tolerant species have shallower rooting characteristics that allow them to gather soil water from near the soil surface. The overall rooting structure on the site becomes much more competitive for water resources as succession progresses. As the density of the stand and the amount of leaf area increases, water transpiration increases and this can deplete the water that is stored in the soil throughout the summer. The additional forest canopy interception of rain and snow further compounds the reduction in soil water recharge. This results in a water-stressed forest that not only becomes more susceptible to insect and disease, but also more prone to supporting severe wildfires because live fuel moisture is relatively low.

Landscape Patterns of Forest Conditions and Disturbance Implications

To understand how forest ecosystems function and how management activities could affect them, it is important to consider the pattern of forests on the landscape. The pattern of a forest can affect numerous ecological processes, including: watershed functioning; wildlife habitat and dispersal; plant habitat and dispersal; disturbance (fire, insects, and pathogens) risk, spread and size; ecosystem response to disturbance; and human esthetic values.

The historic and current forest pattern of size classes on the IPNF was analyzed through the use of a spatial pattern analysis model called FRAGSTATS. This model was used to quantify the extent and spatial configuration of forest "patches" within a landscape. Patches were identified and then classified into tree size classes. The model then calculated a number of spatial metrics. The methods used for the analysis are described in appendix B of this EIS.

Relative to the historical conditions, the following conclusions were made regarding how the spatial pattern of structural conditions has changed over representative landscapes on the IPNF. Forest stands in the smallest size class as well as those in the largest size class, changed in similar ways. The area covered by both of these size classes declined from historical levels (see figure 8 above). The FRAGSTATS analysis also indicated that the average patch size of stands in these size classes decreased substantially. The smaller-sized patches have an increase in edge and decrease in interior habitat; therefore, these types of patches have become more fragmented. In addition, the size of these patches became less variable. Although the average patch size for both the smallest size class as well as the largest size class showed similar trends, the magnitude of the changes were generally greater for the largest size class.

Changes that have occurred to the medium size class have generally been in the opposite direction to those described above. The medium size class became a larger percent of the landscape and the average patch size generally became much bigger. In addition, the patch sizes became more variable.

The FRAGSTATS analysis concluded that overall, there has been a homogenization and simplification of landscape patterns for forest structure. Landscapes have increasingly become dominated by large patches of medium size trees and there is less variability in internal structure or composition of these medium size patches. Meanwhile, the patches of the smallest and largest size classes are fragmented into smaller patches with more edge and less interior area.

Other assessments have been conducted to investigate how the pattern of other forest characteristics (e.g., forest cover types, crown cover, snags, tree density, etc.) has changed over time, and how those changes may have influenced the susceptibility of the forests to insect and disease disturbances. For example, as part of the ICBEMP effort, a midscale assessment was conducted to determine how the cumulative changes in forest composition, structure, and pattern have affected the vulnerability of the forests to insects, diseases, and wildfires (Hessburg et al. 1999, Hessburg et al. 2000). As part of that assessment, several subwatersheds that occur on the IPNF (Pend Oreille and Upper Coeur d'Alene) were analyzed. Conclusions made that are applicable to those watersheds regarding how the landscape patterns have changed regarding insect susceptibility include:

- Areas dominated by lodgepole pine forests have aged and become more synchronous in their vulnerability to mountain pine beetles and fires;
- The lodgepole pine exhibited larger tree size, poorer crown differentiation, higher crown cover and greater contiguity of those characteristics;

- There are greater areas vulnerable to fir engraver bark beetles and;
- The area and connectivity of forests that is vulnerable to western spruce beetles has increased.

For root diseases, the changes in the forests have generally increased the vulnerability to armillaria, annosum and laminated root diseases (as well tomentosus and butt rots). With regard to wildfires and smoke production, changes to forest conditions were such that a larger percentage of the landscapes would burn with greater intensities and produce more smoke than historically. The fuel loading, predicted fuel consumption, and expected smoke production estimates generally increased as did the intensity, flame length and crown fire potential. However, Hessburg et al. (2000) concludes that management activities have not made entire landscapes prone to uncharacteristic wildfires, but rather, they have removed the spatial isolation that patches of forests prone to stand replacement fires once exhibited.

Changes to the landscape pattern have occurred largely as a result of a cool phase of the pacific decadal oscillation between 1940 to 1980 (which helped make fire suppression effective until the warm phase of the pacific decadal oscillation became dominate in the late 1980s through 2007), the introduction of the non-native blister rust disease, and the historical timber harvest patterns and types. There is a growing body of evidence that the types of changes to landscape patterns and conditions discussed above have increased the susceptibility of the forests to larger and/or different kinds of disturbances, especially when considered in light of the potential climate change affects.

Bark beetle outbreaks generally occur in areas where there is a large expanse of forest with fairly homogenous conditions of host tree species of a susceptible age/condition (Fettig et al. 2007, Samman and Logan 2000). On portions of the IPNF, the hazard of significant mortality from either mountain pine beetle or Douglas-fir beetle is fairly high as a result of having these conditions. For these bark beetles (as well as other species), the severity of outbreaks and tree mortality can be reduced in extent by increasing the diversity of stand ages, size classes, and tree species in landscapes that are homogenous (Bentz et al. 2010, Bollenbacher 2010, Fettig et al. 2007).

As the fuels and forest structures have homogenized over the landscapes, the potential for large, high intensity wildfires has increased, and climate change effects will likely exasperate this trend (USDA 2010). Research has shown that the spread of wildfires and the potential for large fire growth across a landscape can be limited by reducing fuel continuity (Ager et al. 2010, Collins et al. 2009, Finney and Cohen 2003, Finney 2007, Hessburg et al. 2007 Safford et al. 2009, Stephens et al. 2009). In addition, large landscapes (e.g., wilderness areas) where wildfires have been allowed to burn can develop fuel heterogeneity; therefore, future fires could be limited in size relative to other landscapes that have more homogeneity in fuel conditions (Bollenbacher 2010, Collins et al. 2009, Rollins et al. 2002, and van Wagtendonk 2004). In addition, patterns of old burns can delay and detour the spread of new fires.

Promoting Resistance and Resiliency to Disturbance and Stress Agents

Numerous changes have occurred to the Forests on the IPNF relative to historical conditions. To various degrees and in different ways, these changes have affected the composition, structure, landscape pattern and ecological processes. These altered conditions have predisposed the Forests to new levels and types of disturbances (e.g., uncharacteristic fires as well as both native and non-native insects and diseases). From the perspective of maintaining biodiversity and

healthy forest ecosystems, these trends are not desirable. In addition, future climate change will add to the list of existing forest "stressors."

Forest ecologists and other scientists are increasingly noting that "resistance" and "resilience" are important concepts as they relate to sustainability, biodiversity and climate change (Blate et al. 2009, Drever et al. 2006, Folke et al. 2004, Hansen et al. 2003, Joyce et al. 2008, Millar et al. 2007, Noss 2001, Stephens et al. 2010, Thompson et al. 2009, Unnasch et al. 2009, Walker et al. 2004, Walker and Salt 2006). Resistance refers to the capacity of ecosystems to tolerate disturbances without exhibiting significant change in structure and composition, while resilience refers to the ability of a system to recover from disturbance in the event that the disturbance exceeds the capacity of the system to resist changing (Holling 1973). To improve adaptation of forest vegetation to the likely effects of climate change, these same researchers suggest promoting resistance and resiliency. Reducing the impact of current stressors has been called a "…no regrets adaptation strategy that could be taken now to help enhance ecosystem resilience to climate change, at least in the near term" (Joyce et al. 2008). Joyce goes on to explain that "[e]fforts to address the existing stressors would address current management needs, allow an incremental approach that begins to incorporate climate into management and planning, and potentially reduce the future interactions of these stressors with climate change."

Adaptations options are presented in the KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010), "….emphasize management actions that address existing stressors, contribute to multiple land management objectives regardless of climate change (win-win), and are likely to be effective at achieving or maintaining desired conditions across a wide range of future climates. Their application in appropriate circumstances may be a critical contribution to sustaining the health, diversity, and productivity of the IPNF to meet the needs of present and future generations." One of these options is to:

> Increase the resilience of forest vegetation by reducing the potential severity of wildfire and insect outbreaks. Managing the density of trees can improve forest resiliency by reducing water stress, decreasing susceptibility to insect and disease mortality, and decreasing the likelihood of stand-replacing wildfires. Management actions that increase the diversity of stand ages, size classes, and tree species in currently homogenous landscapes can reduce the extent and severity of bark beetle outbreaks and wildland fires. Mechanical treatments, prescribed fire, and managing wildland fires for resource benefits are all potential tools for increasing the resiliency of forest vegetation to climate and other stressors. In addition, existing programs to reduce the vulnerability of whitebark pine and western white pine to white pine blister rust will also improve the resistance of these species to the added stresses associated with climate change.

When developing the goals, desired future conditions, objectives and standards in the draft Forest Plan that pertain to forest vegetation, the concepts and management approaches discussed above regarding forest resistance and resiliency were utilized with the overall objective of maintaining and restoring the Forests biodiversity and sustainability.

Carbon Sequestration

Carbon sequestration is the process by which atmospheric carbon dioxide is taken up by vegetation through photosynthesis and stored as carbon in biomass (trunks, branches, foliage, and roots) and soils. Forests also release carbon dioxide to the atmosphere as a result of

respiration and decay of dead wood, litter, and organic matter in soils. In addition, forest fires release some stored carbon into the atmosphere in the combustion process, and insect outbreaks, fires, pathogens, drought stress, and wind storms kill trees and increase the amount of biomass available for decomposition by microorganisms. Timber harvesting removes carbon from the forest, although some of it is stored in wood products or used to produce energy – displacing fossil fuel use.

Sequestering carbon in forest ecosystems can help to offset sources of carbon dioxide to the atmosphere, such as deforestation, forest fires, and fossil fuel emissions. Interest in carbon sequestration has increased in an effort to explore opportunities for climate change mitigation. The KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010) provides a substantial amount of information on how terrestrial vegetation and disturbance processes can affect carbon cycles as well as forest productivity. The IPNF and KNF contribute approximately six tenths to eight tenths of one percent of the total U.S. forest carbon "reservoir." Estimated carbon stocks on forested areas of the IPNF are approximately 177 million metric tons. In addition, preliminary estimates indicate that the forests on the KNF and IPNF currently serve as a net carbon sink, removing approximately 27 to 31 metric tons of carbon per acre per year. Harvested wood products increase the net sequestration on those forests by an undetermined amount. See the KIPZ Climate Change Report, for more detailed information on carbon sequestration.

On the IPNF, carbon stocks will vary over coming decades in response to complex and uncertain interactions between climate variability and change, age structure, disturbance-recovery processes, and possible effects of carbon dioxide concentrations on forest productivity. High severity fires or large scale tree mortality from bark beetles will affect the amount of carbon sequestered by the IPNF. An increase in root disease, with its associated limitation on the growth of stands, could lead to a reduction in the ability of the Forest to store carbon. In addition, timber harvesting will affect amount of carbon stored and the short-term net flux of carbon with the atmosphere.

Desired and Current Vegetation Conditions for Each Biophysical Setting

As described earlier, the IPNF are comprised of three major biophysical settings: Warm/Dry; Warm/Moist; and Subalpine. Following is a description of the vegetation condition for each biophysical setting. The desired condition is first described in a narrative format for each setting and then the current forest composition and structure is compared to the desired condition using dominance groups and size class figures.

Warm/Dry Composition, Structure and Pattern

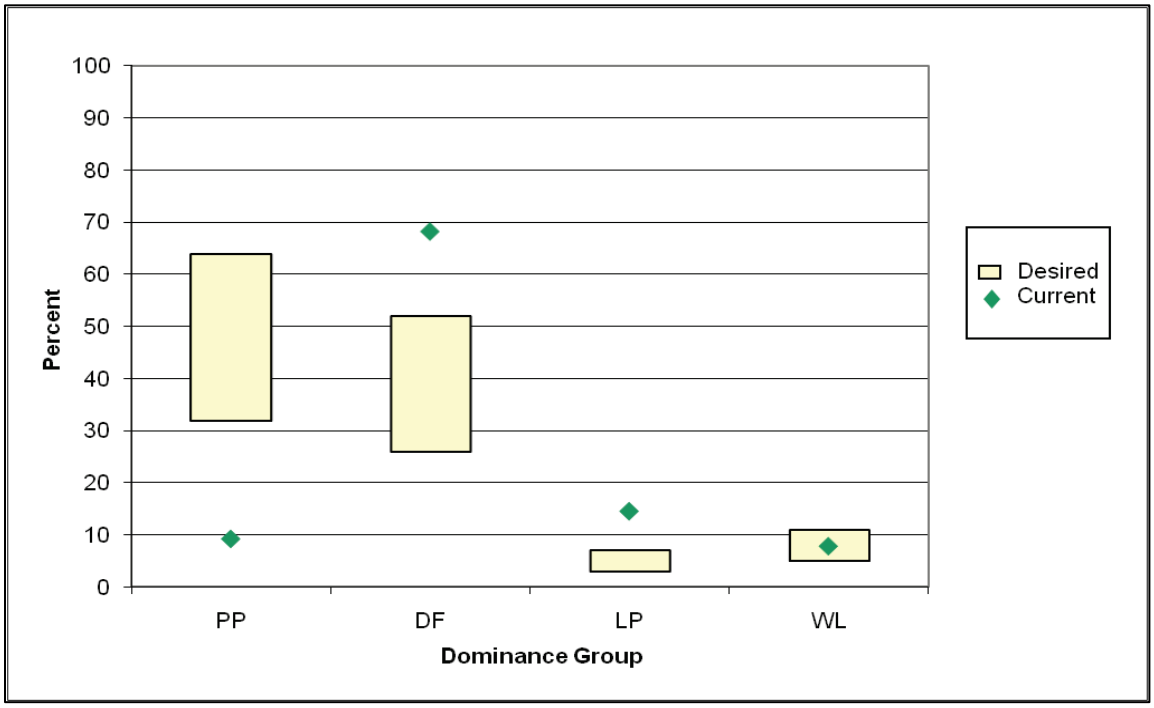
This biophysical setting includes the warmest and driest forest sites that support forest vegetation. These sites cover approximately 15 percent of the IPNF forested lands and occur either at low elevations, at mid-elevations on southerly aspects, and/or on droughty soils (figure 10).

On the driest sites in this setting (vegetative response unit 1 and the south and west aspects of 2), the stands are generally open-grown, park-like stands that contain abundant large-diameter ponderosa pine and lesser amounts of large-diameter Douglas-fir. Openings are generally less than five acres and occur within 20 to 200 acre patches. Stands are usually multi-aged and have a low tree density of 5 to 30 large mature trees per acre that are irregularly spaced in the stand.

On the moister sites within this setting (vegetative response unit 3 and north and east aspects of 2), species composition varies with mixed Douglas-fir-western larch-ponderosa pine stands more

prevalent on the moist end, and mixed ponderosa pine-Douglas-fir stands occurring on drier sites. At maturity, densities of trees generally vary from 15 to 60 trees per acre. However, on the moister sites, the tree density can exceed 100 trees per acre. The pattern for these landscapes is a mosaic with small to moderate size openings (less than 5 acres up to 10 acres) within larger patches (50 to 200 acres).

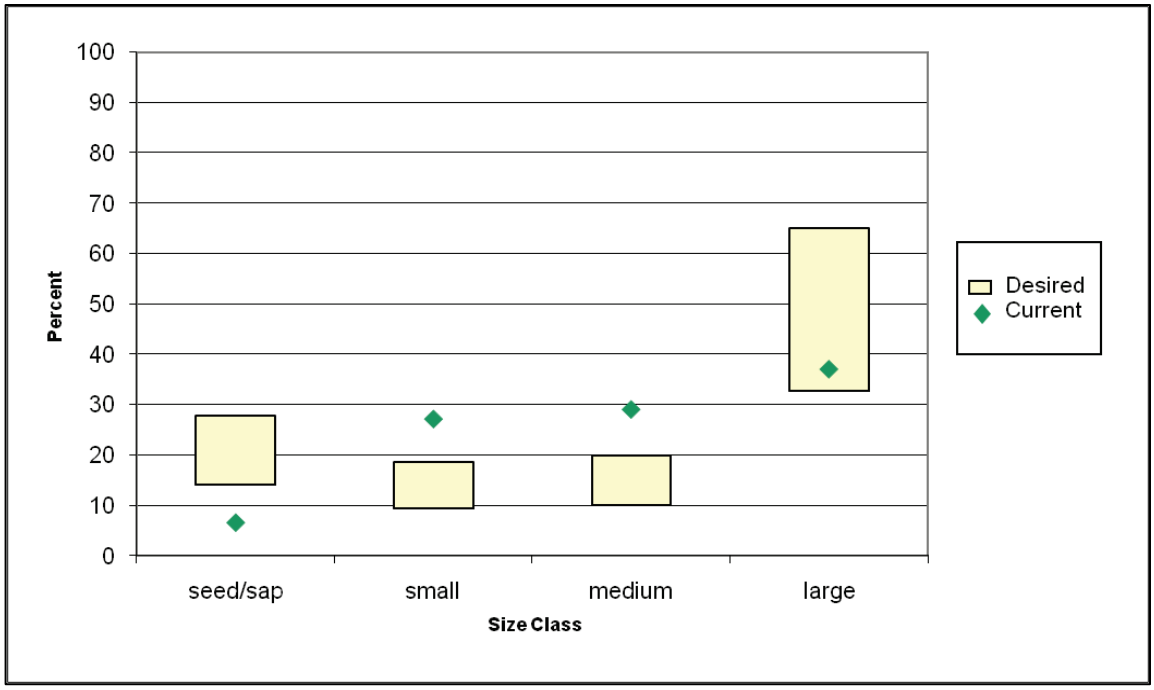
The pattern of successional stages in this warm/dry setting is such that fire or insects and diseases do not dominate the landscape at any one time. As the Forest trends towards the desired conditions, uncharacteristic levels of bark beetles, root disease, and fire intensity, decrease over time.



PP = ponderosa pine; DF = Douglas-fir; LP = lodgepole pine; WL = western larch

Figure 10. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group for the warm/dry Biophysical Setting

Figure 10 shows current species composition and desired ranges for the dominance groups found in this biophysical setting. As indicated in figure 10, ponderosa pine is well below desired conditions, while Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine are above. The desire is to increase the amount of ponderosa pine and decrease Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine.



(seed/sap = 0-5" DBH trees, small=5-10" DBH trees, medium =10-15" DBH trees, and large =>15" DBH trees.)

Figure 11. Vegetation Desired Condition and Current Vegetation for Size Class for the warm/dry Biophysical Setting

Figure 11 shows current amounts and desired ranges of size classes for this biophysical setting. As indicated in figure 11, the seedling/sapling size class is well below desired conditions, while small and medium size classes are above. The desire is to increase the amount of seedling/saplings and large size classes while reducing the amount of small and medium size classes.

Warm/Moist Composition, Structure and Pattern

This biophysical setting includes moist forest sites that are relatively warm. Approximately 61 percent of IPNF forested lands are within this biophysical setting. This setting includes low-elevation upland sites with deeper soils on north and east aspects, extensive mid-elevation moist upland sites, and most low and mid-elevation wet stream bottoms and riparian benches and toe-slopes.

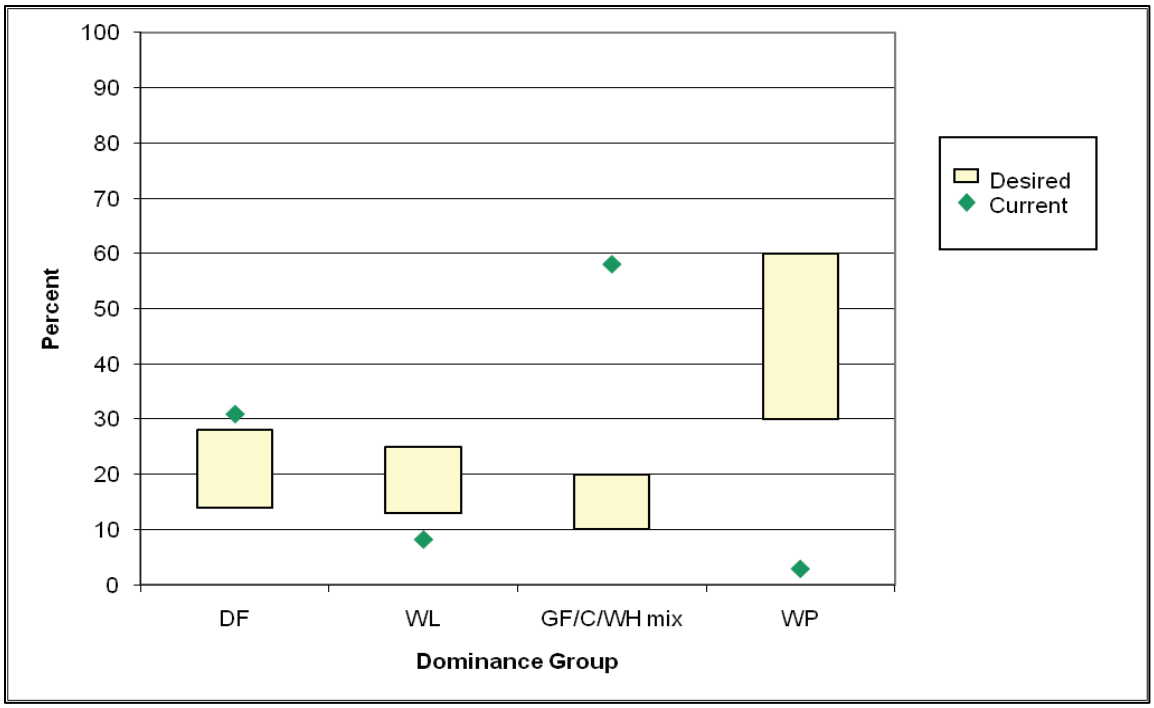
On the drier aspects, early-seral tree species such as western larch and western white pine, and in some cases Douglas-fir (where root disease risk is low), dominate throughout all successional structural stages. Other tree species occur in smaller quantities, including grand fir, and in colder locations, Engelmann spruce and lodgepole pine. On the dry end on warm exposures and/or well drained soils, ponderosa pine is a seral component. Stands generally have either a single age-class or have two age-classes. Stands having two-aged classes resemble mixed-severity fire conditions, usually with fire-tolerant western larch and Douglas-fir in the overstory. At maturity, stands have approximately 100 trees per acre and have canopy coverage of 60 percent or more. Stands dominated by western larch have a lower density, with 40 to 70 trees per acre and canopy coverage of 30 to 40 percent.

In the moderately cool and moist uplands, forests include a mixture dominated by early-seral shade intolerants (e.g., western larch, western white pine, lodgepole pine, Douglas-fir), with

seral shade tolerant species (e.g., grand fir, Engelmann spruce) and climax species forming a smaller proportion of the Forest. Single and two-age class forests are desirable during early, middle, and late-successional structural stages. Multi-storied forests increase in desirability when forests reach maturity. Desired stand density and canopy coverage are similar to desired conditions described above for the drier sites in the setting.

On wet sites, an abundance of large, old, mature forests occur and are often dominated by the climax western hemlock and western red cedar. High tree densities and canopy coverage of 70 percent or more exist through most successional structural stages. Mature stands support very large trees (often 30 to 50 inches in diameter), are open-grown and occasionally park-like in appearance, and are generally two- or multi-storied.

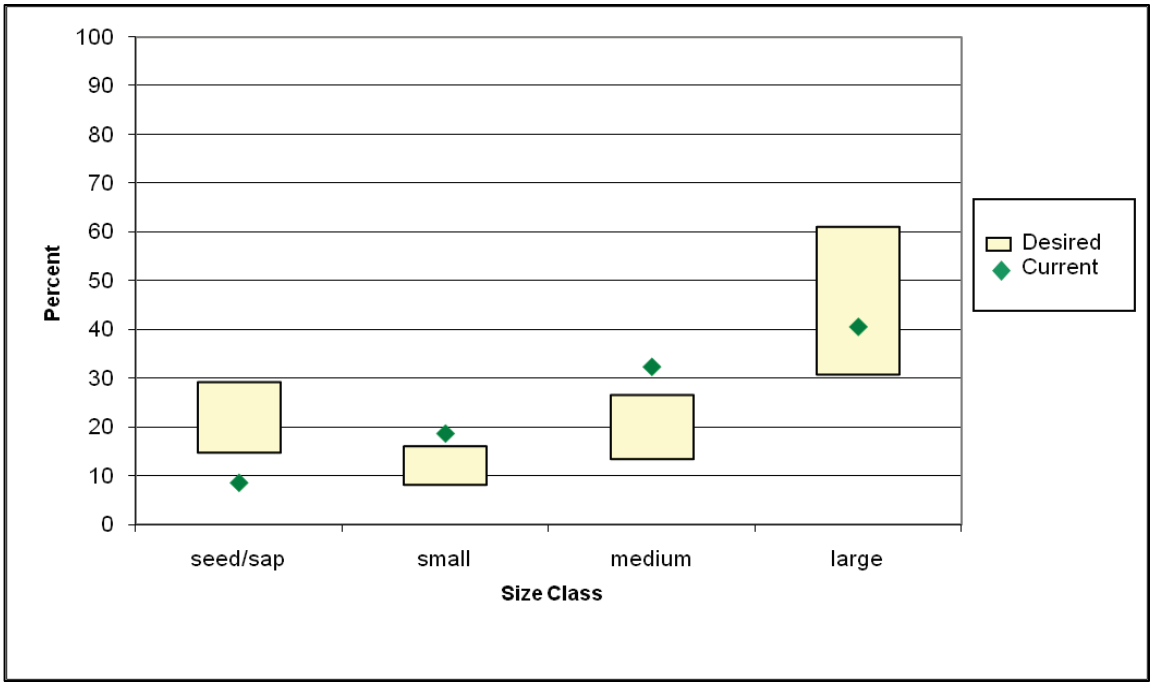
The resulting pattern for these landscapes is coarse and includes large, distinguishable patches, with residual structural diversity and heterogeneity both within and between patches. The pattern of successional stages is such that fire or insects and diseases do not dominate the landscape at any one time. As the Forest trends towards the desired conditions for this biophysical setting, uncharacteristic levels of root disease, bark beetles and fire intensity, would decrease over time.



DF = Douglas-fir; WL = western larch; GF/C/WH mix = grand fir/cedar/western hemlock mix; WP = white pine.

Figure 12. Desired and Current Forest Composition for Dominance Group for the warm/moist Biophysical Setting

Figure 12 shows current species composition and desired ranges for the dominance groups found in this biophysical setting. As indicated in figure 12, white pine is greatly under-represented while grand fir/cedar/hemlock is greatly over-represented. Western larch is also below and Douglas-fir above desired ranges. The desire is to increase the amount of white pine and western larch while decreasing Douglas-fir and grand fir/cedar/hemlock.



(seed/sap = 0-5" DBH trees, small=5-10" DBH trees, medium =10-15" DBH trees, and large =>15" DBH trees.)

Figure 13. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes for the warm/moist Biophysical Setting

Figure 13 shows current amounts and desired ranges of size classes for this biophysical setting. As indicated in figure 13, the seedling/sapling size class is well below desired conditions, while small and medium size classes are above. The desire is to increase the amount of seedling/saplings and large size classes while reducing the amount of small and medium size classes.

Subalpine Composition, Structure and Pattern

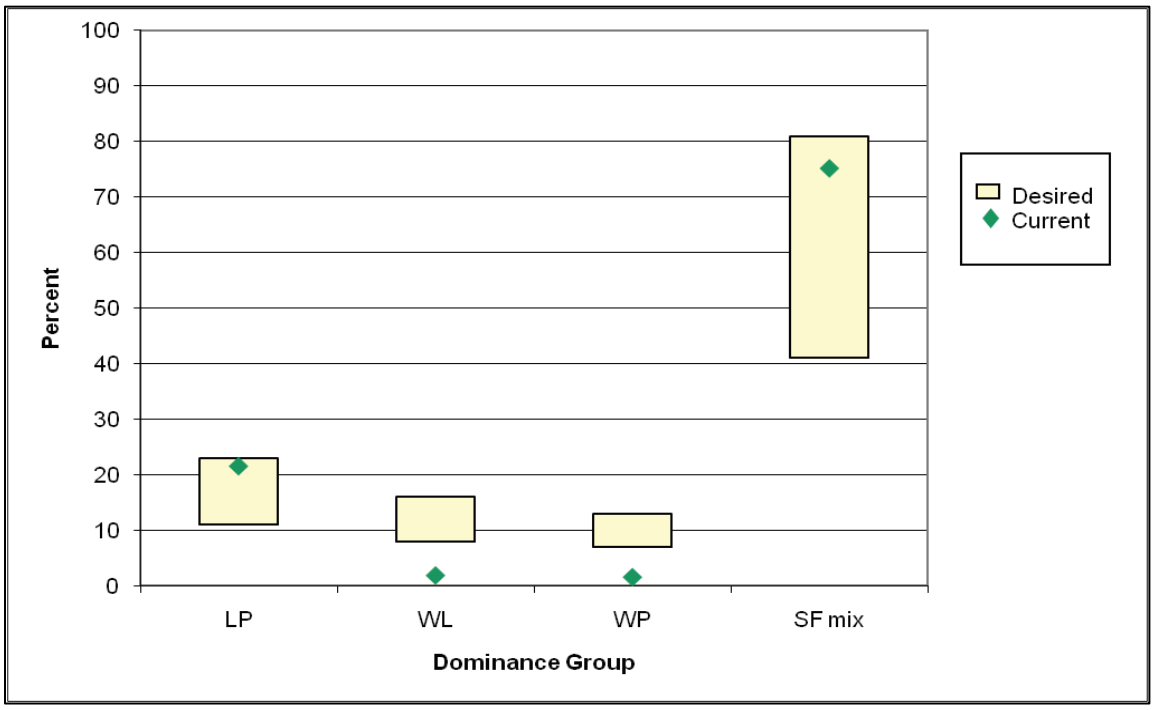
This biophysical setting occurs over approximately 24 percent of IPNF forested lands and occupies the higher elevations of the Forest. This setting ranges from the cool and moist lower subalpine sites, up to the cold and dry high elevation sites that have more open forests.

Western larch, western white pine, Engelmann spruce, and Douglas-fir are seral dominants, while lodgepole pine dominates areas less often in colder locations. Grand fir occurs on the warmer sites. Climax species, subalpine fir, and mountain hemlock also occur on colder sites where fire-free intervals exceed the life span of lodgepole pine. Forests consists of two-aged forests (usually western larch/Douglas-fir in the overstory), and single-aged forests (seral mixed conifers, lodgepole or spruce-dominated stands). Multi-aged stands are less common, but do exist with discrete age groups in older forests where several canopy layers exist. There are approximately 80 to 120 trees per acre at maturity and canopy coverage is 60 percent or more.

On high elevation sites in this biophysical setting, whitebark pine restoration efforts have increased the abundance of this species. Forests are low to moderate in density, and have conditions that would have been supported by mixed-severity fires. Other species include lodgepole pine, mountain hemlock, subalpine fir, and Engelmann spruce. Canopy coverage is generally less than 80 percent at maturity, much less at timberline sites. Forest conditions include numerous small openings (one-half to three acres in size) that are available for whitebark pine

regeneration. Multi-aged stands are desirable, predominately occurring in discrete age-class groups. At the seedling stage, the desirable numbers include at least 100 trees per acre of whitebark pine that have some blister rust resistance, with 30 to 80 trees per acre at maturity. At the extreme timberline sites, trees grow in clusters.

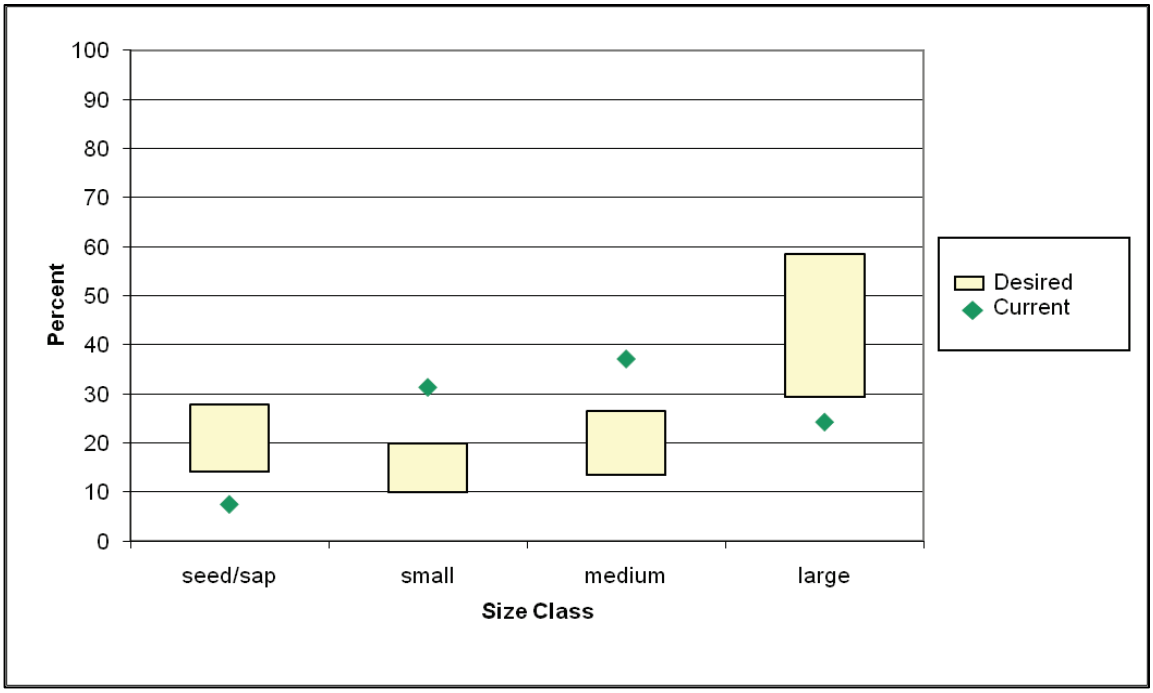
The resulting pattern for these landscapes includes a variety of patch sizes, with residual structural diversity and heterogeneity both within and between patches. In some locations in this subalpine setting, there are existing homogenous patches of extensive lodgepole pine dominated forests in the medium and large size classes. These forests are very susceptible to large bark beetle outbreaks and/or wildfires. The desired condition is that the pattern of these areas be diversified. The pattern of successional stages is such that fire, insect, or diseases do not dominate the landscape at any one time.



LP = lodgepole pine; WL = western larch; WP = white pine; SF mix = subalpine fir mix

Figure 14. Desired and Current Forest Composition by Dominance Group for the Subalpine Biophysical Setting

Figure 14 shows current species composition and desired ranges for the dominance groups found in this biophysical setting. As indicated in figure 14, western larch and white pine are under-represented while lodgepole pine and spruce/fir are at the high end of their desired range. The desire is to increase the amount of western larch and white pine while decreasing lodgepole pine and spruce/fir.



(seed/sap = 0-5" DBH trees, small=5-10" DBH trees, medium =10-15" DBH trees, and large =>15" DBH trees.)

Figure 15. Desired and Current Forest Structure by Size Classes for the Subalpine Biophysical Setting

Figure 15 shows current amounts and desired ranges of size classes for this biophysical setting. As indicated in figure 15, the seedling/sapling and large size classes are below desired conditions, while small and medium size classes are above. The desire is to increase the amount of seedling/saplings and large size classes while reducing the amount of small and medium size classes.

Environmental Consequences

Forest Vegetation

The following discussion focuses on describing how forest vegetation would be affected by implementing the different alternatives. More specifically, the effects to forest composition, structure, landscape pattern, resistance and resiliency to disturbances and stress agents, and carbon sequestration will be addressed. For each topic and alternative, the relevant management direction is first summarized followed by the effects.

Forest Composition and Structure

Management Direction

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Alternative A would retain all of the 1987 Forest Plan direction regarding the management of forest vegetation. With regard to forest composition, the existing Forest Plan contains very little direction on the desired conditions for vegetation and management approaches to achieve them. One forestwide goal is to "Provide for a diversity of plant and animal communities" (goal #8, pg II-1). Two forestwide objectives (item l on pg II-8, and T, pg II-10) and one standard (item #4, pg

II-32) discuss planting or other management of forest stands for seral tree species and mixtures as a way to minimize damage from forest insects and diseases. Individual MA prescriptions do not provide any additional specific direction.

The 1987 Forest Plan contains direction that addresses items related to forest structure. Most of this direction is either related to the desire of balancing the age class distribution of forest stands in order to regulate the timber yield and ultimately produce a sustained, even flow of timber products (e.g., forestwide goal #16, pg II-2 and objective item l, pg II-8), or the components are related to setting aside old growth stands for wildlife habitat or other values (forestwide objective item g, pg II-5, forestwide standard #10, pg II-29). Regarding the management of old growth, the Plan contains one forestwide standard (#10, pg II-29) with nine separate items. That standard addresses such things as the definition of old growth, how much and what type of old growth is to be retained, and what the distribution should be. One element of the standard (item #d) allows harvest of old growth in old growth management units that contain more than five percent of old growth, as long as the total is more than ten percent on the Forest. One forestwide standard exists (item 7b, pg II-28) for snag retention to provide habitat for cavity nesting species and one standard exists for the retention of large woody debris (forestwide standard 2, pg II-33) for the maintenance of soil productivity. With one exception, individual MA prescriptions do not provide any specific direction on forest structure. The exception is that within the MA that contains lands suitable for timber production, the amount of stands to be retained for old growth is specified.

As described in draft Forest Plan direction, activities related to timber management (e.g., timber harvesting, tree planting, pre-commercial tree thinning) were envisioned as the primary means that would be used to encourage species diversity, create stands dominated by seral species and minimize damage from insects and disease. Specifically, the 1987 Forest Plan indicated that timber management activities would be the primary mechanism to influence the structure of the Forest. For forest lands identified as suitable for timber production, the objective was to manage those timber stands (with the exception of some old growth stands) with a rotation age of 80 to 100 years (i.e., the stands would be regenerated by a harvest at an interval of between 80 and 100 years). Although most of the MA prescriptions in the Plan allowed the use of unplanned natural wildfire ignitions to help achieve Forest Plan goals and objectives, that tool has seldom been used since the Plan was adopted.

In addition to the direction described above that is only applicable to Alternative A, the following Plan direction is common to all alternatives and could potentially affect forest composition and structure. The “retained existing Forest Plan direction” (see chapter 1 and appendix B in the draft Plan for more information on this direction) in the draft Plan that could potentially affect the forest composition and structure includes the INFISH, Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction (NRLMD), and the Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones (FSEIS). In addition, the Woodland Caribou Recovery plan influences management decisions that could affect forest composition and structure. All of this direction influences where vegetation management treatments can occur and/or what kind of treatments can be used, including prescribed fires and wildfires managed for resource benefits.

Action Alternatives B, C, and D

Alternatives B, C, and D contain forestwide goals (Goal-01) and desired conditions for both forest composition (FW-DC-VEG-01) and structure (FW-DC-VEG-02, 03, 04, 07 and 08). Desired forest composition and structure conditions are also provided for each of the three

biophysical settings. Additional desired conditions for forest composition and structure are provided at the geographic area scale to address unique condition for individual GAs.

These alternatives also have forestwide objectives (FW-OBJ-VEG-01), standards (FW-STD-VEG-01, 02) and guidelines (FW-GDL-VEG-01, 02, 03, 04, 05 and 06) designed to move vegetation towards desired conditions.

These alternatives contain direction as to the desired role that fire (both prescribed fire and wildfire) would have in affecting the forest composition and structure. For example, at the forestwide scale, a desired condition (FW-DC-FIRE-03) and two objectives (FW-OBJ-FIRE-01, 02) emphasize the desire to have fire play an increased role in trending the vegetation towards the desired conditions. In addition, many of the individual MAs contain similar direction on the role of fire.

As discussed above under the no-action alternative, the applicable “Retained Existing Forest Plan Direction” contains direction that will influence management of forest composition and structure.

General Effects

Vegetation management activities for each alternative were formulated by considering the MAs, land suitability, multiple-use objectives, and the management requirements set forth in NFMA. The type and amount of vegetation management and the effect on vegetation composition and size classes was modeled using Spectrum. See appendix B of this DEIS for a description of this model. A specific model was developed for each alternative, with management actions and objective functions varying based on the theme of the alternative. Alternative A was run with an objective to maximize timber production while Alternatives B and C had objectives to move towards the desired forest composition (dominance groups) and structure (size classes) as quickly as possible, while meeting other resource constraints. Alternative D had an objective function to maximize timber and then to move towards vegetation desired condition. All solutions were finally run with an objective to maximize present net value to ensure economic efficiency in vegetation treatments.

The models included management actions for timber harvest and prescribed burning (except in Alternative A). Prescribed burning was not included in Alternative A because it had no objective to move towards vegetation desired conditions. The models also included a predetermined amount of stand-replacing wildfire – approximately 2,600 acres per decade (see appendix B for the analysis process in developing this number). The models simulated general tree growth and mortality processes for all of the forested areas, including where timber harvest or prescribed burning occurred, as well as where those activities did not occur.

Several outputs were tracked by the models, including dominance groups, size classes, snag density, fire and insect hazard, and carbon sequestration. Dominance groups and size classes were included as objectives for management while the other outputs were merely reported by the models.

The model for each alternative was run twice. First it was run with a budget constraint, limiting timber harvest activities to what could be funded under current budget levels. The model was then run without a budget constraint to determine the amount of active management activities that could take place, given unlimited funds while meeting other resource constraints.

Several constraints were included in the model to provide for other resource management concerns, operational limits, and NFMA requirements. See appendix B for a complete discussion of the model components.

Throughout this section, Spectrum results are shown for each alternative. It is important to note there are several limitations with the model. The model shows predicted changes given a set of assumptions, including the amount of stand-replacing wildfire and the effect of root disease on tree growth and mortality. The actual amount of stand-replacing wildfire and the amount and impact of root disease may be different from that modeled. Other natural disturbance, such as bark beetle infestations, blowdown, and drought were not included in the model. The model results are useful for understanding differences in alternatives and general trends in vegetation. Model results are not objectives for plan implementation but merely indicators of how vegetation may change over time based on management activities, a limited amount of disturbances (e.g., wildfire), and general forest successional processes. Results vary by alternative based on MA allocation, the theme of the alternative, and management intensity. For the remainder of the discussions regarding the Spectrum modeling results, the phrases “active management” or “actively managed” are used to denote acres that were simulated by the models to have either timber harvest or prescribed burning activities conducted on them.

The objective function to move towards vegetation desired condition was modeled using penalty points. In each decade of the model, every acre short of the desired condition minimum or in excess of desired condition maximum is assigned a penalty point. Vegetation desired conditions were treated equally; no one condition had a higher priority than another condition. For example, the model simulations did not place more or less emphasis on achieving the desired dominance groups than on the desired size class. The objective was to minimize total penalty points. Thus, alternatives with lower overall penalty points do a better job of moving vegetation towards desired condition than those alternatives with higher penalty points. Table 14 displays the total penalty points over the planning horizon (250 years) by alternative both with and without a budget constraint. In addition, that table displays the number of acres and percent of the total forested area that is predicted to be actively managed in the first decade as well as over the entire planning horizon (250 years).

Table 14. Movement towards Desired Condition and Acres Actively Managed by Alternative

Alternative	Desired Condition Penalty Points	Acres Vegetation Management Decade [1]	Percent of Forest with Vegetation Mgmt Decade [1]	Total Acres Vegetation Management [1]	Percent of Forest with Vegetation Management [1]
A – without budget constraint		59,250	2.4%	727,564	29%
A – with budget constraint		44,660	1.8%	331,949	13%
B – without budget constraint	46,086,172	154,420	6.2%	956,063	38%
B – with budget constraint	65,259,548	89,700	3.6%	546,119	22%
C – without budget constraint	47,361,416	149,450	6.0%	925,245	37%

Alternative	Desired Condition Penalty Points	Acres Vegetation Management Decade [1]	Percent of Forest with Vegetation Mgmt Decade [1]	Total Acres Vegetation Management [1]	Percent of Forest with Vegetation Management [1]
C – with budget constraint	65,228,992	103,800	4.2%	547,227	22%
D – without budget constraint	47,380,320	112,270	4.5%	963,319	39%
D – with budget constraint	65,629,984	81,520	3.3%	534,220	21%

1 These are the total acres actively managed over the 250 year planning horizon for the model.

Table 14 shows Alternative B has the lowest penalty points when there is no budget, so it does the best job of moving towards vegetation desired conditions. Alternatives B and C have similar results for moving towards vegetation desired condition with a constrained budget. Alternative D is not as effective at moving towards vegetation desired condition as B and C. Alternative A does not have a measurement for desired conditions penalty points as there was no objective function for this alternative to move towards vegetation desired condition.

Table 14 also shows Alternative D does the most vegetation management when there is no budget, but Alternatives B and C have the most acres of vegetation management when budget is limited. Alternative A does the least amount of vegetation management. The model for Alternative A did not include prescribed burning as a vegetation management activity, since the model had no objective to move towards vegetation desired conditions.

Over the entire 250 year planning horizon that was modeled, table 14 indicates that all alternatives actively manage vegetation on between 29 and 39 percent of the total acres for the unconstrained budget scenario, and between 13 and 22 percent for the constrained budget.

Table 15 illustrates the change to forest composition (indicated by the distribution of dominance groups) by alternative over the next five decades. The table includes the change needed from current conditions in order to be within the range for desired conditions. Acres by alternative include changes for all forested acres; both those that had timber harvest or prescribed burning activities on, and those that did not.

Table 15. Change in Acres by Dominance Group by Alternative over the next 50 Years

Dominance Group	Minimum Change needed to be within Desired Condition Range	Alt A [1]	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
Results with Unconstrained Budget					
Ponderosa Pine	+83,500	+950	+33,469	+30,644	+4,201
Douglas-fir	Within [2]	-288,092	-361,527	-357,975	-325,495
Lodgepole Pine	-126,500	-152,407	-124,168	-125,391	-149,023
Western Larch	+121,700	+77,629	+163,253	+156,152	+158,233
Grand Fir/Cedar/ Hemlock mix	-512,900	+101,664	+79,083	+89,785	+48,349
White Pine	+431,900	+139,753	+103,566	+100,088	+142,620

Dominance Group	Minimum Change needed to be within Desired Condition Range	Alt A [1]	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
Subalpine Fir mix	-83,500	+153,394	+16,323	+106,698	+121,114
Results with Constrained Budget					
Ponderosa Pine	+83,500	+4,929	+8,541	+11,951	+950
Douglas-fir	Within [2]	-315,492	-321,715	-323,179	-311,764
Lodgepole Pine	-126,500	-154,206	-142,013	-142,107	-141,869
Western Larch	+121,700	+82,875	+166,496	+167,765	+163,861
Grand Fir/Cedar/ Hemlock mix	-512,900	+198,403	+135,598	+142,159	+131,119
White Pine	+431,900	+29,285	+24,721	+17,063	+29,540
Subalpine Fir mix	-83,500	+154,206	+128,377	+126,346	+128,164

1 Alternative A does not have an objective to manage for vegetation desired condition. Numbers reported are results only, and not a desired outcome from the model.

2 Douglas-fir is currently within the desired condition range. To stay within the range, there should be no more than a 272,100 acre reduction or no more than a 38,100 acre increase in Douglas-fir.

Table 15 indicates some of the dominance groups are moving towards desired conditions while others are not. Those moving towards desired conditions include ponderosa pine, lodgepole pine, western larch, and white pine. With no budget limitations, Alternative D creates the most white pine while Alternative B creates the most ponderosa pine and western larch. All alternatives move lodgepole pine close to, or within the desired range. Under a constrained budget, fewer acres are actively managed and less progress is made in moving towards desired conditions.

Three dominance groups are not moving towards vegetation desired condition: Douglas-fir, grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix, and the subalpine fir mix. Douglas-fir is moving in the right direction, but too much is being lost to remain within the desired range. The primary reason that these dominance groups are not moving towards desired conditions or are moving beyond the range is because of the large portion of the Forest (up to 61 percent depending upon the alternative and budget scenario) that is not actively managed. For many of the areas that are not actively managed, the forest composition and structure is moving away from desired conditions over time. For example, on many of the acres where Douglas-fir is currently the dominance group, without active management the more shade tolerant grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix eventually dominates. Another reason that the grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix increases (despite the desire to decrease it) is that a substantial percentage of the stands that are currently dominated by shade intolerant species (ponderosa pine, lodgepole pine, western larch) will trend towards the shade tolerant grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix because not enough disturbance (either through active management or wildfires) is occurring to prevent the shade intolerant species from being outcompeted by the shade tolerant ones. In regard to the subalpine fir mix, reasons similar to those discussed above for the grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix are occurring, but in addition, a larger percentage of these stands occur on lands that are not suitable for timber production. Relative to the other dominance groups, a much greater percentage of the subalpine fir mix cannot be actively managed either because it occurs in an MA that does not allow it (e.g., wilderness, or proposed wilderness areas), or because it commonly occurs on higher elevation; rocky and shallow soils that are not capable of producing commercial timber products.

The amount of the Forest without active management has a large affect on movement towards desired condition. As shown in table 13 above, with unlimited budgets, only 13 to 39 percent (depending upon budget scenario and alternative) of the Forest is predicted to have active vegetation management over the model's planning horizon (250 years). The remaining 61 to 87 percent would continue to change slowly over time (barring large wildfires, insect outbreaks or other disturbances), but most of the changes in species composition would be in the opposite direction from what is desired. In general, the desired trend is to obtain more forests dominated by early seral, shade-intolerant species (e.g., western larch, ponderosa pine, white pine and white bark pine), yet without either active management (harvest and/or prescribe burning) or wildfires, the portion of the Forest with no active management will continue the current trend of becoming dominated by more and more shade-tolerant, mid to late seral tree species (e.g., Douglas-fir, grand fir, western hemlock, cedar and subalpine fir). If more wildfire were to actually occur than was simulated in the models, then it is likely that it would improve the trajectory toward desired condition by converting some areas currently dominated by grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix or subalpine mix dominance groups to stands to white pine, western larch, and ponderosa pine.

Although the modeling treated all vegetation desired conditions with equal importance, there is a need to focus on increasing the amount of white pine while decreasing the amount of grand fir/cedar/hemlock. As described in the affected environment, the loss of white pine has had a large impact on the vegetation composition and function of the Forest. The disease- and fire-resistant white pine has been largely replaced by disease- and fire-intolerant grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix. Increased regeneration harvest and prescribed burning and planting of white pine in the grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix trends the Forest towards desired conditions and improves resiliency of the Forest. Given the themes of the alternatives, Alternative C provides the best opportunities to restore white pine, utilizing prescribed burning and planting on unsuitable land and regeneration harvest on lands suitable for timber production.

Broadleaved tree species (e.g., red alder, water birch, paper birch, quaking aspen, and black cottonwood) dominate relatively few forest stands on the IPNF (approximately 0.3 percent). These species were not included in the modeling and thus no quantitative estimates are provided as to how they may increase or decrease in abundance under the different alternatives. However, some general qualitative trends can be predicted based on the knowledge of the silvics[1] of these trees along with an understanding of how the predicted amounts of active management and wildfires may impact the species. All of these broadleaved species can be characterized as being intolerant or very intolerant of shade, and of being early seral or pioneer species (Burns and Honkala 1990). With one exception (black cottonwood) these species live relatively short lives. All of these species are dependent upon disturbances to regenerate themselves. It could be wildfire, prescribed burning, timber harvesting, riparian flooding, or another type of disturbance that provides growing space and suitable conditions for the establishment and growth of these trees. Historically, wildfire was probably the most important disturbance agent in perpetuating these species on upland sites, while a combination of wildfires, blow down and flooding were likely the most important in the riparian areas. Without active management, it is expected that these broadleaved species will continue to decrease in abundance. Alternative C has the most acres of active and passive management (vegetation treatments plus wildfire) and would result in the greatest increase in acres of these species. Alternative A would have the least acres for management or wildfire and would result in the least amount of acres in these species.

[1] Silvics is known as the study of the life history and general characteristics of forest trees and stands, with particular reference to environmental factors.

As described in the “Affected Environment” section, whitebark pine occurs over a small percentage of the Forest (approximately 1.2 percent) and this species has been declining in abundance due to bark beetles, blister rust and fire exclusion. Alternative C would provide the most acres of vegetation management, including prescribed fire, timber harvest, and wildfire and would result in the most acres of whitebark pine. Alternative A would have the least acres for management or wildfire and would result in the least amount of acres of whitebark pine.

Table 16 illustrates the change to forest size class by alternative over the next five decades. The table includes the change needed from current conditions in order to be within the range for desired conditions. Acres by alternative include changes for all acres, including lands that are actively managed and those that are not.

Table 16. Change in Acres by Size Class by Alternative over the next 50 Years

Size Class	Minimum Change needed to be within Desired Condition Range	Alt A [1]	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
Results with Unconstrained Budget					
Seedling/sapling	+143,100	-176,747	-174,270	-173,414	-168,342
Small	-167,000	+13,704	+3,901	-9,076	-19,261
Medium	-190,900	-600,576	-521,109	-525,075	-509,580
Large/Very large	Within [2]	+655,167	+699,281	+707,566	+697,184
Results with Constrained Budget					
Seedling/sapling	+143,100	-260,622	-243,867	-241,971	-242,473
Small	-167,000	-9,798	+21,249	+19,621	+13,376
Medium	-190,900	-646,637	-606,826	-605,309	-596,633
Large/Very large	Within [2]	+917,058	+829,445	+817,659	+825,730

1 Alternative A does not have an objective to manage for vegetation desired condition. Numbers reported are results only, and not a desired outcome from the model.

2 The large/very large size class is within the desired range. If more than 71,600 acres are lost or more than 664,100 acres added, this size class will no longer be within the desired range.

Table 16 indicates the seedling/sapling size class is moving in the wrong direction for desired condition, with a decrease in acres under all alternatives and for both budget scenarios. This is because of the small amount of stand-replacing wildfire included in the model coupled with the relatively small amount of regeneration harvest that is predicted to occur. At the unconstrained budget level, Alternative D has the least reduction and Alternative B the greatest reduction in this size class. If more stand-replacing wildfire occurs than what was included in the model simulations, then the amount of the seedling/sapling size class would increase and improve the movement towards desired condition.

Table 16 indicates there is little change in the small size class under the constrained or unconstrained budget scenarios. With an unconstrained budget, this size class is moving in the wrong direction for Alternatives A and B while Alternatives C and D do show some slight improvement in desired condition. If there is an increase in the amount of stand-replacing wildfire in these types of stands, there would be a decrease in the amount of the small class and improve the movement towards desired condition.

The medium size class is greatly reduced under each alternative, to the point of being slightly below the desired range when the budget is unconstrained. At constrained budget levels, the medium size class would be reduced further below the desired range. This reduction is because the medium size class grows into the large/very large size class, and there is not enough active management to increase the seedling/sapling and small classes that would eventually grow to replace the medium size class. Because it is managing more acres over the planning horizon, Alternative D has the least reduction in this size class. Because it has less active management, Alternative A has the greatest reduction in this size class.

Table 16 shows the large/very large size class is greatly increasing under all alternatives. This is because of relatively small amount of acres that are regenerated through active management or the small amount of wildfire that is simulated. The medium size class grows into the large/very large size class. Regeneration harvest and stand-replacing wildfire are the activities that move vegetation out of the large/very large size class and into seedling/sapling/small size class. As the seeding/sapling, small and medium size classes grow in size; more acres develop into the large/very large size class. The amount of acres in the large/very large size class is beyond the desired range. At the unconstrained level, Alternative A provides the least amount of acres in the large/very large size class while Alternative C provides the most.

Along with an increasing amount of the large/very large size class, there is an expected increase in old growth (estimated using the very large size class) under all alternatives. Alternatives B and C would create the most old growth, increasing levels by more than 48 percent over the next five decades. Alternatives A and D provide for slightly less old growth, increasing levels by 47 percent.

As previously noted, if more stand-replacing wildfire occurs than was modeled there may be a more desirable overall improvement in the movement of size classes towards desired conditions. With a small amount of forested vegetation actively managed with either regeneration harvest or simulated wildfires, only a small portion of the Forest is converted to the seedling/sapling size class. This in turn affects the amount of acres in small and medium size classes, resulting in levels below desired condition while the large and very large size classes see great increases.

In addition to using size classes to describe how forest structure may change over time as a result of implementing the various alternatives, the snag component of forest structure was also analyzed using the Spectrum model. A forest growth simulation model called, forest vegetation simulator, was used to predict tree growth, mortality and yield attributes for the Spectrum model (see appendix B). Snags were one of the many items estimated by the forest vegetation simulator and incorporated into the Spectrum model. The amount of snags by density class was reported by the Spectrum model. Amounts of snags were a result of management (or no management) actions. There were no constraints or objectives to manage for certain levels of snags in the model.

The “Affected Environment” section provides detailed information about the existing and desired snag quantities and sizes. Table 17 contains information on predicted changes during the next five decades to snag densities and sizes as a result of implementing the various alternatives. All alternatives show an increase in the percentage of acres that have the highest number of snags per acre (both the 10-20 inch diameter snags as well as the 20 inch+ diameter snags). All action alternatives would meet or exceed the standards and guidelines for snags.

Table 17. Percent of the Total Forested Acres that occur in each Snag Density and Size Class at Decade 1 and 5, and the Percent Change during that Period for each Alternative

Snag Size Class	Snag Density Class- # snags/ acre	Alternative A			Alternative B			Alternative C			Alternative D		
		Percent of Total Forested Acres		Percent Change	Percent of Total Forested Acres		Percent Change	Percent of Total Forested Acres		Percent Change	Percent of Total Forested Acres		Percent Change
		Decade 1	Decade 5		Decade 1	Decade 5		Decade 1	Decade 5		Decade 1	Decade 5	
Unconstrained Budget													
Snags 10-20" DBH	0-5.9	15	6	-7	15	5	-10	15	6	-9	15	7	-8
	6-9.9	6	9	3	6	11	5	6	11	5	6	9	3
	10+	79	85	5	79	83	4	79	83	4	79	83	4
Snags 20"+ DBH	0-0.9	18	11	-7	18	12	-6	18	12	-6	18	11	-7
	1-3.9	61	32	-27	61	32	-29	61	31	-30	61	33	-28
	4+	21	57	35	22	57	35	22	57	35	21	56	34
Constrained Budget													
Snags 10-20" DBH	0-5.9	15	3	-12	15	3	-12	15	3	-12	15	3	-12
	6-9.9	6	9	3	6	7	1	6	8	2	6	8	2
	10+	79	88	9	79	90	11	79	89	10	79	89	10
Snags 20"+ DBH	0-0.9	18	10	-8	18	11	-7	18	11	-7	18	11	-7
	1-3.9	61	29	-32	61	28	-33	61	29	-32	61	28	-33
	4+	21	60	39	22	61	39	22	61	39	21	61	40

Landscape Pattern

Management Direction

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

The existing Forest Plan contains minimal direction on the desired landscape pattern for forest vegetation. One forestwide objective (item t, pg II-11) discusses "breaking up" large areas of forest that have a single age class through the use of timber harvest in order to reduce bark beetle outbreaks, and two forestwide standards (items 7 and 8, pg II-32) talk about forest opening sizes and generally keeping them 40 acres or less in size. Individual MA descriptions do not provide any additional direction on pattern.

In addition to the direction described above that is only applicable to Alternative A, the following Plan direction is common to all alternatives and could potentially affect the landscape pattern of forest conditions. The "retained existing Forest Plan direction" in the draft Forest Plan (see chapter 1 and appendix B in the draft Forest Plan for more information on this direction) that could potentially affect landscape pattern includes the INFISH, NRLMD, and the Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones. Additionally, the Woodland Caribou Recovery plan is a broad, programmatic level plan that influences management decisions and could affect landscape pattern. When describing the effects that the alternatives would have on landscape patterns, the direction mentioned above was considered.

Action Alternatives B, C, and D

Alternatives B, C, and D contain a forestwide goal (Goal-01) and a desired condition (FW-DC-VEG-05) on the desired pattern relative to the existing pattern for forest structure and composition. In addition, the desired pattern for forest structure and composition is provided for each of the three biophysical settings (FW-DC-VEG-11). The desired pattern for hazardous fuels is provided in FW-DC-FIRE-02 and the desired pattern for snags is described in FW-DC-VEG-07. At the smaller scale (GAs), additional direction is provided on certain aspects of landscape pattern (e.g., GADC-VEG-CDA-01, GADC-VEG-LK-01, and GADC-VEG-SJ-01). There is also Forest Plan direction related to Fire that affects landscape pattern.

General Effects

As discussed previously, past wildfire suppression efforts and timber harvest patterns have largely been responsible for creating a pattern of forest conditions (e.g., size class, species composition, stand structure, and density) different from historical patterns. The current pattern is more susceptible to some insects, diseases, and wildfire disturbances. Forest patches dominated by the smallest sized trees, as well as patches dominated by the largest trees, have decreased substantially in size relative to historical conditions. On the other hand, patches of forest dominated by trees of moderate size have become much larger. Across all size classes, fuel conditions and the continuity of stand structures has increased and become more homogenized at the landscape scale.

Alternative A does not contain direction to provide for improved landscape pattern. Under the direction of the current Forest Plan it is assumed that regeneration harvest treatments will continue to be relatively small in size, that commercial thinning treatments would only occur over small to moderate size areas, and that almost all wildfires would be suppressed and burned areas would be fairly small.

Alternative A would likely have the least beneficial effect on the pattern of size classes on the landscape (relative to the desired conditions). The patch size of the seed/sap size class would not increase and the patch size of the small/medium size classes would not decrease. Although there are exceptions, a relatively high percentage of the large patches of forest that are dominated by stands in the small/medium size classes are located in MAs that either exclude the use of commercial timber harvesting or de-emphasize it. Therefore, without the use of prescribed burning at a large scale, or the use of wildfires in those areas to break up the continuity of fuels and stand structures, these large patches of forests dominated by medium size trees will not be reduced as desired. As discussed in more detail in the section about resistance and resiliency to disturbances, the ramifications of the predicted trends for landscape pattern include a greater likelihood that some disturbances such as wildfires and bark beetles may become larger and/or more intense in the future due to the connectivity of some of these forest conditions.

Under the action alternatives, management direction for landscape pattern is anticipated to lead to improvements in the pattern of forest vegetation on the landscape. The amount of improvement in landscape pattern is directly related to the amount of active or passive vegetation management that will occur.

Alternative C has the most acres of active and passive management (timber harvest, prescribed burning, and wildfire) and will improve landscape pattern the most. Alternative B would have the second most acres of passive and active management and Alternative D the least. As stated previously, Alternative A has the least direction as well as the least acres of passive and active management and would have the least affect on improving landscape pattern.

Resistance and Resiliency to Disturbances and Stress Agents

Management Direction

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

The 1987 Forest Plan does not contain any explicit direction regarding the management of the Forest for a goal or objective of maintaining or improving the resistance and/or the resiliency of the forest vegetation to disturbances and other forest stressors. However, through several Plan components, the Plan does portray the intent to protect the timber resource from insect, disease, and/or wildfire caused damage. The 1987 Plan contains one forestwide goal (#24, pg II-2), two forestwide objectives (items l, pg II-8 and t, II-10), and several forestwide standards (item #4, pg II-32, item #1, pg II-38, and item #2, pg II-39) that express expectations of keeping the damage to the Forest from insects/disease and or wildfire to an acceptable amount. In addition, there is one forestwide standard (#2e, pg II-38) that indicates that fire suppression response for designated old growth stands shall be intended to prevent the loss of the old growth.

For Alternative A (as well as the other alternatives) the “retained existing Forest Plan direction” that has been previously discussed could affect this issue; therefore, it was considered in the following analysis. As was done with other topics, some of the effects of this direction could be predicted with modeling, while other effects were addressed qualitatively.

Action Alternatives B, C, and D

Alternatives B, C, and D contain Forest Plan direction regarding the need and desire to increase the resistance and resiliency of forest conditions to disturbances and stressors. For example, forestwide vegetation and fire goals (Goal-01) and desired conditions (FW-DC-VEG-01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 11, FW-DC-FIRE-02, 03) articulate the need and vision for managing the Forests towards

that overall goal. Forestwide vegetation and fire objectives (FW-OBJ-VEG-01, FW-OBJ-FIRE-01) and guidelines (FW-GDL-VEG-01, 02) contain additional direction and guidance regarding resistance and resiliency.

As discussed above in the "Management Direction" section for Alternative A, some of the "retained existing Forest Plan direction" was considered for these alternatives as well.

General Effects

Forest conditions on the IPNF are currently quite different from the range of historical conditions with regard to composition, structure, landscape pattern, and ecological processes. Consequently, the Forests are predisposed to new levels and types of stress agents and disturbances. Combined with the possible effects of climate change (discussed in more detail in the "Cumulative Effects" section), the current conditions are not desirable.

The resistance and resiliency of a forest to stress agents and disturbances is largely a function of the composition, structure (including density) and landscape pattern of forest conditions, and how those elements interact together. Both quantitative and qualitative information is utilized to assess how susceptible the forest may be to the various key stress agents.

The forest vegetation simulator was used to model bark beetles, defoliating insects, and wildfire risk. These attributes were included in the growth and yield tables in the Spectrum model and reported for each run (see appendix B and Vandendriesche (2005) for more information on the forest vegetation simulator and Spectrum modeling). Other important disturbances or stressors that could potentially affect the alternatives, such as root diseases, white pine blister rust, and weather (e.g., drought, wind, and snow/ice) were addressed qualitatively.

Table 18 displays the Spectrum results for fire, bark beetle, and budworm hazard ratings for each alternative. The table shows current percent of the Forest by hazard rating and percent change in ratings from decade 1 to decade 5.

Table 18. Percent of Total Forested Acres of Fire, Bark Beetle and Defoliator Hazard Rating at Decade 1, and the Change between Decade 1 and Decade 5, by Alternative

Hazard Type	Hazard Rating	Decade 1- % of Total Acres	Percent Increase or Decrease of Total Acres from Decade 1 to Decade 5			
			Alt. A	Alt. B	Alt. C	Alt. D
Results with Unconstrained Budget						
Fire	Low/Moderate	3%	11%	17%	17%	16%
	High/Very High/Extreme	97%	-11%	-17%	-17%	-16%
Bark Beetles	Low	2%	3%	4%	4%	3%
	Moderate	93%	-6%	-6%	-6%	-7%
	High	5%	3%	2%	2%	3%
Defoliators	Low	5%	0%	2%	2%	0%
	Moderate	32%	-11%	-8%	-8%	-7%
	High	63%	11%	6%	7%	7%
Results with Current Budget Level						
Fire	Low/Moderate	3%	6%	9%	9%	9%
	High/Very	97%	-6%	-9%	-9%	-9%

Hazard Type	Hazard Rating	Decade 1- % of Total Acres	Percent Increase or Decrease of Total Acres from Decade 1 to Decade 5			
			Alt. A	Alt. B	Alt. C	Alt. D
	High/Extreme					
Bark Beetles	Low	2%	-1%	0%	0%	0%
	Moderate	93%	-2%	-3%	-3%	-3%
	High	5%	3%	3%	3%	3%
Defoliators	Low	5%	-5%	-3%	-3%	-3%
	Moderate	32%	-12%	-9%	-9%	-9%
	High	63%	16%	12%	12%	12%

Fire hazard – As illustrated in table 18, a large percentage of the total forested acres on the IPNF were rated as having a high, very high, or extreme fire hazard. This is decreased somewhat over the first five decades. Timber harvest and prescribed burning reduces the fire hazard in stands. However, even though the results in table 18 show a reduction in the percentage of the Forest in the combined high, very high and extreme hazard classes, the amount of Forest in the extreme class goes up substantially over time. This is a result of the acres in the high and very high categories having a tendency to move into the extreme category. Alternatives with the most passive and active management will have the greatest impact on reducing the trend of increasing the amount of the Forest in the extreme category. Alternatives B and C reduce fire hazard the most and Alternative A the least. This is because Alternatives B and C have the most acres of active and passive management while Alternative A has the least amount of active management and does not include prescribed burning. Relative to the constrained budget scenario, the unconstrained budget scenario would result in a greater reduction in the higher hazard levels for all alternatives.

As presented in the “Forest Composition and Structure” section, the predicted trend for composition is an increase in grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix and subalpine fir mix dominance groups in the future. Relative to other tree species (e.g., ponderosa pine, western larch, white pine, and whitebark pine), these species tend to be very intolerant of fire (i.e., they have fewer traits to survive fires and are generally not as well suited to regenerate after fires). Alternatives that reduce fire hazard the most (Alternatives B and C) will improve conditions for these fire intolerant species.

Bark Beetle Hazard – The bark beetle hazard rating is a hazard rating of tree mortality from the spruce beetle, mountain pine beetle, and the Douglas-fir beetle (Vandendriesche 2005). The low, moderate, and high hazard rating system was based on risk factors such as tree diameter, stand density (basal area), and the percentage of the stand that was a host species. As shown in table 18, most of the forested acres (93 percent) have a hazard rating of moderate at the beginning of decade one. At the unconstrained budget level, all alternatives show a slight increase in both the low and high rating over the first five decades. The amount of change is reflective of the amount of active and passive management. Alternatives B and C provide for the most management and thus the least increase in high hazard rating. Alternatives A and D provide the least active and passive management and, therefore, have a slightly higher increase in the high hazard rating.

Defoliator Hazard – The defoliator hazard rating is a hazard rating of tree mortality from the western spruce budworm and Douglas-fir tussock moth (Vandendriesche 2005). The primary host trees for these insects are Douglas-fir, grand fir, subalpine fir, and Englemann spruce. As

illustrated in table 18, most of the forested acres have a hazard rating of moderate (32 percent) or high (63 percent) at the beginning of decade 1, while very few acres have a rating of low (5 percent). Under all alternatives, the proportion of acres with a high or low rating increases by the 5th decade while the amount in moderate rating decreases. The increase in the high rating is largely a function of an increase in tree species that serve as primary hosts to these defoliating insects (the more shade tolerant grand fir, subalpine fir, Englemann spruce, and Douglas-fir) as well as the stand structures becoming more conducive to these insects (i.e., denser with more canopy layers). Both passive and active management activities reduce the amount of high rating. Alternative B has the least and Alternative A the most increase in high defoliator hazard ratings.

Root Diseases – Affects of the alternatives on root disease was qualitatively assessed based on the anticipated changes to forest composition. Armillaria root disease and annosus and laminated root rots are three of the more important root pathogens on the IPNF. Grand fir, Douglas-fir, subalpine fir, and the hemlocks (western and mountain) are generally the most susceptible tree species, while the more tolerant or resistant are generally ponderosa pine, western larch, western white pine, western Redcedar, and lodgepole pine.

The change to tree composition over the next 50 years is described above (see table 14 and subsequent discussion). The increases predicted in ponderosa pine, larch, and white pine with the associated decrease in Douglas-fir will improve conditions and limit root disease. However, the predicted increases in the grand fir/cedar/hemlock mix and the subalpine fir mix will increase susceptibility to root disease. Those alternatives that do the best job moving vegetation towards desired condition (Alternative B, C, and D) will also reduce the amount of acres susceptible to root disease.

White Pine Blister Rust – Management activities to reduce the effects of white pine blister rust include; planting of rust resistant western white pine and vegetation management activities in whitebark pine stands (thinning, prescribed burning). As described above for tree composition (see table 14 and subsequent discussion), Alternative D provides the greatest increase in white pine. However, Alternative C would provide the most passive and active management to aide in restoration of whitebark pine stands. Alternative A has the least direction to manage to improve these species.

Weather, Moisture Stress, and Forest Density – Forest composition, structure and landscape pattern can influence the susceptibility of forest stands to weather related disturbances or stressors. Therefore, to the degree that the alternatives influence those forest conditions, they also influence the potential stress caused by weather related disturbances.

Droughts are a weather event that often occur on a decadal basis and serve to stress trees, especially those that are drought-intolerant. This in turn can predispose the trees to bark beetle attacks and/or root diseases (Hagle 2000, Bentz et al. 2010). Under Alternative A, the drought-intolerant species of grand fir, hemlock, cedar, and subalpine fir are expected to increase in abundance. Therefore, in the future, when droughts do occur the Forests are likely to exhibit increased signs and symptoms of this stress. Alternatives B and C provide the most active and passive management to reduce the amount of these species and replace them with more drought-tolerant species, such as ponderosa pine, larch, and white pine. As discussed in the “Affected Environment” section, the density of a forest affects the moisture stress that trees are under and influences their susceptibility to mortality from a number of insect and diseases. Through both active and passive management, Alternatives B and C would reduce the forest density more towards the desired condition than would the other alternatives.

Snow and/or ice accumulations and wind are other weather events to which certain species and forest structures are susceptible. A substantial amount of blowdown and/or stem breakage can precipitate bark beetle outbreaks, increase surface fuel loadings, and elevate fire hazards. In general, the most susceptible species and stand structures are predicted to increase under Alternative A. Alternatives B and C provide the most active and passive management and increase the species that are less susceptible to windthrow.

Carbon Sequestration

Management Direction

All Alternatives

The effect of management activities on the ability of forest vegetation to sequester carbon was not an issue or analysis item that was included in the 1987 Forest Plan; therefore, Alternative A does not include any management direction on this item. Alternatives B, C, and D, indirectly give carbon sequestration direction by addressing disturbance processes that affect sequestration. Management activities can affect the ability of forests to sequester carbon when they address relevant disturbance processes. The Forest Plan components that are part of Alternatives B, C, and D that were presented above in the “Management Direction” section of the “Resistance and Resiliency to Disturbances and Stress Agents” topic are relevant to carbon sequestration.

General Effects

Carbon sequestration is a measurement of how much carbon is stored on the Forest. Carbon sequestration was modeled in Spectrum in three different pools: forest inventory or growing stock volume; harvested forest products; and dead forest inventory volume resulting from stand replacing wildfires. For the inventory pool, both non-soil carbon and soil organic carbon were taken into account. The harvested forest product is the amount of carbon stored in wood products harvested and removed from the forest. This amount diminishes over time. The dead forest inventory is the amount of carbon stored in dead timber following a stand-replacing wildfire. This amount also decreases over time. See appendix B for more information. Table 19 summarizes the total metric tons of carbon sequestered fifty years from now (in the 5th decade of the model).

Table 19. Thousand Metric Tons of Carbon Sequestered in the 5th Decade by Alternative

	Alt. A	Alt. B	Alt. C	Alt. D
Results with Unconstrained Budget				
Carbon sequestered in inventory of forested acres	232,022	231,308	231,901	230,474
Carbon sequestered in wood products	2,403	2,440	2,343	2,498
Carbon sequestered in acres burned by wildfire	95	94	95	94
Total Carbon	234,520	233,748	234,243	232,972
Results with Current Budget Level				
Carbon sequestered in inventory of forested acres	240,671	239,334	239,544	239.138
Carbon sequestered in wood products	947	892	895	909
Carbon sequestered in acres burned by wildfire	96	96	96	95
Total Carbon	**241,714**	**240,322**	**240,535**	**240,143**

At the unconstrained budget level, Alternatives A and C has the greatest amount of carbon sequestration in decade 5. These alternatives contain the highest amount of carbon from standing trees because they have fewer acres of regeneration harvest than Alternatives B and D. Carbon sequestration is higher under the constrained budget level because fewer acres are regeneration harvested. It should be noted the amount of carbon sequestered is very similar for all alternatives. This is because of the large inventory (standing trees) on the Forest sequestering carbon. This inventory doesn't change much by alternative.

Currently, the IPNF store approximately 210 million metric tons. For all alternatives, the IPNF act as a carbon sink, sequestering more carbon over time than is lost through natural and human disturbance. Alternative A at the constrained budget level has the largest addition in carbon sequestration, storing an additional 31.7 million metric tons over the next 50 years. Alternative D at the unconstrained budget level has the smallest addition in carbon sequestration, storing an additional 23 million metric tons over the next 50 years.

The amount of carbon sequestered may be limited by the vegetation composition. The root disease associated with large amounts of the grand fir/cedar/hemlock species group decreases the growth potential for these stands, limiting the ability to sequester carbon. If these stands are converted to white pine and western larch, which is in line with the vegetation desired condition, there would be increased carbon sequestration potential on these acres.

Consequences to Forest Vegetation from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

The general effects that the alternatives would have on forest vegetation have been described above. That discussion focused on the consequences that would result from implementing the Forest Plan components related to forest vegetation. The emphasis in the following discussion is on how other (i.e., those not directly related to forest vegetation) Forest Plan components may influence forest vegetation and the attainment of the desired conditions.

Effects from Access and Recreation Management

Forest Plan direction for scenery management in the action alternatives (i.e., FW-GDL-AR-01) would restrict the type of vegetation treatments that could occur in some areas across the Forest. For example, some regeneration methods or other silvicultural practices (i.e., the use of prescribed fire or natural wildfire) may not be compatible with the scenic integrity objectives of High or Very High that are established along scenic travel routes and, therefore, those components could have a small effect on the ability to reach the desired conditions for forest vegetation. The consequences that would result from the no-action alternative as a result of Plan components in the 1987 Forest Plan (e.g., forestwide standard #1 under the Visual heading on page II-25 of the Plan) are fairly similar to the action alternatives.

Forest Plan direction for management of transportation systems in the action alternatives (i.e., FW-DC-AR-07, FW-OBJ-AR-03) may limit vegetation management opportunities. Placing roads into intermittent storage or decommissioning roads could increase future costs associated with vegetation treatments and, therefore, could have an impact on the economic feasibility of these treatments. However, because only a relatively small amount of road storage/decommissioning activities are anticipated across the Forest, the effects are minimal.

Public safety issues in developed and undeveloped recreation sites limit the ability to maintain the desired snag levels indicated under the action alternatives (i.e., FW-DC-VEG-07 and FW-

GDL-VEG-04). However, because these recreation areas are generally small in size, the effect of not having snags on the ability to meet the forestwide desired conditions is negligible.

Winter recreation trails (primarily the groomed snowmobile routes) and associated Forest Plan direction (i.e., FW-OBJ-AR-04) may affect the ability to implement some winter season vegetation treatments because of a conflicting resource issue such as grizzly bear security or soil disturbance concerns. However, these effects are likely very small and do not vary by alternative.

Effects from Wildlife Management

Measures to protect certain wildlife species limit treatments to move vegetation towards desired conditions. Management direction for grizzly bear, lynx, caribou, and big game winter range result in limitations on the timing, type, and amount of vegetation treatments.

Forest Plan direction limits management in grizzly bear management units (BMUs), especially within core areas. Timing, frequency, and size of treatments must be considered, minimizing the amount of acres that can be actively managed. Grizzly Bear Core Areas are not suitable for timber production, and timber harvest is limited in these areas. This results in fewer acres that can be treated to move vegetation towards desired condition. The effect is similar for all alternatives, reducing acres treated to improve vegetation.

For lynx, all of the alternatives contain the NRLMD. One substantial impact this direction has on the forest vegetation is to limit the ability to pre-commercial thin (or otherwise similarly treat) young forest stands. The effect is that in mixed stands, shade intolerant tree species, such as western larch, typically will be outcompeted by shade tolerant species. Since western larch is a desirable species due to its relative resistance to insects, disease, fire and drought, and because of its long-lived nature, this effect is substantial.

The 1987 Forest Plan contains a standard for caribou habitat (page III-36) to suppress wildfires to prevent the loss of trees. On the northern portion of the IPNF, the 1987 Plan estimated that the habitat was over 117,000 acres in size. Because of the location of the habitat, generally on ridge and mountain-tops in remote areas, the area would otherwise form one of the best places to use wildfires for improving other resource conditions. For example, fire would help trend the subalpine fir- Engelmann spruce dominated stands towards a more desirable composition and structure, and would likely help in the restoration of whitebark pine habitat. However, under all alternatives, wildfire would continue to be suppressed in these areas and this would have negative effects on the ability to use fire to achieve the desired forestwide vegetation conditions.

Another effect on vegetation from draft Forest Plan direction related to wildlife is the desire to maintain or provide old growth or stands with old forest structures for terrestrial species associated with these habitats. To accomplish this, there may be a need to prevent these stands from being lost to stand-replacing wildfires. These stands currently tend to be distributed over most of the landscapes on the IPNF, and it may be necessary to consider the level of risk to stands managed for old growth. By minimizing the loss of these types of stands, one effect to vegetation may be that wildfires are suppressed more often, which could reduce the ability to achieve other aspects of the vegetation desired condition (such as increasing early-successional forests and shade intolerant tree species). The 1987 Forest Plan contains a forestwide standard (item 2e under heading Fire Management, page II-38) that wildfires would be suppressed if there was a risk of losing designated old growth (with the possible exception of wilderness areas). None of the action alternatives contain this direction. Therefore, wildfires would likely be suppressed more often under Alternative A than they would under the other alternatives.

Management for big game winter range limits the amount of openings in these areas. When conducting timber harvest in winter range, the timing, silvicultural prescription, and size of openings must be consistent with objectives for winter range. This causes some limitation on the amount of acres that may be treated with timber harvest, reducing the ability to move towards vegetation desired condition. These effects are similar for all alternatives.

Effects from Fire Management

Fire management using prescribed burning and wildland fire for resource benefit generally has a positive effect on vegetation condition. Management direction in the draft Forest Plan emphasizes increased use of both prescribed and wild fire to improve vegetative conditions. As discussed in the "General Effects" section, fire is beneficial to vegetation and is an important tool in moving vegetation towards desired condition. Alternative C provides the best direction for increasing the use of fire and improving vegetation condition.

As described earlier in this document, fire suppression has a large affect on vegetation. In areas where wildland fire is suppressed, there will be less movement towards vegetation desired condition. In lands within the WUI and near communities, fire suppression may prevent the attainment of vegetation desired condition, resulting in reduced stand resiliency and resistance. This effect is common to all alternatives.

Effects from Watershed, Soil, Riparian and Aquatic Habitat Management

The effects of watershed, soil, riparian and aquatic habitat management on upland forest vegetation are generally similar for all alternatives. All alternatives incorporate the direction from INFISH. They also contain direction to protect watershed integrity and soil productivity which places limitations on vegetation treatment activities. Often in order to conduct commercial vegetation treatments or mechanical fuel treatments, some road construction, reconstruction or maintenance activities are needed. Due to concerns such as stream sedimentation or water yield effects from forest openings, vegetation treatments are constrained and/or would be made economically infeasible. Although it is difficult to quantify the effects, the result is a limitation on the amount of activities that can be undertaken to trend the forest vegetation towards desired condition.

Effects from Air Quality Management

The consequences to forest vegetation from air quality related Forest Plan direction are the same for all alternatives. All alternatives have direction to meet air quality standards established by Federal and State agencies and to meet the requirements of state implementation plans and smoke management plans. This direction limits the use of prescribed fire to manage forest vegetation by limiting how much can be burned and when and where it can occur. The costs of conducting prescribed fires increases as a result of the burning regulations, which affect how much is burned. Limited use of prescribed fire affects the ability to move vegetation towards desired condition under all alternatives.

Cumulative Effects

The effects that past activities have had on all of the components of forest vegetation (e.g., forest composition and structure, landscape pattern, etc) were discussed in the "Affected Environment" section and are reflected in the current condition of the forest vegetation. Therefore, unless otherwise noted, past activities are not carried forward into the following cumulative effects analysis. Present and foreseeable future activities that could affect forest vegetation are summarized below:

- **National Fire Plan, Healthy Forest Initiative and Healthy Forest Restoration Act:** Since they were developed, these national level plans, initiatives and acts (these are called "other plans" for the rest of this discussion) have influenced the vegetation and fuel management programs on the IPNF. Therefore, they have had some effects on forest vegetation and it is anticipated that they will continue to do so for the foreseeable future. In general, these "other plans" have resulted in more hazardous fuel vegetation treatments in the vicinity of WUI areas and fewer vegetation treatments in areas located away from communities. In addition, the types of fuel treatments that are being done in response to these other plans are often more expensive, and the social issues (i.e., effects of treatments on scenery, air quality, noise, wildlife viewing, etc) can be more contentious. Therefore, higher public involvement, planning and implementation expenses are likely to lead to fewer acres being treated within a given budget level.
- **Northern Region Integrated Restoration and Protection Strategy:** The Northern Region of the Forest Service has been working on a strategy and decision support model to help identify opportunities and priorities for integrated restoration and protection activities throughout the Region. This strategy is a component of the larger regional climate change adaptation strategy. In the future, this strategy has the potential to influence program level decisions on the IPNF by affecting where, when, and how forest vegetation treatments and protection activities occur. However, it is premature to speculate what the more specific effects may be once this strategy is implemented.
- **Conservation Efforts for Whitebark Pine:** As discussed in the “Affected Environment” section, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service recently determined that this tree species warranted listing as a threatened or endangered species but that it was precluded due to higher priority species. The species is now designated as a federal Candidate species and Region One has placed the species on the Sensitive Species list. As described in USDA 2010, the forests in the region (including the IPNF), have been implementing various restoration efforts for this species and these activities will likely continue or intensify (contingent upon funding). If the tree species is eventually listed as a federal threatened or endangered species, there could be effects to the vegetation and fire management programs on the IPNF. Alternatives B, C, and D contain Forest Plan components that stress the desire to increase the abundance and resiliency of this species to disturbances and stressors. If listed, there could be additional emphasis placed on restoration actions.
- **Climate Change:** Of all of the ongoing and foreseeable future actions that have the potential to affect forest vegetation on the IPNF, climate change is likely to be the single most important factor. The effects of climate change will likely combine with some of the effects that result from implementing the alternatives, to produce cumulative impacts.

  The potential effects (and uncertainties) that climate change may have on forest vegetation on the IPNF are summarized in the KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010). In general, given the existing condition of the forest vegetation on the IPNF, the potential effects of climate change can be summarized as:

    - Increase in mountain pine beetle outbreaks in lodgepole pine and whitebark pine in relatively high elevation forests and a decrease at low-mid elevation;
    - Increase in western pine beetle/mountain pine beetle mortality in ponderosa pine during droughts or otherwise under moisture stress;
    - More root disease mortality and mortality from other insect/diseases during times of moisture stress;

  - Longer fire seasons with more frequent large fires and more annual area burned; and
  - Increase in the water balance deficit.

At the forestwide scale, the alternatives analyzed in this draft EIS would generally add to the potential effects from climate change noted above. Alternative A would be the most affected and Alternatives B and C the least affected by climate change. For all alternatives, the effects from climate change would be offset in those areas where vegetative treatments occur.

Climate change predictions for the Northern Rockies generally forecast warmer temperatures and longer, drier summers. If those predictions are correct, the effect of dense forests on the soil water balance could be compounded. In general, the soil water balance (especially in the summer droughty period) determines which tree species can ultimately survive on a specific site. Early seral tree species (e.g., ponderosa pine and western larch) have the unique ability to establish on bare soil surfaces where high surface temperatures exclude other species. One adaptation of these seral species is the deep rooting characteristic that allows the tree to find an adequate water supply and avoid extensive competition with shallow and fibrous rooted grasses and forbs. As the shade from these species limits shade intolerant grasses and forbs, shade tolerant tree species can become established in the understory. These species usually have shallower rooting characteristics that allow them to gather water from near the soil surface. The overall rooting structure on the site becomes much more competitive for water resources as succession progresses. As the density of the stand and the amount of leaf area increases, water transpiration increases, which in turn can deplete the water that is stored in the soil throughout the summer. The additional forest canopy interception of rain and snow which directly evaporates back into the atmosphere (snow sublimation) further compounds this effect and reduces soil water recharge. The end result is a water stressed forest, that not only becomes more susceptible to insect and disease, but also more prone to supporting severe wildfires because live fuel moisture is relatively low.

Whether it is invasive species (e.g., white pine blister rust), drought, uncharacteristic wildfires, elevated native insects and disease levels, unusually high forest densities, or some other agent or combination of agents that serves to stress trees and forest ecosystems, recent research suggests that climate change will likely exacerbate those stressors and “stress complexes” will continue to manifest themselves (McKenzie et al. 2009, Littell et al. 2010).

- **Human Population Increases and/or Shifts towards Wildland-Urban Interface:** For the last several decades, there has been more human development around the "edges" of lands administered by the IPNF. This trend is expected to continue in the future and is likely to have effects on the forest vegetation that are similar to those discussed above under the item titled "National Fire Plan, Healthy Forest Initiative and Healthy Forest Restoration Act." In addition, with a greater number of people living and recreating in these wildland-urban interface areas, there is a greater probability of more human-caused wildfire ignitions that could have effects on the forest vegetation.
- **Increased Regulation and Concern over Smoke Emissions:** The ability to implement the vegetation treatments that would occur as a result of the alternatives is highly dependent upon prescribed burning (both associated with timber harvesting and without it) as well as using wildfires for resource benefits. Therefore, to the extent that air quality regulations may become more stringent in regards to the quantity and timing of smoke emissions, there could be substantial effects in limiting vegetation treatments using prescribed burning.

- **Timber Product Manufacturing Infrastructure and Economics:** The ability of the IPNF to positively affect the forest vegetation is partially dependent upon the ability to sell forest products to manufacturing companies and to use the harvesting processes, including residual slash disposal activities. If the forest products industry declines in areas surrounding the IPNF to the degree that it is difficult to sell forest products, or if stumpage prices decrease significantly, it would affect how many acres could be treated. While some treatments could be accomplished by using prescribed burn only treatments, it is generally too risky in the WUI and too expensive elsewhere.

Rare Plants

Introduction

The Forest Service has a legal requirement to maintain or improve habitat conditions for threatened, endangered, proposed or candidate species under the ESA. Species covered under ESA are those listed by the USDI, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Sensitive species are protected under the Regional Forester's Sensitive Species Program. The IPNF are required to identify and mitigate potential effects to these species from federal land-disturbing actions. In order to comply with the ESA and the Sensitive Species Program, forest botanists conduct inventories during project planning to locate and protect any threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate, and sensitive plant species.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **The Forest and Rangelands Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974:** Provides for maintenance of land productivity and the need to protect and improve the soil and water resources.
- **The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) of 1976:** "It is the policy of the Congress that all forested lands in the NFS shall be maintained in appropriate forest cover with species of trees, degree of stocking, rate of growth and conditions of stand designed to secure the maximum benefits of multiple use sustained yield. Plans developed shall provide for the diversity of plant and animal communities based on the suitability and capability of the specific land area in order to meet the overall multiple-use objectives, and within the multiple-use objective."
- **The Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973:** Requires federal agencies to conserve threatened and endangered species.

Key Indicator

- Potential for adverse effects on rare plants from ground-disturbing activities or other applicable threats or stressors.

Methodology and Analysis Process

The geographic scope of the analysis for effects to rare plants is the lands administered by the Forest. This area represents the NFS lands where changes may occur to rare plants or habitats from activities that result from the various alternatives. The rare plant species included in the analysis are those that are either listed under the ESA or are on the Regional Forester's Sensitive Species list. The known threats and/or stressors that have the potential to negatively affect the plant species were reviewed for each of seven plant habitat guilds. Potential adverse effects were considered based upon the likelihood and intensity to which the various alternatives may affect the threats/stressors.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

No threatened, endangered, proposed or candidate plant species are known to occur on the IPNF. However, two threatened plant species, *Howellia aquatillis* (water howellia), and *Silene spaldingii* (spalding's catchfly), are "suspected" on the Forest. Suspected species are those that are believed to have potential to occur on the Forest, but to date, have not been found.

Spalding's Catchfly (Silene spaldingii)

In 2001, the US Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS) listed *Silene spaldingii* as a threatened species (*Federal Register*, Vol. 66, No. 196, 2001). No populations of Spalding's catchfly have been found to date on the IPNF. According to USFWS, this species is suspected to occur on the IPNF in Kootenai, Shoshone, and Benewah Counties.

Habitat

Spalding's catchfly, a perennial herb of the carnation family, is a Pacific Northwest regional endemic plant. The plant is typically found in mesic perennial grasslands and is known to occur in 52 populations in west-central Idaho, eastern Oregon, eastern Washington, northwest Montana and British Columbia. Populations are often small and isolated. Its habitat is primarily dry grassland habitats and grassland inclusions in ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir forest. Suitable habitat for this species is typically dominated by fescues (*Festuca* species), blue bunch wheat grass (*Pseudoroegneria spicata*), and other bunchgrasses, but also has a high density of forbs. Some sites may have shrubs such as *Symphoricapos albus*, *Physocarpus malvaceus*, or *Rosa* spp. Soil types on which it has been found include loam, silty loam, granitic, loamy basaltic, and loess (Lorain 1999). Soils in its habitat are characterized as deep to moderately deep.

Threats

Endangered Species Act section 7 guidelines for Spalding's catchfly list seven management activities that potentially threaten habitat or populations. They are grazing, recreation, fire use, exotic species, pollinator impacts, herbicide and pesticide use, and habitat conversion.

Water Howellia (Howellia aqualitis)

The USFWS listed *Howellia aquatilis* (Gray) as a threatened species on July 14, 1994 (*Federal Register* Vol. 59, p. 35860). Critical habitat has not been defined or designated for *H. aquatilis* (*Federal Register* Vol. 59, p. 35860). Populations of this species are currently extant in California, Idaho, Montana, and Washington. These populations are threatened by loss or change of habitat due to natural and human-induced causes. According to the Conservation Strategy for *Howellia aquatilis* (USDA 1994), there are currently 110 known occurrences of the species; most occurrences are in Montana and Washington, with only one known occurrence in Idaho in Latah County. Although no known populations occur on the IPNF, potential habitat may exist in the oxbows and river meanders on the Forest.

Habitat

Howellia aquatilis lives in shallow vernal freshwater pools of wetlands, edges of larger ponds, or river oxbows that are abandoned or still hydrologically linked to the adjacent river system. Drying of the pools in the fall is necessary for germination, and submergence in the spring is necessary for growth and flowering (Roe and Shelly 1992).

Threats

The following threats were documented in the recovery plan of water howellia (Shelly and Gamon 1996): timber harvest (siltation and hydrologic regime alteration), livestock grazing (trampling and soil compaction), non-native plant and noxious weed invasion, conversion of habitat, road construction and maintenance, military activities (in the Puget lowlands), fire effects, and natural conditions (lack of genetic variation, successional changes).

Sensitive Plant Species

Sensitive plant species that are known or suspected to occur in the IPNF are listed in table 20. Currently, there are 60 sensitive plant species that are known, suspected, or historically known to occur on the IPNF.

Distribution, habitat information, and population data for each species are available from the Idaho Conservation Data Center, Washington Natural Heritage Program, Montana Natural Heritage Program, and NatureServe databases.

Table 20. Rare Plant Species, Status, Occurrence, and Habitat Guilds on the IPNF

Scientific Name	Common Nate	Status[1]	Occurrence[2]	Habitat Guild[3]
Andromeda polifolia	Bog rosemary	S	K	P
Asplenium trichomanes	Maidenhair spleenwort	S	K	M
Aster junciformis	Rush aster	S	K	P
Astragalus microcystis	Least bladdery milkvetch	S	H	D
Betula pumila	Dwarf birch	S	K	P, D-R
Blechnum spicant	Deerfern	S	K	M
Botrychium ascendens	Upswept moonwort	S	K	M
Botrychium crenulatum	Dainty moonwort	S	K	M
Botrychium lanceolatum	Triangle moonwort	S	K	M
Botrychium lineare	Slender moonwort	S	H	M
Botrychium minganense	Mingan moonwort	S	K	M
Botrychium montanum	Western goblin	S	K	M
Botrychium paradoxum	Peculiar moonwort	S	K	M
Botrychium pedunculosum	Stalked moonwort	S	K	M
Botrychium pinnatum	Northwestern moonwort	S	K	M
Botrychium simplex	Least moonwort	S	K	M, D
Buxbaumia aphylla	Leafless bug-on-a-stick moss	S	S	M, S
Buxbaumia viridis	Green bug-on-a-stick moss	S	K	M
Cardamine constancei	Constance's bittercress	S	K	D-R, M
Carex buxbaumii	Buxbaum's sedge	S	K	P, M
Carex chordorrhiza	String-root sedge	S	K	A, P
Carex comosa	Bristly sedge	S	K	P
Carex flava	Yellow sedge	S	K	P
Carex leptalea	Bristle-stalked sedge	S	K	P
Carex livida	Pale sedge	S	K	P
Carex paupercula	Poor sedge	S	K	P
Cicuta bulbifera	Bulb-bearing water hemlock	S	K	A, P
Cypripedium fasciculatum	Clustered lady's slipper	S	K	M, D
Cypripedium parviflorum var pubescens		S	K	
Drosera intermedia	Spoon-leaved sundew	S	K	P
Dryopteris cristata	Crested shield fern	S	K	P

Scientific Name	Common Nate	Status[1]	Occurrence[2]	Habitat Guild[3]
Epilobium palustre	Swamp willow weed	S	K	P
Epipactis gigantea	Giant helleborine	S	S	P
Eriophorum viridicarinatum	Green-keeled cotton grass	S	K	P
Gaultheria hispidula	Creeping snowberry	S	K	P, M
Grimmia brittoniae	Britton's dry rock moss	S	K	M, D
Grindelia howellii	Howell's gumweed	S	K	D
Hookeria lucens	Clear Moss	S	H	M
Howellia aquatilis	water howellia	T	K	A
Hypericum majus	Large Canadian St. Johnswort	S	K	P
Iris versicolor	Blue flag iris	S	K	P
Lycopodiella inundata	Northern bog clubmoss	S	K	P
Lycopodium dendroideum	Ground pine	S	K	D-R, M, C
Meesia longiseta	Meesia moss	S	K	P
Mimulus alsinoides	Chickweed monkeyflower	S	K	M, D
Phegopteris connectilis	Northern beechfern	S	K	M
Polystichum braunii	Braun's hollyfern	S	K	M
Rhizomnium nudum	Naked mnium	S	K	M
Rhynchospora alba	White beakrush	S	K	P
Salix candida	Hoary willow	S	K	P, D-R
Salix pedicellaris	Bog willow	S	K	P
Scheuchzeria palustris	Pod grass	S	K	P
Schoenoplectus subterminalis	Water clubrush	S	K	A, P
Silene spaldingii	Spalding's catchfly	T	K	D
Sphagnum mendocinum	Mendocine peatmoss	S	K	P
Streptopus streptopoides	Krushea	S	K	M, C
Thelypteris nevadensis	Sierra wood fern	S	S	
Triantha occidentalis ssp. brevistyla	Short-styled sticky tofieldia	S	K	P, S
Trichophorum alpinum	Hudson's Bay bulrush	S	K	P
Trientalis europaea	Northern starflower	S	K	P
Vaccinium oxycoccos	Bog cranberry	S	K	P
Waldsteinia idahoensis	Idaho barren strawberry	S	K	M

1 Status: S = Sensitive; T = Threatened; E = Endangered

2 Occurrence: K = Known; S = Suspected; H = Historically Known

3 Habitat Guild: A = Aquatic, P = Peatland, DR = Deciduous Riparian, M = Moist Forest, D = Dry Forest, C = Cold Forest, S = Subalpine

The 1987 Forest Plan direction for sensitive and rare species, including plants, is to manage habitat to maintain population viability, to prevent the need for federal listing, and to determine the status and distribution of threatened, endangered, sensitive, and other rare plants. Habitat found to be suitable within project areas, and which could be affected by project-related activities, is surveyed to determine the presence of rare plant species. Protection measures are

implemented to provide for the diversity of plant and animal communities following the NFMA and Forest Service policy.

Potential Threats

Threats are defined as activities (Forest Service or otherwise) or natural conditions that currently or potentially have negative effects on the diversity of rare plant communities or their habitat. Threats can be divided into the following three types: direct (e.g., livestock grazing – trampling, herbivory; recreational activities – hiking and associated trampling), alteration of ecological factors (e.g., fire exclusion, insects, and disease), and habitat reduction (e.g., oil and gas exploration, road construction and reconstruction). Refer to the specialist report for a more inclusive list of examples for each of these three threats.

Habitat Guilds or Groups

Each of the IPNF rare plant species listed in table 20 was placed into appropriate habitat groups, or guilds. The term “guild” is used to mean a group of species that use similar resources in a similar way. These guilds include the following: aquatic, peatland, deciduous riparian, moist forest, dry forest, cold forest, and subalpine. Each of these guilds is briefly discussed below (see Specialist Report for more detailed discussion).

Aquatic Plant Habitat Guild

The aquatic plant habitat guild contains one federally listed threatened plant species and three sensitive species.

Several key stressors generally apply to most members of this species group. These include boating activities, lake shore development, aquatic non-native invasive species (especially *Phalaris arundinacea*), use of aquatic herbicides, agricultural practices, grazing and aquatic vegetation succession. Alteration of hydrologic regimes; either directly from drainage, ditching, and dam construction (or beaver dam removal); or indirectly from upland activities or events such as timber harvest, road construction and wildfire, are also potential stressors.

Stressors beyond Forest Service control include short- and long-term climate change (which may increase the risk of desiccation due to increased and prolonged summer temperatures and/or drought conditions), and activities as described above that occur on non-federal lands. These changes or activities could result in altered hydrologic regimes and/or species composition that may affect the persistence of aquatic group plant species.

Peatland Plant Habitat Guild

This species guild is composed of 31 sensitive plant species and is all nearly or completely restricted to peatland habitats; in numerous cases they co-occur at known peatland sites and the stressors and ecological processes that influence their habitats apply to all of them.

All of the peatlands on the IPNF are fens, although there are instances where microsites with bog characteristics occur within the fens; such cases are referred to as mixed mires (Chadde et al. 1998). These fen habitats can be further divided into five distinct sub-guilds that are characterized by different plant communities and species, different substrates, different pH and different abiotic processes. Although the sub-guilds are distinct, individual peatland complexes often contain a mosaic of sub-guilds that grade into one another (poor fens, ombrotrophic bog, intermediate and rich fens, paludified forests, and shrub-carr). The sub-guilds are described in more detail in the Specialist Report in the project record.

Deciduous Riparian Plant Species Guild

This species guild contains four sensitive species.

The following stressors may have direct or indirect effects on plant species in deciduous riparian habitats:

- Management actions that alter hydrologic regimes;
- Alterations to riparian plant community succession through vegetation manipulation;
- Changes to natural disturbance regimes such as flooding
- Management activities that affect water quality, such as road construction, reconstruction and maintenance activities that result in runoff; livestock use; fertilizer application; and sedimentation from timber harvest activities;
- Invasive plant species;
- Off highway vehicle (OHV) use around wet margins of riparian areas; and
- Recreation use in and adjacent to riparian areas.

One stressor beyond Forest Service control includes long- and short-term climate change, which may increase the risk of desiccation due to increased and prolonged summer temperatures and/or drought conditions, and may alter the hydrologic regimes and floodplain dynamics that are important in the habitat of these species.

Wet and Moist Forest Plant Species Guild

This species guild contains twenty-seven sensitive species.

Key stressors affecting this species guild include timber harvest (especially regeneration of late seral and old growth cedar and hemlock forests), prescribed fire, road and trail construction, and other activities that could impact populations either directly through loss of individuals or indirectly through canopy removal or ground disturbance that disrupts soil mycorrhizae. Air pollution and removal of large old trees may negatively affect lichens in this species group.

Stressors beyond Forest Service control include short- and long-term climate change (which may increase the risk of desiccation due to increased and prolonged summer temperatures and/or drought conditions), and activities as described above that occur or originate on other ownership lands.

Dry Forest Plant Species Group

This species guild consists of one federally listed threatened plant species and six sensitive species. The federally listed species (*Silene spaldingii*) is not currently known to occur on the IPNF, but suitable habitat is present, and there is known occurrences near NFS lands.

Key stressors that affect this species guild include timber harvest, prescribed fire, severe wildfire, fire suppression efforts, grazing and OHV use; all of which may directly or indirectly impact populations through ground disturbance, canopy removal, destruction of soil mycorrhizae, or increased risk of noxious weed invasion. Dry forest and open forest-grassland habitats are relatively rare vegetation types on the IPNF, and the effects of these various stressors may be exacerbated in some areas as a result. Long-term fire exclusion and grazing exclusion may have detrimental effects on *Silene spaldingii* (Spalding's catchfly); the one federally listed threatened plant species in this group.

One stressor beyond Forest Service control includes short- and long-term climate change, which may increase the risk of desiccation due to increased and prolonged summer temperatures and/or drought conditions.

Cold and Forested Subalpine Plant Species Guild

Two sensitive species are assigned to one or both of these guilds.

Key stressors affecting this species guild include timber harvest, prescribed fire, road and trail construction, and other activities that could directly impact populations through vegetation and/or ground disturbance.

Subalpine Grassland Plant Species Guild

This species guild occurs in the non-forested portions of the subalpine zone and includes two sensitive species.

Several management activities and risks may have direct or indirect effects on rare plants in this species guild. These include disturbance associated with recreation use, trail construction (including blasting of rock), maintenance of fire lookouts and other administrative sites, and harvesting of special forest products. Invasion of exotic plant species may affect some rocky sites, but generally the harshness of these habitats inhibits complete dominance by such species.

One stressor beyond Forest Service control includes climate change, which may result in changes to snow amounts and distribution that affect these habitats. The possibility of desiccation due to increased and prolonged summer temperatures or drought conditions is also a potential stressor resulting from climate change, although the subalpine parks currently occupy areas that are subject to a higher degree of summer soil drying compared to surrounding sites (Roche and Busacca 1987).

Environmental Consequences

Forestwide Direction for all Alternatives

Threatened, endangered, proposed, or candidate species have special management requirements for all Forest Service management activities. The ESA section 7 guidelines and recovery objectives have been followed where potential habitat for the three threatened plant species known or suspected to occur on the Forest.

For sensitive species, management efforts to ensure the diversity of rare plant communities or their habitat are already in place. The Forest Service management policy (FSH 2609.25, 1.25, 1988 and FSM 2670) ensures that for all the rare plant species, the following measures will be taken:

> (1) Biological evaluations will be written for all activities that may affect sensitive species and their habitat;
>
> (2) “Effects” of activities will be determined as similar to those for threatened, endangered, or proposed species; and
>
> (3) Special management emphasis will be included in all management activities to ensure the viability of the sensitive species and to preclude trends toward endangerment that would result in the need for federal listing. This Forest Service management policy

will be employed at a species level in all alternatives to ensure its mandates are achieved and that sensitive species are conserved.

All of the alternatives implement the protection measures noted above for law, regulation, and policy. In addition, all of the alternatives (including Alternative A) retain INFISH as Forest Plan direction (revised Plan FW-STD-RIP-03). INFISH contains riparian management objectives for habitat conservation areas and a comprehensive set of standards and guidelines related to what kind of activities may or may not occur within the riparian areas. Although they were not specifically designed to do so, many of the standards and guidelines of INFISH serve as protection measures for rare plants that are associated with aquatic and/or riparian habitats, of which there are many. In addition, all action alternatives include management direction to evaluate proposed management activities and project areas for the presence of occupied or suitable habitat for "any plant species listed under the ESA or on the regional sensitive species list. If needed, conduct field review and provide mitigation or protection to maintain high-quality occurrences (those in intact, sustainable habitats) over time (FW-GDL-VEG-07)." This management direction ensures that surveys would be conducted and any protection measures applied, thereby reducing the potential for adverse effects.

Consequences to Rare Plants from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Management Area Direction

At the scale of the entire IPNF, it is important to realize the difficulties associated with assessing the impacts of broad Forest Plan direction to 60 rare plants. Plant species may be rare due to evolutionary history, basic population ecology, historic or current human activities, or more likely, a complex combination of these factors. Human activities may or may not be responsible for the current distribution and abundance of the rare plant species. However, an important assumption in this analysis is that certain management actions may contribute or detract from the availability or quality of habitats that support rare plant species.

Alternative A retains all of the 1987 Forest Plan direction regarding the management of vegetation, including rare plants. Forestwide goal #8 includes the desire to provide for a diversity of plant and animal communities and goal #11 indicates that habitat of animal and plant species listed under the ESA should be managed to provide for recovery. Forestwide standard number 9 states that habitat for species on the regional sensitive species list would be managed to prevent further declines in populations that could lead to federal listing under the ESA. All of the 1987 Forest Plan direction mentioned above is required as part of the laws, regulations, and policies previously mentioned.

In Alternatives B, C, and D, MA1a and 1b, MA3 – Botanical Areas, and MA4 – Research Natural Areas would not allow certain management activities (e.g., timber harvest, grazing, wheeled motor vehicles, road construction) which are considered threats to rare plants (see Forest Plan, table 15, Allowable Uses) as well as associated standards and guidelines for each MA. This direction is the same under each action alternative.

Effects from Specific Forest Plan Management Direction for Alternatives B, C, and D

Forest Plan components that are relevant to rare plants are the same for each action alternative. Vegetation forestwide Goal-01 articulates the desire to have plant communities with high ecological integrity and exhibiting resiliency towards natural and man-caused disturbances. In

addition, numerous forestwide desired conditions (i.e., FW-DC-VEG-01 through 08, and 11) for vegetation express the desire to trend the forest vegetation towards a more resilient condition with a high degree of ecological integrity. The management direction recognizes the need to maintain and/or improve the populations of the rare plants as well as the ecological roles and functions that they serve.

Action alternatives also contain specific components for rare plants (FW-DC-VEG-09, GDL-VEG-07) that address the need for field review and identification of mitigation and/or protection measures for site specific proposed projects. This last guidance is also part of Forest Service Handbook and Manual direction (FSH 2609.25, FSM 2670).

Action alternatives also contain numerous forestwide goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines with regard to riparian and aquatic resources. Many of those Forest Plan components are designed to maintain or restore riparian conditions and aquatic resources. Many of the rare plants on the IPNF are associated with these types of habitats, and would benefit from implementing Forest Plan components related to riparian and aquatic resources (i.e., FW-GDL-RIP-05).

Effects from Fire (Prescribed Fire, Undesirable Wildfires, and the Use of Natural Wildfire for Resource Benefits) Management

All of the alternatives use fire as a tool to accomplish management goals and objectives. The alternatives have different management emphasis areas and as such, the use and emphasis of fire vary by alternative. The biggest difference between the alternatives in this regard, is that of Alternative A compared to the others. The use of fire as a management tool was not emphasized in the 1987 IPNF Forest Plan in general, and with regard to using natural wildfires for resource benefits. There are a number of barriers that prevented the IPNF from using that tool very often. Therefore, compared to the other alternatives, it is assumed that Alternative A would involve much less prescribed burning as well as the use of wildfire for resource benefits. In considering the action alternatives, Alternative D has more emphasis on active management and commodity production than the others, while Alternative C has the least. Therefore, in general, it is assumed that of the action alternatives, Alternative D would involve more prescribed burning, while Alternative C would rely more heavily on the use of natural wildfires as a management tool to help trend the forest vegetation towards the desired condition. In that regard, Alternative B would fall between C and D.

Another factor that is important to some rare plants is the timing of burns. For example, the use of prescribed fire in the spring has potential impacts to some rare plants. In general, these plants are not adapted to fire at this time of year and spring burning can interfere with flowering, fruiting, and other physiological impacts; and could affect life history patterns with pollinators. However, those risks have to be weighed against the trade-offs in the event that prescribed burning could not take place at another time of year and, therefore, a higher risk occurs that an uncharacteristically intense wildfire occurs. Wild and prescribed fires can pose risks to those rare plants in the wet/moist and dry forest plant groups, particularly when the fires are uncharacteristic. In general, most plant species would benefit by the restoration of more historical fire regimes. For those rare plants that thrive in open areas created by fires using fire to help restore a more natural fire regime, could benefit those species in the long term. There are also impacts to plants associated with wildfire suppression activities, such as fire line construction and other mechanical activities, reforestation following fire, and the increased potential for the spread of noxious weeds.

Effects from Recreational Management

Recreation impacts can include trampling, both by hikers and off road vehicle use. Road building and the development of campgrounds and other facilities used by recreationists also contribute to plant impacts, as these developments make more areas accessible and concentrate use. Dispersed camping and recreation have similar impacts, which are more difficult to monitor. Parking areas, particularly undesignated areas, pose similar impacts to plants. In addition, there can be long-term impacts of bisecting a rare plant population with a road or similar feature and affecting the reproduction and/or plant dispersal. Other recreational impacts include off road vehicle use, which can also disturb soil, affecting both habitat and potential habitat. Roads and trails for recreational use can contribute to the spread of noxious weeds, and increase the accessibility of areas to livestock as well as native ungulates, which in turn can increase the impacts of trampling, herbivory, and congregation. Because some alternatives, for example, Alternative D, includes the potential for a higher level of recreational use, especially associated with motorized recreation, there are differences between alternatives on this factor. Action alternatives also contain specific components for rare plants (FW-DC-VEG-09, GDL-VEG-07) that address the need for field review and identification of mitigation and/or protection measures for site specific proposed projects.

Effects from Vegetation Management

Mechanical activities include vegetation management treatments, whether for restoration or to meet timber production objectives. Activities such as logging can have impacts to plants and plant habitat through canopy removal, soil disturbance and erosion, and stream sedimentation. In addition, mechanical activities for vegetation treatment may require road building. Roads can increase access to and fragment habitat, thus providing an avenue for invasive plant species. They can be placed on ridgetops, in riparian areas, or through scree slopes, which are important habitats for a number of species. Reconstruction and maintenance of existing roads can directly or indirectly affect plant populations by introducing competitive weeds and altering availability of light, nutrients, and moisture. Sudden changes in seral stage, or an abundance of early seral stages, also reduce the available habitats for those plants that require mid-late seral stages. However, those species that prefer openings, early-seral stages, or some ground disturbance, could benefit from moderate levels of mechanical activities. As discussed above in fire, the restoration of historical fire regimes and restoration of conditions towards HRV with a range of seral stages for different potential vegetation groups may benefit some rare species in the long term. With regard to the various alternatives, Alternative D is expected to have the greatest amount of mechanical activities, and Alternative C the least. Alternative A and B would be fairly similar. The management direction includes a guideline to evaluate proposed management activities and project areas for the presence of occupied or suitable habitat for “any plant species listed under the ESA or on the regional sensitive species list. If needed, conduct field review and provide mitigation or protection to maintain high-quality occurrences (those in intact, sustainable habitats) over time (FW-GDL-VEG-07).

Effects from Non-native Invasive Plants

Introduced, invasive plant species can displace rare species through competitive displacement. Indirect impacts include herbicide spraying and mechanical ground disturbance to control noxious weeds once they gain a foothold. Competition from invasive non-native species and noxious weeds can result in the loss of habitat, loss of pollinators, and decreased rare plant species viability. Roads, trails, livestock, and canopy reduction can provide ideal pathways for the introduction of exotic and non-native species. Indirectly, herbicide spraying can destroy populations of native pollinators by contaminating nesting materials and pollen resources, further

decreasing the viability and reproductive success of rare species. Regarding the risk of weed invasions and/or expansion of populations, the alternatives vary in some ways. In general, the more emphasis the alternative has on active management, the greater the likelihood of weed spread. All action alternatives contain a forestwide desired condition that states “new invasive plant species are treated and populations are contained or eradicated. Integrated pest management approaches are used, including best management practices that limit introduction, intensification and spread due to management activities. Areas requiring re-vegetation use locally adapted, native plant species where feasible and appropriate. Agreements with cooperative weed MAs assist in noxious weed and invasive plants control across jurisdictional boundaries” (FW-DC-VEG-10). Alternative D with its emphasis on active management, would be expected to have the greatest impacts on weeds, and at the other end of the spectrum, Alternative C would be expected to have the least impacts. The other alternatives fall between those two extremes.

Effects on Aquatic, Peatland, and Deciduous Riparian Species Guilds

These three habitat guilds will be analyzed together as they generally have similar types of threats for the rare plant that occur within them. Within these three guilds, there are 39 sensitive species, and one threatened species (water howellia). As mentioned earlier, there are no known locations of water howellia on the IPNF but potential habitat exists along river meanders and oxbows. Hydrologic, and/or nutrient alternations are the two most important impacts that could occur to plants within these guilds. Mechanical vegetation treatments, off-road vehicles, roads and trails, grazing and catastrophic wildfires are the most likely causes of Forest Service activities that could affect the hydrologic regimes or nutrient inputs. However, as previously mentioned, the INFISH standards, guidelines, and other direction provide a fairly high level of protection for rare plants in these guilds. Those protections are in affect for all the alternatives. The action alternatives have additional protection measures and an increased emphasis on the restoration and maintenance of riparian and aquatic resources. Probably the most substantial risk to the plants in these guilds that has not been mitigated by INFISH or the other aquatic/riparian direction associated with the action alternatives, is the risk of a wildfire burning a large area and affecting either the hydrologic regime or nutrient inputs into these habitats. In comparing the action alternatives, Alternative C would likely pose the largest risk to plants in these guilds. Alternative C would rely heavily on fires to help trend the vegetation towards desired condition; and the use of a high level of prescribed fire or natural wildfires has risks associated with it getting larger and/or more intense than desired. A large fire covering substantial area in these habitat guilds could make substantial changes in above and below ground water flows as well as nutrient inputs.

Effects on Moist Forest Plant Species Guild

On the IPNF, 27 sensitive species are assigned to either the wet or moist forest guild. Of the potential threats to plants in these guilds, possible impacts from mechanical activities, fire and noxious weeds are the most important. Many of the plants in these guilds are somewhat sensitive to reductions in tree canopy cover and/or soil disturbance and many are commonly located in older late seral mature or old-growth type forest stands. Because one of the general forest vegetation desired conditions is to increase the amount of old growth in the future, there may be more of this habitat in the future, baring large landscape scale wildfires.

Alternative D, because of the emphasis on an increased level of active management, is likely to have the greatest potential impact on rare plants in these guilds. The plants in the wet guild would likely be protected from impacts from mechanical activities, due to the INFISH and/or

aquatic and riparian Forest Plan components discussed earlier. In addition, the required field surveying that is conducted for projects would likely locate many of the populations and mitigation/protection measures would be established on a project specific basis. Relative to Alternative D, the risk of negatively affecting rare plants in these guilds is less for Alternative C, and Alternatives A and B would rank between the other two.

Effects on Dry Forest Plant Species Guild

Six sensitive species and one federally listed threatened species (Spalding's catchfly) are grouped together in this dry forest species guild. As noted previously, there are no known populations of the spalding catchfly on the IPNF; however, potential habitat does exist. The threats associated with the rare plants in this guild are fire (both from fire suppression efforts as well as prescribed fire or wildfire), mechanical activities, grazing and OHV recreation. Because field surveys are conducted for proposed activities, such as the use of prescribed fire and mechanical activities, the risk of harm from those causes is likely fairly low (FW-GDL-VEG-07). Greater risks likely exist due to wildfires burning under uncharacteristically intense conditions. Regarding the various alternatives, Alternative C, with less active management and its reliance on more fire, probably has a greater chance of causing negative effects to plants in this guild than do the other alternatives.

Effects on Cold Forest Plant Species Guild

Only two sensitive plant species occur in this guild, the Ground Pine club moss, and Krushea. Threats to these plants are primarily mechanical activities and fire. Forestwide guideline FW-GDL-VEG-07 would be applied under all action alternatives prior to trail construction or maintenance activities. Alternative D, with its greater emphasis on active management, would likely pose more risk to these plants than would the other alternatives.

Effects on Subalpine Grassland Plant Species Guild

Two sensitive plants occur in this subalpine guild, the short-styled sticky tofieldia, and the leafless-bug-on-a-stick moss. Because these plants are located at high elevations, they tend to occur in IRAs, designated or recommended wilderness areas, or other remote locations. Trail construction or maintenance might affect these species, but probably the greatest threat is climate change. Forestwide guideline FW-GDL-VEG-07 would be applied under all action alternatives prior to trail construction or maintenance activities.

Cumulative Effects

The analysis area for cumulative effects includes all ownerships that comprise the IPNF. There are no cumulative effects from the decisions we are making in the draft Forest Plan except for past actions.

Under the influence of changing climate, if droughts, and warmer winters continue, agents such as mountain pine beetle, Douglas-fir beetle, Western balsam bark beetle, and spruce beetle will likely show increased levels of activity. Fires are likely to increase in intensity under climatic influence if droughts continue and weather favorable to high intensity fire develops.

Non-native Invasive Plants

Introduction

Non-native plants are species that do not have their origin in a local area. They have not adapted to or evolved with the local environment, including native plants, animals, and disturbances. Non-native plants include both exotics and noxious weeds. Exotic plants are species that have been introduced to an area, usually from a different continent. They may have been introduced inadvertently or intentionally.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Federal Noxious Weed Act of 1974:** States that each federal agency shall establish and adequately fund an undesirable plants management program, complete and implement cooperative agreements with State agencies regarding the management of undesirable plant species on Federal lands under the agency's jurisdiction; and establish an integrated management system to control or contain undesirable plant species targeted under cooperative agreements.
- **Executive Order 13112:** Directs Federal agencies to prevent the introduction of invasive species; detect and respond rapidly to and control populations of such species in a cost-effective and environmentally sound manner; to monitor invasive species populations accurately and reliably; to provide for restoration of native species and habitat conditions in ecosystems that have been invaded; to conduct research on invasive species and develop technologies to prevent introduction; and to provide for environmentally sound control of invasive species; and promote public education on invasive species and the means to address them. All of these actions are subject to the availability of appropriations.
- **State of Montana County Noxious Weed Management Act:** States that it is unlawful for any person to permit any noxious weed to propagate or go to seed on the person's land, except that any person who adheres to the noxious weed management program of the person's weed management district or who has entered into and is in compliance with a noxious weed management agreement is considered to be in compliance with this section.
- **Idaho Noxious Weed Law:** States that it is unlawful for any individual to allow noxious weeds to propagate or go to seed on their land unless they are complying with an approved weed management plan. This law directs the counties to develop weed control districts to plan and implement weed control efforts. The law also directs district (county) weed boards to "make all reasonable efforts to develop and implement a noxious weed program covering all land within the district owned or administered by a Federal agency."
- **Washington State Weed Law:** The primary noxious weed law (17.10 RCW) for Washington holds landowners, including state and county land agencies, responsible for controlling noxious weeds on their property. The law also established programs for administering the law, which is carried out by the Washington State Noxious Weed Control Board, the Washington Department of Agriculture, and the County and District Noxious Weed Control Boards.

Key Indicator

- Level of ground disturbing activities (e.g., timber harvesting, road and trail construction/reconstruction, fire suppression, grazing) and wildland fire (both prescribed fire and wildfire).

Methodology and Analysis Process

A weed risk assessment was conducted to evaluate the current risk of 20 species of weeds spreading and harming native plant communities. The methodology for that assessment is documented in project file records. The evaluation of how alternatives may impact the risk of new weed introductions and the spread of existing weeds was based primarily on what the relative opportunities are for ground disturbing activities and wildfire.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

The Federal Noxious Weed Act of 1974 defines a federal noxious weed as a “foreign origin as is new to or not widely prevalent within the United States; and can directly or indirectly injure crops…fish and wildlife resources, or the public health.” Federal noxious weeds are specified as aquatic weeds, parasitic weeds, or terrestrial weeds. For the purpose of weed management on federal lands, a federal and ordinances for the implementation and enforcement of weed management.

Noxious weeds are “Those plant species designated as noxious weeds by the Secretary of Agriculture or by the responsible State official. Noxious weeds generally possess one or more of the following characteristics: aggressive and difficult to manage, poisonous, toxic, parasitic, a carrier or host of serious insects or disease and being native or new to or not common to the United States or parts thereof” (FSM 2080.5).

Most introduced species never became pests as they could not thrive without special care, or they did not compete well with native vegetation and, therefore, they remained confined to gardens or agricultural fields. Some even became valuable crop or landscaping plants. However, in the absence of competitors and natural enemies with which they evolved, a few exotic species spread and dominated to the detriment of native vegetation. For example, knapweed came into the United States from Eurasia in clover and alfalfa seed. Oxeye daisy was spread around the northwest in forage grass and legume seed after its introduction in the late 1800s. Intentional introductions have brought invasive weeds into the area as well. Common St. John's-wort seed was brought with English and German settlers as seed for gardens. Dalmatian toadflax came from Europe as an ornamental, as did orange hawkweed and absinth wormwood.

Noxious weeds are plant species designated by law that can have detrimental effects on agriculture, commerce, or public health. They spread aggressively and are difficult to manage. These species are generally new or not common to the United States. Noxious weeds generally present the most immediate and disruptive threat to ecosystems.

Noxious weeds classified as invaders pose the greatest threat as these plants are capable of becoming established in undisturbed or relatively undisturbed areas and have the ability to spread quickly over large areas. Spotted knapweed, diffuse knapweed, yellow star thistle, leafy spurge, and dyer’s woad are examples of invaders. These infestations can substantially change the biological diversity of areas by influencing the amount and distribution of native plants and animals, and negatively affect recreational experiences, forest regeneration, wildlife and livestock forage, soil productivity, fire regimes and riparian and hydrologic function.

Various recreational and management activities that occur on the IPNF have the potential to disperse noxious weeds or increase the likelihood that they will become established at a given site. This increase in dispersal and establishment is above what would happen naturally as a result of seed transport by wind, water, or wildlife.

In Idaho, state laws and county ordinances require that all landowners be responsible for control of noxious weeds on their lands. The IPNF has several district-wide noxious weed environmental documents that provide an adaptive strategy to treat both existing and new weed infestations. Currently, the IPNF also partners with county, state and other federal agencies in two Cooperative Weed Management Areas, which promote the integrated management and education on noxious weeds across jurisdictional boundaries.

Current control efforts are aimed at eradicating new invaders and containing existing infestations. Every known site occupied by a new invader species is treated and monitored. Logging equipment is cleaned before entering a sale area to reduce the potential for the introduction of weed species not yet present in a sale area. Tactics used to attempt to contain large infestations include spraying roadsides, seeding major disturbances caused by road and skidtrail building and landing piles, and treating gravel pits. Biocontrols have been released for spotted knapweed, dalmatian toadflax, St. John's wort, purple loosestrife, and Canada thistle. Infestations in some sites have been reduced by these measures. However, in spite of these control efforts, existing infestations continue to invade disturbed areas and impact plant communities.

On the IPNF, it is fairly common to see non-native, invasive plants along many roadsides, railroad and utility rights-of-way and other disturbed areas, such as gravel pits. Spotted knapweed, tansy ragwort, rush skeleton weed, and other species have migrated away from the road right-of-way onto undisturbed hillsides, especially within the drier vegetation types. Weeds are also becoming established in harvest units where the seeds have been brought by machinery and other vectors such as wildlife, cattle, railcars, and/or wind. Table 21 lists the non-native invasive plants that are known to occur on the IPNF, as well as potential invaders. There are numerous differences across the IPNF with regard to the location of these plants, and the potential for additional invaders to become established. Table 21 summarizes the information for each of the three administrative zones on the Forests. Plants listed in table 21 as a potential invader (noted as PI in the table), are those that have not yet been located on the Forest but are assumed to be potential invaders. The management goal for those potential invaders is to prevent them from becoming established, and if found, eradicate them promptly. For the new invaders that are identified in the table (noted as NI in the table), there is a goal of eradicating any small infestations and reducing the larger ones. Lastly, for those plants that are recognized as widespread weeds (noted as WS in the table), the goal is to contain them inside areas that are already infested and reduce the plant populations.

Table 21. Non-native Invasive Plant Species that occur (or have the potential to occur) on the IPNF by Zone

Scientific Name	Common Name	Plant Status by Zone on the IPNF (PI=Potential Invader, NI=New Invader, WS=Widespread Invader)								
		North Zone			Central Zone			South Zone		
		PI	NI	WS	PI	NI	WS	PI	NI	WS
Achillea nobilis	Noble yarrow	X								
Acroptilon repens	Russian knapweed		X							
Anchusa arvensis	Small bugloss				X					
Anchusa officinalis	Common bugloss		X							
Alliaria petiolata	Garlic mustard	X								
Arctim minus	Common burdock		X							
Arctium lappa	Burdock					X			X	
Artemesia absinthium	Absinth wormwood			X			X			
Barbarea vulgaris	Garden yellowrocket		X							
Bassia scoparia	Burning bush	X								
Berteroa incana	Hoary alyssum		X							
Bromus tectorum	Cheatgrass			X			X			
Butomus umbellatus	Flowering rush	X								
Campanula rapunculoides	Creeping bellflower	X								
Caragana arorenscens	Siberian pea shrub		X							
Cardaria draba	Hoary cress, Whitetop		X		X					
Cardus nutans	Musk thistle				X				X	
Centauree dissusa	Diffuse knapweed		X			X				X
Centaurea nigrescens	Meadow Hawkweed			X						
Centaurea stoebe	Spotted knapweed			X			X			X
Centaurea debeauxii	Russian knapweed				X			X		
Centaurea solstitialis	Yellow starthistle				X				X	
Chaenorhinum minus	Dwarf snapdragon		X							
Chondrilla juncea	Rush skeletonweed		X				X		X	
Chrysanthemum leucanthemem	Oxeye daisy								X	
Cichorium intybus	Chicory			X		X		X		
Cirsium arvense	Canada thistle			X			X			X
Cirsium vulgare	Bull thistle			X			X			
Convolvulus arvensis	Field bindweed	X								
Conium maculatum	Poison hemlock			X		X				
Crupina vulgaris	Common crupina	X			X				X	
Cynoglossum officinale	Houndstongue			X		X			X	
Cytisus scoparius	Scotch broom		X			X				
Echium vulgare	Blueweed,Texas blueweed,Vipers		X			X		X		

Scientific Name	Common Name	Plant Status by Zone on the IPNF (PI=Potential Invader, NI=New Invader, WS=Widespread Invader)								
		North Zone			Central Zone			South Zone		
		PI	NI	WS	PI	NI	WS	PI	NI	WS
	Bugloss									
Elaeagnus angustifolia	Russian olive		X							
Euphorbia esula	Leafy spurge		X			X	X			
Euphorbia cyparissius	Cypress spurge				X					
Euphorbia myrsinites	Myrtle spurge	X								
Hypochaeris radicata	Spotted cat's ear		X							
Hieracium aurantiacum	Orange hawkweed			X			X			X
Hieracium spp.	Meadow/Yellow hawkweed complex			X			X			X
Hypercium perforatum	St. Johnswort			X			X			X
Iris pseudacorus	Yellowflag iris		X			X		X		
Isatis tinctoria	Dyer's woad		X							
Knautia arvensis	Field scabious		X							
Kochia scoparia	Kochia		X							
Lepidium latifolium	Perennial pepperweed		X							
Lythrum spp.	Purple loosestrife		X			X		X		
Lathyrus latifolius	Perennial pea			X						
Leucanthemum vulgare	Oxeye daisy			X			X			
Linaria dalmatica	Dalmatian toadflax			X			X			X
Linaria vulgaris	Yellow toadflax, Common toadflax			X			X			X
Myriophyllum spicatum	Eurasion watermilfoil		X		X					
Matricaria discoidea	Pineapple weed			X						
Nardis stricta	Matgrass	X								
Onopordum acanthium	Scotch thistle		X		X					
Polygonium cuspidatum	Japanese knotweed		X			X			X	
Polygonum sachalinense	Giant knotweed	X						X		
Phalaris arundinacea	Reed canary grass			X						
Potentilla recta	Sulfur cinquefoil			X			X		X	
Potentilla argentea	Silvery cinquefoil		X							
Ranunculus acris	Tall buttercup	X			X			X		
Salvia aethiopis	Mediterranean sage	X								
Senecio jacobaea	Tansy ragwort		X			X				X
Solanum rostratum	Buffalobur	X			X					
Sorghum halepense	Johnsongrass	X								
Solanum elaeagnifolium	Silverleaf nightshade		X						X	
Sisymbrium altissimum	Tumble mustard			X						
Sonchus arvensis	Perennial sowthistle			X						
Solanum dulcamara	Climbing nightshade					X				

Scientific Name	Common Name	Plant Status by Zone on the IPNF (PI=Potential Invader, NI=New Invader, WS=Widespread Invader)								
		North Zone			Central Zone			South Zone		
		PI	NI	WS	PI	NI	WS	PI	NI	WS
Tamarix. spp.	Saltcedar complex	X								
Tanacetum vulgare	Common tansy			X			X			X
Tribulus terrestris	Puncturevine	X			X					
Tripleurospermum maritimum	Scentless chamomile		X							
Verbascum spp.	Mullein			X			X			X
Veronica chamaedrys	Germander speedwell			X						
Veronica officinalis	Common speedwell			X						

The list of non-native invasive plant species noted in the table above includes the applicable State of Idaho (as well as Washington and Montana) and county noxious weed lists as well as other species that the Forest considers important. Treatments for all weed species are an Integrated Pest Management approach that includes one, or a combination, of the following:

- Biological – release of bio-agents;
- Mechanical – hand pulling, hoeing, clipping of seed heads, etc.;
- Chemical – application of herbicides; and
- Cultural – establishment of desirable plants as competition.

A weed risk assessment was conducted for the IPNF and with current levels of disturbance, it was estimated that approximately 48 percent of the Forest (1,199,900 acres) is at high risk, with 41 percent (1,030,000 acres) at moderate risk. Additional information developed from the weed risk assessment mentioned above is displayed in table 22. The weed risk assessment ratings in the table are a composite of 20 noxious weed species. The risk rating was based on individual components including disturbance, weed susceptibility, threat of weeds to native plant communities, and exposure. Methodology used in the assessment is documented in project file records.

Table 22. Acres by Weed Risk Rating for NFS Lands on the IPNF

Biophysical Group/ Forestwide	Weed Risk Rating	Acres	Percent of Biophysical Group/ Forestwide
Warm/Dry	High	304,400	82
Warm/Dry	Moderate	67,800	18
Warm/Dry Total		**372,200**	
Warm/Moist	High	769,400	52
Warm/Moist	Moderate	714,600	48
Warm/Moist Total		**1,484,000**	
Subalpine	High	126,100	20
Subalpine	Moderate	247,600	39
Subalpine	Low	269,100	42

Biophysical Group/ Forestwide	Weed Risk Rating	Acres	Percent of Biophysical Group/ Forestwide
Subalpine Total		**642,800**	
Water	None	1,500	
Water Total		**1,500**	
Forestwide	High	1,199,900	48
Forestwide	Moderate	1,030,000	41
Forestwide	Low	269,100	11
Forestwide	None	1,500	0
Forest Total		**2,500,500**	

Environmental Consequences

Management Direction for Alternative A

The 1987 Forest Plan contains very little management direction related to the management of non-native invasive plants. However, there is one forestwide objective (pgs II-7 and 8) for noxious weeds and it indicates that noxious weed control would be based on an integrated pest management approach and would be conducted in cooperation with counties, other agencies, and private landowners. The discussion associated with that objective acknowledged that the weed species already widespread could not be eradicated given budget constraints. Treatment priority was given to small infestations of new species.

Management Direction for Alternatives B, C, and D

Relative to Alternative A, all of these action alternatives contain more management direction related to non-native invasive plants. For example, these alternatives contain forestwide desired condition statements (FW-DC-VEG-10) and objectives (FW-OBJ-VEG-02) that stress the need to treat new invaders and utilize best management practices that limit the introduction and spread from management activities. The integrated pest management approaches and best management practices being used in the Region are described in FSM 2081. In addition to the forestwide direction noted above, these alternatives also contain additional direction for some specific MAs. All of the action alternatives contain numerous Forest Plan components (e.g., FW-DC-WTR-01, FW-DC-SOIL-01,02,03, FW-DC-RIP-04, 06, FW-DC-AQH-01, FW-OBJ-SOIL-01, FW-STD-RIP-03, 04, FW-DGL-RIP-03, 05, FW-GDL-ASQ-02) that would serve to protect watershed, soil, riparian, and aquatic conditions in ways that would reduce management caused disturbances in these areas that could otherwise increase weed spread or introduction.

Consequences to Non-native Invasive Plants from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Access and Recreation Management

Vehicles can carry noxious weeds when they pass through infestations or along the periphery of invasions where seeds or other plant parts occur (Sheley et al. 1999). Roadsides along major highways, general forest roads, and two-tracked roads are one of the primary mechanisms for the spread of these plants. Motorized, as well as nonmotorized recreation activities, are also a common means for the spread of weeds. Recreational areas and facilities, such as trails, trailheads, and campgrounds receive a high amount of public use and soil disturbance and this

facilitates weed introduction and spread. Recreationists can disperse seeds on their clothing, footwear, camping equipment, and vehicles (Sheley et al. 1999). Lastly, users of horse and pack stock may transport weed seeds in the supplemental feed that they use to feed their animals.

There are numerous weed prevention and control measures required by Forest Service policy (FSM 2081) for the management of roads and recreational activities. However, despite the use of those best measures, there is still a risk that new weeds could be introduced or existing weeds spread as a result of these types of activities. To the extent that the alternatives would affect the access and recreational activities or opportunities noted above, there would be consequences to the risk of weed introduction and spread. As discussed in more detail in the Access and Recreation topic, the management direction associated with the alternatives would not vary with regard to potential effects on motorized and nonmotorized access and recreational opportunities on the IPNF. Therefore, the risk that weeds would be introduced and/or spread as a result of these activities is similar for all the alternatives. One small exception is that for Alternative C, on the central portion of the IPNF, there is an area where some motorized trails would be closed due to a proposed change in the MA designation; therefore, there may be a small reduction in the risk that those activities would spread weeds in that specific area.

Effects from Vegetation and Timber Management

Activities associated with timber harvest and mechanical fuels treatments, such as construction and use of roads, landings, and skid trails, disturb the soil and can create a more susceptible environment for the spread of weeds. Noxious weeds can also be introduced into an area by mechanical equipment associated with these activities. In addition, the use of prescribed fire associated with the management of vegetation can increase the likelihood for weed spread.

While there are numerous weed prevention and control measures required by Forest Service policy (FSM 2081) related to timber harvesting and other vegetation treatment activities, there is still a risk that these activities would result in spreading or introducing new weed species. As presented in the discussions for the “Vegetation” and “Timber” topics, the alternatives vary in the estimated amount of vegetation and timber treatments that would occur given the different management direction for each alternative and under the two different budget scenarios. For the purpose of a general comparison between alternatives on how vegetation and timber related direction may affect the risk of weed introduction and spread, the number of acres of treatment can be used as an indicator.

Under the assumption that budget levels in the future will remain similar to current levels, Alternative A is predicted to result in the smallest number of acres being treated with timber harvest activities or prescribed fire (approximately 1.8 percent of the forested acres during the first decade), while Alternative C would result in the largest number of acres (approximately 4.2 percent) being treated during that time period. Alternatives B and D are predicted to treat approximately 3.6 percent and 3.3 percent, respectively. If the budget constraint was removed, all the alternatives would treat more acres. Compared to the other alternatives, Alternative A would treat the smallest number of acres (approximately 2.8 percent), followed by Alternative D (4.5 percent), Alternative C (6.0 percent) and lastly, Alternative B (6.2 percent).

Effects from Fire Management

Non-native invasive plants frequently invade sites following fires and sometimes it can occur on a large scale (Asher et al. 2001). In addition, wildfire suppression efforts often involve constructing control lines and requiring staging areas for fire equipment and fire camps. Control lines are usually dug down to bare mineral soil and can provide sites that are very vulnerable to

weed establishment and spread. While there are many weed prevention and control measures that are required by Forest Service policy (FSM 2081) that are associated with the management of wildfires and prescribe fires, there is an increased risk of weed invasions and introductions in burned areas.

The relative risk among alternatives for prescribed fire was addressed above in the vegetation and timber paragraph. Therefore, the following discussion concerns risks associated from wildfires that are managed for multiple resource benefits. As described in more detail in the discussion of the "Fire" topic, the management direction associated with Alternatives B, C, and D would result in an increased level of wildfire being used for multiple objectives compared to Alternative A. While it is difficult to predict the magnitude of the likely consequences, Alternatives B, C, and D would result in higher risks for weed introduction and spread compared to Alternative A due to the increased amount of wildfire managed for multiple resources that is anticipated for the action alternatives.

Effects from Wildlife Management

As previously noted, wildlife species are one of the many mechanisms that serve to spread non-native invasive plants. Weed seeds, or parts of plants, can attach to the fur or feet of wildlife, or in some cases, are eaten and pass through animals and may be ready to germinate (Sheley et al. 1999). Therefore, to the degree that the various alternatives may affect wildlife populations, there could be some effects on the amount of weed spread that occurs. In addition, when conducting wildlife habitat restoration and improvement projects (for example prescribed burning to improve big game forage) one of the consequences may be that the site conditions are created that are more suitable for weed establishment and/or spread. However, the consequences of the wildlife related management direction on the establishment and spread of non-native invasive plants is likely to be similar for all of the alternatives.

Effects from Watershed, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic Habitat Management

Noxious weed infestations are fairly common in some riparian areas on the IPNF. This is due to the availability of ample moisture, the high potential for weed seed transportation through stream systems, and in some instances, the high levels of public activity due to recreational activities in these areas. Some weed species are adapted to riparian areas.

While all the alternatives include the INFISH direction that would serve to reduce weed spread/introductions in these areas, the action alternatives contain more protection measures. In addition, there are a number of soil and water related weed prevention and control measures required by Forest Service policy (FSM 2081) that are applicable for all alternatives.

Effects from Livestock Grazing Management

Livestock can transport weed seeds in their fur, wool, or manure (Sheley et al. 1999). In areas where livestock congregate, such as around watering sites, trails, corrals, and along fence lines, the high level of soil disturbance can create conditions for weed germination and spread. In addition, some weed species do not require bare soil to become established and can compete with native plants in riparian areas or other heavily vegetated areas in allotments.

As discussed in more detail in the "Livestock Grazing" section of the draft EIS, the amount of livestock grazing on the IPNF is not anticipated to vary due to the management direction associated with various alternatives. Therefore, the risk that livestock grazing activities would introduce and/or spread non-native invasive plants would be the same across all alternatives. There are numerous weed prevention and control measures required by Forest Service policy

(FSM 2081) related to livestock grazing, and they would be utilized under all alternatives to reduce the weed related risks associated with these activities.

Effects from Minerals, Lands, and Special Uses Management

Activities associated with locating and removal minerals, issuance of special use permits or the acquisition, disposal or exchange of lands can have consequences to the introduction and spread of noxious weeds. However, the Forest Plan components relating to those activities do not vary by alternative; therefore, the weed risks would be similar with each alternative. There are numerous weed prevention and control measures required by Forest Service policy (FSM 2081) related to lands, special uses, and minerals and they would be utilized under all alternatives to reduce the weed related risks associated with these activities.

Cumulative Effects

The effects that past activities have had on the introduction and spread of non-native invasive plants were discussed in the “Affected Environment” section and are reflected in the current condition. Therefore, past activities are not carried forward into the following cumulative effects discussion. Present and foreseeable future activities that could have consequences are summarized below.

Human Population Increases and Additional Recreational Use of the IPNF: The regional population is expected to increase in the area surrounding the IPNF. As the human population increases in the region, it is expected that there will be more recreational use of the IPNF. Although it is anticipated all types of recreational use will increase, because of the aging demographics, there may be a slight increase in the motorized use versus more strenuous nonmotorized activities. In general, both of these trends may increase the spread of weeds and/or the probability of new weed species being introduced. This effect would cumulatively add to those resulting from the alternatives.

Climate Change: As discussed in more detail in the KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010), climate change may increase the risk in the Northern Region of the spread of non-native invasive plant species but there is a lot of uncertainty surrounding any predictions. It is likely that some noxious weeds will likely expand as the climate changes, and some may decline. However, if climate change results in more wildfire activity, as predicted, more area is likely to burn and the result would be an increase in highly suitable areas for weeds to spread to. As a result, climate change may directly or indirectly cumulatively add to the risks resulting from the alternatives.

Fire and Fuels Management

Introduction

Fire is an ecological process as well as a disturbance. It some ways, fire is similar to insects, diseases, wind events, floods, or ice storms. However, unlike other processes and disturbances, fire can also be used as a tool to manage natural resources. Land managers can plan for fire use in order to achieve management objectives; whether through the use of prescribed fire (i.e., a planned ignition) or natural, unplanned wildfire (i.e., ignited by lightning as opposed to humans).

Fire management programs oversee all aspects of fire suppression as well as the use of fires to meet management objectives. Fire suppression actions include a full range of options, from resource intensive (e.g., large numbers of personnel and equipment) to less intensive activities. The decision to use one or a combination of suppression strategies and tactics depends on management objectives and factors; including such things as threats to life, property, and investments; fuel and weather conditions; natural resource objectives; terrain; and available resources such as personnel and equipment.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Organic Administration Act, of June 4, 1897 (16 U.S.C. 551):** Authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to make provisions for the protection of national forests against destruction by fire.
- **Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act, of July 22, 1937 (7 U.S.C. 1010, 1011):** Authorizes and directs the Secretary of Agriculture to develop a program of land conservation and land utilization to protect public lands.
- **Wilderness Act, of September 3, 1964 (16 U.S.C. 1131, 1132):** Authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to take such measures as may be necessary in the control of fire with designated wilderness.
- **National Forest Management Act (NFMA), of October 22, 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1600 et seq.):** Directs the Secretary of Agriculture to specify guidelines for land management plans to ensure protection of forest resources. Implementing regulations at Title 36, Part 219 of the Code of Federal Regulations (36 CFR 219.27) specify that consistent with the relative resource values involved, management prescriptions in forest plans must minimize serious or long-lasting hazards from wildfire.
- **Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.):** Provides for the protection and enhancement of the nation's resources and applies to the application and management of prescribed fire.
- **Economy Act of 1932, June 30, 1932 (41 U.S.C. 686):** Provides for procurement of materials, supplies, equipment, work, or services from other federal agencies.
- **Granger-Thye Act, of April 24, 1950 (16 U.S.C. 572):** Authorizes expenditure of Forest Service funds to erect buildings, lookout towers, and other structures on land owned by states. It provides for the procurement and operation of aerial facilities and services for the protection and management of the national forests and other lands administered by the Forest Service.

- **Reciprocal Fire Protection Act, of May 27, 1955 (42 U.S.C. 1856, chapter 15A):** Authorizes reciprocal agreements with federal, state, and other wildland fire protection organizations.
- **Wildfire Suppression Assistance Act, of April 7, 1989 (HR 4936):** Authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to enter into agreements with fire organizations of foreign countries for assistance in wildfire protection.
- **Healthy Forest Restoration Act, of 2003 (HR 1904):** Expedites the preparation and implementation of hazardous fuels projects on federal land and assisting rural communities, States and landowners in restoring healthy forest conditions on state and private lands.

Regulation and Policy

- **The National Fire Plan (USDA Forest Service 2000):** Directs reduction of hazardous fuel and restoration of forest and rangeland. Includes a 10-year Comprehensive Strategy (2001) and implementation plan response developed by the Secretaries of Agriculture and the Interior, Western Governors, and other interested parties, for protecting communities and the environment. Coupled with the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy (2001), the Plan forms a framework for federal agencies, states, tribes, local governments, and communities to reduce the threat of fire, improve the condition of the land, restore forest and rangeland health, and reduce risk to communities.
- **The Healthy Forests Initiative:** Reduces administrative process to facilitate implementation of projects to reduce hazardous fuels and restore healthy ecological conditions on Federal lands. The Healthy Forest Restoration Act, passed in December 2003, provides improved statutory processes for hazardous fuel reduction projects on certain types of at-risk NFS and Bureau of Land Management (BLM) lands. It also provides other authorities and direction to help reduce hazardous fuel and restore healthy forest and rangeland conditions on lands of all ownerships. Healthy Forest Restoration Act is intended to be consistent with, and supportive of, the community-based wildfire planning, watershed planning and related ongoing efforts under the National Fire Plan and Comprehensive Strategy.

Key Indicators

- How much, where, and under what conditions on the Forest prescribed fire and wildfire may be used to help achieve desired conditions; and
- How much fuel treatment the alternatives would likely implement and the relative risk reduction that could occur.

Methodology and Analysis Process

The analysis area for fire is all lands on and within the IPNF. This area represents NFS lands where fire management activities may take place. Cumulative effects includes other land ownerships within and adjacent to lands administered by the IPNF, particularly in areas of wildland-urban interface. This larger area incorporates concerns to and from other landowners with regard to the potential effects on or from these intermingled properties. This approach is consistent with the coordination that occurs between states, counties, other federal agencies, and private landowners under the National Fire Plan and other fire management direction.

Affected Environment – Use of Fire for the Maintenance and Restoration of Fire-Adapted Ecosystems

The affected environment for the "Vegetation" section provides a comprehensive discussion on the historical and current role that fire has had on the IPNF, the types of wildfires that historically occurred on the IPNF, the ecological effects, as well as the environmental effects from fire suppression. That part of the "Vegetation" section provides a better appreciation for the importance that fire has on the maintenance of the biodiversity and productivity of ecosystems on the IPNF and provides the overall context for understanding the environmental consequences of the alternatives presented in the "Environmental Consequences" section for this topic.

The AMS Technical Report describes the amount of wildfires that have occurred on the IPNF during the last 100 years. Historically, fire has played a significant role in ecosystem processes for vegetation on the Forests. Historical fire levels for the Forests were probably similar to the levels that occurred in the Interior Columbia Basin, which was three percent of the area in an "average" fire year and up to six percent of the area in an "active" fire year (Barrett et al. 1997). Based on wildfire and prescribed fire records for the last ten years, the IPNF have averaged approximately three percent of its area. The IPNF have used prescribed burning as a tool to treat fuels, improve habitat, and reduce wildland fire risk for the past several decades. During the last 10 years, the IPNF have used prescribed burning on approximately 62,000 acres. Over a three year period (2007 to 2009) the number of wildfires per year that occurred on the IPNF ranged from 102 to 125 and the number of acres that burned annually from those fires varied from 132 to 431 acres (USDA 2010).

Fire use as a tool can have adverse effects under certain conditions, even though it is an important ecosystem process. Current Forest Plan direction is intended to help define those situations where fire use will be limited or is not to be considered appropriate due to potential adverse resource or social-economic impacts. Part of the decision criteria to determine whether a lightning ignition will be managed for multiple objectives is whether or not the fire would likely benefit, or harm, resources and be consistent with the Forest Plan direction.

Prescribed fire or natural unplanned wildfires use can help achieve certain management objectives. The use of either tool will occur within certain conditions or prescriptions. Prescribed fire and the use of wildfires for resource benefits are likely to be implemented at different times during the burning season and, therefore, have somewhat different effects. Prescribed fires are often conducted in the spring and fall within burning "windows" that are developed to ensure that the effects meet resource management objectives. Conversely, lightning produces the natural unplanned wildfires that may be managed for resource benefits, and most of the lightning storms that ignite wildfires on the IPNF occur in July and August. Therefore, wildfire use for resource benefits may more often be implemented under drier conditions than those that would occur within prescribed fire burning windows. Prescribed fires implemented in the spring or fall would more likely be of lower intensities and severities than wildfires that are managed for multiple objectives during the summer. In addition, the potential size of the wildfires being managed for resource benefits is likely greater than most fires ignited by planned ignitions.

Environmental Consequences – Use of Fire for the Maintenance and Restoration of Fire-Adapted Ecosystems

Management Direction for Alternative A

The 1987 Forest Plan for the IPNF contains some direction regarding the role that fire should have on affecting the ecosystems. The forestwide goals (goal #23), objectives (item e, p. II-4, item g, pg II-5, item s, pg II-10) and standards (fire management section p. II-38) discuss management direction for fire in wilderness areas, the use of fire for creating big game forage, and suppressing wildfires that threaten old growth stands. Alternative A does not have any forestwide direction that provides an emphasis on the need to use fire as a tool to restore and/or maintain ecosystem composition, structure, or function. Most of the direction in the 1987 Forest Plan regarding fire is contained within the individual MA standards and guidelines.

There are 19 MAs in the 1987 Forest Plan that contain direction regarding the use of prescribed fire, the use of natural unplanned wildlife and appropriate suppression strategies, and tactics in both critical and non-critical fire seasons.

Prescribed fire (planned ignitions) may be used in all MAs except MA17 and 18 (existing and proposed developed recreation and administrative areas, respectively). However, the use of natural, unplanned ignitions is fairly restrictive in the 1987 Forest Plan and some of the MA standards in the Plan serve as barriers for the use of this tool. For example, nine MAs (10, 13 through 20) have standards that do not allow the use of natural, unplanned ignitions and the acres that these MAs occupy is substantial; approximately thirteen percent of the total acres on the IPNF.

The AMS identified several impediments to the use of fire in the 1987 Forest Plan. The MAs were numerous and generally small in size. Adjoining MAs often had different or unclear direction on the use of fire; and this resulted in creating a difficult situation for developing subsequent fire management plans and implementing an integrated fire management program. Also, because the 1987 Forest Plan did not contain an emphasis or much analysis on the use of fire (especially natural unplanned wildfire), it was generally believed that the Plan did not adequately authorize the use of wildfires for resource benefits.

Management Direction for Alternatives B, C, and D

Alternatives B, C, and D contain more specific forestwide and MA direction regarding the role that fire would have maintaining and/or restoring fire-adapted ecosystems. For example, each action alternative would contain forestwide desired condition FW-DC-FIRE-03 from the Plan, which states, “The use of wildland fire (both prescribed fire and where appropriate, natural, unplanned wildfire) increases in many areas across the Forest. Fire plays an increased role in helping to trend the vegetation towards the desired conditions while serving other important ecosystem functions.” In addition, each of the alternatives would contain two forestwide objectives (FW-OBJ-FIRE-01 and 02) which indicate that fire would be used as a tool for both fuel reduction and ecosystem maintenance/restoration functions. The second of these objectives expresses the desire that at least 10 percent of the natural, unplanned ignitions would be managed to improve and/or maintain fire adapted ecosystems. Other forestwide direction (FW-DC-WL-15, FW-OBJ-VEG-01, and FW-GDL-VEG-01) that relates to vegetation or wildlife habitat would allocate fire to play a greater role as a management tool. At the scale of the individual MAs, all the action alternatives would contain desired conditions and guidelines from the Plan that would articulate what role fire should have and whether or not one or both of the

principle fire tools (prescribed fire or the use of natural unplanned wildfire ignitions) may be used. In general, many of the MAs express the desire to increase the use of fire as a tool (natural or prescribed) to trend the ecosystems toward the desired conditions. Some of the MAs, typically the ones that occupy small areas and contain resources and/or values that are more susceptible to being harmed by fire, contain limits or restrictions on the use of fire, especially wildfire. These are research natural areas (MA4), primary recreation areas (MA7) and some historical or botanical special areas (MA3).

In summary, the management direction that is contained in all of the action alternatives is generally designed to encourage an increased use of fire (whether it be prescribed fire or using natural wildfire) as a tool to assist in the restoration and maintenance of the various ecosystems on the IPNF. However, management direction also recognizes that in certain situations and locations, wildfires are undesirable because the risk of harming values is too great and, therefore, suppression action can be taken.

General Effects

The general effects that fire has on vegetation and forest ecosystems are presented in the "Affected Environment" section for vegetation. In addition, the effects of not using fire or suppressing wildfires are also discussed in that section.

Relative to Alternative A, Alternatives B, C, and D would provide more opportunity and direction for the use of fire for the purposes of restoring or maintaining the fire-adapted ecosystems on the IPNF. The management direction associated with the action alternatives supports a substantial increase in the use of fire; both the use of prescribed fire as well as the use of unplanned ignitions that are lightning caused.

With regard to the action alternatives, the Forest Plan components that provide direction or otherwise influence the use of fire are similar. However, there are somewhat subtle differences in the mix of fire "tools" that are likely to be used under the various action alternatives. Relative to the other action alternatives Alternative D has a greater emphasis on the production of timber and the use of other active management techniques to trend the vegetation towards desired conditions. Therefore, the use of fire under Alternative D would likely result in a greater amount of prescribed fire (e.g., underburning and/or pile burning) used as opposed to natural, unplanned ignitions. In contrast, Alternative C would have the greatest emphasis on passive management; therefore, would more likely use natural, unplanned ignitions as the primary tool to trend towards desired vegetation conditions, relative to prescribed fire. Finally, the mix of fire tools used that would likely get used for Alternative B would fall between that of C and D. With one small exception (MA4a – established and proposed RNAs), all of the MAs allow for the use of prescribed fire for the maintenance/restoration of the ecosystem (as well as other purposes). In addition, most of the MAs (and the vast majority of the total acres on the IPNF) allow the use of natural, unplanned ignitions as a restoration and maintenance tool. The special area MAs (MA3), the research natural areas (MA4a), experimental forests (MA4b), and primary recreation areas (MA7) generally do not allow the use of unplanned ignitions. For those areas, the risk that a wildfire would harm the values associated with those areas was considered too high.

Affected Environment – Wildland-Urban Interface

The wildland-urban interface (WUI) is the line, area, or zone where structures and other human developments meet or intermingle with wildland or vegetative fuels. Population growth has led to an increase in these interface areas. More and more people are living in small communities

adjacent to wildland and throughout the West the number of communities threatened or affected by wildfire has increased. To address this concern, as well as concerns about the effects of wildfires on natural resources, the Secretaries of Agriculture and Interior were directed to develop a strategy to address severe wildland fires, reduce fire impacts on rural communities, and ensure effective firefighting capability in the future. This strategy, which includes national strategic and implementation goals and plans, budget requests and appropriations, and agency action plans, is known as the National Fire Plan.

The presence of the WUI areas affects all fire management decisions in those interface areas. While a wide range of fire management strategies are available to implement, these options are usually narrowed down in these zones due to concerns that fires may move from federal to private lands. Therefore, suppression costs are often higher adjacent to interface areas. In addition to the risk of wildfires moving from federal lands onto private lands, the risk of human-caused wildfires originating on private lands and spreading onto federally protected lands is increasing.

Currently, approximately 40 percent of the lands on the IPNF are within this WUI area[1] and the IPNF have been collaborating with other landowners and jurisdictions to reduce the risk of wildfires in these areas. Individual community protection plans have been created by the counties; and the IPNF has been working cooperatively to reduce the fuels and jointly make progress towards reducing risks.

Environmental Consequences – Wildland-Urban Interface

Management Direction for Alternative A

The 1987 Forest Plan does not contain specific Forest Plan components or other direction related to the need to address the fuel and fire hazards associated with the WUI area. However, since the Forest Plan was developed, a number of national policies, initiatives and acts have emphasized the need to address this issue. As described in more detail in the cumulative effects discussion, national direction has had a large influence over fire management programs on the IPNF and in the way the 1987 Forest Plan has been implemented. For about a decade, the IPNF have focused its fuel reduction programs around the WUI and have collaborated with various counties in implementing their respective fire mitigation plans and programs. Therefore, although the 1987 Forest Plan does not contain direction on this, the implementation of the Plan is heavily influenced by national and local emphasis on the need to reduce fuel hazards in these areas.

Management Direction for Alternatives B, C and D

All action alternatives would contain similar direction regarding WUI and hazardous fuel reduction. Forestwide desired conditions (FW-DC-FIRE-01, 02, 03) express the need to reduce hazardous fuels within the WUI as well as other areas where values are at risk; while recognizing that the public and firefighter safety is always a priority with all fire management activities. Specifically, FW-DC-FIRE-02 states:

> "Hazardous fuels are reduced within the WUI and other areas where values are at risk. Fire behavior characteristics and fuel conditions exist in these areas that allow for safe and effective fire management, as defined and characterized in

[1] There are different definitions for the WUI area. This estimate was based on an analysis that was conducted using Fire Management Unit (FMU) map coverage for the IPNF and selecting the FMU's that approximated characteristics of the WUI.

> county wildland fire mitigation plans. Fire behavior is characterized by low-intensity surface fire with limited crownfire potential. Forest conditions, and the pattern of conditions across the landscape, exist in these areas such that the risk is low for epidemic levels of bark beetles, high levels of root disease, and large scale, stand replacement fires."

In addition, these alternatives would contain forestwide direction regarding the objective of treating fuels (FW-OBJ-FIRE-01) with the highest priority for treatment in the WUI.

General Effects

As described above, relative to the 1987 Forest Plan, the action alternatives would contain more direction and emphasis on the need to treat fuels and lower wildfire risks in the WUI areas. For each of the action alternatives, the forestwide objective (FW-OBJ-FIRE-01) would be to treat fuels on NFS lands over approximately 6,000 to 16,000 acres annually, and do so with an emphasis on placing those activities in WUI areas. As a result of those activities, the hazardous fuels in those WUI areas would likely be reduced. In addition, treatments on NFS lands in the WUI often adjoin other land owners/jurisdictions where additional fuel treatments are occurring. The result is a larger area where hazards would be mitigated.

Consequences to Fire from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Social and Economic Management

As opposed to Alternative A, the action alternatives all contain a forestwide desired condition (FW-DC-SES-04) component that states, "To the extent possible, the Forest contributes to the protection of communities and individuals from wildfire within the limits of firefighter safety and budgets." This desired condition provides additional emphasis (in addition to fire components previously discussed for the action alternatives) on the need for the IPNF to help protect communities. As a result, the action alternatives are more responsive to the issue of fire risk in the WUI and the need to reduce hazardous fuels as one of the measures to help protect communities.

Effects from Air Quality Management

The consequences to fire (both the use of fire for the maintenance/restoration of ecosystems, as well as using fire to reduce hazardous fuels in the WUI) from air quality related Forest Plan components are the same for all alternatives and would be similar to those presented for the vegetation topic. All action alternatives have Plan components (i.e., FW-DC-AQ-01, FW-GDL-AQ-01) that indicate that air quality standards established by Federal and State agencies would be met and that the Forest Service would meet the requirements of state implementation plans and smoke management plans. Through experience implementing these components under the 1987 Forest Plan, it is apparent that the ability to use prescribed fire to manage forest vegetation is impacted. Often, obtaining the required smoke permissions to burn essentially serves to constrain how much can be burned and when and where it can occur. The costs of conducting prescribed fires increases as a result of the burning regulations, and to some degree, this affects how many acres would be burned. Because the use of fire is so important for the maintenance/restoration of the fire adapted ecosystems on the IPNF, as well as a tool for hazardous fuel reduction activities, the consequences of this would be substantial.

Effects from Access and Recreation Management

The consequences to fire from access and recreation Forest Plan components are predicted to be fairly minor and are likely to be similar in nature for all alternatives. As discussed in the "Vegetation" topic, in some circumstances, the use of fire may not be compatible with the scenic integrity objectives of High or Very High that were established along scenic travel routes and other important scenic areas; therefore, those components could have a small effect on the ability to use the fire tool for the maintenance/restoration of ecosystems. The consequences that would result from the no-action alternative as a result of Plan components in the 1987 Forest Plan (e.g., forestwide standard #1 under the Visual heading on page II-25 of the Plan) are fairly similar to the action alternatives.

Effects from Timber Management

As discussed above for Alternative A, the general direction in the 1987 Forest Plan for the MAs that included the production of timber as one of the objectives, was to suppress wildfires to provide the best benefit to cost ratio given the commercial value of the timber at risk. The action alternatives do not have this direction and emphasis on protecting timber values; therefore, one consequence is a greater opportunity in the action alternatives to allow natural wildfires to burn and serve to help maintain/restore the fire adapted ecosystems.

Effects from Watershed, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic Management

The consequences from watershed, soil, riparian, and aquatic related Forest Plan components on the ability to use fire for ecosystem maintenance/restoration; or on the ability to reduce hazardous fuels in the WUI, would generally be similar for all alternatives. All alternatives incorporate the retained existing decision associated with INFISH and also contain various components to protect soil productivity. Therefore, in many ways, the Plan direction that could affect the two fire issues is similar. In order to meet the Plan direction associated with these resources there will likely be occasions where prescribed fire, or natural wildfires, cannot be used due to potential negative effects that those activities could have on these other resources. In addition, in order to conduct hazardous fuel treatments in the WUI, there are locations where mechanical fuel treatments are necessary. Road construction, reconstruction, or maintenance activities are needed but would not be consistent with INFISH or other Plan direction due to concerns; such as the potential for sedimentation of streams or the creation of forest openings and potential water yield effects. Although it is difficult to quantify the effects, all the alternatives have components, which under certain circumstances, would result in limiting the use of fire as a tool for ecosystem maintenance; or in limiting the amount of fuel treatments that could be undertaken in the WUI.

Effects from Wildlife Management

The ability to use fire as a tool to maintain and/or restore fire adapted ecosystems is largely discussed in the forest "Vegetation" section. To be consistent with some of the wildlife components (i.e., FW-STD-WL-01, 03 and FW-GDL-WL-02) for grizzly bear, lynx, and caribou, the use of fire would be constrained somewhat in certain areas of the IPNF. However, all of the alternatives (including the no-action) would be affected in the same way.

One effect on vegetation from draft Forest Plan components related to wildlife, is the desire to maintain or provide old growth or stands with old forest structures for terrestrial species associated with these habitats. To accomplish this, there may be a need to prevent old growth or stands with old forest structures from being lost to stand-replacing wildfires. These stands currently tend to be distributed over most of the landscapes on the IPNF, and it may be necessary

to consider if there would be some level of risk to stands managed for old growth. In minimizing the loss of these types of stands, one effect to vegetation may be that wildfires are suppressed more often, which could reduce the ability to achieve other aspects of the vegetation desired condition (such as increasing early-successional forests and shade intolerant tree species). The 1987 Forest Plan contains a forestwide standard (item 2e under heading “Fire Management,” page II-38) that wildfires would be suppressed if there was a risk of losing designated old growth (with the possible exception of wilderness areas). None of the action alternatives would contain this direction. Therefore, wildfires would likely be suppressed more often under Alternative A than they would under the other alternatives.

Cumulative Effects

The effects that past activities have had on the two issues that are addressed above were discussed in the “Affected Environment” sections above, and are reflected in the existing condition. Therefore, unless otherwise noted, past activities are not carried forward into the following cumulative effects analysis. Present and foreseeable future activities that could have affects on either the ability to use fire as a tool to maintain/restore fire-adapted ecosystems, or the fire risks in the WUI, are summarized below.

- **National Fire Plan, Healthy Forest Initiative, and Healthy Forest Restoration Act**: Since they were developed, these national level plans, initiatives, and acts (these are called "other plans" for the rest of this discussion) have influenced the vegetation and fuel management programs on the IPNF. Therefore, they have had some effects on hazardous fuels and it is anticipated that they will continue to do so for the foreseeable future. In general, these plans have resulted in more vegetation treatments being implemented in the vicinity of WUI areas with the objective of reducing hazardous fuels, and fewer vegetation treatments being conducted in areas located away from communities. In addition, the types of fuel treatments that are being used in response to these other plans are often more expensive, and the social issues (i.e., effects of treatments on scenery, air quality, noise, wildlife viewing, etc) can be more contentious. Therefore, higher public involvement, planning and implementation expenses are likely to lead to fewer acres being treated within a given budget level. Not only do these other plans emphasize the need to reduce hazardous fuels in the WUI, but they also stress the need to restore the natural fire regimes and forest conditions to the larger national forest lands. These plans encourage the development of more resistant and resilient forest vegetation that would be less susceptible to large undesirable wildfires and/or insect outbreaks.
- **Northern Region Integrated Restoration and Protection Strategy**: The Northern Region of the Forest Service has been working on a strategy and decision support model to help identify opportunities and priorities for integrated restoration and protection activities throughout the Region. This strategy is a component of the larger regional climate change adaptation strategy. In the future, this strategy has the potential to influence program level decisions on the IPNF by affecting where, when, and how forest vegetation treatments and protection activities occur. One of the components of this strategy is focused on reducing hazardous fuels in the WUI and another component emphasizes the need to develop more resistant and resilient forest conditions. It is premature to speculate what the more specific effects may be once this strategy is implemented, but in all likelihood, the integrated restoration and protection strategy will result in an emphasis and provide some planning tools towards improving conditions in the WUI and greater forest areas.
- **Status Review of Whitebark Pine**: Recently, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service completed a status review of whitebark pine for potential listing as a threatened or endangered species.

They concluded that the species warranted listing but was precluded because of the need to address higher priority species. Whitebark pine is now designated as a Candidate species. If it is listed at a later date, there could be effects to the fire management programs on the IPNF. In addition to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's review of the species, the regional forester has placed whitebark pine on the sensitive species list for Region One. While it may be too early to determine how these actions may influence the fire programs, one restoration strategy for this tree species may be to conduct more prescribed fire activities; or use more wildland fire for resource benefits to create conditions for the maintenance and restoration of forest stands that either currently contain or are suitable for whitebark pine.

- **The Federal Land Assistance, Management, and Enhancement Act of 2009**: This act requires the Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture to submit to Congress a report that contains a "cohesive wildfire management strategy." The Wildland Fire Leadership Council therefore directed the development of the National Cohesive Wildland Fire Management Strategy (Cohesive Strategy). The Cohesive Strategy utilizes a collaborative, "from-the-ground-up" approach built through active involvement of all levels of government and non-governmental organizations, as well as the public, to seek national, all-lands solutions to wildland fire management issues. The National Cohesive Wildland Fire Management Strategy is an ongoing project that is being planned in three phases. Thus far, only the first phase has been completed and it is too early in the planning process of this national strategy to know, with much detail or certainty, how the strategy may influence programs and activities that occur on the IPNF. However, many of the elements and emphasis items in the Federal Land Assistance, Management, and Enhancement Act as well as the Cohesive Strategy report have already been considered and incorporated into the Forest Plan components of the action alternatives and/or the effects analysis. For example, the three key wildfire problem areas that were noted in the strategy report (Restore and Maintain Landscapes, Fire Adapted Communities and Response to Fire) are very similar to a number of the Forest Plan revision topics that were identified and used to revise the Forest Plan direction. In addition, a number of the other elements in the Federal Land Assistance, Management, and Enhancement Act (i.e., using a full range of management responses to wildfires, allocating hazardous fuel reduction funds based on priorities, assessing impacts of climate change on wildfires) were considered in the Forest Plan revision process. Because of these reasons, when the national strategy is complete, it is likely that the draft Forest Plan direction (which is contained in all the action alternatives) will be consistent with that national strategy. For this reason, no cumulative effects are anticipated as a result of this national strategy.
- **Climate Change**: Of all the ongoing and foreseeable future actions that have the potential to affect fire, especially unwanted wildfire, climate change is likely to be the single most important factor. The effects of climate change will likely combine with some of the effects that result from implementing the alternatives, to produce cumulative impacts. The potential effects (and uncertainties) that climate change may have on the fire issues are summarized in the KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010). In general, the fire seasons are expected to become longer, large wildfires are expected to occur more often, and total area burned is expected to increase. By increasing the amount of prescribed fire use, as well as the amount of wildfire use for multiple objectives, the action alternatives would be expected to partially offset predicted effects from the climate change. The more fire use (and mechanical treatments) that occurs as a result of the action alternatives, the greater the fuels will be reduced and the forest vegetation restored to more resistant and resilient conditions, which would mitigate climate change effects.

- **Human Population Increases and/or Shifts towards Wildland-Urban Interface**: For the last several decades, there has been more human development occurring around the "edges" of lands administered by the IPNF. This trend is expected to continue in the future and is likely to have effects on the forest vegetation that are similar to those discussed above under the item titled "National Fire Plan, Healthy Forest Initiative, and Healthy Forest Restoration Act." In addition, with a greater number of people living and recreating in these wildland-urban interface areas, there is a greater probability of more human-caused wildfire ignitions that could have affects on the forest vegetation.
- **Increased Regulation and Concern over Smoke Emissions**: The ability to use fire to maintain and/or restore the fire adapted ecosystems on the IPNF, or to use fire to reduce hazardous fuels in the WUI, is highly dependent upon air quality regulations. Therefore, to the extent that air quality regulations may become more stringent in regards to the quantity and timing of smoke emissions, there could be substantial effects on the ability of the IPNF fire management program to utilize these fire tools. If past trends of increasing regulations and decreasing burn opportunities continue, the effects could be substantial and would likely result in not being able to use fire enough to make meaningful improvements to forest and fuel conditions and meet objectives.
- **Timber Product Manufacturing Infrastructure and Economics**: The ability of the IPNF to positively affect the forest vegetation is partially dependent upon the ability to sell forest products to manufacturing companies and to use the harvesting process (including the residual slash disposal activities) as a means to positively affect the forest vegetation and reduce hazardous fuels. If the forest products industry declines in areas surrounding the IPNF to the degree that it is difficult to sell forest products or "stumpage prices" decrease significantly, it would affect how many acres could be treated and fuels reduced. While some treatments could be accomplished by using prescribed burn only treatments, it is generally too risky in the WUI and very expensive elsewhere.

Watersheds, Soils, Riparian and Aquatic Habitat/Species

Introduction

The revision topic Watersheds, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic Resources considers numerous physical and biological resources such as: soil productivity, water quality, native and non-native desirable species, and aquatic habitats.

Legacy effects from past timber harvest, mining, and other human-caused disturbances continue to affect watershed health and the aquatic ecosystem. As amended by INFISH (USDA 1995a and USDA 1995b), the 1987 Forest Plan direction reduces the risk to watersheds and aquatic biota from new and ongoing activities. For some resources, INFISH standards and guidelines contain general direction for repairing past damage from land management associated with roads, grazing, and recreation activities, although it is lacking for other resources (e.g., grazing and mining). Generally, under the direction of the 1987 Forest Plan, the intensity and the risks associated with new and ongoing developments and human-induced disturbances has been and will be greatly reduced as compared to the last several decades. However, they are likely to continue to accumulate, and the press-nature of those disturbances still exists.

There will continue to be localized improvements to watershed, soil, and riparian conditions, as projects are implemented, but wholesale watershed-scale improvements will occur more slowly. With the direction and emphasis in the Forest Plan, watershed restoration may tend to be prioritized and directed by more commodity-based resource decisions, such as restoration associated with timber harvest activities.

Soil conditions should reflect an ongoing reduction in harvest and disturbance levels and should improve in response to implementation of the Plan. Added guidelines also provide further direction for nutrient management, specifically potassium. Guidance included in the Plan is designed to protect watershed and riparian conditions, improve soil quality, and maintain soil productivity.

Current condition and trends show that native aquatic species are in decline. Land management practices, particularly historic practices, while not the only cause (introduction of non-native species, influence of hatchery fish, and harvest are other contributing causes), have had major influences. Under the current direction, some areas will likely see a slow improving trend, others will continue to chronically degrade, and the viability of native species will continue to be at risk.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Clean Water Act**: The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, or Clean Water Act, is the principal law concerned with polluting activity in the nation's streams, lakes, and estuaries. Originally enacted in 1948, it has been revised by amendments in 1972 (P.L. 92-500) that gave the Act its current form and spelled out ambitious programs for water quality improvements that are now being put in place by industries and cities. Congress refined these amendments in 1977 (P.L. 95-217) and 1981 (P.L. 97-117). The 1987 amendments added:

  - A new Section 319 to the Act, under which states were required to develop and implement programs to control nonpoint sources of pollution, or rainfall runoff from farm and urban areas, as well as construction, forestry, and mining sites.
  - Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act requires states to identify pollutant-impaired water segments and develop "total maximum daily loads" that set the maximum amount of pollution that a water body can receive without violating water quality standards.
  - A water quality classification of streams and lakes to show support of beneficial uses.
  - Anti-degradation policies that protect water quality and stream conditions in systems where existing conditions exceed standards.
- **Organic Administration Act**: States that the mission of national forests is to "…provide favorable conditions of water flow…"
- **Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960**: Congress has affirmed the application of sustainability to the broad range of resources over which the USDA Forest Service has responsibility. Multiple Use Standard Yield Act confirms the USDA Forest Service's authority to manage the national forests and grasslands "for outdoor recreation, range, timber, watershed, and wildlife and fish purposes," (16 U.S.C. § 528), and does so without limiting the USDA Forest Service's broad discretion in determining the appropriate resource emphasis or levels of use of the lands of each national forest and grassland.
- **National Forest Management Act (NFMA)**: Requires resource sustainability and monitoring.
- **Executive Orders 11988**: Directs federal agencies to provide leadership and take action on federal lands to avoid, to the extent possible, the long- and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains. Agencies are required to avoid the direct or indirect support of development on floodplains whenever there are reasonable alternatives and evaluate the potential effects of any proposed action on floodplains.
- **Executive Order 11990, as amended:** Requires federal agencies exercising statutory authority and leadership over federal lands to avoid to the extent possible, the long- and short-term adverse impacts associated with the destruction or modification of wetlands. Where practicable, direct or indirect support of new construction in wetlands must be avoided. Federal agencies are required to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands.
- **The Endangered Species Act (1973), as amended**: Section 7(a) (1) supports biotic sustainability by requiring that, "All…federal agencies shall …utilize their authorities in furtherance of the purposes of this Act by carrying out programs for the conservation of endangered species and threatened species…" Section 7(a) (2) of ESA includes direction that Federal agencies, in consultation with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, will not authorize, fund, or conduct actions that are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any threatened or endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of their critical habitat.
- **National Forest Management Act (NFMA) (1976)**: Directs the Forest Service to manage for a diversity of habitat to support viable populations (36 CFR 219.19). Regulations further state that the effects on these species and the reason for their choice as management indicator species need to be documented (36 CFR 219.19 (a) (1)).
- **The 1969 National Environmental Policy Act**: Requires analysis of projects to insure the anticipated effects upon all resources within the project area are considered prior to project implementation (40 CFR 1502.16). – To preserve and restore the natural and beneficial

values of floodplains and wetlands. Section 7(a) (2) of ESA includes direction that Federal agencies, in consultation with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, will not authorize, fund, or conduct actions that are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any threatened or endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of their critical habitat.

- **Executive Order 12962 (June 7, 1995)**: Acknowledges the recreational value of aquatic biota by stating the objectives "to improve the quantity, function, sustainable productivity, and distribution of U.S. aquatic resources for increased recreational fishing opportunities by: (h) evaluating the effects of federally funded, permitted, or authorized actions on aquatic systems and recreational fisheries and document those effects relative to the purpose of this order". (Recreational fisheries are discussed in the Recreation and the Social and Economic sections.)

Regulation and Policy

- **Forest Service Manual Direction (Policy)**: Forest Service manuals within the 2500 file code designation contain direction for watershed management.

  Forest Service manuals within the 2600 file code designation contain direction on species and habitat management that supports recovery of listed species and maintenance of viable populations on NFS lands.

- **Forest Service Strategic Plan**: Goals of the Forest Service Strategic Plan (USDA 2000a) as it relates to aquatic sustainability include:
  - Goal 1 "Ecosystem Health" states: "Promote ecosystem health and conservation using a collaborative approach to sustain the nation's forests, grasslands, and watersheds."
    - Objective 1.a) states: Improve and protect watershed conditions to provide the water quality to support ecological functions and intended beneficial water uses.
    - Objective 1.b) states: Provide ecological conditions to sustain viable populations of native and desired nonnative species and to achieve objectives for management indicator species/focal species.
  - Goal 2 "Multiple Benefits to People" states: "Provide a variety of uses, values, products, and services for present and future generations by managing within the capability of sustainable ecosystems."

Key Indicators

- Trend in watershed condition rating; and
- Trend in native aquatic species status.

Methodology and Analysis Process

See appendix E in this EIS.

Analysis Area

The analysis area for aquatic systems includes most of the sub watersheds (6th level hydrologic units which are typically 10,000 to 40,000 acres in size) that contain, at least partially, NFS lands in north Idaho, the portion of northeast Washington that includes the Priest River Basin, and a small part of northwest Montana (figure 16). The analysis area also incorporates portions of the Kootenai River Basin in Idaho, including the Moyie River; the lower end of the Clark Fork, mostly in Idaho to where it flows into Pend Oreille Lake; the Pend Oreille Lake Basin in its

entirety and the Pend Oreille River in Idaho; the Priest River Basin in Idaho and Washington; the Spokane River Basin in Idaho including the major tributaries, the Coeur d'Alene River and the Saint Joe River, as well as some tributaries to the lake itself and the Rathdrum Prairie; and the upper portion of the Little North Fork of the Clearwater River.

Some of these subwatersheds consist of blocks and scattered pieces of NFS, other federal, state, and privately held lands. Management of NFS lands often influences the watershed conditions and water resources at the scale of the watershed itself. Consequently, in areas of mixed ownership, reasonable assumptions of the management of those lands will be based on historic management and typical future activities.

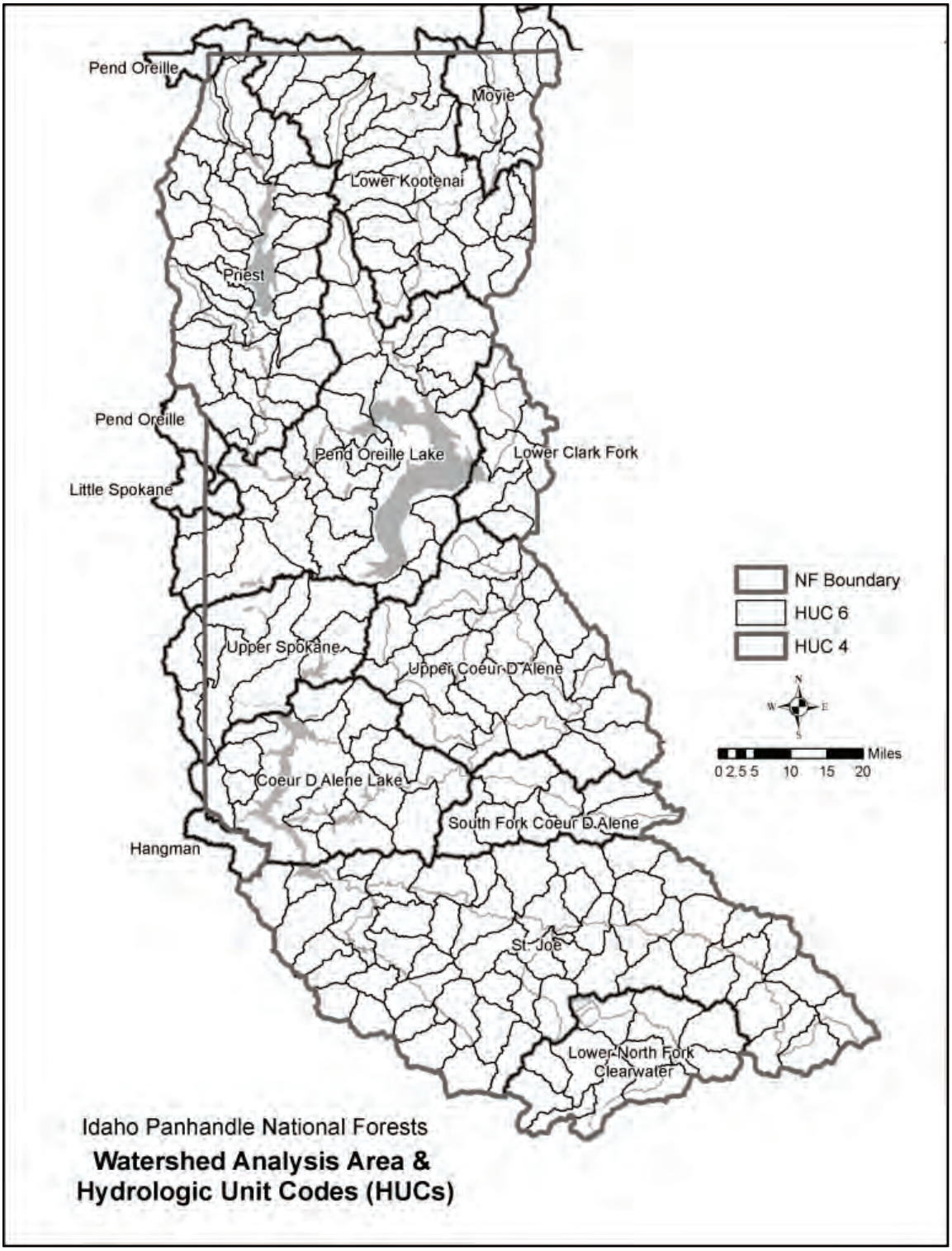


Figure 16. The Analysis Area and the Hierarchy of the Watersheds and the Hydrologic Unit Codes (HUCs). A sub-basin is a HUC4, and a subwatershed is a HUC6

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

The aquatic systems in the inland northwest evolved over millions of years under the influence of many geologic forces and processes. The present character and resiliency of the systems and the climate and geological processes have evolved following the last ice age, approximately 10,000 years ago. Since then the aquatic systems have been subject to a wide array of disturbances and events. These disturbances have often been intense and cyclic in nature and may appear to recur somewhat randomly, but with predictable frequency. The watersheds and their dependent resources have evolved under this "pulse" disturbance regime so that they can effectively respond to those natural disturbances over time while sustaining their long-term functions, processes, and condition. A pulse disturbance allows an ecosystem to remain within its normal bounds or domain and to recover the conditions that were present prior to disturbance (Reeves et al. 1995).

Around the beginning of the 20th century, the influx of human populations began in the inland northwest along with the development of the land and resources to support those populations. This has resulted in many new human caused disturbances to the watershed systems, and the pattern of many of those disturbances has tended to be a more sustained or "press" disturbance regime. A press disturbance forces an ecosystem to a different domain or set of conditions (Reeves et al. 1995). Many of those disturbances tend to mimic historic "natural" processes, but the frequency and intensity has been greatly amplified. In some cases, the watershed systems have begun to adjust to those press disturbances, or have become altered by them; resulting in an inability to support aquatic dependent resources.

Human activities have altered stream channels by direct modification such as channelization, mining, removal of large woody debris, dams and diversions, log drives, and building infrastructure such as roads, railways, bridges, and culverts that have encroached on riparian areas and stream channels. Humans have also indirectly affected the incidence, frequency, and magnitude of disturbance events. This has affected inputs and outputs of sediment, water, and vegetation. These factors have combined to cause changes in channel conditions throughout many parts of the Forests, resulting in aquatic and riparian habitat conditions measurably different from those that existed prior to human development. Natural (primarily wildfire) and human-caused (timber harvest and road construction, mining, dams, introduction of non-native species, recreation, fire suppression, and grazing) disturbances over the last century have led to changes in the physical watersheds and in the fish and amphibians dependent on them (Lee et al. 1997).

Roads can have some of the greatest effects to watersheds and aquatic biota. Roads can change the runoff characteristics of watersheds, increase erosion and sediment delivery to streams, and alter channel morphology (Furniss et al. 1991). These direct effects lead to changes in habitats for fish and amphibians. Roads also often fragment the habitat of these animals, and may be a cause of death for migrating amphibians. Although current best management practices for road construction are designed to minimize the damage to watersheds, many miles of road existing on the landscape were not built to these standards or are no longer maintained. As a result, these roads either continue to degrade watersheds through chronic erosion or are at risk for mass failure from crossings or locations on sensitive land types.

Watersheds

The primary hydrologic unit upon which watershed condition and has been assessed is the 6th-level hydrologic unit (subwatershed). To evaluate baseline watershed conditions across the

analysis area, a watershed condition rating was determined for each subwatershed. This characterization estimated the existing condition based on physical characteristics (e.g., hydrologic, geomorphic, landscape, topographic, vegetative cover, and aquatic habitat) and human caused disturbances (e.g., road construction and vegetative treatments).

Three factors were used in the watershed characterization process: 1) inherent watershed sensitivity; 2) level of riparian disturbance (described in the subsequent “Riparian” resources section); and 3) watershed disturbances from land management activities (see appendix E). Table 25 shows the distribution of Watershed Condition Ratings across the entire Forest.

Watershed Condition Ratings serve to identify subwatershed function based on inherent watershed sensitivity and disturbances from current and past land management activities, such as road construction and vegetation treatments. Ratings represent indicators of the health and provide a reference point to evaluate the trend of subwatershed conditions and associated aquatic habitats. They also identify priority areas for restoration and comprehensive recovery that may help to reduce the management level threats associated with a decline of aquatic species and legacy effects to their habitats. The ratings evaluate physical components that influence aquatic systems and terrestrial uplands that influence riparian functions and ecological processes. Ratings provide a consistent line of reasoning to recognize when, where, and why adverse, beneficial, or no effects may occur to related resources at a large scale. These watershed indicators are not independent from other components of the Plan, but provide a baseline to understand the current and desired conditions for uplands, riparian areas, water quality, and aquatic habitats. These ratings provides a framework to assist specialists and decision makers in ensuring that management actions will not limit or prevent attainment of desired conditions for aquatic resources.

1) Watershed sensitivity provides an indication of a drainages inherent sensitivity with regards to both human and natural disturbances, as well as potential for recovery, following disturbance. Watershed Sensitivity Ratings are based on sensitive snow rating and sensitive land type. Sensitive snow rating is considered the proportion of a subwatershed between 3,000 and 4,500 feet elevation, which represents snowpack that is typically near ripe (i.e., minimal cold content) through most of the winter season. Sensitive snow exhibits rapid conversion from ice to liquid or water vapor as a result of warm moist air masses typical to north Idaho and western Montana during winter. This conversion results in exceptional heat transfer and snowpack with limited cold content to satisfy the heat transfer rapidly melt. When large amounts of snowpack undergo this process, high intensity and widespread flooding is likely to occur in a subwatershed. Subwatersheds across the planning unit appear to have a relatively high sensitivity to natural or human caused disturbances (table 23), when considering climatic and land type variables, with a majority of these subwatersheds located in the southern portion of the Forest (figure 17 and 18).

2) Riparian disturbance is described in the “Riparian” section below.

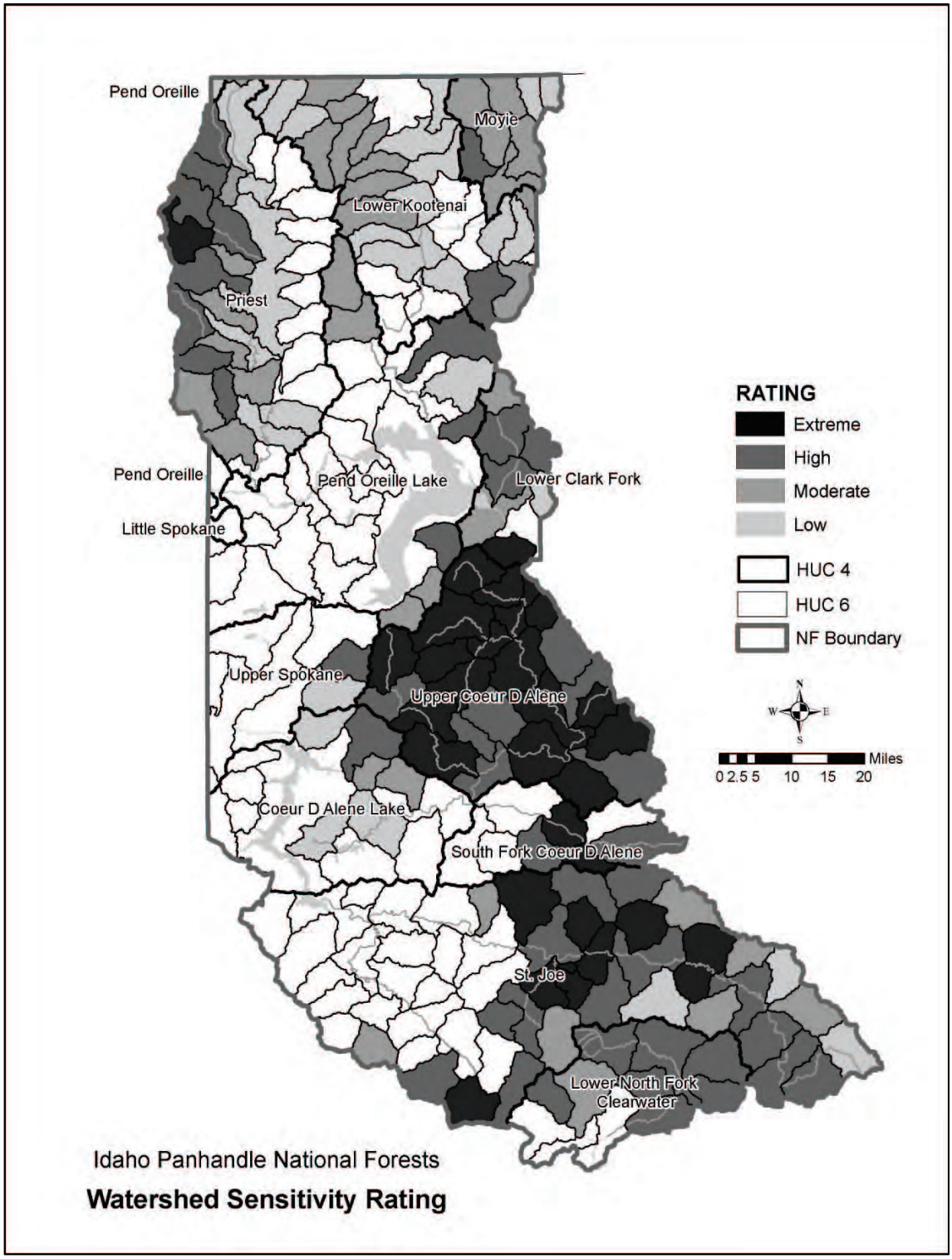


Figure 17. IPNF Watershed Sensitivity Rating

Table 23. Watershed Sensitivity Rating, Forestwide

Watershed Sensitivity Rating	Number of Subwatersheds (% of Forest)
Low	30 (21%)
Moderate	40 (27%)
High	47 (32%)
Extreme	29 (20%)
TOTAL	**146**

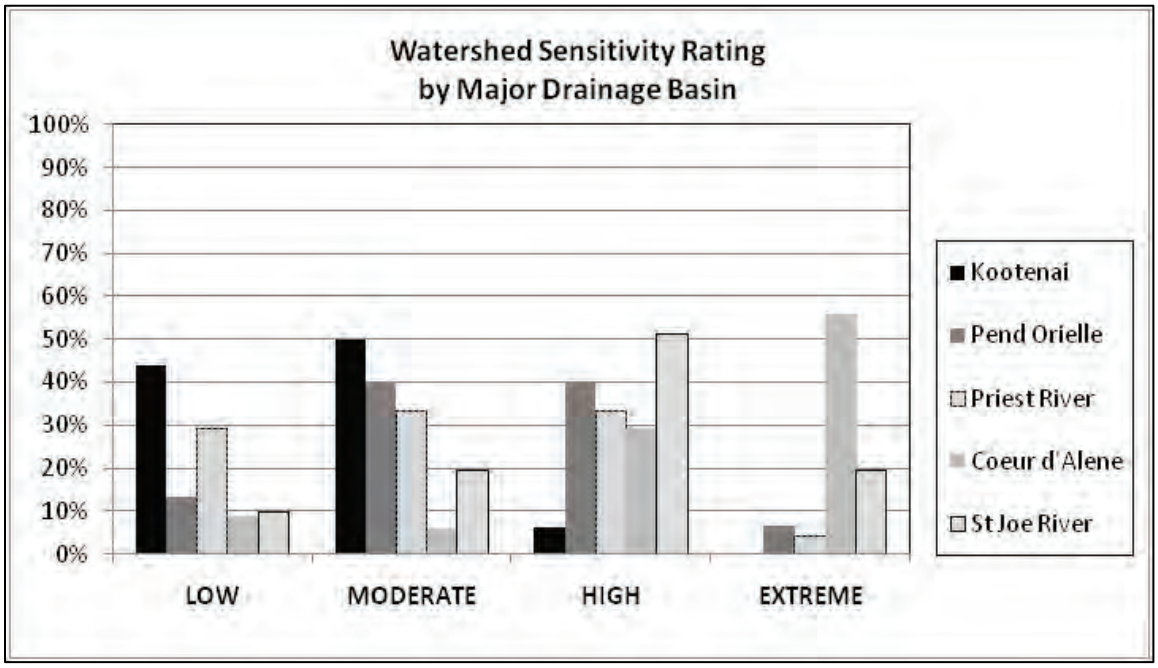


Figure 18. Watershed Sensitivity Rating by Major Drainage Basin

3) Watershed Disturbance Ratings, also used to evaluate watershed condition, provide an estimate of the relative amount of human caused disturbances across subwatersheds and takes into account the following factors: road density, road density on sensitive land types, stream crossing frequency, detrimental soil disturbance, and equivalent clearcut acres. See appendix E, for a more detailed discussion of the analysis for determining Watershed Disturbance Ratings. Based on that analysis, almost 85 percent of the Forest is considered to have a low to moderate level of human disturbances, with most of the higher levels of human influences occurring in the southern portion of the planning area (figure 19 and 21) and are assumed to be associated with more historically active management, in the form of vegetation treatments, road construction, and mining activities. Table 24 shows the distribution of Watershed Disturbance Ratings across the Forest.

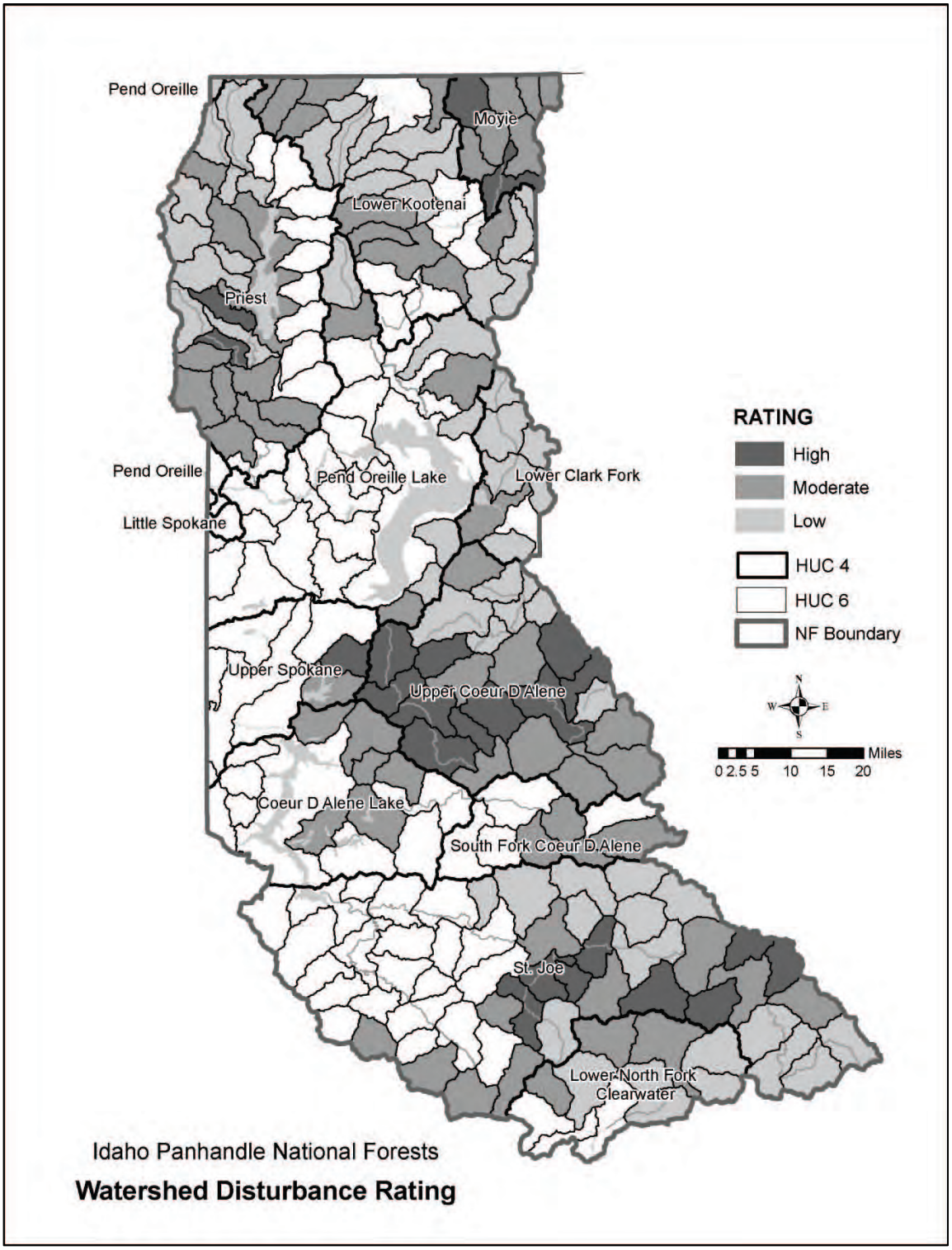


Figure 19. IPNF Watershed Disturbance Rating

Table 24. Watershed Disturbance Rating, Forestwide

Watershed Disturbance Rating	Number of Subwatersheds (% of Forest)
Low	61 (42%)
Moderate	62 (42%)
High	23 (16%)
Extreme	0 (0%)
TOTAL	**146**

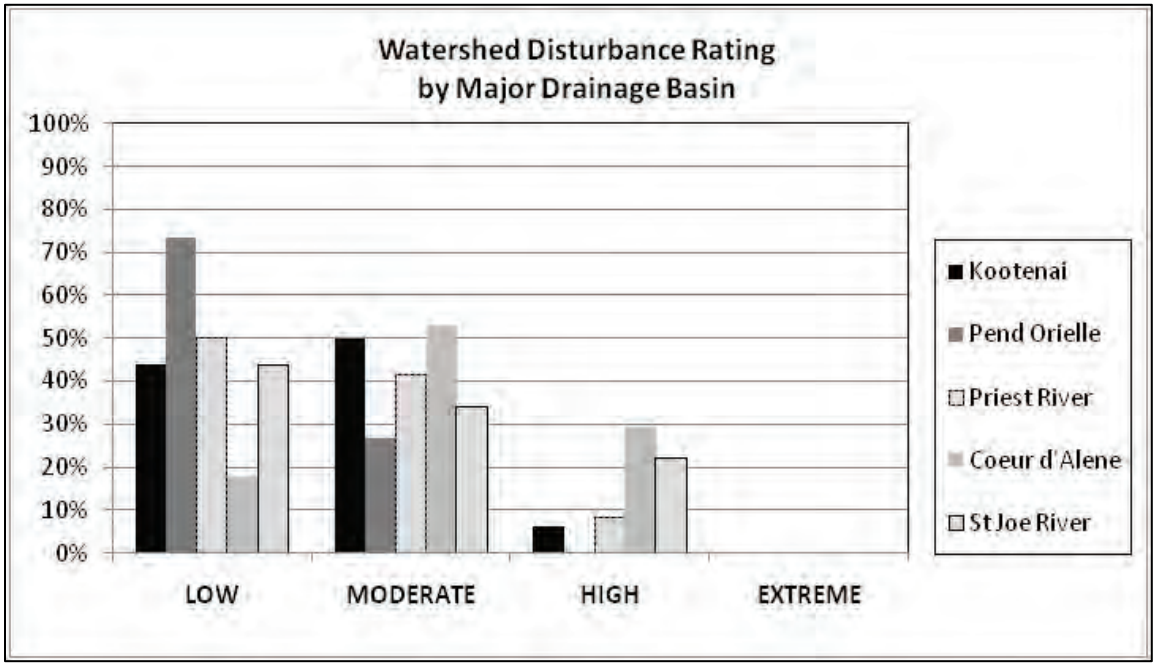


Figure 20. Watershed Disturbance Rating by Major Drainage Basin

The following descriptions provide a basic summary for interpreting Watershed Condition Ratings. It should be noted that a given subwatershed may have different combinations of watershed sensitivity and watershed/riparian disturbance and these are only general descriptions to assist the reader. For example, it is possible for a subwatershed to have a low level of sensitivity and a high level of disturbance, providing an overall rating of “moderate.” Appendix E provides details of the analysis used to determine Watershed Condition Ratings for subwatersheds on the Forest. Final Watershed Condition Ratings may also include professional judgment in some cases. Review by resource specialists, with local ground based knowledge and site specific data, may have resulted in a change to a condition rating and those changes are noted in the fields “override” and “comments” (see appendix E).

Subwatersheds rated as “low” generally have a relative low inherent sensitivity to disturbances and low level of overall disturbance. These subwatersheds exhibit geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. The drainage network is generally stable. Soil, aquatic, and riparian systems are assumed to be functional, in terms of supporting beneficial uses.

A rating of “moderate” generally indicates a subwatershed with a low to moderate inherent sensitivity and/or a low to moderate level of disturbances. Subwatersheds exhibit moderate geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. Portions of these subwatersheds may exhibit an unstable drainage network. Soil, aquatic, and riparian systems may or may not support beneficial uses.

In general, subwatersheds rated as “high” have a relatively higher sensitivity to natural and human caused natural disturbances and relatively higher level of overall disturbances. These subwatersheds may have limited geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. A majority of the drainage network may be unstable. It is assumed that beneficial uses may not be supported.

Subwatersheds with less than 25 percent land area under Forest Service jurisdiction were not considered in the analysis. This is due, in part, to limitations in data availability and an assumption that there are enough factors beyond agency control that reduces the agency’s ability to effectively change conditions at that scale. Detailed information related to the methodology used to determine watershed condition can be found in appendix E.

Figure 21 displays the Watershed Condition Ratings by subwatershed. Table 25 summarizes the proportion of the Forest subwatersheds by category. Figure 22 displays subwatershed conditions by major river basin(s). Data indicates that the Coeur d’Alene River basin has a relatively higher proportion of land area with a high sensitivity to disturbance, is in a disturbed condition, or a combination of both, and the Pend Oreille basin has the highest percentage of subwatersheds in a functioning condition with regards to sensitivity and/or human caused disturbance.

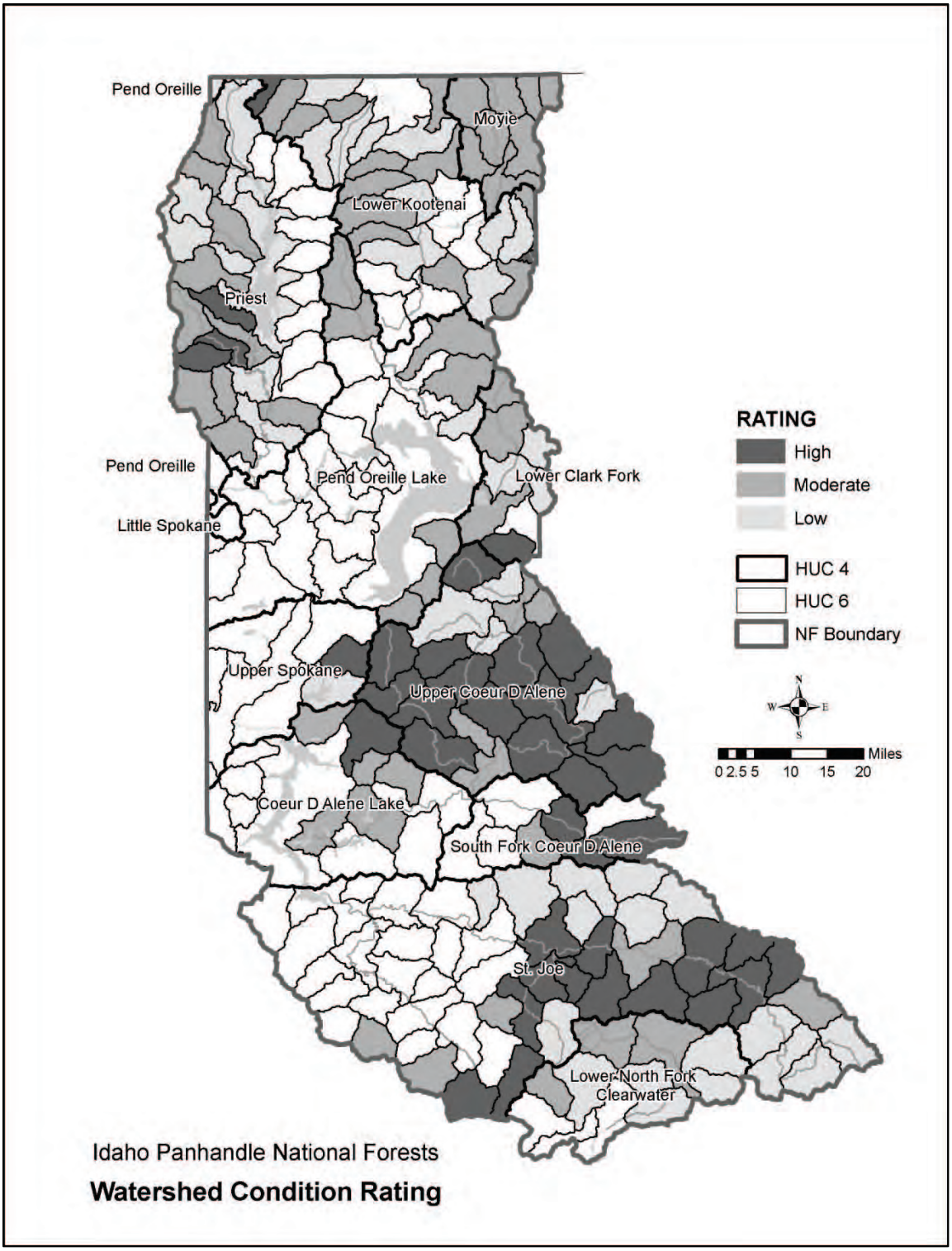


Figure 21. Final Watershed Condition Rating

Table 25. Final Watershed Condition Rating Forestwide

Rating	Number of Subwatersheds (% of Forest)
Low	48 (33%)
Moderate	58 (40%)
High	40 (27%)
TOTAL	**146**

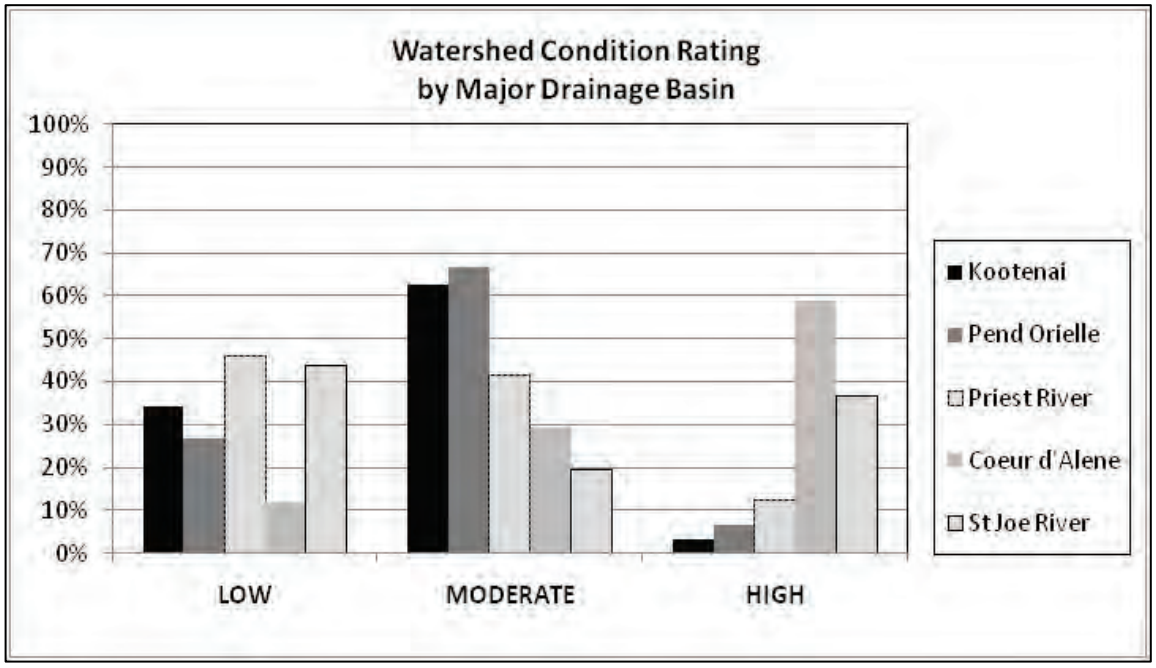


Figure 22. Final Watershed Condition Rating by Major Drainage Basin

Water Quality

Water quality is regulated under the authority of the Clean Water Act, and States assess the waters within their jurisdiction and identify stream segments and other water bodies whose water quality is “impaired” or generally not meeting water quality standards for beneficial uses. Currently, about two-thirds of the subwatersheds associated with the IPNF include or have the potential to influence one or more of these listed segments (Idaho DEQ, 2008 Integrated Report).

Individual stream segments, lakes, and other water bodies have been listed as "Water Quality Limited Segments" (i.e., "impaired") by the states of Idaho, Washington, and Montana. Impaired waters are described in subsection 303(d) of the Clean Water Act as waters that do not meet State water quality standards, a broad term that includes water quality criteria, designated uses, and anti-degradation policies. These segments or water bodies involve 68 percent of the subwatersheds (N=227) on the Forest. The dominant pollutant currently affecting "impaired" water bodies is temperature. Because of new protocol for assessing temperature criteria there has been a dramatic increase in the number of streams listed as impaired from the 1998 list to the 2008 list. The next most common pollutant is sediment. Other pollutants are listed for a small number of subwatersheds.

Subwatersheds with impaired waters are shown in tables 26 and 27. As noted above, the most ubiquitous pollutant is water temperature (thermal modification). Temperature departures are occurring in several watersheds where land management activities that can influence changes to water temperature have not occurred. Water quality limited segments may be included in the same subwatersheds in the following tables; therefore, the total number of watersheds is overstated in some cases. For example, the 10 subwatersheds with cadmium as a pollutant of concern are also the same subwatersheds that account for the pollutants lead and zinc.

Table 26. Number of 303(d)-Listed Subwatersheds and Pollutants of Concern (Forestwide)

Pollutant of Concern	# Subwatersheds (%)
Cadmium	10 (4)
Lead	10 (4)
Zinc	10 (4)
Other Metals	3 (1)
pH	1 (0.5)
Nutrients	1 (0.5)
Pathogens	2 (1)
Sediment	8 (3.5)
Thermal Modification (i.e. Temperature)	108 (46)
Unknown	1 (0.5)

Table 27. 303(d)-Listed Subwatersheds by Major Drainage Basin

Pollutant of Concern	Saint Joe River & Upper Little North Fork Clearwater River	Coeur d'Alene River & Lake	Pend Oreille Lake Basin & Lower Clark Fork in Idaho	Priest River Basin	Kootenai River in Idaho including Moyie River
Cadmium		9			1
Lead		9			1
Zinc		9			1
Other Metals		2	1		
pH					1
Nutrients			1		
Pathogens				2	
Sediment	1	5	2		
Temperature	17	29	13	23	26
Unknown					

Soils

Volcanic ash from eruptions along the Pacific Northwest Cascade Range has significantly influenced forest soils on the IPNF. Volcanic ash soils have lower bulk density, higher porosity, and higher water infiltration and retention than soils unaffected by ash. The capability to hold ample available moisture is thought to enhance site productivity. Unfortunately, ash-capped soils

are also very susceptible to negative impacts from machine traffic and, when compacted, the soils may not readily recover over many years.

Presently, soil disturbance in forested ecosystems most commonly occurs from ground-based harvest and site preparation (mechanical and fire), but can also be associated with roads, grazing, and recreation. The effects of soil disturbance on soil productivity, soil quality, or site hydrologic function are dependent on the degree, extent, distribution and duration of the impacts (Clayton et al. 1987, Craigg and Howes 2007, Snider and Miller 1985) and, for projects, are site-specific rather than watershed based. Many forest soils have shown to be resilient to disturbances, while others are at risk of losing the productive capacity because of limitations in the inherent soil properties (i.e., shallow forest floor or thin mineral mantles over bedrock (Burger and Kelting 1999)).

Detrimental effects on soils are not permanent with regards to vegetative re-growth and depend primarily on soil texture, parent material, aspect, and the level of disturbance. Recovery time is typically between 30 to 70 years as second growth timber becomes established around “disturbed areas” (Dykstra and Curran 2002, Froehlich and McNabb 1983, Froehlich et al. 1985, Froehlich and McNabb 1983). However, soil displacement that mixes or moves the volcanic ash surface layer and reduces moisture holding capacity and productivity may continue to be impacted far beyond the 70 year timeframe.

Soil sampling procedures follow guidelines from the R1 Soil Quality Monitoring Protocol/Technical Guide (USDA Forest Service 2011) for site-specific analysis of management induced soil disturbance in an activity area. Soil sampling transect points fall into one of three categories: 1) no disturbance; 2) disturbance present but not detrimental; and 3) detrimental soil disturbance. The detrimental disturbance category is considered detrimental as defined in FSM 2550 and Region 1 Supplement 2500-99-1.

As a result, detrimental soil disturbance is the proportion of an activity area that may be subjected to displacement, compaction, rutting, erosion, or severe burning due to a particular management activity (such as harvest or fuels treatment), exclusive of dedicated resources (such as system roads). Under the guidance of the 2011 Soil Quality Monitoring Protocol/Technical Guide, soil concerns now include both timber management related temporary roads and landings outside of activity areas. Such data was not included in the soil sampling protocol under the original requirements of FSM 2550.

Intensive mechanized harvest prior to the early 1980s was widespread on private and Forest Service land and resulted in wide-ranging soil quality concerns (Kuennen 2005, Niehoff 2002). Between the early 1950s and early 1980s extensive unconstrained tractor skidding, dozer piling, windrowing, hot burning of slash and burn piles and associated soil disturbance was wide-spread. During this time period, riparian harvest was still the norm and dozer piles were often up to 20 feet high with dozer piling-pushing covering between 80 to 90 percent of the ground in a sale unit. In the early 1980s, dozer piling was replaced with excavator skid lines (trails) running over slash material which resulted in considerably less soil disturbance. Some controls had been imposed but compaction and displacement were still widespread between the early 1980s and early 1990s.

However, soil monitoring over the past decade has indicated that the extent of detrimental disturbance has declined over time as newer harvest equipment and procedures have been put into play (Kuennen 2008, Kuennen 2005, Niehoff 2002). As the IPNF moved away from dozer piling towards excavator piling and skyline yarding in the early 1980s, the amount of detrimental

disturbance, especially compaction and displacement, was greatly reduced. Early data showed that approximately half of the sites did not meet R1 soil quality standards. This quickly changed to disturbance values on post-harvest sites being less than 15 percent and often even less than five percent.

There have also been additional reasons for improvement, such as more careful layout of harvest units and skid trail spacing, seasonal restrictions, fewer visits to harvest units, and an overall awareness of the importance of protecting long-term soil quality.

To display overall trends, data from past soil monitoring was compiled and includes results from 2004 to 2009 for pre-harvest conditions and from 1987 to 2008 for post-harvest observations. Table 28 provides a summary of disturbance ranges for existing soil conditions. Results show that only 4 percent of planned management activities propose to re-enter units that currently exceed Regional soil quality standards, which, as identified in R1 Supplement 2500-99-1 (USDA Forest Service 1999), are those with more than 15 percent detrimental disturbance.

Table 28. Summary of Disturbance Ranges for Existing Soil Conditions in Units Monitored from 2004 to 2008

Range of Detrimental Soil Disturbance	# of Units	% of Total
0 – 5	272	74
6 – 10	54	15
11 – 15	28	8
>15	13	4
Total	**367**	**100%**

Many affected soils are recovering as shown by observations from field visits and monitoring of units that were harvested from as early as the 1930s. In general, main skid trails and landings often remain in some disturbed condition while many of the side skids and other disturbances are improving to levels that show minimal impacts.

Post-harvest monitoring results are displayed by decade in table 29 and contribute to the estimated range of detrimental soil disturbance. Monitoring primarily included units that were logged with various ground-based equipment, skyline and cable yarding, as well as some horse logging. More recent methods, such as combinations of feller-bunchers with skyline yarding, are also included. During the 1990s, more skyline units were monitored that, due to their general low impact, lower the overall disturbance averages more than the other decades where the primary focus was on disturbance associated ground-based impacts.

Regional soils standards require that 15 percent detrimental disturbance within an activity area should not be exceeded. Disturbance levels in table 29 reveal that changes in logging practices since the 1990s generally result in disturbance levels below 15 percent after harvest is completed. When compared to post-harvest monitoring during the 1980s, the data supports an upward trend in reduced disturbance levels compared to earlier logging and burning practices.

Table 29. Summary of Disturbance Ranges and Trends for Post-Harvest Soil Conditions Monitored over Three Decades (1987 to 2008)

Range of Disturbance	1980s		1990s*		2000	
	# of Units	%	# of Units	%	# of Units	%
0 - 5	2	6	21	58	27	38
6 - 10	1	3	6	17	14	20
11 - 15	0	0	6	17	20	28
>15	29	91	3	8	10	14
Total	**32**	**100%**	**36**	**100%**	**71**	**100%**

*Included more monitoring of skyline than other years; therefore, greater representation in the lower disturbance ranges.

To approximate current soil conditions, residual impacts from past management-related disturbances on soils were estimated from the timber stand management record system. The timber stand management record system record was queried and results are shown in table 30. For areas that were treated or harvested more than once, the most likely impacting logging system was selected (e.g., tractor has a greater impact potential than helicopter) to reflect the acres of affected land.

Table 30. Estimated Past Management and Impacted Soil Acres on the IPNF based on Timber Stand Management Record System and the Soil Disturbance Model

Equipment Class	Estimated Past Management Acres	Disturbance Coefficient	Estimated Impacted Acres*
Tractor	281,253	13 % and 25%	53,438
Site Preparation	15,231	8% and 13%	1,599
Horse Logging	40,079	2%	802
Cable Yarding	71,888	6%	4,313
Skyline	36,762	2%	735
Helicopter	21,815	2%	436
TOTAL	**467,028**	**13%**	**61,323**

*Detailed spreadsheet results are available in the project file.

The resulting acres were entered into a soil disturbance spreadsheet model to estimate detrimental disturbance acres and percentages. The following assumptions were made:

- Tractor logging acres are split in half which represents logging before and after 1990 (13 to 25 percent respectively).
- It is assumed that more than half of the tractor acres displayed in table 30 were logged prior to 1990 and that impacts around 25 percent would prevail; however, the spreadsheet model does not account for recovery over time. Based on field monitoring, most activities that occurred before 1990 have undergone some level of recovery and using professional judgment and local ground based knowledge, the specialist determined an equal split gives a representative estimate.
- Site Preparation impacts were estimated from 8 percent to 13 percent.

Riparian

Riparian ecosystem areas represent some of the most dynamic and ecologically diverse areas across the landscape. Most riparian areas are obvious because of abundant water and unique vegetation and soil characteristics. Ecological drivers such as geology, climate, glaciations, and stream gradient all influence the type, complexity, quantity, and distribution of these ecosystems and there is great variability in the size and complexity of riparian areas across the Forest. Wetlands, such as swamps, bogs, marshes, and wet meadows, are also considered riparian areas. Wetlands occur in sites with seasonally or permanently high water tables, as well as on the margins of ponds and lakes and commonly support characteristic plant or animal communities which require those unique conditions for survival. Although riparian ecosystems cover a relatively small proportion of the Forest, their ecological significance within the landscape exceeds their limited distribution. Riparian ecosystems can be highly responsive to both natural and human disturbances, although they may respond to restoration activities more quickly than other habitats, due to the dynamic interaction between, water, vegetation, and soils.

Healthy riparian areas, with a typical abundance of trees, shrubs, forbs, grasses help to slow flood waters and reduce the likelihood of downstream flooding. Riparian areas also help to improve or maintain water quality by filtering runoff, sediment, and nutrients. Water slowed by riparian areas enters the groundwater table where it is released at a later time. Riparian areas also provide for stream shading, keeping water temperatures cool for aquatic organisms. Fish also depend on healthy riparian areas for supporting stable channels and habitat, reliable stream flows, clean water, food, and hiding cover. Benefits for terrestrial wildlife include; food, cover, and nesting habitat as well as migration corridors to other habitats. Riparian areas are also attractive and inviting to humans because of proximity to water and aesthetic and recreational purposes.

As described in the previous section for watershed resources, riparian disturbance ratings were used in the determination of a final Watershed Condition Rating. These Riparian Disturbance Ratings provide an indicator of the relative level of human impacts to these ecosystems and are calculated using the variables; riparian area road density and percent intact riparian area, as a function of equivalent clearcut acres. Past harvest activities and roads located in riparian areas are evaluated as having some level of equivalent clearcut acres and recovery factors are applied accordingly (see appendix E for a detailed description of analysis). The distribution of riparian disturbance ratings is displayed in figure 23.

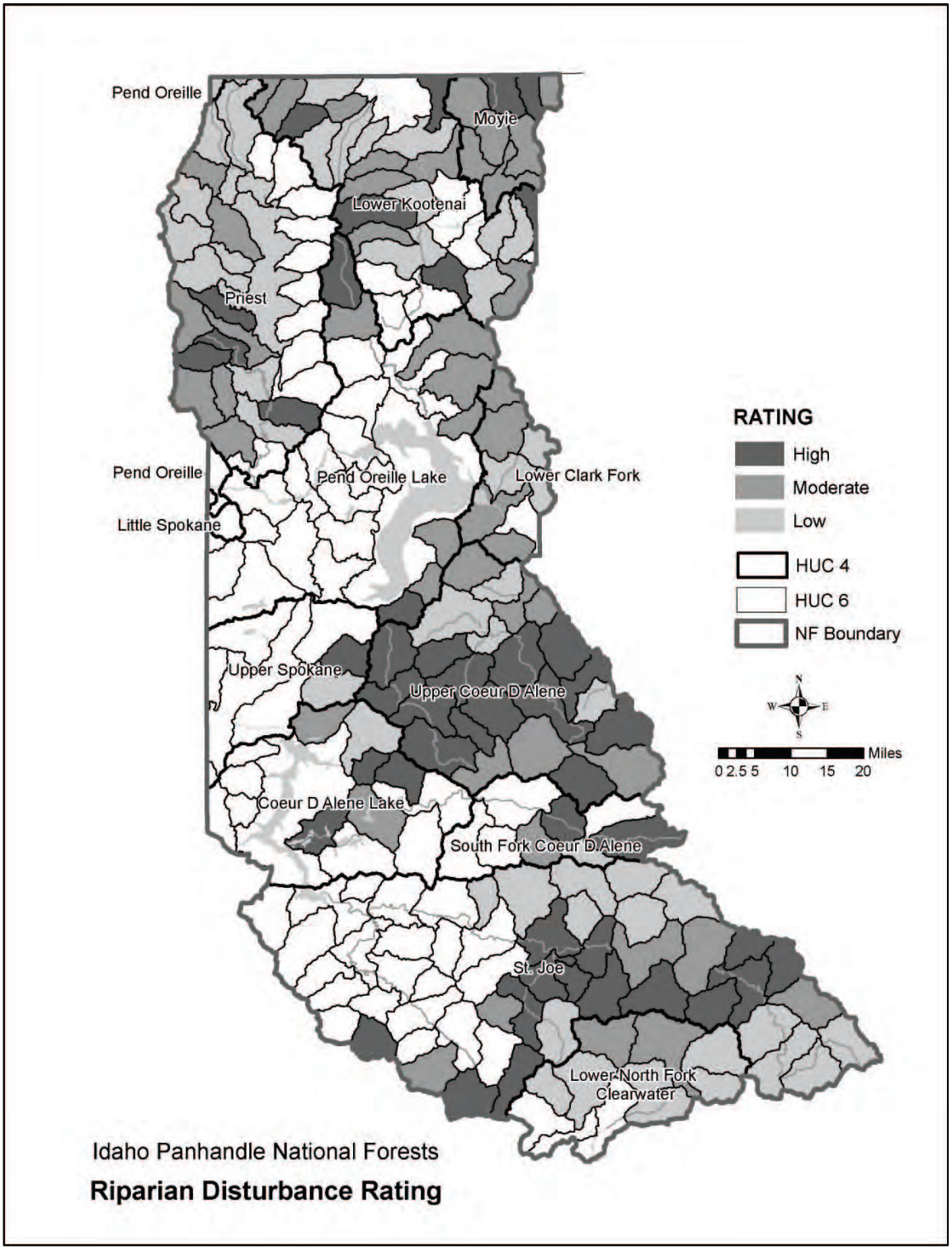


Figure 23. IPNF Riparian Disturbance Rating

The condition of riparian areas can be an indicator of overall ecosystem quality. There are an estimated 700,000 acres of riparian areas across the planning unit, and on average, these areas are considered to be approximately 96 percent intact. In general, many riparian areas on the Forest are believed to be functioning at or near their potential and most degraded areas are in a

stable condition or improving. It is estimated that almost 70 percent of all subwatersheds on the Forest have a low to moderate amount of disturbance (table 31), with most of the higher levels of riparian disturbance associated with the central and southern portions of the planning unit (figures 23 and 24). This is likely due to the relatively higher levels of timber management, road construction, and mining activities, compared to other areas on the Forest. Although these areas are relatively functional and there has been improvement in some areas, there are localized areas where riparian areas may be functioning below potential.

Table 31. Riparian Disturbance Ratings, Forestwide

Riparian Disturbance Rating	Number of Subwatersheds (% of Forest)
Low	52 (36%)
Moderate	47 (32%)
High	47 (32%)
TOTAL	**146**

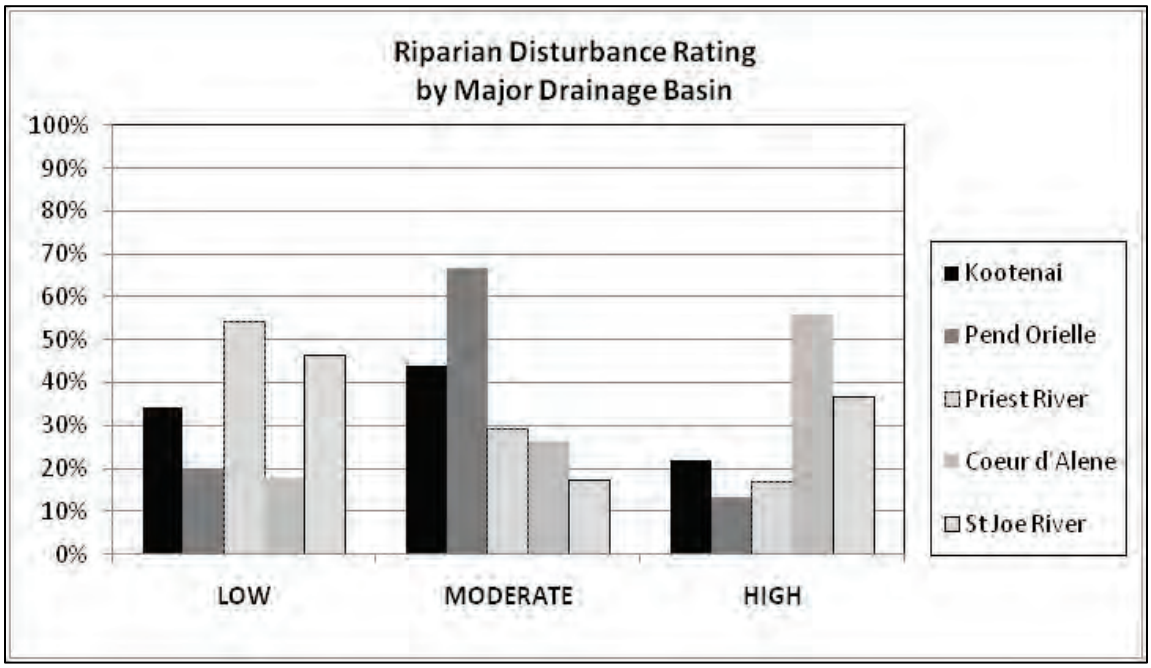


Figure 24. Riparian Disturbance Rating by Major Drainage Basin

Roads can have a relatively high impact on riparian areas and overall road density in a watershed can be an indicator of these effects. It is estimated that there are approximately 3,200 miles of road located in riparian areas, which amounts to approximately 15 percent of all road miles on the planning unit, with an average road density of 2.8 mi/mi2. Another potential indicator of riparian condition and effects to water quality and aquatic habitats is the number of road crossings within a subwatershed. Although all stream crossings are not created equally, higher numbers of stream crossings and density indicate the potential for negative effects to riparian areas, water quality, and aquatic habitats. There are an estimated 15,000 stream crossings across the entire planning unit and an average of 1.8 stream crossings/mi2, for all subwatersheds on the Forest.

Aquatic Habitat/Species

Species distribution and abundance have changed dramatically from historic conditions. Changes in the physical environment and habitat alteration have been among the main contributors to these changes. There are indications that historic distribution and abundance shifts continued during the term of the 1987 Forest Plan; however, the rates of change may have been somewhat tempered or even improved with the implementation of protection measures including INFISH amendments and other best management practices. Current conditions and trends show that populations of many native aquatic species are stable or improving. Land management practices, particularly historic practices, while not the only cause (introduction of non-native species, influence of hatchery fish, and harvest are other contributing causes), have had major influences.

Research indicates a need to identify aquatic habitats that support the most productive, diverse and otherwise critical populations (Rieman et al. 2000). These habitats provide the best opportunities for ensuring the short-term persistence of aquatic species and also provide a nucleus for rehabilitating more complete networks in the future. In these “conservation” watersheds land management activities should focus on the protection and maintenance of high quality aquatic habitats and strong native fish populations, while minimizing the risk to existing values and retaining ecological health. An emphasis on conservation in these subwatersheds does not necessarily mean forest management activities be deferred, but does imply that any activity must clearly minimize or eliminate risks that might compromise the ability of native fish populations to persist (Rieman et al. 2000).

In addition, long-term persistence of aquatic species depends on more than the conservation of existing habitats and populations. Protection of fish habitats and populations alone is not sufficient to maintain biological diversity, as these reserves will never be large or well distributed enough (Franklin 1993). Long-term persistence will also depend on restoring watershed processes that create and maintain habitats across stream networks (Rieman et al. 2000) and the use of ecologically compatible land use polices to ensure the long-term productivity of aquatic and riparian ecosystems (Thurow et al. 1997). Site specific restoration can address or treat specific elements of watershed-scale problems, while larger restoration actions at the subwatershed scale are expected to provide the most benefits for aquatic species, their habitats, and other aquatic dependent resources.

The concept of "priority watersheds" as described in INFISH (USDA FS 1995) is further refined in the draft Forest Plan as "conservation" and "restoration" watersheds. Priority watersheds in INFISH were designated based on the following criteria:

- Watersheds with excellent habitat or strong assemblages of inland native fish, with a priority on bull trout populations;
- Watersheds that provide for meta-population objectives; and
- Degraded watersheds with a high restoration potential.

INFISH states that priority watersheds are intended to provide a pattern of protection across the landscape, where habitat for inland native fish would receive special attention and treatment. Priority watersheds would have the highest priority for restoration, monitoring, and watershed analysis. Priority areas in good condition would serve as anchors for the potential recovery of depressed stocks, and also would provide colonists for adjacent areas where habitat had been degraded by land management or natural events (USDA FS 1995). Subwatersheds (6th level HUC) in this condition are considered "conservation" watersheds in the draft Forest Plan. Subwatersheds that are "areas of lower quality habitat, with high potential for restoration, would

become future sources of good habitat with the implementation of a comprehensive restoration program (USDA FS 1995)" are labeled "restoration" watersheds in the draft Forest Plan.

Subwatersheds were identified as “conservation” or “restoration” areas, for an analysis of existing condition, based on a synthesis of the physical condition and status, and that of associated aquatic species status (see appendix E for further description of the process). Conservation subwatersheds are intended to protect stronghold populations of native salmonids and compliment restoration efforts. Conservation watersheds were identified using the following considerations: areas with excellent habitat, water quality and strong populations of native fish species. Restoration subwatersheds were identified by looking for areas with: degraded habitat conditions, water quality limitations, depressed populations of native fish species, or a combination of the above, and a relatively higher potential for improvement. It is estimated that there are 13 conservation subwatersheds and 82 restoration subwatersheds on the Forest (figure 25).

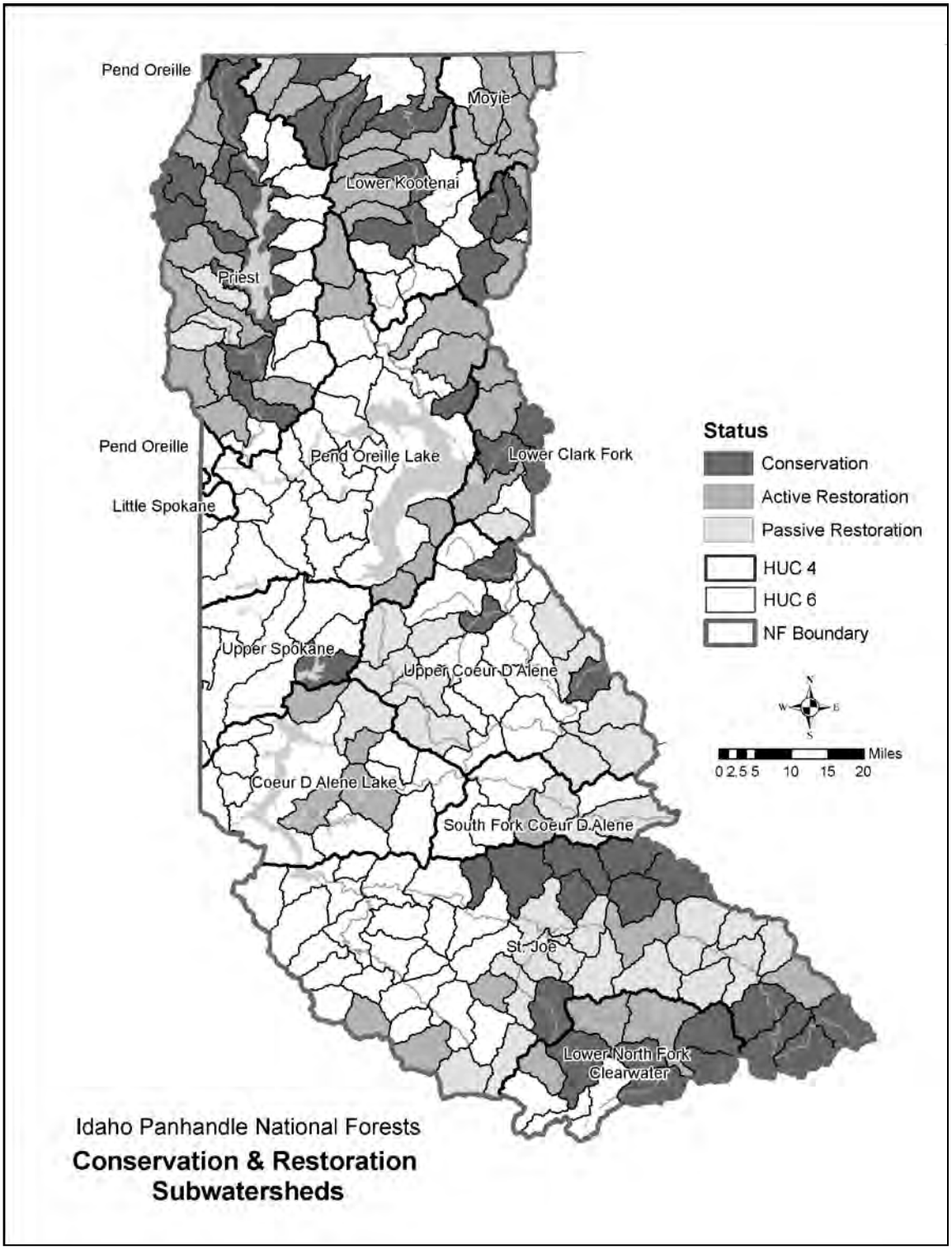


Figure 25. Conservation & Restoration Subwatersheds

Long-term persistence of aquatic species depends on more than the conservation of existing habitats and populations. Protection of fish habitats and populations alone is not sufficient to maintain biological diversity, as these reserves will never be large or well distributed enough (Franklin 1993). Long-term persistence will also depend on restoring watershed processes that

create and maintain habitats across stream networks (Rieman et al. 2000) and the use of ecologically compatible land use polices to ensure the long-term productivity of aquatic and riparian ecosystems (Thurow et al. 1997). Site specific restoration can address or treat specific elements of watershed-scale problems, while larger restoration at the subwatershed scale are expected to provide the most benefits for aquatic species, their habitats, and other aquatic dependent resources. Restoration subwatersheds generally have degraded habitat conditions, but have a high potential for improvement. Restoration activities would be accomplished by identifying and treating risk factors (e.g., unstable roads or poorly located and/or drained roads, certain invasive plants and animals, major obstructions to physical and biological connectivity) which threaten aquatic and riparian ecosystem integrity and are likely to adversely influence achievement of desired conditions.

The following are general statements about the current conditions of some native fish and amphibian species. There are five fish species and two amphibian species listed as threatened or endangered, or on the regional forester's sensitive species lists (USDA FS 2011).

Bull Trout (Salvelinus confluentus) (Threatened)

Current bull trout distribution on the Forest is shown in figure 26. According to Lee et al. (1997), bull trout are widely distributed across the Columbia River Basin, although their current range is about 60 percent of historic distribution (figure 28). Although many populations of native aquatic species are stable or improving, bull trout are considered to be in decline across their range and local extirpations have occurred across the planning area. Watersheds that are predicted to be strong spawning and rearing areas represent less than 10 percent of the historic range. Migratory life histories have been lost or are limited throughout the current range due to the introduction of non-native species, intensive land management activities such as road construction and timber harvest that have affected habitat conditions for the species.

Status of the Species

The bull trout in the coterminous United States was listed as threatened on November 1, 1999 (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 1999a). Earlier rulemakings had listed the Columbia River distinct population segment of bull trout as threatened (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 1998b). The Columbia River distinct population segment occurs throughout the entire Columbia River basin within the United States and its tributaries, excluding bull trout found in the Jarbidge River, Nevada. The distinct population segment serves as an interim recovery unit in the absence of an approved recovery plan (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2008) and critical habitat has been designated for bull trout (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2010).

Distribution

Bull trout occur in the northwestern portion of North America from Nevada to the Yukon Territory (Behnke 2002). Bull trout are native to the streams and rivers within the Columbia River Basin in western Montana and Idaho. Bull trout populations on the IPNF are included in the Columbia River distinct population segment and their currently known distribution and status are displayed in figure 26.

The Columbia River bull trout distinct population segment is represented by relatively widespread populations that have declined in overall range and numbers of fish. There have been numerous local extirpations reported throughout the Columbia River basin. In Idaho, for example, bull trout have been extirpated from 119 reaches in 28 streams (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2002). A majority of Columbia River bull trout occur in isolated, fragmented

habitats that support low numbers of fish and are inaccessible to migratory bull trout. The few remaining bull trout ‘‘strongholds’’ in the Columbia River basin tend to be found in large areas of contiguous habitats in the Snake River basin of central Idaho mountains, upper Clark Fork and Flathead Rivers in Montana, and several streams in the Blue Mountains in Washington and Oregon.

Habitat and Life History Needs

Bull trout have more specific habitat requirements than most other salmonids. Habitat components that influence bull trout distribution and abundance include: water temperature, cover, channel form and stability, substrate for spawning and rearing, and migratory corridors. Bull trout are found in colder streams and require colder water than most other salmonids for incubation, juvenile rearing, and spawning. Spawning and rearing areas are often associated with cold-water springs, groundwater infiltration, and/or the coldest streams in a watershed.

Throughout their lives, bull trout require complex forms of cover, including large woody debris, undercut banks, boulders, and pools (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2002). Bull trout exhibit three life history types in Idaho: adfluvial, fluvial, and resident, all which require cold water temperatures <60°F during portions of their life cycle to persist. Bull trout are opportunistic feeders with food habits primarily a function of size and life-history strategy. Resident and juvenile migratory bull trout prey on terrestrial and aquatic insects, macrozooplankton and small fish (Donald and Alger 1993). Adult migratory bull trout are primarily piscivorous, known to feed on various fish species (Fraley and Shepard 1989).

For spawning and early rearing, bull trout require loose, clean gravel relatively free of fine sediments. Bull trout typically spawn from August to November during periods of decreasing water temperatures. However, migratory bull trout frequently begin spawning migrations as early as April, and have been known to move upstream as far as 155 miles to spawning grounds (Fraley and Shepard 1989). Because bull trout have a relatively long incubation and development period within spawning gravel (greater than 200 days), transport of bedload in unstable channels may kill young bull trout. Bull trout use migratory corridors to move from spawning and rearing habitats to foraging and overwintering habitats and back. Different habitats provide bull trout with diverse resources, and migratory corridors allow local populations to connect, which may increase the potential for gene flow and support or refounding of populations.

Maintaining bull trout habitat requires stream channel and flow stability (Rieman and McIntyre 1993). Juvenile and adult bull trout frequently inhabit side channels, stream margins, and pools with suitable cover (Sexauer and James 1997). These areas are sensitive to activities that directly or indirectly affect stream channel stability and alter natural flow patterns. For example, altered stream flow in the fall may disrupt bull trout during the spawning period and channel instability may decrease survival of eggs and young juveniles in the gravel during winter through spring (Pratt 1992, Pratt and Huston 1993).

In summer, key aquatic habitat elements for bull trout include: (1) spawning habitat with water quality and quantity (including flow regimes) conditions and substrates favorable to incubation and larval development; (2) rearing habitat with water quality (including temperature conditions) and floodplain connectivity to form and maintain physical habitat conditions and support juvenile growth and mobility; (3) rearing habitat with foraging to support juvenile development; (4) cover habitat, including shade, submerged and overhanging large wood, log jams and beaver dams, aquatic vegetation, large rocks and boulders, side channels, and undercut banks; and (5)

migration corridors for adults and juveniles free of obstruction and excessive predation with favorable water quantity and quality conditions.

Core Areas

The draft recovery plan (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2002) identified a bull trout core area as the closest approximation of a biologically functioning unit for bull trout. By definition, a core area includes a combination of core habitat (i.e., habitat that could supply all elements for the long-term security of bull trout) and a core population (a group of one or more local bull trout populations that exist within core habitat) constitutes the basic unit on which to gauge recovery (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2002).

Core areas require both habitat and bull trout to function, and the number and characteristics of local populations inhabiting a core area provide a relative indication of the core areas likelihood to persist (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2008a). A core area is a system of watersheds within larger basin. Each watershed is the habitat for a local population that interacts with other local populations throughout the larger basin. Local populations within a core area have the potential to interact because of connected aquatic habitat. A local population is defined as a group of bull trout that spawn within a particular stream or portion of a stream system. A local population is considered to be the smallest group of fish that is known to represent an interacting reproductive unit. In most areas a local population is represented by a single headwater tributary or complex of headwater tributaries where spawning occurs. Gene flow may occur between local populations (i.e., those within a core population), but is assumed to be infrequent compared with that among individuals within a local population.

The bull trout draft recovery plan describes 121 bull trout core areas across the species range in five states (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2002) and the IPNF have lands within five core areas (Lake Pend Oreille, Kootenai River, Upper Priest Lake, Coeur d’Alene Lake Basin, and North Fork Clearwater River).

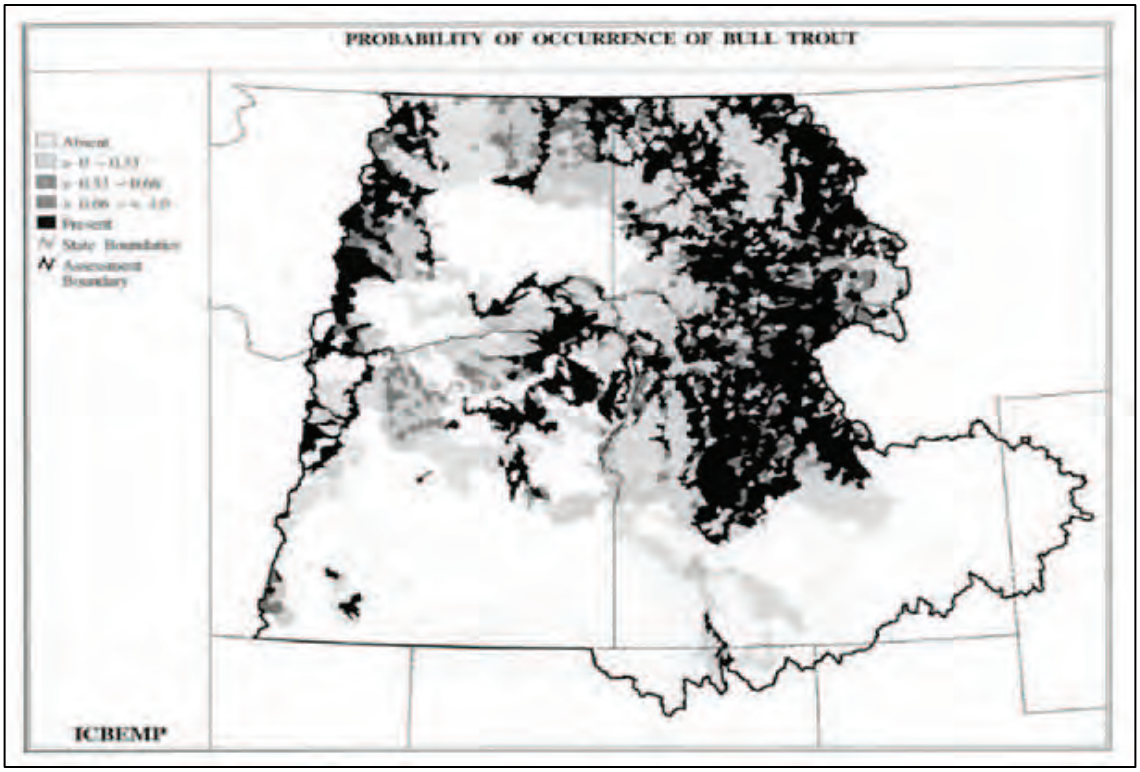


Figure 26. Probable Bull Trout Historic Range (from Lee et al. 1997): Current Bull Trout Distribution and Population Status

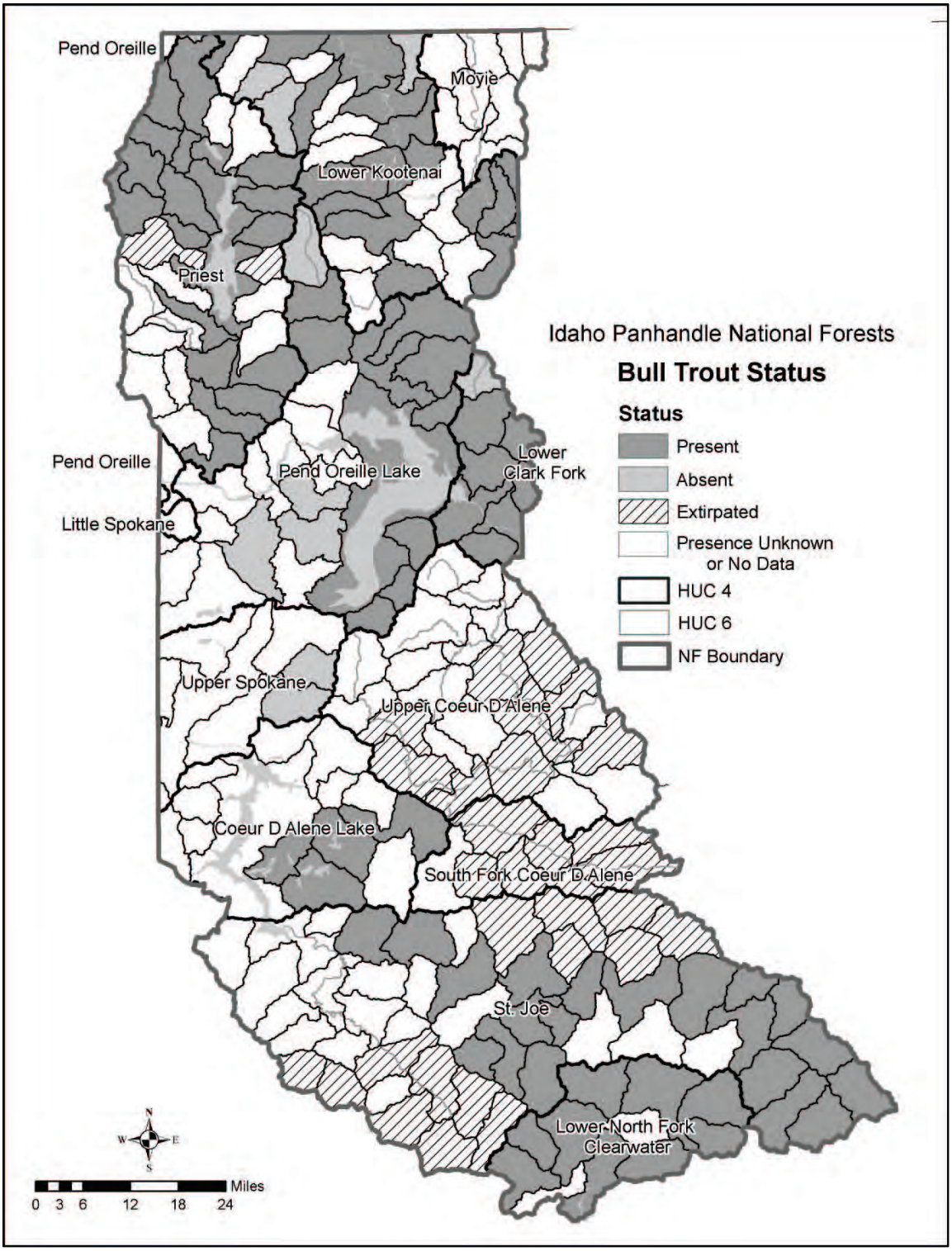


Figure 27. Current Bull Trout Distribution and Population Status

Westslope Cutthroat Trout (Oncorhynchus clarkii lewisi) (Sensitive)

This subspecies was petitioned for listing under ESA, although listing was determined to be "not warranted," by the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Current westslope cutthroat trout distribution

on the Forest is shown in figure 29. Westslope cutthroat trout are still widely distributed but remaining populations may be seriously compromised by habitat loss and genetic introgression (Lee et al. 1997) (see figure 28), although current populations are stable or improving in some cases. This subspecies is estimated to occur in 60 percent of its historic range (Shepard et al. 2005). Migration barriers (dams, irrigation diversions, road-stream crossings) have isolated or eliminated habitat once available to migratory populations. Small, often isolated populations, persist throughout the range. Idaho Fish and Game and Forest Service data indicate an improving trend in populations and the long-term outlook for many of these populations is positive.

Status of the Species

Westslope cutthroat trout is a State Species of Special Concern in Idaho (S2). This species is a Region 1 sensitive species.

Distribution

Westslope cutthroat trout occur along both sides of the Continental Divide from Yellowstone National Park into British Columbia and Alberta, additionally there are several disjunct populations in Oregon, Washington and British Columbia (Behnke 2002). Westslope cutthroat trout occur on the IPNF as displayed in figure 29.

Habitat and Life History Needs

Westslope cutthroat trout live in small mountain streams, main rivers, and large natural lakes. They require well-oxygenated water, clean, well-sorted gravels with minimal fine sediments for successful spawning, temperatures less than 70°F, and a complexity of instream habitat structure such as large woody debris and overhanging banks for cover.

Westslope cutthroat trout spawn in small tributary streams on clean gravel substrate, where mean water depth is 17 to 20 cm and mean water velocity is 0.3 to 0.4 m/sec, and they tend to spawn in natal streams (McIntyre and Rieman 1995). Adfluvial populations live in large lakes in the upper Columbia drainage and spawn in lake tributaries. Fluvial populations live and grow in rivers and spawn in tributaries. Resident populations complete the entire life history in tributaries. All three life-history forms may occur in a single basin (McIntyre and Rieman 1995). Migrants may spawn in the lower reaches of the same streams used by resident fishes. Maturing adfluvial fishes move into the vicinity of tributaries in fall and winter and remain there until they begin to migrate upstream in spring. Of migratory spawners, some remain in tributaries during summer months but most return to the main, river or lake, soon after spawning (Behnke 1992).

Adults prefer large pools and slow velocity areas, stream reaches with numerous pools, and some form of cover generally has the highest adult fish densities. Juveniles of migratory populations may spend 1 to 4 years in their natal streams, and then move (usually in spring or early summer, and/or in fall in some systems) to a main river or lake where they remain until they spawn (McIntyre and Rieman 1995, Spahr et al. 1991). Many fry disperse downstream after emergence (McIntyre and Rieman 1995). Juveniles tend to overwinter in interstitial spaces in the substrate. Larger individuals congregate in pools in winter.

In cold higher elevation streams, growth rates are slower than warmer streams, with some fish living up to 12 years but only attaining lengths of 7 to 8 inches. Adfluvial and stocks in warmer waters reach lengths of 12 to 15 inches. Westslope cutthroat trout spawn between March and July when water temperatures are about 50°F. Maturity also depends on location ranging from 4 to 6 years and sizes of 4 to 14 inches. Diets are primarily aquatic invertebrates, although larger fish may be piscivorous at times.

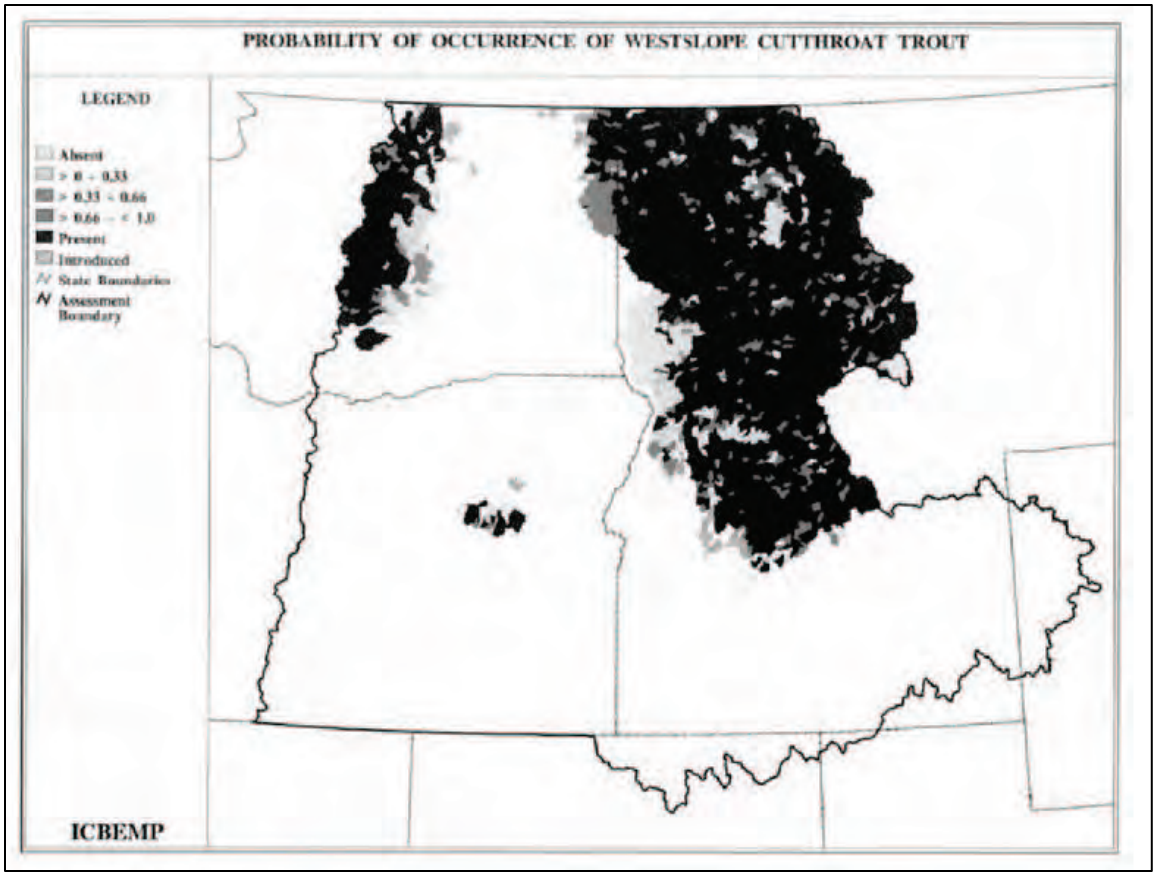


Figure 28. Probable Historic Westslope Cutthroat Trout Distribution (Lee et al. 1997): Current Westslope Cutthroat Trout Distribution and Population Status

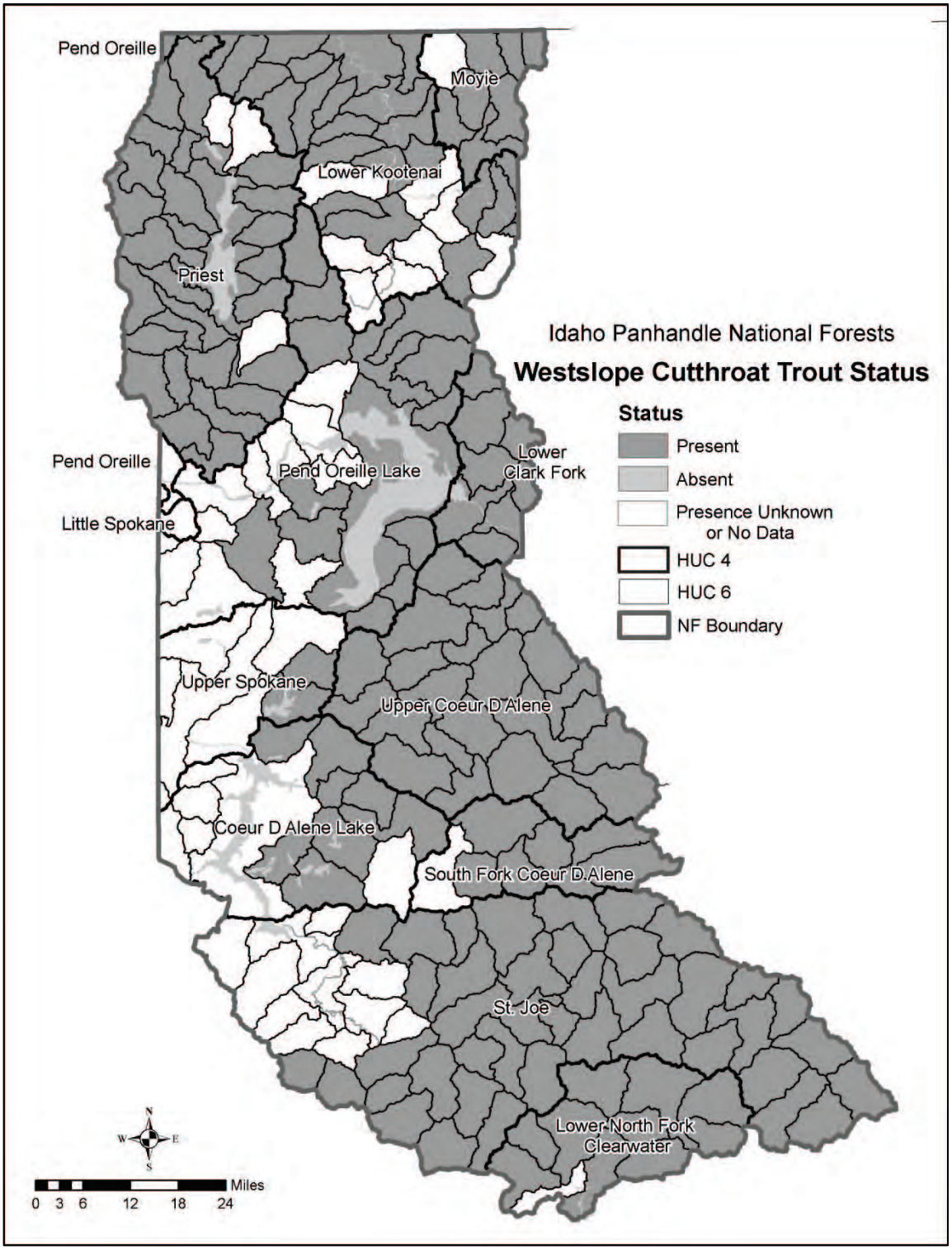


Figure 29. Current Westslope Cutthroat Trout Distribution and Population Status

Interior Redband Trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss gairdneri) (Sensitive)

The allopathic form (i.e., not found in the same areas as steelhead trout) of interior redband trout is found in the Kootenai River drainage. Current interior redband trout distribution on the Forest

is shown in Figure 31. Distribution of the species throughout the Columbia Basin is shown in figure 30 (Lee et al. 1997). Historically, this species was widely distributed throughout the Columbia River Basin, although it was not widespread on the project area (figure 30). Current populations on the IPNF range from strong to depressed. Hybridization and competition are its main threats.

Status of the Species

Inland redband trout is a State Species of Special Concern in Idaho (S2/S3) and also included on the Region 1 sensitive species list (USDA FS 2011).

Distribution

Inland redband trout are found in the interior Columbia River basin from east of the Cascades upstream to geologic barriers such as Shoshone Falls on the Snake River and Kootenai Falls on the Kootenai River and in the upper Fraser River (Behnke 2002). However, they are not in the Clark Fork and Coeur d'Alene drainages. This species occurs on the IPNF and its distribution and status are displayed in figure 31.

Habitat and Life History Needs

Inland redband trout are found in a range of stream habitats from desert areas in southwestern Idaho to forested mountain streams in central and northern Idaho. In all cases they prefer cool streams with temperatures less than 70°F; however, they can survive daily cyclic temperatures up to 80°F for a short period of time (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). Resident stream redband trout may attain a maximum size ranging from 6 to 18 inches depending on location. Spawning occurs in the spring between February and June, depending on temperature and location. Diets are primarily drifting invertebrates, both terrestrial and aquatic. Larger fish will occasionally consume other fish.

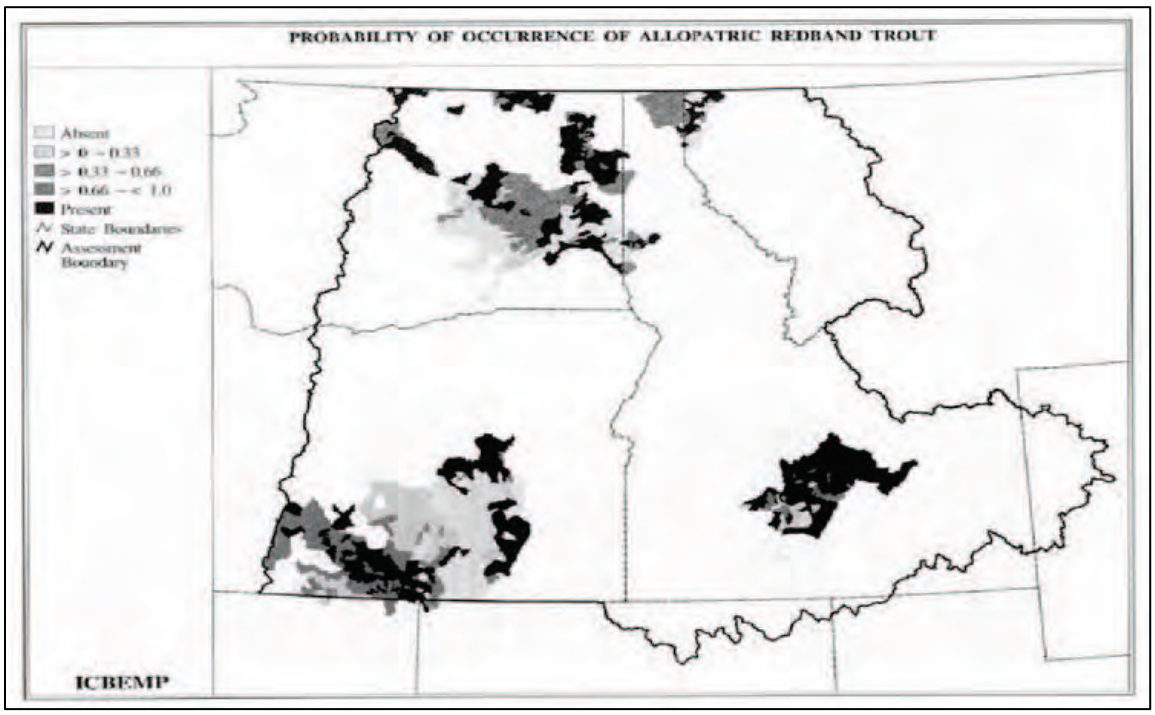


Figure 30. Probable interior redband trout distribution (from Lee et al. 1997): Current interior redband trout distribution and population

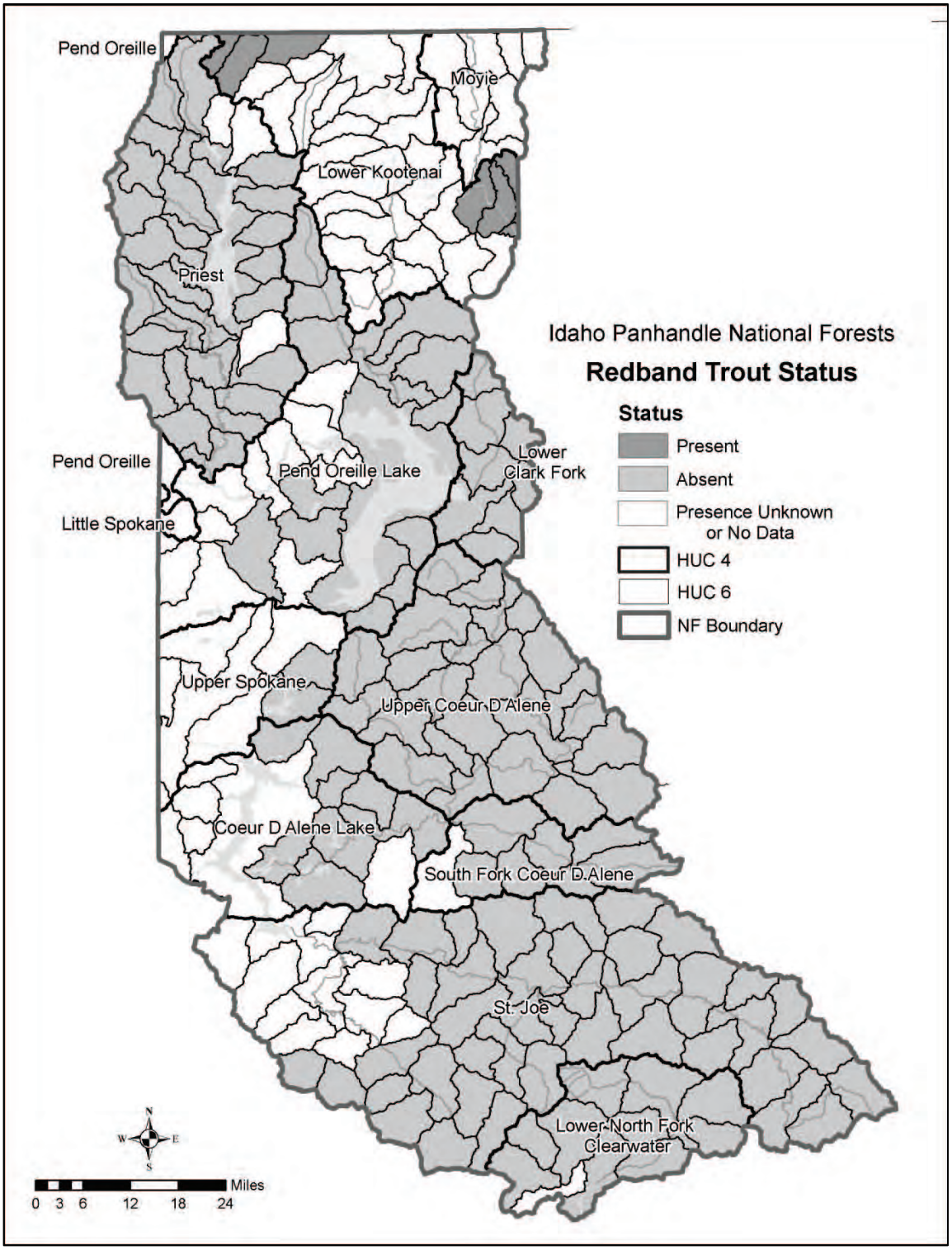


Figure 31. Current Interior Redband Trout Distribution and Population

Burbot (Lota lota) (Sensitive)

Burbot, also known as ling cod, has been petitioned for listing under ESA. This species is found only in the Kootenai River. This population is very depressed from historic levels. Changes in

hydrologic flows caused by Libby Dam are the biggest threat to this population (IDF & G, 2011).

Status of the Species

Rangewide: Secure (G5); Statewide (Idaho): Critically imperiled (S1)

Distribution

Burbot have a circumpolar distribution in northern latitudes with wide spread distribution in Canada and northern Asia and Europe. In Idaho, they are only found in the Kootenai River drainage. The current population estimates of burbot entering Idaho in the fall and winter average <25/year.

Population Trend

Although common in large portions of their range, the Kootenai population has declined significantly in past years. In the 1960s, the winter fishery on the Kootenai River was thought to have exceeded thousands of pounds of fish in both the commercial and sport harvest. In 1994, Idaho Department of Fish & Game only caught 8 fish for an average of 1 fish per 111 net days (Paragamian et al. 2000)

Habitat and Life History Needs

Adult burbot primarily inhabit deep lakes or cool rivers or reservoirs in the southern edges of their range (McPhail and Paragamian 2000). In lakes, burbot are strongly associated with the bottom and prefer temperature range of 10–12°C (50–54°F) and normally remain below the thermocline. Burbot can attain lengths of 99 cm (39 in) and weigh 8 kg (17 lbs) but most are smaller in the 1–3 kg (2–7 lbs) range. Southern populations of burbot mature at 3–4 years of age and females may not spawn each year. Although burbot can spawn in lakes and rivers, the population entering Idaho is primarily a spawning population from Kootenay Lake in British Columbia, which leaves the lake in the late fall and early winter to spawn in the Kootenai River or tributary streams in Idaho. In rivers, burbot spawn in low velocity areas in main channels or in side channels behind deposition bars. The preferred substrate is fine gravel, sand or silt. Eggs are broadcast above the substrate. The semi–buoyant eggs may drift but eventually settle into the substrate. Spawning is generally high synchronized over a short 2–3 week time period when water temperatures are low (1–3°C [34–39°F]). Burbot primarily feed at night, with fry feeding on zooplankton and small aquatic invertebrates. As they grow, their diet changes to include fish. As adults, more than 80 percent of their diet is likely to be fish.

Kootenai River White Sturgeon (Acipenser transmontanus) (Endangered)

This species is restricted to approximately 695 river kilometers (430 miles) of the Kootenai River, with virtually no habitat on the IPNF. These fish have not successfully spawned in recent years due to changes in river flow dynamics resulting from operations of the Libby Dam. Past land management activities conducted by the Forest Service, such as road construction and timber harvest, are considered a secondary impact to populations of this species (Lee et al. 1997).

Status of the Species

The Kootenai River white sturgeon was listed as an endangered species in 1994 (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 1994). The recovery plan for the Kootenai River population of the white sturgeon was completed in 1999 (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 1999b).

Critical habitat was designated for Kootenai River white sturgeon on September 6, 2001 (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2001). Critical habitat included 11.2 miles of river below Bonners Ferry, Idaho. Through an interim rule an additional 6.9 miles of critical habitat were designated on February 8, 2006 (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2006). Kootenai River white sturgeon critical habitat was revised on July 9, 2008 with a final rule (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 2008b) to include a total of 18.3 miles of the Kootenai River within Boundary County, Idaho. The final rule became effective August 8, 2008. The *Federal Register* designation of critical habitat specifically defines GAs and essential habitat elements.

Distribution

The white sturgeon is an ancient fish that inhabits large rivers, lakes, and marine environments from southern California to Cook Inlet of Alaska. It is a migratory species reaching lengths nearly 20 feet, weights of 1,970 pounds, and ages of 100 years or more. Kootenai River white sturgeon exhibit both the riverine and adfluvial life histories.

The Kootenai River white sturgeon is restricted to 168 miles of the Kootenai River from Cora Linn Dam, Canada, upstream to Kootenai Falls, Montana. The white sturgeon is native to the Kootenai River drainage of Montana, Idaho, and British Columbia (Brown 1971), and has been geographically isolated from the lower Columbia River stocks by Bonnington falls (Cora Linn Dam), near Nelson, British Columbia. White sturgeon migrate freely throughout the Kootenai River (Andrusak 1980), but are uncommon upstream of Bonners Ferry, Idaho (Graham 1981, Apperson and Anders 1991). There are no published reports of sturgeon using lateral tributaries in Idaho or Montana (Partridge 1983). The majority of adult fish resides in Kootenay Lake, and makes extended (> 100 km) migrations to spawn in a 19 km stretch below Bonners Ferry, ID. Some adult fish remain in the river and overwinter in the deep (> 30 m) pools.

The IPNF contain watersheds which drain into the Kootenai River. In the 1994 Final Listing Rule, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service issued a biological opinion stating that the Libby Dam, completed in 1974, is the primary factor affecting the Kootenai River white sturgeon (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 1994). There has been an almost complete lack of recruitment of juveniles into the population since 1974, soon after Libby Dam began operation (Partridge, Apperson and Anders 1991 as cited in USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 1994). Forest management activities have not been identified as a factor in the decline of the Kootenai River white sturgeon (USDI, Fish and Wildlife Service 1994). It is highly unlikely that Forest management activities affect the mainstem Kootenai River or the Kootenai River white sturgeon population; therefore, this species does not have species-specific requirements beyond those of the Cold Water Group in the development of plan components.

Habitat and Life History Needs

Kootenai River white sturgeon require rocky substrates (boulder and cobble) and high water velocities (three to seven ft/sec) for spawning. These appear to be the two most critical spawning elements. White sturgeon spawn during spring peak flows when velocities are high and turbidity is elevated. The fertilized eggs sink to the bottom, and then hatch within a few weeks. The newly hatched sac-fry briefly drift with the current before retreating into the substrate for up to a month. The juveniles eventually emerge from the substrate and begin a free-roaming life. Juvenile fish use a wide range of depths and water velocities as habitat.

Older white sturgeon are relatively sedentary in the deepest locations of the Kootenai River drainage, often selecting low velocity waters greater than twenty feet deep. Kootenai River white sturgeon are typically found over sand substrates. There are very few areas within the lower

Kootenai River that contain substrates greater in size than sand. Due to the dominance of these small diameter substrates it is not known whether these fish are selecting it for sand or are forced to use it. White sturgeon are opportunistic feeders, and subsist on insects, clams, snails, plant material and fish (Brown 1971). Kokanee from Kootenay Lake were once an important prey item prior to the collapse of the salmon fishery in the mid-1970s.

Western Toad (Bufo boreas) (Sensitive)

This species is in widespread decline throughout its range. Incidental breeding occurs on the IPNF. Although historic distribution is largely unknown, this species has occurred at Priest Lake Basin, Priest River below Priest Lake, Cocolalla Creek, Lower Coeur d'Alene River, and Little North Fork of Clearwater River. Past land management activities, (timber harvest and road construction) in and around streams and wetlands, have likely resulted in habitat loss. Because of the species' specific habitat association and the number of unoccupied historical sites, it is possible that populations have declined or even been extirpated locally. Migration barriers, especially roads, have isolated habitats, probably impacting reproduction and/or winter survival. Mortality at roads may be high near breeding ponds that are near roads with large amounts of vehicle traffic. Western toad ecology, biology, habitat use, status and conservation are described and summarized in Maxell et al. (2009) and Reichel and Flath (1995).

Status of the Species

The western toad is currently recognized as two subspecies with *Bufo boreas* currently recognized as occurring in Idaho. However, mitochondrial DNA analysis indicates that four main phylogenetic groups exist and each may warrant recognition as separate species (Maxell et al. 2009). Globally, western toads are classified as G4 (apparently secure) and nationally as N4 (apparently secure) in both the U.S. and Canada. Throughout the states in which it occurs its rank varies widely from S1 (at high risk) to S4 (uncommon but not rare and usually widespread). It is not ranked in Idaho. The western toad is a Forest Service Northern Region sensitive species.

Distribution

This species occurs along the Pacific coast of North America from southern Alaska to Baja California, and ranges eastward to the Rocky Mountains of west central Alberta, Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Utah, Colorado, and (formerly) northern New Mexico (NatureServe 2009). In Idaho there are records throughout the state. They are considered fairly common and well distributed throughout their range in Idaho as well as on the Forests.

Population Sizes and Trends

The total adult population size is unknown but likely exceeds 100,000 (IUCN 2011). Within the last 25 years populations of western toads have undergone crashes in Colorado, Utah, southeast Wyoming, and New Mexico (Corn et al. 1997, Loeffler 1998 in Maxell et al. 2007). *Bufo boreas* is now listed as endangered by the State of Colorado and considered a candidate species which is warranted but precluded for federal listing by the USFWS in the southern Rocky Mountains. Surveys in the late 1990s revealed that toads were absent from a large number of their historic localities in the northern Rocky Mountains and that although they were still widespread across the landscape they occupied an extremely small proportion of suitable habitat (less than 10 percent in most cases, but usually less than 5 percent) (Werner and Reichel 1994, 1995, Reichel and Flath 1995, Reichel 1996, Reichel 1997, Hendricks and Reichel 1996, Werner et al. 1998, in Maxell et al. 2009). Overall population trend is considered to be decreasing (IUCN 2011).

Habitat and Life History Needs

Habitats used by western toads in Idaho are similar to those reported for other regions and range from low-elevation beaver ponds, reservoirs, streams, marshes, lake shores, potholes, wet meadows, and marshes to high-elevation ponds, fens, and tarns at or near tree line. Normally toads remain fairly close to ponds, lakes, reservoirs, and slow-moving rivers and streams during the day, but may range widely at night. Eggs and larvae develop in still, shallow areas of ponds, lakes, or reservoirs or in pools of slow-moving streams, often where there is sparse emergent vegetation. Boreal toads are known to migrate between aquatic breeding and terrestrial non-breeding habitats (MNHP 2008). Adult and juvenile western toads dig burrows in loose soil, use burrows of small mammals, or occupy shallow shelters under logs or rocks. At least some toads overwinter in terrestrial burrows or cavities, apparently where conditions prevent freezing (MFWP 2005).

Coeur d'Alene Salamander (Plethodon idahoensis) (Sensitive)

This species is endemic to the northern Idaho, northwest Montana, northeast Washington and southern British Columbia. On the IPNF, it has been found within the St. Joe watershed. Past land management activities, such as timber harvest and road construction in and near streams, have likely resulted in some level of habitat loss. Because of the species' specific habitat association, it is possible that populations have declined or even been extirpated locally.

Coeur d'Alene salamander population biology, ecology, habitat description, and relationships identified by research are described in Cassirer et al. (1994), Groves et al. (1996) and Maxell et al. (2009).

Status of the Species

Globally the Coeur d'Alene salamander is classified as G4 (apparently secure) and nationally as N3 (at moderate risk) in both the U.S. and Canada. It is ranked as S3 in Idaho (MNHP 2008). The Coeur d'Alene salamander is a Forest Service Northern Region sensitive species.

Distribution

The species maintains a disjunctive distribution in northern Idaho, western Montana, and southeastern BC (Wilson et al. 1997 in IUCN 2011, NatureServe 2008). The majority of the species range is found on the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle National Forests. This species is a remnant of a once diverse plethodontid salamander fauna in the central Rocky Mountains that was likely reduced by climatic changes over the last 10 to 14 million years (Nussbaum et al. 1983). Most known U.S. sites (87 percent) occur on lands administered by the U.S. Forest Service, but this data is biased by the fact that most surveys have been conducted on NFS lands (Ibid).

Population Sizes and Trends

Overall, the global population trend is unknown (Globalamphibians.org, 2008). The total number of adults is also unknown but probably exceeds 10,000 (NatureServe 2009). Population declines or extinctions have not yet been documented in Idaho; however, some populations continue to be vulnerable to highway construction, and most occur at elevations and in forest types where timber harvest is a common activity. Population sizes are difficult to measure and no estimates are available (i.e., surveys are generally conducted at night, when salamanders are active (MNHP 2008)).

Habitat and Life History Needs

Idaho populations of Coeur d'Alene salamanders are found primarily in talus areas along splash zones of creeks, or with seeps running through (Maxell et al. 2009). Nearby habitats are typically forested (Reichel and Flath 1995). Foraging areas include seepage areas and splash zones with high humidity, high substrate moisture, and relatively high temperatures. Shelter is provided by deep bedrock fractures or in talus habitat (Wilson and Larsen 1988).

This species is an invertivore. When above ground, Coeur d'Alene salamanders feed primarily on insects and other invertebrates, including millipedes, mites, spiders, harvestmen, snails, and segmented worms (Wilson and Larsen 1988). They appear to be opportunistic feeders and generally restrict foraging activities to moist spray zones, seeps, or streamside rocks and vegetation, although they may venture beyond these areas during rainy periods. The diet is most similar to other salamanders that occupy semi-aquatic habitats (MNHP 2007).

Western Pearlshell (Margaritifera falcata) (Sensitive)

Status of the Species

Western pearlshell is a State Species of Special Concern in Idaho (S3) and also included on the Region 1 sensitive species list (USDA FS 2011).

Distribution

In Idaho, the historical range of *M. falcata* includes sites in the Snake, Coeur d'Alene, Lost, and Salmon River drainages (Frest 1999). Populations are thought to persist in north Idaho in the Coeur d'Alene, St. Joe, and St. Maries Rivers. In central Idaho, populations with good viability occur in the Clearwater, Selway, Lochsa, Pahsimeroi, Lost, Salmon and Little Salmon rivers and in Hells Canyon. In south Idaho, populations are thought to be extant in the upper tributaries of the Snake River, including the Blackfoot River (Frest 1999).

Habitat and Life History Needs

Western pearlshell occurs in sand, gravel, and even among cobble and boulders in low to moderate gradient streams up to larger rivers. This species prefers stable gravel and pebble substrates in low-gradient trout streams and intermountain rivers. Western pearlshell is found in runs and riffles in stable main-current channel areas. This mussel is intolerant of silt and warm water temperatures (Stagliano et al. 2007).

In large Idaho river systems (Salmon and Clearwater River Canyons), *M. falcata*, attains maximum density and age in river reaches where large boulders structurally stabilize cobbles and interstitial gravels. Boulders tend to prevent significant bed scour during major floods. Boulder-sheltered mussel beds, although rare, may be critical for population recruitment elsewhere within the river, especially after periodic flood scour of less protected mussel habitat. In localized areas, where canyon reaches are aggrading with sand and gravel, *M. falcata* is often replaced by *Gonidea angulata*.

Nearly all mussels require a host or hosts during the parasitic larval portion of their life cycle. Hosts are usually fish species and hosts for *M. falcata* in Idaho and Montana were typically and historically *Oncorhynchus* spp. (e.g., chinook salmon, westslope cutthroat trout, steelhead), but *Salmo* and *Salvelinus* (introduced species) and even *Rhinicthys* and *Catostomus* (dace and suckers) are anticipated to be suitable hosts as well.

Macroinvertebrate Assemblage (Management Indicator Species (MIS))

Macroinvertebrates are useful and convenient indicators of the ecological health of a waterbody or river. They are almost always present, and are easy to sample and identify. Macroinvertebrates can be used to reveal pollution problems and are ideal bioindicators of water quality for several reasons: they live in the water for all or most of their life; stay in areas suitable for their survival; easy to collect, differ in their tolerance to amount and types of pollution; relatively easy to identify in a laboratory; often live for more than one year; have limited mobility; and are integrators of environmental condition. For example, the macroinvertebrate orders Ephemeroptera (mayflies), Plecoptera (stoneflies), and Tricoptera (caddisflies), are considered the three most pollution intolerant species found in freshwater streams and rivers. Because of this characteristic, a high percentage of these orders collected at a specific site typically indicate good water quality.

The PACFISH/INFISH Biological Opinion Implementation and Effectiveness Monitoring Team (PIBO monitoring crew), established by the Forest Service to evaluate the implementation and effectiveness of that decision, collects and analyzes this type of data annually, using accepted and peer reviewed methods. Macroinvertebrates are sampled using the protocol recommended by the Center for Monitoring and Assessment of Freshwater Ecosystems, Utah State University (Hawkins et al. 2003). Samples are analyzed and summarized by the BLM/USU National Aquatic Monitoring Center using 10 metrics (Karr and Chu 1997). One summary attribute was developed by the Center for Monitoring and Assessment of Freshwater Ecosystems in cooperation with the National Aquatic Monitoring Center that provides an index of biological condition for each reach. Specifically, the River Invertebrate Prediction and Classification System describes the similarity of the invertebrate species composition at a reach (Observed) to the species composition predicted to occur at a reference site within similar environmental conditions (Expected) (Archer et al. 2009).

As of 2010, there have been numerous macroinvertebrate sample locations (both repeated and single samples) across the IPNF, with a sampling period beginning in 1998, and an average River Invertebrate Prediction and Classification System score of 0.89, for managed sites, indicating relatively high water quality and high quality aquatic habitat, as evidenced by the proportion of water quality indicator species present. A River Invertebrate Prediction and Classification System score below 0.68 is considered to significantly deviate from reference conditions.

Environmental Consequences

Effects of Forestwide Direction

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Watershed, Soils, Riparian, and Aquatic Habitat/Species

Legacy effects from past timber harvest, mining, and other land management activities, continue to affect watershed health and the aquatic ecosystem. As amended by the INFISH (USDA FS 1995a), the 1987 Forest Plan direction had reduced the risk to watersheds, soils, riparian, and aquatic resources from new and ongoing activities. For some resources, the standards and guidelines in the previous Plan contain general direction for repairing past damage, although it is lacking for other resources, such as timber harvest. Under the direction of the 1987 Forest Plan, the intensity and risks associated with new and ongoing land management activities has been greatly reduced as compared to the last several decades. It is anticipated that vegetation

treatments associated with timber production, vegetation restoration, and other projects harvesting timber will be lower than historic levels, over the past 20 to 25 years.

Under the current Forest Plan, watershed, soil, riparian, and aquatic habitat conditions would continue to improve, as a reflection of the current trend in reductions of timber harvest activities and associated ground disturbance.

Soil conditions should reflect an ongoing reduction in harvest and disturbance levels and should improve in response to implementation of the Plan.

Management for riparian and aquatic habitat and species is based on direction outlined in the INFISH (1995), which was amended in to the Forest Plan in 1995, and was designed to provide protection but did not focus on restoration, and primarily provided direction for protection and passive restoration measures.

The PACFISH/INFISH Biological Opinion Implementation and Effectiveness Monitoring Team (PIBO monitoring crew) was established by the Forest Service in order to evaluate the implementation and effectiveness of that decision on 21 Forest Service and seven BLM units within the Columbia River Basin, including the planning unit. Preliminary analysis of the first three years of data from repeated site visits across the Upper Columbia River basin suggest that land management strategies implemented for the protection of aquatic habitats may be meeting the intent of the 1998 Biological Opinion for bull trout, salmon, and steelhead. For complete PIBO summary information, visit the Forest Service Fish and Aquatic Ecology website.

Factors that may have contributed to a decrease in riparian area function include: improper livestock grazing, timber harvest, road construction, water diversions, and disturbances associated with recreational use. These types of management activities have altered riparian conditions by changing flow regimes, altering channel morphology, and changing plant communities in some cases. Natural disturbance in riparian areas may temporarily degrade conditions, but are also necessary for the regeneration of many native plant species. Riparian ecosystems are tied to the surface and groundwater hydrology, natural sediment supply, and disturbance regime of a particular landscape and many riparian plant species reproduce only after flood disturbances. Appropriate hydrologic and sediment regimes are important for maintaining the integrity of these ecosystems. Changes in the sediment load within stream channels may lead to down cutting or lateral erosion, altering floodplains and water table relationships. Riparian areas can often be key sites for invasion of exotic plant species due to the relatively higher level of human uses in these areas. Loss of native vegetation can disrupt the functioning of riparian areas because of decreases in root densities, which are important for stream channel stability, and changes in plant communities.

Another potential indicator of riparian condition and effects to water quality and aquatic habitats is the number of road crossings within a subwatershed. Although all stream crossings are not created equally, higher numbers of stream crossings and density indicate the potential for negative effects to riparian areas, water quality, and aquatic habitats. Current management activities to improve water quality and aquatic habitats have included a reduction of the number crossings or improvement of their condition. It is presumed that this emphasis in stream crossing improvements would continue over the course of the next planning period.

Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive Species

As protection measures outlined in the 1998 INFISH Biological Opinion continues to be implemented, populations of threatened, endangered, and sensitive species will continue to remain stable or increase in population size and distribution.

Management Indicator Species (MIS)

Under Alternative A, it is anticipated that the level of diversity for the water quality indicator macroinvertebrate assemblage across the planning unit will be at least maintained, at current proportions (River Invertebrate Prediction and Classification System score = 0.81).

Alternatives B, C, and D

INFISH (1995) is forestwide direction that has been brought forward through all action alternatives (FW-STD-RIP-03); therefore, the effects from implementation of this strategy described under Alternative A are also common to all of the action alternatives.

Watersheds, Soils, Riparian, and Aquatic Habitat

Forestwide objectives, standards, and guidelines would protect watershed health and aquatic habitats for vegetation management activities. The construction of few new roads is anticipated and existing roads will be routinely improved, upgraded, or removed as they are evaluated during planning efforts for individual management activities. Any miles of road construction will be greatly offset through miles of road decommissioning. The draft Forest Plan, does not include any objectives specifically for road construction as it relates to soil and aquatic resource protection or restoration; however, the Plan does include an objective for 10 to 15 miles of road decommissioning or placing roads into intermittent storage as an annual average over a five year period (FW-OBJ-AR-03).Consequently, watershed conditions are not expected to decline from the current level of management in the Plan and are expected to improve.

Riparian Conservation Areas (RCAs): INFISH provides for protection from some effects of timber harvest and prescribed fire on riparian and aquatic habitats through the implementation of Riparian Conservation Areas (RCAs), which buffer streams from non-point source sediment generated by land management activities. Riparian conservation areas are zones typically associated with riparian vegetation and stream channels, for the protection of riparian vegetation, streambank stability, shading characteristics, and aquatic habitat. Riparian conservation areas contribute to maintaining the integrity of aquatic ecosystems by influencing the timing and delivery of sediment, organic matter, and woody debris to streams; providing root strength for channel stability; and providing shade and thermal regulations to streams. Because of the importance of riparian systems to the integrity of aquatic ecosystems that support aquatic habitat, appropriate delineation of RCAs during project analysis and implementation is critical. Recent studies about the structure and dynamics of riparian zones have extended the scope of understanding about this landscape attribute and have important management implications for streams, riparian areas, and adjacent uplands (Spence et al. 1996, Quigley and Arbelbide 1997). Riparian conservation areas allow specialists to determine the level of analysis that best suits the needs of a project based on potential effects, baseline conditions, management direction, and issues. Riparian conservation areas define the type and levels of management actions that are suitable within or adjacent to RCAs. Riparian conservation areas establish a network of refugia that promotes the conservation of aquatic species while preserving and restoring riparian function and ecological processes. Riparian conservation areas will help serve to reduce the threats associated with the factors of decline in riparian condition and contribute to the comprehensive recovery and restoration strategy for listed fish species and their habitats.

Although RCAs are currently applied during project planning and implementation, Alternatives B, C, and D, includes more appropriate direction for future management and restoration of these areas. Proposed forestwide direction includes specific standards associated with RCAs:

> **FW-STD-RIP-01:** When RCAs are intact and functioning at desired condition, management activities shall maintain or improve that condition. Limited short-term effects from activities in the RCAs may be acceptable when they support long-term benefits to the RCAs and aquatic resources.
>
> **FW-STD-RIP-02:** When RCAs are not intact and not functioning at desired condition, management activities shall include restoration components that compensate for project effects to promote a trend toward desired conditions. Large scale restoration plans or projects that address other cumulative effects within the same watershed may be considered as compensatory components and shall be described during site specific project analyses.

These standards require specialists to evaluate the function and condition of RCAs during project planning. Based on this information, specialists can determine the level of analysis required for riparian areas that best suits the needs of a project. The direction also defines the type and level of management actions that are suitable within or adjacent to RCAs. The revised direction would ensure that RCAs provide a network of refugia that promotes the conservation of aquatic species while preserving and restoring riparian function and ecological processes.

Conservation and Restoration Watersheds

As described in the “Affected Environment” section of this document, subwatersheds were characterized as having conservation or restoration characteristics, as a function of watershed condition ratings and native salmonid presence, and level of persistence. Conservation watersheds contain excellent habitat, water quality, and strong populations of native fish species. Restoration watersheds may have degraded habitat conditions, water quality limitations, depressed populations of native fish species, or a combination of the above, but have a relatively higher potential for improvement.

All the action alternatives include a forestwide desired condition that states “Conservation watersheds provide habitats that can support population strongholds of federally listed and sensitive species. Conditions in restore watersheds (see glossary) improve to support population strongholds” (FW-DC-AQH-03). Based on desired conditions, and language provided for in the definitions of these strategies, conservation and restoration subwatersheds would have a relatively high priority for the protection or restoration of listed fish species and sensitive species, monitoring, future multi-scale analyses, and expansion and re-colonization of aquatic dependent species into habitats in adjacent subwatersheds.

These conservation and restoration areas should provide a level of protection and identify areas that have a relatively higher need for restoration of native species and water quality limited drainages. These areas serve to reduce the risks associated with factors of decline and contribute to the recovery and restoration of aquatic species, their habitats, water quality, and other aquatic resources. Land management in these priority subwatersheds are designed to complement other recovery/restoration plans and build on actions already taking place to recover species and improve the condition of water bodies that do not support designated beneficial uses.

Restoration activities implemented under the draft Forest Plan should be prioritized based on the presence and sensitivity of native fish species and subwatershed functional rating. This

restoration prioritization approach formulates the template for recovery and restoration by applying the appropriate restoration approach (active or passive) and prioritization for subwatershed restoration to all subwatersheds within their respective subbasins across the Forest, thereby providing an efficient means to promote restoration activities and recovery of aquatic species and improvements in water quality and aquatic habitats. Watershed restoration is designed to facilitate the recovery of watershed functions and related physical, biological and chemical processes that promote recovery of riparian and aquatic ecosystem structure and function and benefit native aquatic species. Proposed watershed restoration in the draft Forest Plan includes both passive and active components to achieve aquatic and riparian desired conditions depending on the opportunities provided for in different MAs such as MA1b (recommended wilderness) and MA6 (general forest).

Active restoration is the direct manipulation of ecosystems to re-establish or facilitate the improvement of selected ecosystem processes. It is generally applied through the use of integrated treatments strategically located and implemented at the watershed scale. Active restoration relies on identifying and treating root causes that have contributed to the loss of aquatic ecosystem health. Treatments that address several ecosystem characteristics can influence the desired trajectory of conditions at a subwatershed scale. It may be impossible to achieve former (pre-human disturbance) conditions through restoration; however, it is desirable to restore ecosystem patterns and processes to support native species even if the best that can be achieved is a facsimile of a former condition. Selection of high priority restoration subwatersheds considers the extent of habitat degradation and the degree to which their natural diversity and ecological processes are retained. Active restoration activities consider and complement recovery plans for fish, other riparian dependent species, and water quality. Active restoration opportunities would be more prevalent in designated areas such as MA6 (general forest).

Passive restoration relies on the implementation of guidelines, other sources of design criteria (e.g., Forest Service Manual and Handbook direction), and best management practices to maintain watershed processes and aquatic habitat conditions and allow for natural rates of recovery. Because passive restoration primarily maintains current conditions, active restoration is often needed to move a degraded system toward recovery. Passive restoration opportunities would be more prevalent in MAs such as 1b and 1c that have wilderness characteristics.

To be successful at restoration it is important to have solid linkages to other plans (e.g., Idaho State Wildlife Conservation Plans, Federal Recovery Plans, State water quality plans) and strong working relationships with other land owners and stakeholders. Watershed scale restoration is an interdisciplinary effort and necessitates close coordination between multiple resource programs, watershed councils, adjacent landowners, and other stakeholders and partners. Cooperation with land owners and interested parties such as watershed councils, state agencies, tribes, and conservation districts, can result in large benefits and returns on investments because mutual priorities and opportunities are identified and resources can be pooled to accomplish conservation and restoration actions. Specific direction in the draft Forest Plan that provides for this restoration strategy can be found in FW-DC-AQS-03 and 04.

Active restoration opportunities will be pursued whenever possible, and considered in the context of existing budget levels and other land management priorities. Draft Forest Plan direction will be applied to these priority areas and merit special consideration of their values during the planning and implementation of project level management actions.

As the draft Forest Plan is implemented, there is an anticipated shift in the amount of active restoration towards conservation condition as habitats improve and restoration components in the Plan move subwatersheds from a rating of “moderate” or “high” towards a rating of “low” and native species move in to those improved habitats.

Watershed, soil, riparian, and aquatic habitat conditions under Alternative B are expected to improve more rapidly than under Alternative A or C, as a reflection of the current trend in reductions of timber harvest activities, associated ground disturbance, as well as proposed direction in the draft Forest Plan. For example, forestwide direction common to all action alternatives are designed to improve watershed condition (FW-OBJ-WTR-01 and 02); protect soil conditions, soil quality, and maintain soil productivity (i.e., FW-GDL-SOIL-01, 02, 03 and 04); restore riparian and aquatic habitats (FW-STD-RIP-01 through 04, and FW-OBJ-AQH-01 through 03).

Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive Species

Alternative B: Due to the protection and restoration measures outlined in the draft Forest Plan, it is anticipated that these species will show a more rapid improvement than under Alternative A or C. As an example, statements FW-DC-AQS-04 and 05 describe desired conditions for bull trout and objective FW-OBJ-AQS-01 seeks to improve the condition of subwatersheds rated as “moderate” or “high.”

Alternative C: Populations of these species are anticipated to show improvements under Alternative C, but those improvements will be achieved more slowly than other alternatives as a result from more passive restoration opportunities in MA1b.

Alternative D: Populations of these species are anticipated to show improvements under Alternative D, and may be achieved more rapidly than other alternatives as a result from more potential for active restoration opportunities in land allocated to MA6 (general forest).

Management Indicator Species (MIS)

Alternatives B: The macroinvertebrate assemblage, used to indicate the condition of water quality and aquatic habitat conditions across the entire planning unit, is expected to improve. Measures in the draft Forest Plan that emphasize macroinvertebrates include direction such as FW-DC-AQS-01 and FW-OBJ-AQH-02.

Alternative C: Given the passive restoration nature of Alternative C, it is expected that the assemblage diversity will improve, but at a slightly slower rate than Alternative B or D.

Alternative D: Given the active restoration nature of Alternative D, it is expected that the assemblage diversity will improve, but at a more rapid rate than Alternative C.

Effects of Management Area Direction

MA1b: Alternative C proposes more recommended wilderness (MA1b) and in order to retain the wilderness characteristics of those areas there would be an overall improvement to watershed, soil, riparian and aquatic habitat conditions. Although there are anticipated improvements, these benefits would be realized through more passive restoration activities and could actually be more slowly attained than A, B, or D, because of limited opportunities for active restoration.

MA6: Under Alternative D, there could be relatively more improvement in watershed, soil, riparian, and aquatic habitats, relative to Alternatives A, B, or C. This interpretation is based on the fact that there is more land area allocated to MA6 (general forest) which increases the possibility of more land management activities, and does not preclude as much potential active restoration opportunities associated with those activities as do the other alternatives. In other words, more activities are expected, allowing for more protection and restoration opportunities related to watersheds, soils, riparian and aquatic habitats and species.

Consequences to Watersheds, Soils, Riparian, and Aquatic Resources from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Roads

General Effects

Roads have the potential to affect aquatic ecosystems and aquatic organisms through several direct and indirect pathways and to modify natural drainage patterns which often lead to accelerated erosion of road surfaces and associated cut and fill slopes. This can lead to increased sediment delivery to streams. Excess fine sediment can fill interstitial spaces in gravels and cobbles, which reduces available habitat for aquatic macroinvertebrates. In addition, this fine sediment reduces the quality of spawning gravels for salmonids and can ultimately reduce reproduction. Excess sediment can also reduce the quantity and quality of pool habitats. Roads can affect stream channels directly if they are located on active floodplains or directly adjacent to stream channels. For example, a road located adjacent to a stream can be a chronic source of sediment. If the road changes the morphological characteristics of the stream, this can set forth a chain reaction of channel adjustments that can result in accelerated bed and bank erosion, which produces excessive sediment.

Roads can result in changes in channel morphology, especially at road crossing locations. Poorly placed roads can encroach on stream channel and floodplain areas. Many older roads were constructed very close to stream channel areas, often in the floodplain. Often streams were straightened to accommodate road routing. Sometimes roads capture flow out of the channel and can result in stream re-routing down the road. Unpaved roads are the most common source of sediment to streams on NFS lands. Excessive sediment loading often leads to changes in channel morphology because of pool filling, widening of the channel, and making the channel shallower. These types of changes in channel morphology are reflected in changes in width to depth ratios, number of pools, pool depth, bank angle, and amount of undercut bank. Roads can permanently affect wetlands by interrupting natural flow paths and reducing vegetation. Roads can be a source of invasive weed species. Road crossing locations often create migration barriers to fish and other aquatic species, thereby fragmenting habitat.

Roads result in a form of semi-permanent vegetation removal. Roads in riparian areas create a loss of riparian vegetation which can influence the amount of solar radiation and water temperature regimes and amount of wood available for recruitment into the stream ecosystem. Loss of riparian vegetation can influence the amount of solar radiation reaching a water body and increase water temperatures and amount of wood available for recruitment into the stream ecosystem. These changes can ultimately lead to shifts in dissolved oxygen and pH. In addition, removal of riparian vegetation can increase nitrate levels which can increase the biological activity in water. Greater temperature fluctuations (diurnal and seasonal) can also occur when

riparian vegetation is removed or decreased. The addition of nutrients in the stream ecosystem and reduced wood recruitment can affect the physical processes that create habitat complexity, such as deep pools and material available for hiding cover.

Road systems can change a natural hydrologic regime by altering natural flow patterns, particularly on hill slopes, thereby reducing infiltration and increasing surface runoff, and may desynchronize flow regimes. Where a dense road network is well connected to the stream network, it can be an “extension” of the actual stream network. This can result in a more rapid delivery of water to the mouth of a watershed during snow melts and storm events, which can increase peak flows. Wetlands may be easily dewatered by road intersections that increase drainage efficiency in those areas allowing for a conversion to upland plant communities or facilitate exotic plant invasion.

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Recent activities have helped to improve soil and aquatic resource conditions through changes in road and travel management. Forest roads that are maintained on an annual basis are typically those roads that have the most administrative and visitor use. Roads that have been closed or receive limited visitor use have re-vegetated to some degree or have been decommissioned. During the last several years, many roads that are graded have had new surfacing such as gravel or oil to reduce the rate of road deterioration and subsequent erosion from road surfaces (INFISH RF-2 and RF-3). Several roads have been moved out of riparian areas or decommissioned, and culverts installed or removed at stream crossings that were contributing sediment directly to the aquatic ecosystem or impeding passage of aquatic organisms (INFISH RF-4 and RF-5). Although there have been improvements in the overall road network, roads and stream crossings will continue to provide effects to the soil and aquatic ecosystem. Maintenance, closure, and decommissioning of roads are expected to continue at similar levels or slightly increased levels compared to more recent management.

Alternatives B, C, and D

Forestwide direction common to all action alternatives will lead toward improvement regarding the effects of roads on watersheds, soils, riparian, and aquatic habitat and species.

As described under “General Effects,” roads are a key contributor to watershed condition (see also appendix E). FW-OBJ-WTR 01 and 02 aim to remove or mitigate risk factors, including roads, to improve watersheds and water quality.

The desired condition for access includes a transportation system that has minimal impacts on watersheds, riparian areas, and aquatic species including threatened, endangered, and sensitive species (FW-DC-AR-07).

FS-OBJ-AQH-03 aims to reconnect fragmented habitat in streams to increase the distribution of aquatic and riparian associated species. Road crossings are a primary cause of habitat fragmentation; therefore, forestwide direction promotes reducing the effects of roads on fragmented habitat.

Regular road maintenance and decommissioning or placing roads into intermittent stored service is an access objective (FW-OBJ-AR-03). Project-level design criteria directs that roads to be decommissioned or put into storage be treated to make them hydro logically stable in order to avoid futures risks to watershed conditions (FW-GDL-WTR-02).

Opportunities for road construction are greatest under Alternative D as it contains the most acres of MA6 (general forest), and least under Alternative C, which contains the most acres of recommended wilderness (MA1b), and backcountry (MA5)[1], which only allows for temporary road construction under limited circumstances.

Effects from Timber Harvest and Prescribed Fire

General Effects

Riparian vegetation removal influences channel morphology through increased potential sediment delivery to water bodies, reduced large wood recruitment, and subsequent changes in pool depth and complexity. Fire along streambanks and shorelines can result in variable amount and distribution of ground exposure. Moderate to light severity fires generally have little influence on riparian vegetation and ground litter removal, and subsequent surface erosion. Severe fires may remove virtually all riparian vegetation and ground cover, and result in soil erosion and sedimentation to nearby water bodies and loss of important transitional habitats for aquatic species such as amphibians and insects. Loss of riparian vegetation can influence the amount of solar radiation reaching a water body and increase water temperatures. Greater temperature fluctuations (diurnal and seasonal) can also occur when riparian vegetation is removed or decreased.

Timber harvest has the potential to cause accelerated erosion primarily through construction of temporary roads and skid trails. Timber harvest can also affect flow regimes by reducing evapotranspiration, interception, and snow accumulation patterns, and by increasing soil moisture and surface runoff. Use of wildland fire for multiple objectives and prescribed fire can affect flow regimes by reducing evapotranspiration, interception, and snow accumulation patterns, and by increasing soil moisture and surface runoff. Timber harvest directly adjacent to wetlands can reduce shade, raise water temperatures, and reduce the potential for recruitment of woody material. In the short term, 2 to 3 years, prescribed fire can reduce vegetation upstream and around wetlands. This can cause delivery of sediment and nutrients from burned areas, as well as recruitment of woody material. Prescribed fire can also reduce the evapotranspiration demands and make more water available for wetlands. Over the long term, greater than 2 to 3 years, prescribed fire is expected to improve riparian condition, if applied to meet site specific riparian management objectives.

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Timber harvest is prohibited in RCAs except in specific situations, including when it can be used as a tool to improve riparian vegetation conditions (INFISH TM-1). Projects that use prescribed fire should be designed to improve riparian condition (INFISH FM-4).

A variety of timber harvest treatments, such as clearcut, partial cut, selection cut, and shelterwood, have occurred in the past and most of those harvest units have been stocked, re-vegetated as a result of natural succession, or a combination of both. Historically, areas such as skid trails, temporary roads, and cutting units that included riparian vegetation removal or were constructed close to stream channels, localized sedimentation and temperature increases are likely to have occurred. Overall, soil productivity and impacts to water quality and aquatic

[1] This MA allows temporary road construction based on the May 28, 2010 - Secretary's Memorandum 1042-155 - Authority to Approve Road Construction and Timber Harvesting in Certain Lands Administered by the Forest Service, and the June 18, 2010 - Secretary's Re-delegation of Authority for Certain Activities in Inventoried Roadless Areas.

habitats may have occurred from past vegetation treatments, but natural recovery and improvements in present and future management techniques has mitigated or improved conditions of these resources.

Alternatives B, C, and D

Forestwide direction for all action alternatives aspires to protect watersheds, soils, riparian, and aquatic habitat and species from detrimental effects due to timber harvest and prescribed fire. As restoration activities trend vegetation towards desired conditions, watershed health is expected to improve. FW-DC-WTR-01 emphasizes the protection of water quality during all management activities. FW-STD-WTR-01 ensures that source water areas for public water supplies are protected from ground-disturbing activities, including timber harvest and prescribed fire.

Desired conditions for soils include maintaining soil productivity and hydrologic function (FW-DC-SOIL-01), as well as minimizing effects and recovering areas that have incurred detrimental disturbance (FW-DC-SOIL-02). Restoring soil productivity on these areas is a forestwide objective (FW-OBJ-SOIL-01). Project-level design criteria contain direction to protect soils during vegetation treatment such as timber harvest and prescribed fire (FW-GDL-SOIL-01, 02, 03, 04). FW-GDL-RIP-06 minimizes effects to RCAs by limiting ground based logging equipment, while FW-GDL-RIP-05 protects peatlands from management activities that disturb soil, vegetation, above and below groundwater flows, and/or water chemistry. Such activities include timber harvest and prescribed fire.

Opportunities for more intensive types and amounts of timber harvest are greatest under Alternative D because it has the most acres in MA6 (general forest), which allows for timber production (scheduled on a rotation basis). Alternative C is expected to have the least intensive timber harvest opportunities because it has the most MA1b (recommended wilderness, which does not allow timber harvest of any kind), and MA5 (backcountry, which only allows for limited timber harvest based on provisions in the Idaho Roadless Rule) combined. More effects to watersheds, soils, riparian, and aquatic resources are generally expected with more intensive timber harvest (Alternative D) and less effects in Alternative C, with effects from Alternative B being in between. The forestwide direction common to all alternatives is in place to minimize these effects and protect these resources regardless of alternative.

There are no differences among action alternatives for prescribed fire opportunities because prescribed fire is an allowable activity in all MAs whose acres differ between alternatives.

Effects from Recreation

General Effects

Permanent development and campground facilities in riparian areas can result in sediment increases to nearby streams, loss of stream bank vegetation, and reduced water infiltration. Associated human activities, such as off highway vehicle use on trails and stream bank trampling, can also decrease ground cover and increased soil disturbances. Direct effects to channel morphology include the loss of pool volumes, habitat complexity, and decrease in the size of stream channel substrate. Recreation use (primarily ATV use) can cause soil compaction and loss of vegetation in wetlands and/or directly adjacent to them. This can reduce sub-surface water flow and increase surface runoff. Increases in surface runoff may contribute sediment to streams and associated aquatic habitats, depending on the proximity or connectedness to the hydrologic network. Facilities can be similar to roads in terms of potential effects. Facilities can permanently affect wetlands by interrupting natural flow paths and reducing vegetation.

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Motorized recreation is a growing concern as use increases and off-road vehicle technology improves. Off highway vehicles are becoming more powerful, have better suspension, and better traction than ever before. With the advent of improved technology, visitors will be able to access areas previously unavailable to off-highway vehicles, which may contribute cumulatively to effects on soils and aquatic resources. Off-road vehicle use is anticipated to increase even more into the future, as populations increase. Along with this increased use there may an associated increase in effects to soil and aquatic resources. Past impacts from recreation trails and developed recreation sites have likely contributed to effects on soil and aquatic dependent resources.

INFISH directs recreation facilities, including trails and dispersed sites, to be located in a way that avoids adverse effects on riparian and aquatic resources, including relocating or closing sites that degrade riparian and aquatic habitats (INFISH RM-1). This direction also includes adjusting recreation practices that adversely affect riparian and aquatic resources (INFISH RM-2). The Travel Management Rule designates routes and areas for wheeled motorized travel. Motor vehicle use off designated roads and trails and outside designated areas is prohibited by 36 CFR 261.13. The implementation of the Travel Management Rule will decrease effects of off-highway vehicles on soils and aquatic resources by eliminating cross country travel.

Alternatives B, C, and D

The protections from INFISH and Travel Management Rule direction described under Alternative A are also common to all action alternatives.

The objective common to all action alternatives for dispersed recreation sites will benefit riparian and aquatic resources by improving conditions through interpretation and education, by implementing human waste management techniques, and physically improving sites at heavily used areas near water on the IPNF (FW-OBJ-AR-01). Desired conditions for access and recreation include completing and implementing motor vehicle use designations (FW-DC-AR-08), which will meet INFISH RM-2 by moving off-road vehicle use away from riparian and aquatic resources.

Current management and future trends in recreation management are likely to include relocation of trails and developed sites away from streams and riparian areas, in order to meet the intent of the draft Forest Plan to protect water quality and aquatic habitats.

Effects from Mining

General Effects

Mining directly adjacent to wetlands, or within streams or floodplains that are connected to wetlands, can reduce water availability/flow, sedimentation, and/or pollution. Mining of the stream channel causes direct increases of sediment. As equipment dredges stream channels, water flow immediately transports material downstream. In addition, placer mining can cause bank erosion from equipment use and loss of riparian vegetation. Loss of riparian vegetation through mining activities can influence the amount of solar radiation and water temperature regimes. These changes can ultimately lead to shifts in dissolved oxygen and pH. In addition, removal of riparian vegetation can increase nitrate levels which can increase the biological production in water.

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

INFISH contains several standards and guidelines for minimizing effects of mining on riparian and aquatic resources (INFISH MM-1-6).

Alternatives B, C, and D

Additional protection from effects of mining to riparian and aquatic resources is found in the forestwide direction common to all action alternatives, which includes the following standard; Unless necessary for reclamation of a site, mine waste (waste rock, spent ore, tailings) and mining facilities shall be located outside of RCAs and managed to prevent impacts to RCAs and aquatic resources. Mine waste shall be stabilized to prevent sedimentation and release of acid or toxic materials to aquatic and riparian environments (FW-STD-RIP-04). These protections would reduce the potential adverse effects from mining on soil and aquatic resources.

Effects from Dams and Diversions

General Effects

Dams and diversions can change the streamflow regimes, alter sediment transport through aquatic ecosystems, and affect water chemistry. Water released from the bottom of a reservoir is often much colder than natural streams and contains high concentrations of nutrients. Diversions can create changes in water chemistry by altering the temperature regime. Usually, smaller volumes of water tend to heat up faster than larger volumes. Higher water temperatures result in increased biological activity and decreased dissolved oxygen. These changes can often result in a different composition of aquatic biota downstream of a dam. Types of changes are a function of how a particular dam is operated to achieve power generation and flood control goals. If a dam is operated for power generation, flows often fluctuate on a daily basis (ramping) for peak power demand. Annual floods are often “buffered” by dams and their reservoirs, resulting in smaller annual floods. Diversions change flow regimes simply by making less water available, particularly during the summer months. Dams interrupt sediment transport in streams and rivers, and can change availability of sediment in two ways: (1) Immediately downstream of dams, there is a deficiency of sediment which can cause channel degradation and accelerated bank erosion. These effects are variable and can be seen several miles downstream of a dam. (2) Dams also can cause channels to aggrades or “fill with sediment” because they reduce the frequency and magnitude of floods. Removal of water from streams during a substantial part of the year reduces the volume of water (energy) available to transport the sediment load, and this can result of aggradations downstream of the structure. Dams and diversions often create barriers to migrating aquatic species.

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

INFISH direction for dams and diversions is included in standards and guidelines (INFISH LH-1, LH-2).

Alternatives B, C, and D

In addition to INFISH direction, forestwide direction common to all action alternatives includes desired conditions and objectives to protect or minimize effects from dams and diversions. Flow conditions that fully support beneficial uses and meet the ecological and habitat needs of aquatic species, and provide for natural water and sediment conveyance as well as overall channel maintenance are supported in the desired conditions (FW-DC-WTR-02 and 03; FW-DC-RIP-02). Connectivity between waterbodies to support migrating aquatic species is a desired condition (FW-DC-AQH-02) and is an objective (FW-OBJ-AQH-03). While most dams on the IPNF are

stressors that are not under Forest Service control, cooperation and coordination with state agencies, federal agencies, tribes, and other groups may be used where possible to achieve upward trends of aquatic species (FS-DC-AQS-03), such as through connection of habitat around dams and diversions. There are no differences among action alternatives for dams and diversions because their construction is an allowable activity in all MAs whose acres differ between alternatives.

Effects from Livestock Grazing

General Effects

Livestock grazing near streams can result in changes in channel morphology (Belsky et al. 1999). Livestock trailing, chiseling, and general soil displacement along stream bank areas can result in collapse of undercut bank areas and an overall increase in bank angle, loss of bank cover, and stream widening along the entire stream reach. Over long-periods of time grazing can lead to the entire channel becoming down-cut to the point that a gully forms and a new channel is formed at the bottom of the gully. This type and extent of down-cutting results in an entire channel type change. Livestock trampling and hoof chiseling along streambanks can increase ground exposure, surface erosion, and increased sedimentation. Concentrated livestock waste can cause eutrophication of lakes and ponds. Livestock grazing directly in wetlands or immediately adjacent to them can cause soil compaction, hummocking, and loss of vegetation. This ultimately inhibits sub-surface water flow.

Removal of riparian vegetation through livestock management can influence the amount of solar radiation and water temperature regimes. These changes can ultimately lead to shifts in dissolved oxygen and pH. In addition, removal of riparian vegetation can increase nitrate levels which can increase the biological production in water. Loss of riparian vegetation can influence the amount of solar radiation reaching a water body and increase water temperatures. Greater temperature fluctuations (diurnal and seasonal) can also occur when riparian vegetation is removed or decreased. Livestock grazing has the potential to cause increased sediment delivery through trampling of stream banks and by removal of riparian vegetation.

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Livestock grazing is a minor component of management on the planning unit and would continue to occur across all MAs. Although livestock grazing is not a large management component on the Forest, there may be localized effects of past management. Livestock management has only slightly changed since the last planning period and livestock stocking rates are less than historical levels.

INFISH standards and guidelines that protect or minimize effects to riparian and aquatic resources from livestock grazing include modifying grazing practices, locating new facilities outside of RCAs, relocating or closing facilities, and limiting livestock handling efforts (INFISH GM-1, 2, and 3).

Alternatives B, C, and D

Opportunities for more grazing are higher under Alternative B and D than Alternative C, because C has more acres of recommended wilderness (MA1b), which does not allow grazing. It is unlikely that grazing will increase under any alternative because of the lack of non-transitory range land on the IPNF.

As allotment management plans are revised and incorporate forestwide direction common to all action alternatives (i.e., FW-GDL-RIP-02, and INFISH), these revisions will improve soil and water quality conditions within allotments for all action alternatives.

Effects from Fire Suppression

General Effects

Long term fire suppression causes forest successional processes to continue which can increase evapotranspiration and interception, potentially resulting in less water available for wetlands. In many cases, lack of fire can lead to the encroachment of woody species (primarily shrubs) into peatland habitats, which could lead to competitive exclusion of herbaceous species. Suppression of natural fire regimes causes fuel loads to accumulate. When wildfire does occur, the intensity and severity are often higher than they would be with more natural levels of fuel. This can result in higher rates of fuel consumption and availability of ash and nutrients that can be delivered to aquatic environments. Suppression of natural fire regimes results in forests that have more trees and associated leaf area. This results in higher evapotranspiration and interception levels, which leaves decreased amounts of water available for surface and sub-surface flow. Lower levels of stream flow can affect the aquatic species as a result of warmer water temperatures and changes in water chemistry. In addition, fire suppression can allow fuels to accumulate above natural levels, which can cause wildfires to burn more severely. This process can change infiltration characteristics of the soil and change hydrologic characteristics. Fire suppression activities, such as retardant use and drafting water from streams, can also affect riparian and aquatic resources.

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

INFISH standards and guidelines contain direction on fuel treatment and fire suppression strategies (INFISH FM-1), locating fire suppression centers for incident activities outside of RCAs (INFISH FM-2), avoiding delivery of chemical retardant to surface waters (INFISH FM-3), and immediately establishing emergency teams to rehabilitate areas significantly damaged by wildfire (INFISH FM-5).

Alternatives B, C, and D

In addition to protections provided by INFISH direction, forestwide direction common to all action alternatives included guidelines to minimize effects to RCAs from fires suppression activities through the implementation of Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics (FW-GDL-RIP-03), as well as to protect fish and aquatic organisms while drafting water by screening pumps and locating intakes away from spawning gravels (FW-GDL-RIP-04).

Cumulative Effects

Soil and aquatic dependent resources are greatly influenced by all activities occurring within the Forest boundaries and can be a good indicator of large scale cumulative effects. Nearly all activities proposed in the draft Forest Plan have the potential to affect soils and aquatic dependent resources. Land management activities that disturb the soil surface have the greatest potential, and risk, of adverse effects. Risk increases with proximity or connectivity to the stream network and riparian habitats. Mitigation of the cumulative effects to soil and aquatic dependent resources is controlled through management direction provided for in the draft Forest Plan and also through the use of best management practices and other watershed conservation practices at the project level. These practices will minimize the risk for ground disturbing activities to have far reaching impacts to soil and aquatic resources by controlling the timing and location of these

activities. Management activities on the Forest that may cumulatively affect water quality are: roads, vegetation management, recreation, livestock grazing, and mining.

The cumulative effect of these activities and uses will continue to be expressed in fish and amphibian populations as a result of improvements in the quality of aquatic habitats. Fish populations and other aquatic dependent species will be maintained and are likely to increase, within the Forest boundary, as stream and riparian conditions are improved through restoration activities (although stochastic events such as disease, climate changes, natural disturbances, or aquatic nuisance species will continue to have population effects beyond the control of management activities).

Climate Change

Effects of climate change on watershed processes and aquatic ecosystems in the West, including northern Idaho, are described in detail in the KIPZ Climate Change Report (USDA Forest Service 2010). The paper concludes that the way to reduce impacts from climate change is to increase the resiliency of watersheds and forests to the changes in disturbance regimes that result from climate change. This synthesis suggests that the way to increase resiliency of watersheds is to maintain and restore watershed processes and aquatic ecosystems.

The following section is excerpted from the KIPZ Climate Change Report:

Over the last 50 years, average spring snowpack (April 1 snow water equivalent) has declined and average snowmelt runoff is occurring earlier in the spring. These trends are observed for northern Idaho, the entire Pacific Northwest, and much of the western U.S. Since the available data is limited to the last 50 years, it is not clear whether these trends are persistent long-term trends or reflect short-term decade-to-decade variability that may reverse in coming years. Several recent studies of the same trends across the entire western U.S. have concluded that natural variability explains some, but not all, of the west-wide trend in decreasing spring snowpack and earlier snowmelt runoff.

Potential changes in streamflow and rising stream temperatures are likely to increase risks to maintaining existing populations of native cold-water aquatic species. Over the last century, most native fish and amphibians have declined in abundance and distribution throughout the western U.S., including northern Idaho. It is unknown whether, or to what degree, these changes are attributable to climate trends. Potential climate-induced trends of altered streamflow timing, lower summer flows, and increased water temperature will likely reduce the amount, quality, and distribution of habitat suitable for native trout, and contribute to fragmentation of existing populations. Climate related impacts are likely to add cumulatively to other stressors on native fish and amphibian species. Non-native trout and other aquatic species better adapted to warm water temperatures may increase in abundance and expand their existing ranges.

These climatic and hydrologic trends, combined with climate-related trends in wildfires and forest mortality from insects and diseases, can significantly affect aquatic ecosystems and species (Dunham et al. 2003, Casola et al. 2005, Dunham et al. 2007, Isaak et al. 2010). A growing body of literature has linked these hydrologic trends with impacts to aquatic ecosystems and species in western North America, often as a result of climate-related factors affecting stream temperatures and the distribution of thermally suitable habitat (Peterson and Kitchell 2001, Morrison et al. 2002, Bartholow 2005, Kaushal et al. 2010, Isaak et al. 2010). Lower summer streamflows and higher air temperatures, as observed over recent decades in northern Idaho, are generally expected to result in increased stream temperatures. However, stream

temperatures are controlled by a complex set of site-specific variables including shading from riparian vegetation, wind velocity, relative humidity, geomorphic factors, groundwater inflow, and hyporheic flow (Caissier 2006).

Potential impacts to fish include:

- Egg incubation and fry emergence may be adversely affected due to flood flows, dewatering, and/or water temperatures. Shifts in the timing and magnitude of natural runoff will likely introduce new selection pressures that may cause changes in the most productive timing or areas for spawning.
- Spring/summer rearing may be adversely affected due to reduction in stream flow and higher water temperatures.
- Overwinter survival may be positively affected by higher winter water temperatures enabling fish to feed more actively, potentially increasing growth rates if sufficient food is available. If food is limited, the elevated metabolic demands could reduce winter growth and survival.

Bull trout is the native trout species most vulnerable to potential increases in stream temperatures because it has the coldest range of thermally suitable habitat among native salmonids in the Northern Rockies. For this species, increasing stream temperatures may cause a net loss of habitat because areas are not available further upstream to replace those that become unsuitably warm. For rainbow trout, which tolerates warmer stream temperatures than bull trout and is often limited by upstream temperatures that are too cold, warming may only shift suitable habitats toward higher elevation stream reaches with little or no net change in total amount of thermally suitable habitat (Rieman and Isaak 2010). Cutthroat trout in high-elevation streams currently are commonly limited by low water temperatures and short growing seasons (Coleman and Fausch 2007, Harig and Fausch 2002). These populations may benefit from climate-induced increases in thermally suitable habitat in higher elevation stream reaches (Rieman and Isaak 2010). However, warmer stream temperatures may also lead to non-native fish and other aquatic species moving into previously unsuitable upstream areas where they will compete with native species (Rieman et al. 2007, Rahel and Olden 2008, Fausch et al. 2009, Haak et al. 2010)

Projected increases in air temperatures, along with projected decreases in summer stream flows, will likely lead to warmer stream temperatures in the Columbia River basin, particularly during summer low flow periods (Casola et al. 2005). Recent scientific publications suggest that projected air temperature changes are likely to reduce the distribution of thermally suitable natal habitat for bull trout, fragment existing populations, and increase risk of local extirpation (Rieman et al. 2007, Isaak et al. 2010). However, the risk of climate-induced extirpation in subbasins of northern Idaho may be less than other, relatively drier and warmer, subbasins in the Columbia River basin (Rieman et al. 2007).

Other recent publications conclude that westslope cutthroat trout, which can generally tolerate warmer stream temperatures than bull trout, is at a low risk for increasing summer stream temperatures in most basins within its range, including the Clark Fork, Coeur d'Alene, and Kootenai basin of northern Idaho (Haak et al. 2010). These studies also conclude that stream temperature impacts resulting from projected climate-change-induced increases in wildfire extent and severity posed a moderate or high risk of cutthroat trout extirpation in 46 percent of occupied subwatersheds throughout the species' occupied range. However, wildfire posed a moderate or high risk to cutthroat trout in only 3 percent of subwatersheds in the Coeur d'Alene and Kootenai basins, but 45 percent of subwatersheds in the Clark Fork Basin (Haak et al. 2010).

Kootenai River white sturgeon, spawn in May or June in water temperatures around 8-9°C and cease to spawn at 12°C (Paragamian et al. 2001). Under future scenarios of warming water temperatures and reduced summer flows there is a possibility that the white sturgeon may be stimulated to spawn earlier than the May-June period. This may actually be advantageous for white sturgeon, for both egg incubation/survival as well as flow/velocity requirements for successful recruitment (ISAB 2007).

Haak et al. (2010) conclude that risks to native trout resulting from projected increases in winter flood risk in north Idaho are greater than risks associated with climate-induced changes in wildfire, drought, or stream temperatures. They estimate that cutthroat trout in most subwatersheds in the Clark Fork, Coeur d'Alene, and Kootenai basins face high to moderate risk of increased winter flooding (Haak et al. 2010).

Terrestrial Wildlife

Introduction

The IPNF provide a great variety of wildlife; which includes almost 300 species of birds, from the calliope hummingbird to the bald eagle, and more than 50 species of mammals, from the little brown bat to the grizzly bear. Many of the species that exist today on the IPNF were present before European settlement. An example of a recent species introduction is the Merriam's turkey. The AMS Technical Report (2003) provides a list of species known to occur in the Forest. Using information gathered during the revision process, this updated species list reflects appropriate changes (additions, deletions, and modifications).

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **The National Forest Management Act (NFMA) of 1976:** The NFMA states that the Secretary shall "promulgate regulations," under the principles of the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of 1960, to "provide for diversity of plant and animal communities based on the suitability and capability of the specific land area in order to meet overall multiple-use objectives, and within the multiple-use objectives of a land management plan adopted pursuant to this section, provide, where appropriate to the degree practicable, for steps to be taken to preserve the diversity of tree species similar to that existing in the region controlled by the Plan" (P.L. 94-588, Sec. 5 (g)(3)(B)).
- **Sikes Act of 1960:** Forest Service policies recognize that state agencies and Indian tribes are responsible for the management of animals and assign national forests a role in cooperatively managing wildlife habitat.
- **The Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918:** Addresses concerns for migratory birds. In a subsequent MOU 2001, with the USFWS, the Forest Service agreed to: (a) incorporate migratory bird habitat and population objectives and recommendations into the agency planning process, in cooperation with other governments, state, federal agencies, and non-federal partners; (b) strive to protect, restore, enhance, and manage habitat of migratory birds, and prevent the further loss or degradation of remaining habitats on NFS lands.
- **The Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended:** Provides requirements for federal agencies with regard to species listed under the act. Section 2 states that ". . . all federal departments and agencies shall seek to conserve endangered species and threatened species and shall utilize their authorities in furtherance of the purposes of this act." Section 5 directs the Secretary of Agriculture to "establish and implement a program to conserve fish, wildlife, and plants," including federally listed species. Section 7 directs federal departments and agencies to ensure that actions authorized, funded, or carried out by them are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any threatened or endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of their critical habitats.

Regulation and Policy

- **Forest Service policy included within FSM 2670:** States that regional sensitive species will be identified and management taken to ensure that these species do not trend toward federal listing as a result of management actions.
- **The USDA policy:** For wildlife, fish, and plant habitat management in NFS lands is presented in Departmental Regulation 9500-4. This policy states that by means of the

planning process habitat goals will be established for plants and animals, including wildlife and fish species in demand for hunting, fishing, and trapping and those with special habitat needs. This regulation also directs the Forest Service to: (a) manage habitats for all existing native and desired nonnative plants, fish, and wildlife species in order to maintain at least viable populations of such species; (b) conduct activities and programs to assist in the identification and recovery of threatened and endangered plant and animal species; and (c) avoid actions which may cause a species to become threatened or endangered.

- **Additional requirements for wildlife were also identified and included in the 1982 Planning Procedures:** Which directs the Forest Service to (a) estimate the effects of changes to wildlife habitat; (b) consult with biologists from other agencies; (c) consider access and dispersal problems of hunting, fishing, and other uses; (d) evaluate the effects of pest and fire management; and (e) select management indicator species to be monitored.

Key Indicators

- Changes in forest composition, structure, and pattern; and
- Security habitat (nonmotorized areas).

Analysis Area

In general, the analysis area for wildlife includes all lands managed by the IPNF; however, for the purposes of this document it may include segments outside NFS boundaries. In some cases NFS lands may provide all or a high percentage of the habitat for a given species; however, in most instances, wildlife generally move from area to area and habitats on NFS lands may be critical to a species survival. Management for various wildlife species and habitats is analyzed, measured, and monitored at a variety of scales: timber stand, watershed, district, species recovery area, and forest.

The draft Forest Plan would have fewer MAs (7) than the 1987 Plan (19); they would be much larger and would generally follow distinguishable features on the landscape. Management direction for wildlife habitats and species in the draft Forest Plan would be included in Forest- and Management-wide desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines, and incorporated into all land management activities. Additional direction is found at the geographic area level.

Methodology and Analysis Process

Included in this analysis were threatened or endangered species, sensitive species, and MIS. Threatened or endangered species for the IPNF includes Canada lynx, woodland caribou, and grizzly bear. In 2011, the Region 1 Sensitive Species list was amended. Proposed terrestrial MIS for the IPNF include Rocky Mountain elk, and a landbird assemblage (insectivores).

Chapter 2 of the AMS Technical Report discusses ecological sustainability and one of its primary components, ecosystem diversity. The wildlife revision topic in the AMS Technical Report discusses management under the “coarse” and “fine” filter approaches and briefly discusses wildlife in terms of specific species.

The AMS discusses changes in management strategies that have taken place over time, including: new perspectives, ecosystem management, biodiversity, and fragmentation. In recent times, management of NFS lands has emphasized fuel reduction, reducing the risk of fire and the designation of the WUI under the Healthy Forest Restoration Act and the Healthy Forests

Initiative. Management strategies associated with these activities have the potential to impact wildlife habitats.

Providing for ecological diversity is a critical step in comparing the current abundance and condition of various habitats with ecological reference conditions (HRV) based on our knowledge of the past and on our understanding of ecological processes (e.g., fire, flooding, insects, and disease). The companion approach to ecosystem diversity (coarse filter) is the “fine filter” approach in which conservation strategies are used for individual species or groups of species to contribute to species diversity. The fine filter approach narrows the focus to those species that require habitat that may be outside the range of variation. In addition, there are species whose populations have been reduced to levels requiring special management considerations (e.g., species listed as threatened, endangered, or sensitive).

The Forest used a variety of sources to determine historic and existing vegetative conditions. The development of management recommendations for the draft Forest Plan to maintain or restore ecological communities was based on the HRV and desired future condition (see “Vegetation” section of this EIS). Movement toward the HRV or desired conditions for vegetation under the draft Forest Plan would provide for an array of ecological communities of sufficient size, structure, and distribution that is expected to maintain habitats for the vast majority of native species that occur on the Forest.

Population changes can occur when there is a change in habitat (e.g., reduction in density, loss, fragmentation, or habitat made inaccessible). However, fluctuations in species populations will occur even when there has not been a change in habitat. These fluctuations may be due to climatic changes, disease, predation, excessive harvest, competition or displacement from exotic species, and other factors not related to habitat changes. For migratory species, a change in population may not represent changes in local forest habitat conditions. Many species migrate at different times of the year and are influenced by activities or conditions that occur outside the Forest.

Management activities may include short- and long-term habitat loss. Timber harvest and associated activities can result in habitat changes that last for 30 to 100 years, depending on the successional stage impacted. In late successional stands, these changes could last over 100 years. The major factor in the decline and/or loss of wildlife species is a loss of suitable habitat, which can produce a related decline/loss in population levels. The draft Forest Plan would strive to provide management direction that would continue to provide for species diversity (see below for individual or group discussions specific to draft Forest Plan direction).

For more detailed information on methodology see the Wildlife Specialist Report.

Terrestrial Wildlife Habitat

This section provides a brief overview of wildlife habitat and a discussion on connectivity and fragmentation on the IPNF. More detailed information related to terrestrial wildlife habitat and species can be found in the Wildlife Specialist Report.

Approximately 96 percent of the national forest land on the IPNF is classified as forested (Vegetation Mapping Project). The IPNF is one of the most diverse and productive forests found within the Inland Northwest. For the IPNF, the most abundant dominance groups are the grand fir/cedar/western hemlock, Douglas-fir, and subalpine fir (see “Vegetation” section, figure 7). Each of those groups occupies at least 23 percent of the forested area. Much less common are the

ponderosa pine, western larch, and western white pine dominance groups. Those relatively rare groups each occupy less than 5 percent of the forested area. The lodgepole pine dominance group is intermediate in abundance, occupying approximately 11 percent (see “Vegetation” section, figure 7). As indicated by figure 8 (“Vegetation” section), four size classes were developed to broadly describe and quantify stand structure across the Forest. Figure 8 illustrates how much forested land currently occupies each of the four size classes. Trees in the large size class, with a similar amount in the medium size class, dominate approximately 34 percent of the forested area on the IPNF. The small size class is somewhat less common at approximately 24 percent, and the areas occupied by the smallest size trees, the seed/sap size class, occupy approximately 8 percent. In general, stands in the seed/sap size class range from 0 to 35 years old. The stands in the small and medium size classes range in age from 35 to 60 and 60 to 100 years old, respectively. Stands in the large size class are generally 100 years old or older. Figure 9 presents a more detailed distribution of age classes for the IPNF.

Vegetation conditions have a direct relationship to wildlife habitat. The vegetation section describes current and desired vegetation composition, structure, density, and pattern and predicted effects by alternative. It includes a discussion on the affected environment and environmental consequences for old growth and snags, which are habitats for some species. It also includes a description of current and desired vegetation conditions by biophysical setting. Movement of vegetation towards desired condition provides the necessary habitat for species. Those alternatives that do the best job of moving towards desired condition (Alternatives B and C) would provide the best overall habitat conditions for wildlife. See the “Vegetation” section for specific information.

Affected Environment – Connectivity and Fragmentation

Connectivity is the arrangements of habitats that allow organisms and ecological processes to move across the landscape. A “well-connected” landscape enables organisms to readily move among habitat patches over the long term. Fragmentation is the loss of connectivity across the landscape and is a substantial threat to many species, especially those that are smaller or less mobile. Fragmentation occurs when large blocks of habitat are broken into smaller parcels by natural (e.g., wind throw) or human induced (e.g., roads or timber operations) forces. As habitat is lost or fragmented, residual habitat patches become smaller and more isolated from each other. This limits the movement of species, and through their increased isolation, puts them at greater risk of extirpation. Open spaces left by fragmentation can act as travel barriers for some species, or increase the risk of predation for other species that venture across them.

Connectivity can take several forms; from linear corridors; to stepping stones of suitable habitat; to managing the landscape as a whole so that movement is facilitated without the need for a "corridor." Connectivity is species specific, and what is considered homogenous habitat for a wide-ranging carnivore can be heterogeneous for a small mammal (p. 164-166 in Morrison 2002). High-volume roads can create a barrier that degrades habitat connectivity. These roads can cause mortality, prevent movement, change habitat near the roadway, and alter animal behavior (p. 505-506 in Clevenager and Wierzchowski 2006). As described in Hilty et al. 2006, "Connectivity is determined (1) by the distances between patches relative to an organism's ability to travel, (2) by the quality of the patches themselves, (3) by the hospitality of the matrix that must be traversed, and (4) by the presence of corridors or paths of less resistance for these movements" (p. 146 in Hilty et al. 2006). On the IPNF, vertical stand structure, size class, stand density, vegetative species, composition, and pattern play a vital role as landscape linkages because they provide functional connectivity between habitats.

The NFMA regulations provide that habitat must be “well distributed” so that "individuals can interact with others in the planning area."

The IPNF is contiguous with the KNF to the east, Canada to the north, the Colville National Forest to the west, and the Clearwater National Forest to the south. Wildlife and natural ecosystem processes occur irrespective of political boundaries. On the IPNF, road construction, ski area development, timber harvest, wildfire, utility corridors, and land ownership have influenced connectivity to varying degrees.

There is one small ski area on the IPNF (Lookout Pass) with no likely addition of other ski areas. This ski area has had minimal impacts on connectivity or patch size due to its small size.

Utility corridors can impact connectivity and increase the amount of edge created. There are a number of existing communication lines, electric transmission line, and oil and gas pipelines crossing the IPNF (1987 Plan, pp. IV-40 to IV-41).

Construction of primary roads (maintenance level 3 through 5) has reduced connectivity of patches to some degree. In addition, roads may also serve as dispersal routes for some wildlife and plant species. Major transportation corridors through the Forest are State Highways 3, 57, and 200; U.S. Highways 2, 10, 95 and 95-A; and Interstate 90. The Union-Pacific, Burlington Northern, Milwaukee, Potlatch and Spokane International Railroads, cross the Forest as well.

Land ownership and the associated management of it can also have an effect on connectivity. Land managed to differing intents can create more edge or affect patch size. Private development, especially in winter range, can lead to a loss of connectivity.

The 1987 Forest Plan projected that 176 miles of new roads would be constructed each year and 97 miles would be reconstructed. Table 32 summarizes the number of miles of road construction and reconstruction that actually occurred from 1988 through 2009.

Table 32 shows that the projected amount of annual new road construction (176 miles) was much greater than the amount that actually occurred for every year from 1988 to 2009. For road reconstruction, the amount projected (97 miles) was exceeded for 13 of the 22 years. Road reconstruction generally occurs on older roads and is necessary to bring them up to standards so they are drivable.

Table 32. Miles of Road Construction and Reconstruction, by Fiscal Year, for the IPNF (1988-2009)

Fiscal Year	Miles of Construction	Miles of Reconstruction	Fiscal Year	Miles of Construction	Miles of Reconstruction
1988	103	233	1999	5	74
1989	134	130	2000	2	373
1990	83	140	2001	3	<1
1991	46	107	2002	1	24
1992	65	109	2003	4	64
1993	57	233	2004	7	172
1994	2	43	2005	0	838
1995	12	54	2006	6	232
1996	1	41	2007	5	53
1997	16	202	2008	0	76
1998	12	276	2009	2	111

The importance of connectivity has been addressed in various recovery plans (grizzly bear (1993), woodland caribou (1985, updated in 1994)), the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines [1986], various biological opinions, and the NRLMD (2007).

Several analyses (Servheen et al. 2003, American Wildlands 2008, Ruediger and Lloyd 2003, Mattson 2004 as well as others) have been conducted by various entities, including federal and private, to address connectivity. The Forest reviewed the various analyses that have been completed and conducted an analysis of forest conditions in relation to providing for wildlife movement within and across the forests (see project files). Management areas such as wilderness and others (recommended wilderness, wilderness study area, IRAs) that allow for limited motorized route densities and have low levels of development are considered to provide higher quality habitats for such use.

Table 33 lists the 1987 Forest Plan MAs that are nonmotorized or have very few roads. Backcountry or semi-primitive motorized/nonmotorized (MA10 and 20 in the 1987 Plan) areas are generally without roads. These areas vary in size (MA10 consists of blocks of 2,500 acres or more and MA20 consists of blocks up to 1,700 acres (1987 Plan, p. III-84)) and management activities are generally less intensive, less frequent, and less visible than management activities in other MAs.

Table 33. Existing acres (87 Plan as implemented) of Management Areas 10, 11, and 20

Management Area	Description	Existing Acres
MA10	Semi-primitive recreation	125,100
MA11	Existing and proposed wilderness	153,900
MA20	Semi-primitive unroaded with limited timber harvest	65,500

There are 45 IRAs on the IPNF (figure 33), which accounts for 32 percent of the land base. In addition, the KNF administers four IRAs within the Idaho state boundary (35,100 acres) (Roadless Area Conservation FEIS, 2008).

The AMS documented how traditional timber harvest strategies had substantially changed the Forests from historical conditions. The range of patch sizes was significantly smaller following harvest activities and post-harvest conditions were often similar. While prescribed fire has the potential to approximate certain natural ecological conditions and processes, it is often applied on a much smaller scale and with less variability in severity than wildfires.

There has been a significant reduction in the overall number of wildfires compared to historical conditions, although in recent decades the acres contained in large fires has increased and become more variable. Low and mixed-severity wild fires have essentially been eliminated as a significant disturbance process. Most high-severity fires have also been successfully suppressed. It has been recognized; however, that the overall suppression of wildfires has increased fire risk in certain forest types; producing unusually severe effects, particularly in drier forests. The suppression of fires has contributed to the overall effect of changes in landscape pattern (more homogeneity across the landscape), and changes in species composition (i.e., increases in species that are shade tolerant, fire and drought intolerant, and trees that are more susceptible to insects and disease).

Interrelated with the suppression of fires, was the associated change in insect and disease activities that have occurred. Insects and diseases are now the dominant disturbance process on the IPNF. Particularly susceptible are those trees that have benefited from fire exclusion (shade tolerant/drought and fire intolerant species). Certain insects/diseases that historically thinned the forest at regular intervals now occur as stand replacing disturbances (e.g., root diseases and Douglas-fir bark beetles). Furthermore, white pine blister rust has substantially reduced the amount and changed the age-class structure of five needle pines (e g., western white pine and whitebark pine) throughout the Forests.

Environmental Consequences – Connectivity and Fragmentation

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Under current management (Alternative A), it is more likely that most fires would be suppressed and, therefore, negatively affect connectivity for a variety of species. The NRLMD, FSEIS 2011, and INFISH apply under all alternatives, including the connectivity portions. Managing for connectivity for lynx would benefit other species that need similar conditions, including other wide-ranging carnivores. This alternative would retain the existing amount of recommended wilderness and nonmotorized areas. Large areas with limitations on motorized use can aid in connectivity of wildlife populations. Alternative A is more likely to result in continued suppression of most fires and, therefore, less passive restoration/maintenance of habitat pattern.

Alternatives B, C, and D

All three action alternatives trend vegetative conditions towards desired conditions (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-10 and 11, FW-STD-VEG-01 and 02, FW-GDL-VEG-01 through 06, and FW-DC-FIRE-03), which are based on HRV and natural disturbance processes. The vegetative conditions under natural disturbance processes would be similar to what species on the Forest would have evolved with. The difference between the alternatives is primarily how much vegetative treatment is predicted each year to trend conditions toward the desired conditions for vegetation. Alternative C (10,400 acres/year) has the

most active restoration followed by Alternatives B (9,000 acres/year), D (8,200 acres/year), and A (4,500 acres/year) under constrained budgets. With an unconstrained budget, Alternative B (15,400 acres/year) has the most active restoration followed by Alternatives C (14,900 acres/year), D (11,200 acres/year), and A (7,000 acres/year). Approximately 5,000 acres/year of prescribed burning is predicted under the action alternatives, with very little or none in Alternative A. Of the action alternatives, D (6,100 acres) would be expected to have more regeneration treatments in the first decade, followed by A (6,890 acres), B (5,200 acres), and then C (4,940 acres) with an unconstrained budget. Under a constrained budget Alternative B would have the most acres of regeneration treatments in the first decade (1,670 acres/year), followed by Alternative D (1,480 acres/year), A (1,470 acres/year), and C (1,200 acres/year).

Large areas with limitations on motorized use can aid in connectivity wildlife populations. Alternative C (2,129,490 acres wheeled motorized, 2,125,901 acres over-the-snow motorized) would have the least acreage allowing motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,268,390 acres wheeled motorized, 2,286,201 acres over-the-snow motorized), D (2,279,590 acres wheeled motorized, 2,287,201 acres over-the-snow motorized), and A (2,399,138 acres wheeled motorized, 2,424,238 acres over-the-snow motorized). Alternative C (335,300 acres) has the most land in MA1, followed by Alternatives A (156,230 acres), B (146,900 acres), and D (145,600 acres).

The Forest Service EIS for grizzly bear access (FSEIS 2011) applies to all alternatives and reduces road densities, and over time, will improve conditions for a variety of species with regard to connectivity.

Given the predicted amounts of harvest, active restoration would have little impact on habitat pattern at the forest scale compared to the potential impacts of fire use. The use of fire for resource benefit (passive restoration) has a much greater likelihood of maintaining or improving habitat pattern across the Forest. The use of wildfire for resource benefit (passive restoration) is more likely in MA1, and Alternative C (335,300 acres) has the most MA1, followed by B (168,300 acres), D (156,800 acres) and A (153,900 acres). Fire may also be used more in MA5 compared to MA6, and Alternatives B (681,200 acres) and C (630,000 acres) have more than D (624,900 acre) in MA5.

The increased use of fire, both wildfire and prescribed fire, would maintain or improve the pattern of connectivity habitat across the Forest. As described above in the “Forestwide Direction” section, managing for the desired conditions for vegetation (HRV) would likely result in a pattern of connectivity habitat similar to what was found historically under natural disturbance processes.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service activities that may have effects on connectivity include vegetation/fire management (timber harvest, fuels reduction, fire suppression, noxious weeds, grazing, etc); access and disturbance.

Management Direction: Direction in the draft Forest Plan that aids in providing security habitat or areas with lower disturbance that can contribute to connectivity include:

- FW-DC-AR-06, 07; FW-DC-WL-02 through 05; FW-STD-WL-03 through 05; and FW-GDL-WL-10.

Direction in the draft Forest Plan for trending toward DFC and thus aiding in connectivity include:

- FW-DC-VEG-01 through 08, 10; FW-STD-VEG-01, 02; FW-GDL-VEG-01 through 06; FW-DC-FIRE-03

A desired condition for the IPNF (FW-DC-WL-18) is to work cooperatively with other agencies when there is a proposal to build or improve highways bisecting the IPNF. The management of IPNF lands near future crossing structures would be the same for all action alternatives (FW-DC-WL-18, FW-GDL-WL-15 through 17).

Geographical Area direction that is specifically directed at maintaining or improving connectivity includes:

- GADC-WL-CDA-03; GADC-WL-LK-03; GADC-WL-PO-01, 02, 03; GADC-WL-PR-01 to 04; GADC-WL-SJ-02.

Connectivity of lynx habitat is incorporated into the existing Plan through the NRLMD (FW-STD-WL-01). Additional direction related to INFISH (FW-STD-RIP-03) and riparian areas (FW-STD-RIP-01 and 02) also contribute to connectivity for terrestrial wildlife species that utilize these areas.

MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes:

- MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01.

Wilderness areas, roadless areas and other nonmotorized areas contribute to secure habitat and connectivity for some species:

- MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01.

Terrestrial Wildlife Species

With more than 300 species on the IPNF, it is impossible to track them all, so certain groups are carried forward in this EIS. Landbirds are of interest not only for wildlife viewing but also because of the international interest in conservation and the protection afforded them through the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and Executive Order 13186. Threatened and endangered species are considered because of the requirements of the ESA. Northern Region sensitive species or their habitats found on the IPNF are discussed in detail in the Wildlife Specialist Report. These species are used to help insure continued diversity of species as required in NFMA and 36 CFR 219.19 and 219.26.

This section provides an overview of key species and their habitats on the IPNF, describes current management related to terrestrial wildlife habitat and relevant policies. More detailed information related to terrestrial wildlife species can be found in the Wildlife Specialist Report.

The following species accounts or groups are divided into four sections: threatened and endangered species; Forest Service sensitive species; MIS and migratory birds. Table 34 lists the threatened, endangered and candidate, MIS, and sensitive species considered for this section.

Table 34. Wildlife species on the Idaho Panhandle National Forest that are Federally Listed Species or Candidate for listing under the ESA, Management Indicator Species, or Forest Service Sensitive Species

Species Common Name (*Scientific name*)	Federal T&E Listed Species	Federal Candidate Species	Management Indicator Species	Forest Service Sensitive Species
Chipping sparrow (*Spizella passerine)*			X	
Dusky flycatcher (*Empidonax oberholseri)*			X	
Hairy woodpecker (*Picoides villosus)*			X	
Hammond's flycatcher (*Empidonax hammondii)*			X	
Olive-sided flycatcher (*Contopus borealis)*			X	
American peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrines*)				X
Bald eagle (*Haleaeitus leucocephalus*)				X
Black Swift (Cypseloides niger)				X
Black-backed woodpecker *(Picoides arcticus*)				X
Canada lynx (*Lynx Canadensis*)	X			
Common loon (*Gavia immer*)				X
Fisher (Martes pennant)				X
Flammulated owl (*Otus flammeolus*)				X
Fringed myotis (*Myotis thysanodes*)				X
Gray wolf (*Canis lupus*)				X
Grizzly bear (*Ursus arctos horribilis*)	X			
Harlequin duck (*Histrionicus histrionicus*)				X
North American Wolverine[1] (*Gulo gulo luscus*)		X		X

Species Common Name (*Scientific name*)	Federal T&E Listed Species	Federal Candidate Species	Management Indicator Species	Forest Service Sensitive Species
Northern bog lemming (*Synaptomys borealis*)				X
Pygmy nuthatch (Sitta pygmaea)				X
Rocky Mountain Elk (*Cervus Canadensis nelson*)			X	
Townsend's big-eared bat (*Corynorhinus townsendii*)				X
Woodland Caribou (Rangifer tarandus)	X			

[1] Discussed under sensitive species

Threatened and Endangered Species

The IPNF is home to two threatened species (Canada lynx and the grizzly bear), one endangered (woodland caribou), and one Federal candidate species (wolverine). The wolverine is discussed in the "Sensitive Species" section of this chapter.

Affected Environment – Canada Lynx

Lynx in the conterminous U.S. are at the southern margins of a widely distributed range across Canada and Alaska. At the present time, there are inadequate methods available to develop lynx population estimates in all of the six core areas (northwestern Montana/northeastern Idaho, Greater Yellowstone Area, Kettle/Wedge, northern Cascades, northern Minnesota, and northern Maine/northern New Hampshire). As a result, the USFWS has concluded that it is not practicable, at this time, to establish demographic criteria for delisting the species (Recovery Outline, Page 14, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service 2005).

Lynx linkage areas have been identified (Claar et al. 2003) and are intended to maintain connectivity and allow for movement of animals between blocks of habitat that are otherwise separated by intervening non-habitat areas such as basins, valleys and agricultural lands, or where habitat naturally narrows due to topographic features. There are several identified linkage areas (USDA 2007 [NRLMD]) for lynx in the analysis area.

A large portion of the recovery area for Canada lynx is also within the recovery zones for grizzly bear on the Forest. Canada lynx are afforded the security provided in the management of bear habitat in these areas. Controlling and/or managing access improves Canada lynx use by reducing the risk of displacement and poaching. With the advancement in snowmobiles and increase in winter recreation on the Forest, there has been an increase in snowmobile use throughout lynx habitat. Wheeled motorized vehicle access management strategies for grizzly bear were analyzed in the FSEIS 2011. There will be lower levels of wheeled motorized vehicle access and an increase in the amount of core (secure) habitat which in turn would provide higher levels of security for lynx. Many areas of the Forest have limited accessibility for snowmobiling off-route due to tree densities and topography.

Environmental Consequences – Canada Lynx

Effects of Forestwide Direction

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Current management for the lynx on the IPNF is directed by the NRLMD (2007). The NRLMD determined that there would be long-term benefits or maintenance of lynx habitat, although some short-term adverse effects by implementing the direction in the decision. There is less emphasis on utilizing fire for resource benefit under current management compared to the action alternatives; therefore, the likelihood of utilizing fire in its natural role of regenerating lynx habitat over time would be less under current management. Alternative A would be more likely to result in continued suppression of most fires and therefore less passive restoration/maintenance of habitat pattern. Given current budgets for vegetation management, fire is more important in maintaining lynx habitat in the long-term than timber harvest.

Alternatives B, C, and D

All three action alternatives would incorporate draft Forest Plan desired conditions (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03, and FW-DC-FIRE-03), for vegetation which are based on HRV and natural disturbance processes. The NRLMD shall be applied to projects on the IPNF as stated in FW-STD-WL-01. Vegetative conditions, under all action alternatives, would be maintained or improved for lynx and their prey in the long-term. The difference between the alternatives is primarily how much vegetative treatment is predicted each year to trend conditions toward vegetation desired conditions. Alternative C would have the most active restoration followed by Alternatives B, D, and A under constrained budgets (table 35). With an unconstrained budget, Alternative B would have the most active restoration followed by Alternatives C, D, and A (table 35). Approximately 5,000 acres/year of prescribed burning is predicted under the action alternatives, with very little or none in Alternative A. Of the action alternatives, D is expected to have more regeneration treatments, followed by B and then C. The primary constituent elements of critical habitat that are under the influence the IPNF management would be maintained or improved under the action alternatives.

Table 35. Acres of Active Restoration by Alternative for Constrained and Unconstrained Budgets

Active Restoration Acres/Year	Alternative			
	A	B	C	D
Constrained Budget	4,470	8,970	10,380	8,150
Unconstrained Budget	6,970	15,440	14,950	11,230

Pattern (size and arrangement of habitat patches) is addressed through the desired conditions for vegetation and fire (FW-DC-VEG-05). Other draft Forest Plan elements for vegetation and fire desired conditions that address pattern for all action alternatives would include FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-04, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03, and FW-DC-FIRE-03. The desired conditions are based on HRV and natural disturbance processes, which mean the pattern of lynx habitat across the Forest, would be similar to what would have been present under natural disturbance processes. FW-DC-FIRE-03 would allow for the use of wildland fire in achieving vegetation desired condition. Given the predicted amounts of harvest, active restoration would have little impact on habitat pattern at the forest scale compared to the

potential impacts of fire use. The use of fire for resource benefit (passive restoration) would have a much greater likelihood of maintaining or improving habitat pattern across the Forest. Alternative A (current Forest Plan as implemented) would be more likely to result in continued suppression of most fires and, therefore, less passive restoration/maintenance of habitat pattern. The use of wildfire for resource benefit (passive restoration) would be more likely in MA1; Alternative C has the most MA1, followed by B, D, and A. Fire would be allowed as a management tool in MA5 and Alternatives B and C have more MA5 than Alternative D (table 36).

Table 36. Acres of Management Area 1 and 5 by Alternative

Management Area	Alternative			
	A	B	C	D
MA1a	153,900	9,900	9,900	9,900
MA1b		130,100	318,500	128,800
MA1c		6,900	6,900	6,900
MA1e		21,400	0	0
MA1 - Total	**153,900**	**168,300**	**335,300**	**156,800**
MA5 - Total	**190,600**	**681,200**	**630,000**	**624,900**

Draft Forest Plan direction to improve conditions for lynx on the Forest would include FW-DC-WL-01 (would protect known den sites) and desired condition stated in FW-DC-WL-03 (would help ESA listed species trend towards recovery).

Effects of Management Area Direction

Alternative A would retain the existing amount of recommended wilderness and nonmotorized areas. Although lynx are generally tolerant of human disturbance (p. 1-12 and 2-6 in Ruediger et al. 2000), large areas with limitations on motorized use can aid in connectivity of lynx populations. Alternative C would have the least acreage allowing motorized use, followed by Alternatives B, D, and A (table 37). All alternatives would have the same acreage of wilderness (9,900 acre) (table 36 above). Alternative C has the most land in recommended wilderness, followed by Alternatives B, A, and D (table 36, above). Neither MA1a nor MA1b of the draft Forest Plan would allow over-the-snow motorized use, which means these areas would provide lynx habitat without compacted snow due to motorized use.

Table 37. Summary of Access Availability (by acres and percent of forest) for the IPNF

Alternative	Allow Wheeled Motor Vehicle Use	Allow Over-Snow Vehicle Use	Allow Mechanized Use
A	2,399,138 ac (96%)	2,424,238 ac (97%)	2,485,751 ac (99%)
B	2,268,390 ac (91%)	2,286,201 ac (91%)	2,330,827 ac (93%)
C	2,129,490 ac (85%)	2,125,901 ac (85%)	2,164,627 ac (87%)
D	2,279,590 ac (91%)	2,287,201 ac (91%)	2,332,127 ac (93%)

MA direction in the draft Forest Plan that would support expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire is included in both the “Fire” and “Vegetation” sections (see

draft Plan and Specialist Report for specific Plan elements). These draft Forest Plan elements would help maintain/restore lynx habitat over the life of the Plan.

The increased use of fire, both wildfire and prescribed fire, would maintain or improve the pattern of lynx habitat across the Forest. As described above in the "Forestwide Direction" section, managing for the desired conditions for vegetation (HRV) would likely result in a pattern of lynx habitat similar to what was found historically under natural disturbance processes. MA1 and some of MA2 through 5 would provide secure habitat across the Forest and contribute to maintaining lynx habitat.

Effects of Geographic Area Direction

Geographic area direction only applies to Alternatives B, C, and D because the existing Plan does not have direction for GAs or their equivalent.

Geographic area direction that improves or maintains connectivity of lynx habitat includes: GADC-WL-CDA-03, GADC-WL-LK-01 and 02, GADC-WL-PO-01, GADC-WL-PR-01 and 03, and GADC-WL-SJ-02. These areas include linkage areas identified in the NRLMD.

Direction that improves or maintains the vegetative aspect of lynx habitat includes: GADC-VEG-CDA-01, GADC-VEG-LK-01 and 02, GADC-VEG-PO-01, GADC-FIRE-PO-01, GADC-VEG-PR-02 and 03, GADC-VEG-SJ-04, and GADC-FIRE-SJ-01. This would provide for more diversity of habitats within the 1910 fire area and other altered areas.

Direction that would maintain or result in less extent of compacted snow or less disturbance include: GADC-AR-CDA-06, GADC-WL-LK-06, GADC-WL-PO-02 and 03, GADC-WL-PR-02 and 04, and GADC-WL-SJ-01.

The GA direction aids in maintaining lynx habitat and connectivity across the Forest (pattern) in those areas where it would have been found under natural disturbance processes (HRV).

Effects to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

Timber Harvest: The NRLMD applies to the existing Plan. Under Alternatives B, C, and D, FW-STD-WL-01 would be applicable. This standard states that the NRLMD would be applied. The vegetative components of the primary constituent elements of lynx critical habitat would be maintained or improved. In addition to the management direction found in the NRLMD, Alternatives B, C, and D would add another desired condition, FW-DC-WL-01, which provides direction for den sites and would minimize the chance that timber harvest related disturbance at den sites would displace lynx. Additionally, timber harvest would be a tool to achieve the desired conditions for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-08, and FW-DC-VEG-11) in the Plan and would maintain or improve lynx habitat. Moving conditions towards HRV in the lower elevation forests would reduce the chance of a large-scale fire, beginning in those non-lynx habitats and moving into lynx habitat. FW-GDL-VEG-03 would retain downed wood, which is necessary for lynx denning habitat.

Fire (prescribed and wildfire): The use of fire to restore ecological processes and maintain/improve lynx habitat is included in the NRLMD and applies to the existing Plan. Alternative B, C, and D would be consistent with the NRLMD with regard to using fire (implemented through FW-STD-WL-01 in the draft Forest Plan). The ecosystems in which lynx live are adapted to stand-replacing fires. That is how lynx habitat is rejuvenated over time and how habitat mosaics are created. Lynx have evolved with fire as an integral component in

shaping habitat. Although fire removes downed wood and potential downed wood (snags), it also creates downed wood and snags. Generally, denning habitat is not limiting for lynx. However, under a scenario where a key piece of denning habitat may need to be protected from a fire, part of FW-DC-FIRE-03 allows for the suppression of undesirable fires where necessary to protect key resources.

Fire Suppression: Fire and fire suppression have had a large impact on the distribution and amount of lynx habitat available on the IPNF. Management under the existing Plan includes aggressive fire suppression in many instances, but also the use of fire for resource benefit (see "Fire" resource section of this document). Fire suppression leads to changes in the amount and pattern of lynx habitat across the Forest. Fire is a natural disturbance process that plays a large role in determining the quantity and distribution of lynx habitat. Fire suppression has increased the risk of a large-scale disturbance (fire) converting a broad area to unsuitable habitat in one event. The patch size of such an event would likely be larger than what would have been expected historically.

Allowing fire to play its natural role over time would potentially create smaller scale disturbances and, therefore, a mosaic of different stand ages/structures contributing to future lynx habitat. Alternatives B, C, and D have FW-DC-FIRE-03 that provides direction to allow the increased role of fire in helping trend vegetation towards desired conditions. Those desired conditions are based on HRV where fire was a natural part of the ecosystem. Lynx evolved with those conditions and consequently would have the amounts and arrangements of habitats similar to what they evolved with.

Under the draft Forest Plan there would be varying amounts of predicted active fuels reduction among the action alternatives. Alternative C (10,380 acres/year) has the most active restoration followed by Alternatives B (8,970 acres/year), D (8,152 acres/year), and A (4,466 acres/year) under constrained budgets. With an unconstrained budget, Alternative B (15,442 acres/year) has the most active restoration followed by Alternatives C (14,945 acres/year), D (11,227 acres/year), and A (6,968 acres/year). Approximately 5,000 acres/year of prescribed burning is predicted under the action alternatives, with very little or none in Alternative A. Of the action alternatives, D would be expected to have more regeneration treatments, followed by B and then C. Alternative A (current Forest Plan as implemented) is more likely to result in continued suppression of most fires and, therefore, less passive restoration/maintenance of habitat pattern. The use of wildfire for resource benefit (passive restoration) is more likely in MA1, and Alternative C (335,300 acre) has the most MA1, followed by B (168,300 acre), D (156,800 acre), and B (153,900 acre). Fire may also be used more in MA5 compared to MA6, and Alternatives B (681,200 acre) and C (630,000 acre) have more than D (624,900 acre). Both passive and active restoration, and a general trend towards the desired conditions for vegetation under the draft Forest Plan, would aid in creating more resilient and sustainable lynx habitat. Passive restoration is a more realistic option in places such as wilderness areas. Those lower-elevation forests with a greater departure from HRV may require active restoration (mechanical treatments) before fire can be reintroduced to those landscapes. The risk of stand-replacing fire over large scales would be reduced under the action alternatives, thereby allowing patch sizes to better approximate HRV and maintain heterogeneity of stand conditions. Even where lynx habitat is within HRV, restoring lynx habitat that isn't currently providing certain habitat components to HRV would reduce the chance of a large-scale fire starting in the lower-elevation forests and moving into lynx habitat. Implementation of FW-DC-FIRE-03 is useful to maintain/improve lynx habitat conditions and allow fire to play its natural role in the ecosystem.

Further direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes:

- MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-DC-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-1, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01.

Landscape Connectivity: Connectivity of lynx habitat is incorporated into the existing Plan through the NRLMD. In Alternatives B, C, and D, FW-STD-WL-01 applies the NRLMD. FW-DC-WL-18 and FW-GDL-WL-15 through 17 also provide direction relative to connectivity. Crossing structures would be developed through interagency cooperation and NFS lands around those structures would be managed to maintain their function.

The vegetative components of connectivity would be managed according to:

- FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03, and FW-DC-FIRE-03.

In doing so, the arrangement and amount of lynx habitat, and therefore connectivity, would be similar to conditions that lynx evolved within this ecosystem. Allowing fire to play its natural role would aid in maintaining/restoring connectivity habitat to what lynx evolved with on the Forest.

Geographic area direction that provides for connectivity within the Forest, and to adjacent land ownerships (including Canada) includes:

- GADC-WL-CDA-03, GADC-WL-LK-01 and 02, GADC-WL-PO-01, GADC-WL-PR-01 and 03, and GADC-WL-SJ-02.

Combined, all this direction would provide connectivity within the Forest and to habitats outside the Forest.

Road/Trail Maintenance and Construction: The motorized access management within the Selkirk and Cabinet Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones EIS and ROD would amend the existing Plan (FSEIS 2011). In Alternatives B, C, and D, FW-STD-WL-02 states that the FSEIS 2011 would be applied. Although this was designed to reduce road related impacts to grizzly bears, benefits would also occur for other species such as lynx. FW-GDL-WL-13 gives direction to retain security habitat for elk, and this would benefit other species such as lynx. The security areas for elk would include areas that are not within the grizzly bear recovery zone but may still be lynx habitat, providing further security habitat that may be suitable for lynx across the Forest. Direction to provide security habitat for lynx and other threatened and endangered species is found in FW-DC-WL-03. The transportation system on the Forest is to have minimal impacts on threatened and endangered species, as directed in FW-DC-AR-07. Management area direction that provides for large remote areas with little human disturbance (wilderness and roadless) include: MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01. Combined, all this direction provides secure habitat for lynx across the Forest.

There would be no difference in the specific roads or trails open to wheeled motorized use between the alternatives. The acres available for cross-country wheeled motorized use would also not change. There is a difference in the acreage where roads/trails may be designated for wheeled motorized use. Alternative D (2,279,590 acre) would have the most acres available in that regard, followed by Alternatives A (2,399,138 acre), B (2,268,390 acre), and C (2,129,490 acre). The acreage available for over-snow vehicle use would be greatest under Alternative A (2,424,238 acre), followed by Alternatives D (2,287,201 acre), B (2,286,201 acre), and C (2,125,901 acre). Mechanized use would be allowed on more acres in Alternative A (2,485,751 acre), followed by Alternatives D (2,332,127 acre), B (2,330,827 acre), and C (2,164,627 acre). However, not every acre is accessible due to terrain and vegetation.

The more acres available for these type of uses, the greater the chance of disturbance to individual lynx. However, there would be habitat available on the Forest where motorized use would not occur or some uses would be restricted, including wilderness, roadless, and nonmotorized backcountry. Thus, lynx would have acres available with less human presence, with the greatest amount under Alternative C, followed by Alternative B, then D and A.

The NRLMD applies to the existing Plan and includes direction related to roads and recreation, including snow-compacting activities, which are designed to maintain or improve lynx habitat. In Alternatives B, C, and D, FW-STD-WL-01 states that the NRLMD would be applied. In this way one of the primary constituent elements of lynx critical habitat, which is light, deep snow would be maintained.

Recreational Use: The direction listed above for road/trail maintenance and construction would also reduce impacts from recreation. Recreational use is generally dependent on a road and trail system to facilitate access. Although lynx are generally tolerant of human presence, disturbance may be great enough to cause displacement of individual cats in some circumstances. FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01 create and maintain large, remote security habitats that are likely to have a lower amount of recreational use due to the difficulties of access. Therefore, areas with lower recreational use would be available across the Forest for lynx to use.

Mining: The NRLMD applies to the existing Plan and contains direction related to mineral projects in lynx habitat. Alternatives B, C, and D would be consistent with that direction (implemented through FW-STD-WL-01). The NRLMD includes direction on limiting snow compaction and impacts to lynx habitat.

This stressor would generally be mitigated at the project level. Mitigation may include restrictions on the placement of facilities, the timing of activities, or even the purchase of mitigation lands to offset impacts on NFS lands. Direction in the Plan that would prompt the development of site-specific mitigation includes FW-DC-WL-03 which states that populations of threatened and endangered species trend towards recovery and that habitat is available on NFS lands for occupation. Den sites would be protected through FW-DC-WL-01. Depending on the individual project circumstances, the haul/supply route could have substantial traffic and may impact connectivity. If so, then FW-DC-WL-18 and FW-GDL-WL-15 through 17 would provide direction for maintaining connectivity and applies not only to highways, but also to high-use Forest roads such as a haul/supply routes.

Effects of Other Permitted Activities

Effects from Grazing

The NRLMD applies to the existing Plan and contains direction related to grazing in lynx habitat, Alternatives B, C, and D would be consistent with that direction (applied through FW-STD-WL-01). Grazing has limited impacts on lynx habitat on the IPNF because of the relatively small amount of grazing that occurs (table K-7 in appendix K of the NRLMD FEIS displays the number of allotments per forest with lynx habitat). There are 14 allotments on the Forest, one of which is inactive. Nine allotments contain lynx habitat, of which eight are active.

The rangeland suitability analysis identified 365,700 acres capable of grazing on the IPNF. Within existing allotments, there are 39,150 acres capable of grazing. There are approximately 18,316 acres on the IPNF that are suitable for livestock grazing. This represents about one percent of the IPNF, but not all of that is within a lynx analysis unit or even lynx habitat.

Grazing that negatively impacts hardwoods may impact lynx prey species habitat diversity. However, the desired condition in the draft Forest Plan for grazing in Alternatives B, C, and D is that it occurs at sustainable levels while protecting resources such as wildlife habitat and riparian integrity (FW-DC-GRZ-01). Trending towards or maintaining that desired condition would reduce the likelihood of grazing impacting lynx prey habitat under the action alternatives.

Effects from Lands/Special Uses

The NRLMD applies to the existing Plan and contains direction related to special uses in lynx habitat. Alternatives B, C, and D would be consistent with that direction (implemented through FW-STD-WL-01). The NRLMD includes direction on ski area expansion, concentrating uses to reduce snow compaction, and maintaining habitat connectivity. Special uses, such as ski areas, can remove lynx habitat and impact connectivity. On the IPNF, there is only one small ski area (Lookout Pass ski area is partially within the IPNF) and the impact on lynx habitat is minimal. Other special uses, such as utility lines and communication towers, occur on the IPNF and may be proposed in the future. These can lead to habitat loss. Human disturbance associated with special use permits can cause lynx to avoid an area, although lynx tend to be somewhat tolerant of human presence. FW-DC-WL-01 would minimize the chance of disturbance at den sites from special use projects. To minimize the effects on connectivity, FW-DC-WL-18 and FW-GDL-WL-17 provide direction to maintain or consolidate NFS ownership of lands that provide important connectivity near highway crossing structures. This includes direction designed to maintain or improve lynx habitat that are related to special uses.

Effects from Other Forest Products

The collection of forest products as done currently would continue under Alternative A. The removal of forest products can reduce the quantity or quality of lynx habitat, although these impacts are mitigated on a project basis by limiting the amount and distribution of the product to be removed. For example, commercial post-and-pole and Christmas tree removal (essentially forms of thinning) can degrade habitat for lynx prey species, but by applying direction from the NRLMD the effects to lynx are minimized (Standard VEG S5 in the NRLMD deals with the reduction of winter snowshoe hare habitat). The NRLMD applies to the current Plan, and would be applied to Alternatives B, C, and D through FW-STD-WL-01. The NRLMD discussed that effects of Christmas tree thinning and described the effects as not resulting in a loss of snowshoe hare habitat because the thinning is done on an individual tree basis, particularly personal-use permits (p. 12 in the NRLMD ROD). The vegetative components of the primary constituent

elements of lynx critical habitat would be maintained. Although lynx are somewhat tolerant of human disturbance, the presence of people collecting forest products may cause a lynx to temporarily avoid an area.

Affected Environment – Grizzly Bear

Grizzly bear population ecology, biology, habitat description and relationships identified by research are described in the FWS Grizzly Bear Management Plan (FWS 1993), the Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee Guidelines (IGBC 1986), and the Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement Forest Plan Amendments for Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones, USDA Forest Service, Kootenai, Lolo and Idaho Panhandle National Forests (FSEIS) (FSEIS and ROD 2011) (USDA) (2011).

Grizzly bears (*Ursus arctos horribilis*) are habitat generalists, using a variety of habitats including the coniferous forests of northwest Montana and north Idaho. Habitat is generally dictated by food availability and distribution, as well as security from human disturbance and mortality. Because grizzly bears have large home ranges, large areas of habitat are required. Grizzlies occupy low-elevation riparian areas, snow chutes, meadows, and big game winter ranges in the spring and late fall, and move up to higher sub-alpine forests in the summer, early fall, and winter (Kasworm et al. 2009, Mace et al. 1996). Natural caves or excavated dens, often above 6,000 feet, are entered after the first snowfall and occupied for four to five months. A majority of their diet is composed of vegetation (forbs, sedges, grasses, roots, berries, pine nuts), but also includes fish, rodents, insects, ungulates, and carrion. Additional information on population ecology, biology, habitat description and relationships are described in the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 1993a) (Almack 1985, Kasworm et al. 2009, Slone 2007, Volson 1994, as cited in USDA FSEIS 2011).

The USFWS delineated recovery areas for grizzly bears in the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan (USFWS 1993). The approximately 2,200 square-mile Selkirk Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone (SRZ) includes portions of the IPNF and Colville National Forest, as well as 1,034 square miles of habitat in British Columbia, Canada. State and private lands are included with the SRZ and incorporate 174 square miles of habitat on Idaho Department of Lands (Wakkinen et al. 2009).

In 1993, the USFWS estimated that there were 25 grizzly bears in the SRZ (USDI FWS 1993).

The USFWS (1999) estimate is approximately 46 bears in the SRZ, with a slowly increasing population. The SRZ grizzly bear population has a 67 percent probability that it is increasing (Wakkinen and Kasworm 2004). A multi-agency international partnership effort (IPNF, Colville National Forest, Idaho Fish and Game, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, and British Columbia, Canada) is underway to determine a more accurate population estimate for the SRZ. Using hair capture DNA profiling, the population estimate for the portion of the SRZ north of Highway 3 is 33 bears (Wakkinen et al. 2009).

Wakkinen (2010) reported preliminary results from a 1,208 km2 study area in the Selkirk Mountains with an abundance estimate of approximately 18 bears and a density estimate of 9.7 bears/1000 km[1] in that portion of the SRZ.

[1] Proctor et al. (2007) reported a population estimate of 20 grizzlies in the Yaak Grizzly Bear Population Unit north of the international border but outside of the official Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zone. This work was based on his 2005 DNA-based hair snare project.

The USFWS delineated recovery areas for grizzly bears in the Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan (USFWS 1993). The approximately 2,582 square-mile Cabinet Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone (CYRZ) includes portions of the KNF, IPNF, and Lolo National Forest (Kasworm et al. 2009). A minimum population estimate of 47 bears was made for the CYRZ from 2000 to 2008 with a 78 percent probability of a downward population trend (Kasworm et al. 2009). This included a minimum of 18 individuals in the Cabinet Mountains and 29 individuals in the Yaak portion of the recovery zone. Conversely, rates of increase for the period from 1983 to 1998 suggested an increasing population (Wakkinen and Kasworm 2004). Human caused mortality has been a significant component in these declines and appears to be largely responsible for the decline in the rate of increase (Kasworm et al. 2009). Causes of grizzly bear mortality have generally been due to hunter mistaken identity, defense of life, poaching, and management removal due to food attractants on private land.

The goal for grizzly bear management is to provide sufficient quantity and quality of habitat to facilitate grizzly bear recovery. An integral part of the goal is to implement measures within the authority of the Forest Service to minimize human-caused grizzly bear mortalities. This goal is accomplished by achieving a number of measures.

The Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee Guidelines identified six recovery zones (Cascades, Bitterroots, Selkirks, Cabinet-Yaak, Northern Continental Divide, and Yellowstone) south of Canada where grizzly bears and grizzly habitat are managed for recovery, and within which population parameters are monitored (IGBC 1994, revised 1998). The recovery zones are referred to as ecosystems to emphasize the ecological rather than jurisdictional nature of their boundaries (USDI Fish and Wildlife Service 1993).

For analysis and monitoring purposes, grizzly bear habitat within the recovery zones is further separated into BMUs, which approximate the size of a female's home range. Each BMU is monitored for various population and habitat components identified as important for recovery of the species. There are 10 BUMs in the SRZ (eight on the IPNF, one on the Colville National Forest, and one on Idaho Department of Lands).

Past management actions on NFS lands related to motorized access (e.g., timber sales and associated road construction, road maintenance, and watershed improvements through sediment reduction from roads – including road decommissioning) have led to the existing wheeled motorized vehicle route system on the landscape. The FSEIS (USDA 2011) established standards for core, open motorized route density and total motorized route density for each BMU in the recovery zones. Route densities include both roads and motorized trails.

The FSEIS 2011 also established timeframes in which all standards in individual BMUs in the Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirk Recovery Zones (CYRZ and SRZ) would be met. Actual accomplishment dates will depend on management priorities, funding, and the completion of required environmental analyses. Additional information on direction for management of the SRZ and CYRZ can be found in the FSEIS 2011 and associated documents.

While the focus of the standards for the FSEIS 2011 is the SRZ and CYRZ, grizzly bears occupy additional areas outside the SRZ and CYRZ. These areas are referred to as bears outside of recovery zone. There are two areas (bears outside of recovery zone polygons) on the IPNF for the SRZ. There are four areas (bears outside of recovery zone polygons) on the KNF for the CYRZ (one on the IPNF). Within each polygon, baseline conditions have been established for linear miles of open roads and total roads. The FSEIS 2011 established that there will be no net increase in either open or total road linear miles above these baseline conditions.

Administrative use limitations are applied on individual roads. Direction has been established for the amount of administrative use that may occur on each individual gated road within the recovery zone, based on the bear year (spring, summer, and fall). Each district retains a count of use that occurs by road and reports that information to the USFWS.

Habitat connectivity within and between the SRZ and CYRZ has been identified as a possible factor that influences habitat (Servheen et al. 2003, Proctor et al. 2002 & 2005).

One occurrence of grizzly bear movement between the SRZ and CYRZ has been documented and another SRZ bear is suspected of moving to the Bitterroot ecosystem (Kasworm and Johnson 2008).

Habitat security is an important element of grizzly bear management, helping to minimize human-caused bear mortalities. Grizzly bear mortalities, both natural and human-caused, are important factors limiting the growth of bear populations in the SRZ (USDI 1993). The mortality goal for the SRZ and CYRZ is zero human-caused mortality (USDI 1993). This goal has not been reached as the number of mortalities has been exceeded since research began in the SRZ in the early 1980s.

Legal hunting of grizzly bears no longer occurs, but grizzly bear are taken by poachers and occasionally are mistakenly killed during the black bear hunting season.

A number of measures have been implemented regarding sanitation measures on the IPNF, including the installation of bear-resistant food storage bins and bear-resistant garbage containers in several campgrounds and other designated sites.

Five human-caused grizzly bear mortalities were recorded for the SRZ between 1982 and 1986, prior to the application of wheeled motorized vehicle access strategies (FSEIS 2011). During the next 12-year period (1987 to 1998), 21 of 27 grizzly bear mortalities were categorized as human-caused, while the last twelve years (1999 to 2010) saw 27 of the 29 known grizzly deaths determined to be human-caused (W. Kasworm pers. comm. 2010, as referenced in FSEIS 2011). As the grizzly bear population increased over the last 29 years, the average number of known grizzly bear mortalities per year and time period, has increased from 1.20 during 1982 to 1986, to 2.41 bears per year during 1999 to 2009. Mortalities resulting from human causes averaged 1.00 bears killed per year during 1982 to 1986, to 2.25 bears killed per year during 1999 to 2010 (ibid).

Three human-caused grizzly bear mortalities were recorded for the CYRZ between 1982 and 1986, prior to the application of wheeled motorized vehicle access strategies (FSEIS 2011). During the next 12-year period (1987 to 1998), nine of the twelve grizzly bear mortalities were determined to be human-caused, while 27 of the 39 deaths within the last twelve years (1999 to 2010) were categorized as human-caused (K. Annis pers. comm. 2010, W. Kasworm pers. comm. 2010d, SCYE IGBC 2010). As the grizzly bear population increased over the last 29 years, the average number of known grizzly bear mortalities per year and time period has increased from 0.66 during 1982 to 1986, to 3.25 bears per year during 1999 to 2010[1]. Mortalities resulting from human causes averaged 0.60 bears killed per year during 1982 to 1986, to 2.25 bears killed per year during 1999 to 2010 (ibid). Most human-caused mortalities occurred during the fall season.

[1] Wayne Wakkinen and Wayne Kasworm noted that mortality rates should be examined in context of how the overall population is faring. If the population is expanding then there are scenarios where the current mortality rate could be sustainable (SCYE IGBC 2009 as cited in USDA FEIS 2011).

As stated in the Grizzly Bear Access Amendment (USDA FSEIS 2011), there is an apparent trend in mortalities occurring on NFS lands within and around the SRZ/CYRZ over time. This is true both in terms of the average number of bears killed per year by time-period, and the percentage of human-caused mortality within each time period. Like the CYRZ, there is a corresponding increase in these two parameters on non-NFS lands. Additionally, human-caused mortality on the Canadian side of the SRZ increased in terms of the average number of bears killed per year with more than 62 percent of the mortality occurring there since the 1987 to 1998 time period. At least one-third of this British Columbia mortality is from female grizzly bears. Since 1999, 85 percent of the known human-caused grizzly bear mortality has occurred on non-NFS lands in this ecosystem. Human-caused mortality in Canada immediately north of the official CYRZ has also increased in terms of the average number of bears killed per year, with at least 21 percent of the mortality occurring there during the last two time-periods under review. Since 1999, 78 percent of the known human-caused grizzly bear mortality has occurred on non-NFS lands in this ecosystem.

Human-caused mortality on non-federal lands and in British Columbia contributed to the majority of bear deaths for the SRZ/CYRZ since 1982. To date, 73 percent (67 total deaths) of all documented human-caused grizzly bear mortalities occurred in British Columbia, on private, state, or railroad lands, or areas on the national forest that were outside of the recovery area boundaries. In the Northern Continental Divide Ecosystem, Mace and Waller (1998) found annual mortality rates for grizzly bears using rural areas and the wilderness zone were 21 and 15 times higher, respectively, than for bears using only multiple-use lands. This demonstrates that bear mortality is a function of numerous variables besides the amount and juxtaposition of motorized access alone. Some of these variables include the type and seasonality of hunting seasons, the availability of lethal attractants (human provided (e.g., garbage, agricultural products such as orchards/grain/livestock, or big game carcasses)), and the amount and juxtaposition of private property and associated development. Likewise, Schwartz et al. (2010) found that survival of grizzly bears was best explained by the amount of human development and ungulate hunting that occurred within the home ranges of bears in the Yellowstone ecosystem. Therefore, implementing wheeled motorized vehicle access management standards, even if more restrictive, would not completely remove grizzly bear mortality risk due to the presence of other risk factors such as big game hunting (including ungulate and black bear), sanitation and agricultural food attractants, and human attitudes toward the grizzly bear.

The relationship between grizzly bears and roads has been studied extensively (i.e., Aune and Kasworm 1989, Kasworm and Manley 1990, Mace and Manley 1993, Mace et al. 1996, Mace and Waller 1997, Mattson et al. 1987, McLellan and Shackleton 1988, Wakkinen and Kasworm 1997, Schwartz et. al 2010). Roads can have several effects on grizzly bears, including contributing to direct mortality from vehicle strikes. Of the 92 known human-caused mortalities that occurred within-and-around the recovery zones (CYRZ and SRZ), 70 percent (64 total) occurred near open roads (less than 500 meters), while another 15 percent (14 total) occurred in areas away from open roads (greater than 500 meters). The remaining 15 percent (14 total) human-caused mortalities were not ascribed a known distance from an open road[1] (FSEIS 2011).

[1] Less than 1 percent (1 total) of natural mortalities occurred within 500 meters of an open road, while another 41 percent (9 total) occurred at distances greater than 500 meters. However, most (59 percent or 13 total) natural mortalities were of an unknown distance from an open road. A comparison of human-caused versus natural mortality distance from open roads is inappropriate due to the differences in how data was collected for these two categories of mortality data.

As part of an effort to maintain the existing small population of bears in the Cabinet Mountains, augmentation has occurred over the years (USDA FSEIS 2011). However, augmentation has not been used in the SRZ to date.

Environmental Consequences – Grizzly Bear

Effects of Forestwide Direction

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Current management of grizzly bear habitat would continue under Alternative A. This includes application of the FSEIS 2011 and the road density and core standards for each BMU. This would result in lower road densities in some BMUs. The FSEIS 2011 also limits linear miles of roads in bears outside of recovery zone. Human-bear conflicts are also reduced through limiting attractants. These efforts have greatly reduced the effects to grizzly bear and would continue to do so under Alternative A.

Most forms of management activities, recreation, or any other human use of the IPNF has the potential to disturb bears if a bear is in the vicinity at the time. The likelihood of a human-bear interaction or human activity-causing disturbance to a bear decreases with increasing distance from a road. It is therefore useful to have areas such as wilderness, roadless areas, and other places with limited motorized access in order to provide habitat for bears and other wildlife that are sensitive to disturbance.

Alternatives B, C, and D

The vegetative component of habitat for grizzly bears is outside of HRV for the IPNF. The draft Forest Plan would trend the IPNF towards a desired condition for vegetation based on HRV and potential climate change. The vegetation on the IPNF would be more sustainable and resilient to large-scale disturbance, much as it was historically. Trending vegetation nearer to what would have been present historically, to that which grizzlies evolved within this part of their range, including the vegetative component of connectivity, would improve grizzly habitat.

All three action alternatives trend vegetative conditions towards desired conditions (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03, and FW-DC-FIRE-03), which are based on HRV and natural disturbance processes. Vegetative conditions, under all action alternatives, would be maintained or improved for grizzly bears in the long-term. The difference between the alternatives would be primarily how much vegetative treatment would be expected each year to trend conditions toward the desired conditions for vegetation. Alternative C (10,380 acre/yr) would have the most active restoration followed by Alternatives B (8,970 acre/yr), D (8,152 acre/yr), and A (4,466 acre/yr) under constrained budgets. With an unconstrained budget, Alternative B (15,442 acre/yr) would have the most active restoration followed by Alternatives C (14,945 acre/yr), D (11,227 acre/yr), and A (5,925 acre/yr). Approximately 5,000 acre/yr of prescribed burning would be predicted under the action alternatives, with very little or none in Alternative A. Of the alternatives, B (1,666 acre) would be expected to have more regeneration treatments per year with constrained budgets in the first decade, followed by D (1,480 acre), A (1,474 acre) and then C (1,195 acre). Of the alternatives, D (6,104 acre) would be expected to have more regeneration treatments per year with unconstrained budgets in the first decade, followed by A (5,771 acre), B (5,208 acre), and C (4,939 acre).

Pattern (size and arrangement of habitat patches) would be addressed through the desired conditions for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-05). It would be also affected by other direction for vegetation and fire (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-04, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03, and FW-DC-FIRE-03). The desired conditions are based on HRV and natural disturbance processes, which mean the pattern of grizzly habitat across the Forest, would be similar to what would have been present under natural disturbance processes. This would be even more likely if FW-DC-FIRE-03 would be implemented. Given the predicted amounts of harvest, active restoration would have little impact on habitat pattern at the Forest scale compared to the potential impacts of fire use. The use of fire for resource benefit (passive restoration) would have a much greater likelihood of maintaining or improving habitat pattern across the Forest. Alternative A (current Forest Plan as implemented) would be more likely to result in continued suppression of most fires and, therefore, less passive restoration/maintenance of habitat pattern. The use of wildfire for resource benefit (passive restoration) would be more likely in MA1, and Alternative C (335,300 acre) would have the most MA1, followed by A (156,300 acre equivalent to MA1), B (146,900 acre), and D (145,600 acre). Fire may also be used more in MA5 compared to MA6, and Alternatives B (681,200 acre) and C (630,000 acre) have more than D (624,900 acre).

The wilderness, IRAs, and other areas with limited motorized access would also contribute to connectivity within the IPNF and to adjacent NFS lands and Canada. The desired condition for connectivity (FW-DC-WL-18, FW-GDL-WL-15 through 17) in the draft Forest Plan also includes direction for the IPNF to coordinate with other agencies when highways are proposed for construction and reconstruction. Wildlife crossings would be incorporated where necessary and the IPNF would manage its lands within ¼ mile of those crossings so that the crossings would not be rendered ineffective. The combination of all these components of connectivity would not only aid in the sustainability of the grizzly bear population, but other native wildlife species in northwest Montana as well. FW-DC-WL-18 would retain future opportunities to provide connectivity, because future projects would maintain or make progress towards this desired condition remain neutral, or only have minor negative effects on progress towards this desired condition over the long-term in order to be consistent with the Plan. Connectivity allows genetic interchange, which is important for smaller populations.

FW-STD-WL-03 would reduce the likelihood of a human-bear conflict due to sanitation issues. Other direction in the Plan that would improve grizzly bear habitat by protecting den sites, limiting disturbance, or improving habitat are: FW-DC-WL-01 through 05, FW-DC-WL-17, and FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-01. FW-GDL-WL-18 would use the Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee Guidelines to reduce grizzly/human conflicts.

Effects of Management Area Direction

Alternative A would retain the existing amount of recommended wilderness and nonmotorized areas. Large areas with limitations on motorized use can aid in connectivity of grizzly populations. Alternative C (2,129,490 acre wheeled motorized, 2,125,901 acre over-snow motorized) would have the least acreage allowing motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,268,390 acre wheeled motorized, 2,286,201 acre over-snow motorized), D (2,279,590 acre wheeled motorized, 2,287,201 acre over-snow motorized) and A (2,399,138 acre wheeled motorized, 2,424,238 acre over-snow motorized).Alternative C (335,300 acre) would have the most land in MA1, followed by Alternatives A (156,230 acre), B (146,900 acre), and D (145,600 acre). MA1a and 1b do not allow over-snow motorized use, which limits the chance of disturbance during spring-emergence of bears from the den.

MA direction that provides connectivity and habitat security for grizzly bears includes:

- MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01.

MA direction in the draft Forest Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes:

- MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5abc-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This would be useful to maintain/restore grizzly bear habitat in the long-term.

The increased use of fire, both wildfire and prescribed fire, would maintain or improve the pattern of grizzly bear habitat across the Forest. As described above in the “Forestwide Direction” section, managing for the desired conditions for vegetation (HRV) would likely result in a pattern of grizzly bear habitat similar to what was found historically under natural disturbance processes. It is important to point out that any grizzly bear core habitat identified in MA6 (general forest) has been identified as not suitable for timber production (see glossary); and that any timber harvest or other management activities likely to occur in these areas would be done to meet other resource needs than timber production.

Effects to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

Attractants: There is a mandatory food storage order for the Bonners Ferry, Sandpoint, and Priest River Ranger Districts. This applies to all alternatives, including Alternative A. Additionally, under the action alternatives, FW-STD-WL-03 states that permits and operating plans should have sanitation measures included to reduce wildlife/human conflicts by making attractants inaccessible through proper storage and disposal. This would include garbage, food, and livestock carcasses.

Road Impacts: Current management of roads within grizzly bear habitat is guided by the FSEIS 2011. This is also true under Alternatives B, C, and D. Under the action alternatives the following draft Forest Plan direction reduces the possibility of road related impacts by creating security habitat with lower human presence due to lack of motorized access. This security habitat provides areas on the Forest where bears can escape the disturbance associated with roads.

- FW-DC-WL-02, FW-DC-WL-04 and 05, FWDC-WL-07, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, MA5-DC-WL-01, GADC-WL-LK-03, and GADC-WL-PO-02, GADC-WL-PR-02,GADC-WL-SJ-01

Additionally, habitat loss due to roads, would be lessened (closed roads still exist in some nonmotorized areas). The chance of poaching would be less in these areas compared to those with open roads.

FW-STD-WL-02, in particular, would be useful for minimizing road impacts to grizzly bears because it states that the FSEIS 2011 would be applied. Motorized routes facilitate human access, so limiting the availability of motorized routes providing more habitat areas for bears where the likelihood of human presence would be lower. Nonmotorized access can still occur

throughout the IPNF, and although there is still a chance of human-bear interactions resulting in disturbance to the bears, there is a lower probability due to lower human densities in those areas without motorized routes. There are also wilderness, roadless, and other areas with limited or unlikely motorized use and, therefore, places where disturbed bears can shift their habitat use. FW-DC-WL-18 and GDL-WL-15 through 17 would reduce the impacts of roads on connectivity.

There would be no change in roads or trails open to wheeled motorized use in the alternatives. The acres available for cross-country wheeled motorized use would also not change. There would be a difference in the acreage where roads/trails may be designated for wheeled motorized use. Alternative C (2,129,490 acre wheeled motorized) would have the least acreage allowing wheeled motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,268,390 acre wheeled motorized), D (2,279,590 acre wheeled motorized) and A (2,399,138 acre wheeled motorized).

Livestock/Grizzly Bear Interaction: FW-GDL-WL-18 states that the elements in the Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee Guidelines would be applied, which includes direction on grazing. The Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee Guidelines also applies under current management. Grazing does not occur on a lot of the Forest, and all grazing permits would have sanitation measures to reduce attractants that would cause a human/livestock/bear conflict (FW-STD-WL-03). FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that grazing occurs at sustainable levels while protecting vulnerable resources and FW-DC-WL-03 states that recovery of threatened and endangered species would be the long-term desired condition. If any livestock/grizzly problems occur in the future, this direction from the draft Forest Plan would aid in resolving the conflict.

Motorized Over-snow Vehicles: This is primarily a concern during spring emergence (essentially the month of April). Alternative A would have 2,424,238 acres open to over-snow motorized use. Under the action alternatives, FW-DC-WL-01 states that dens for threatened and endangered species are relatively free of human disturbance when they are in use. With FW-DC-WL-03 recovery of threatened and endangered species would be the long-term desired condition. FW-DC-WL-04 also states that low levels of disturbance exist in BMUs to facilitate bear use such as denning. FW-GDL-WL-01 restricts activities during spring emergence where known dens of females with cubs occur. Winter travel planning would occur in the future that would determine where over-snow vehicles are allowed in accordance with the above direction.

Alternative C (2,125,901 acre over-snow motorized) would have the least acreage allowing over-snow motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,286,201 acre over-snow motorized), D (2,287,201 acre over-snow motorized) and A (2,424,238 acre over-snow motorized). Alternative A would have 153,900 acres of existing and recommended wilderness. Of the action alternatives, Alternative C (335,300 acre) would have the most land in wilderness categories (MA1a and 1b, existing and recommended wilderness), followed by Alternatives B (146,900 acre) and D (145,600 acre). Both MA1a and MA1b do not allow over-snow motorized use.

Major Ground Disturbing Activities (Mining): Mines that are currently in operation, or in the planning phases in the CYRZ, have substantial mitigation proposals. This includes the purchase of mitigation lands to offset the loss of habitat through mineral development. FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-03, and FW-DC-WL-04 would help drive the development of project-specific mitigation for future proposals. Additionally, the FSEIS 2011 (applied through FW-STD-WL-02) set access standards that each BMU would trend towards, so mitigation would likely entail offsetting any increases in access and decreases in core habitat. FW-DC-WL-18 and GDL-WL-15 through 17 would reduce the impacts of a high use haul/supply route on connectivity if that was considered an issue.

Effects of Other Permitted Activities

Effects from Fire/Vegetation Management

Alternative A would likely have the most fire suppression. Fire suppression has led to the encroachment of other conifer species into whitebark pine habitat. This leads to the likelihood of whitebark pine being lost to stand-replacing fires or insects. Bears would have to seek out alternate food sources. At lower elevations, fire suppression has contributed to the development of denser stands that are more susceptible to large-scale disturbance such as insects, disease, or fire. Past timber harvest that focused on larger trees, combined with fire suppression that led to increased fuels and denser stands and retarded the development of large trees, has contributed to the vegetation on the IPNF being outside of HRV. A trend toward the desired condition for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 06, FW-DC-VEG-10 and 11) in the draft Forest Plan would move stands towards HRV and make vegetation more sustainable and resilient on the IPNF. In areas such as wilderness, fire would more likely be allowed to play its historic role. In other areas of the IPNF, primarily proposed as MA6 (general forest), active restoration would be useful to reduce fuels before fire could be allowed back onto the landscape in some locations due to safety concerns or risks to property. Allowing fire to play a more natural role in the ecosystem through implementation of FW-DC-FIRE-03 would maintain or improve the vegetative component of bear habitat.

Timber harvest, if done to meet the desired conditions for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 06, FW-DC-VEG-10 and 11) in the draft Forst Plan, would aid in restoring the vegetative component of grizzly bear habitat nearer to HRV. As grizzlies evolved with the vegetative conditions found under HRV, the vegetative component of connectivity would be nearer to what was found historically on the IPNF. Timber harvest activities can create disturbance and cause grizzlies to avoid the area. Most timber harvest activities would occur on MA6 (general forest) lands, and the other land allocations with lower human presence would still be available for bears to utilize (wilderness, roadless, etc.). The FSEIS 2011 includes direction that timber harvest activities that will occur within multiple watersheds shall be scheduled such that disturbance of grizzly bears resulting from road use is minimized. The appropriate scale for scheduling harvest activities will be determined pursuant to project level consultation. Fire suppression and climate change have made the vegetation on the IPNF more susceptible to large-scale disturbance (fire, insects, and disease). Large-scale disturbance would create large patches of homogenous habitat. Moving towards the desired conditions for vegetation as proposed in the draft Forest Plan would make the vegetation more resilient and sustainable, and maintain better habitat diversity and heterogeneity.

Effects from Lands/Special Uses

Current special use permits in grizzly bear habitat include sanitation measures. As with grazing permits, the draft Forest Plan states that special use permits would specify sanitation measures to reduce human/wildlife conflicts (FW-STD-WL-03). Special use permits may cause disturbance to grizzlies due to human activities. This may cause grizzlies to avoid those areas near the special use permit activities. Disturbance would be minimized through implementation of FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-04, and FW-STD-WL-02. There would be areas available with a lower likelihood of human disturbance (wilderness, roadless, etc.) for bears. Alternative C would have the most land in those allocations, followed by Alternatives B, D, and A. Inventoried roadless areas, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01 create and maintain large, remote security habitats that are likely to have a lower amount of human use due to the

difficulties of access. Special uses can also alter some habitat, such as a ski area or utility corridor. There are no existing proposals that would remove or alter large areas, but any future proposals would be analyzed and mitigated at the project level. FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-03 and 04, and FW-STD-WL-02 would drive project design and mitigation at the project level.

Effects from Other Forest Products

The collection of forest products would continue under Alternative A, as well as the action alternatives. Human presence (disturbance) would be the main effect from the collection of other forest products. Generally, the collection of forest products occurs in close proximity to roads and the density of people engaged in this activity diminishes with increasing distance from a road or trail. Therefore, there would be areas on the Forest that would have very little or no collection of forest products due to limited accessibility. Most disturbances associated with people collecting forest products would generally be near roads and trails. Under the action alternatives, IRAs, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01 create and maintain large, remote security habitats that are likely to have a lower amount of human use due to the difficulties of access. Alternative C (2,129,490 acre wheeled motorized, 2,125,901 acre over-snow motorized) would have the least acreage allowing motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,268,390 acre wheeled motorized, 2,286,201 acre over-snow motorized), D (2,279,590 acre wheeled motorized, 2,287,201 acre over-snow motorized) and A (2,399,138 acre wheeled motorized, 2,424,238 acre over-snow motorized).There could be some loss of resources for bears due to the collection of forest products (mushrooms, berries, etc.), but again, the areas where collection is likely to occur is near roads.

Affected Environment – Woodland Caribou

Woodland caribou are listed as endangered on the IPNF. The only known population in the lower 48 states is located in the Selkirk Mountains of Idaho, Washington, and British Columbia, which is the recovery area for the species. This herd tends to cross freely the international boundary between Canada and the United States. Although the U.S. and British Columbia Forest Service are responsible for a majority of the caribou habitat, management of this caribou herd is a responsibility shared by many landowners including the State of Idaho Department of Lands, British Columbia Parks, and private landowners. In addition, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, British Columbia Fish and Wildlife Branch, Canadian Wildlife Service, and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service have management responsibilities for caribou, although they do not directly control caribou habitat.

To oversee management of the Selkirk caribou herd the International Mountain Caribou Technical Committee (IMCTC) was formed. The IMCTC consists of an international, multi-agency group of researchers, biologists, resource managers, industry representatives, and other concerned people interested in recovering the endangered woodland caribou in the southern Purcell Mountains of British Columbia and the southern Selkirk Mountains of northeastern Washington, northern Idaho, and southern British Columbia. The USDA Forest Service is a cooperating agency member of this committee.

The southern Selkirk Mountain population of woodland caribou was emergency listed as endangered in 1983. A cooperative management plan/recovery plan was completed in 1985 and revised in 1994. The 1994 Plan revision describes the status, habitat requirements, and limiting factors associated with the species and incorporated by reference. The recovery area includes portions of the Colville National Forest in Washington, the northern portion of the IPNF and a

portion of British Columbia, Canada. A five-year status review was completed in 2008 and efforts to revisit the 1994 recovery plan are pending. A draft critical habitat designation is expected to come out in November 2011.

Woodland caribou were once known to occur as far south as the Salmon River in Idaho, and south into the Cabinet Mountains in Montana. Currently, the southern limit of caribou is the Selkirk Mountains in northern Idaho, and northeastern Washington, with occasional sightings in the Whitefish and Purcell Mountains of northwestern Montana. A once extensive population in the Selkirk Mountains of eastern Washington, northern Idaho, and southeastern British Columbia is currently estimated at less than 45 animals with less than three individuals in the United States since the 2008 winter census.

Woodland caribou experienced major declines in the 1900s and disappeared from many parts of the historic range. Throughout portions of Canada some local populations were eliminated and the regional meta-population declined during the 1970s (Rettie and Messier 1998). The estimated numbers of North American caribou at the time of settlement were three to five million animals (Bergerud 1978). Today there are an estimated 1.1 million caribou in North America. Most are found in northern Canada and Alaska (Bergerud 1978). Information since 1970 shows that North American woodland caribou populations are reduced throughout their range. Currently, the entire global population of woodland caribou occurs within British Columbia, Idaho, and Washington. The British Columbia population estimate is slightly over 1,900 caribou with many subpopulations experiencing declines of 50 percent or more in the past 10 years (British Columbia Ministry of Environment Mountain Caribou Science Team 2005).

In the 1950s, the Selkirk population of caribou in northeastern Washington and northern Idaho and southeastern British Columbia was estimated at about 100 animals (Evans 1960, Flinn 1956). By the early 1980s, this population had declined to 25 to 30 animals whose distribution centered on Stagleap Provincial Park, British Columbia (Scott and Servheen 1985). As part of the strategy for caribou recovery within this ecosystem, caribou were augmented into the ecosystem as part of two separate efforts. The first effort lead by IDFG resulted in 60 animals being introduced into the ecosystem between 1987 and 1990. The second effort, led by Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife resulted in 49 animals being augmented into the ecosystem. By 1990, the population increased to approximately 55 to 70 animals. However, the population declined in 1996 in what is believed to be the result of increased rates of predation (Wakkinen and Johnson 2000). A subsequent augmentation effort was conducted in 1996 and 1997 to place 32 caribou into the Washington portion of the ecosystem, followed by a 1998 effort to release 11 additional caribou into the British Columbia portion of the recovery area (Almack 2000, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service 2008). However, similar declines were noted in the Washington portion of the recovery area (Almack 2000). In 2007, one group of caribou was located in the U.S. during winter surveys (Waakinen et al. 2009). All other caribou tracks were located in British Columbia. The south Selkirk Mountains contain a minimum of 46 caribou; 43 in British Columbia and 3 in the U.S.; recruitment continues to be low. The results of this survey were the same as those for 2008; however, three caribou died because of collisions on Highway 3 in the past year. Results in 2007 were 42-44 caribou and in 2006 34-37 caribou, indicating the population is currently on an upward trend (Waakinen et al. 2009). Figure 32 displays the change in caribou population estimates from 1991 to 2008.

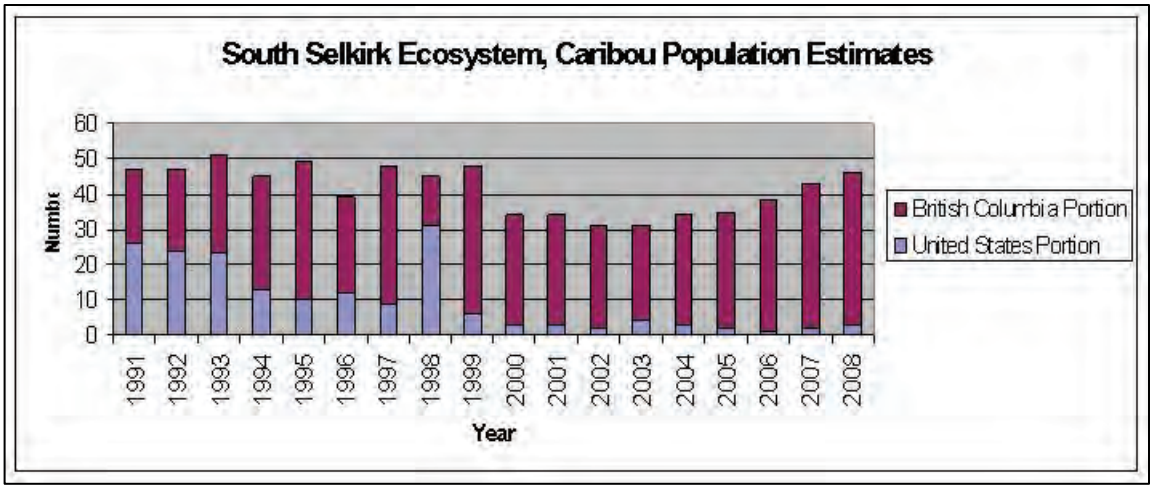


Figure 32. Caribou Population Estimates in the South Selkirk Ecosystem

The decline in woodland caribou numbers is generally attributed to habitat loss, habitat fragmentation, and excessive mortality by predators and humans (Mountain Caribou Technical Advisory Committee 2002, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service 1985, 1994, 2008). Over the past 100 years, among North American ungulates, the woodland caribou appears to be least able to adapt to the magnitude of environmental changes associated with agricultural, urban, and industrial development. Low reproductive potential, traditional habits, gregariousness, and curiosity make woodland caribou vulnerable to hunting and to changes or destruction of habitat. Potential threats include poaching, collisions with motor vehicles, and genetic problems from inbreeding.

Population recovery objectives have yet to be established for the south Selkirk woodland caribou recovery area. An intermediate population target of 100-109 caribou was initially set in the first recovery plan for woodland caribou (USDI Fish and Wildlife Service 1985). However, this target was not assumed to be a recovered population, with additional genetics and population modeling work required to reevaluate population viability and a recovered population size (USDI Fish and Wildlife Service 1994). In the short term, the 1994 Plan set a goal of maintaining two herds (in British Columbia and Idaho) and the desire to establish a herd in Washington as well (USDI Fish and Wildlife Service 1994). This target is not assumed a recovered population, and if reached, a reevaluation of viable or recovered population size would be made.

Environmental Consequences – Woodland Caribou

Effects of Forestwide Direction

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Affects on caribou would most likely be related to disturbance or habitat alteration. Disturbance may come through human presence related to project implementation, recreationists, roads, or any other reasons that people may be present in caribou habitat. Habitat alteration would be most likely to occur through insects, disease, or stand replacing fire.

Alteration of caribou habitat under current management (continued under Alternative A) in the last two decades has primarily been due to insects, disease, and fire. The action alternatives have more focus on HRV compared to Alternative A. Alternative A (current Forest Plan as

implemented) would be more likely to result in continued suppression of most fires and, therefore, less passive restoration/maintenance of habitat pattern.

Alternatives B, C, and D

Pattern (size and arrangement of habitat patches) would be addressed through the desired conditions for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-05). It would also be affected by other direction for vegetation and fire (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-04, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03, and FW-DC-FIRE-03). The desired conditions are based on HRV and natural disturbance processes, which mean the pattern of caribou habitat across the Forest would be similar to what would have been present under natural disturbance processes. This would be even more likely if FW-DC-FIRE-03 would be implemented. Given the predicted amounts of harvest, active restoration/maintenance would have little impact on habitat pattern at the Forest scale compared to the potential impacts of fire use. The use of fire for resource benefit (passive restoration/maintenance) would have a much greater likelihood of maintaining or improving habitat pattern across the Forest. The use of wildfire for resource benefit (passive restoration) would be more likely in MA1, and Alternative C (335,300 acre) would have the most MA1, followed by A (156,300 acre equivalent to MA1), B (146,900 acre), and D (145,600 acre). Fire may also be used more in MA5 compared to MA6, and Alternatives B (681,200 acre) and C (630,000 acre) have more than D (624,900 acre).

All three action alternatives trend vegetative conditions towards desired conditions (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03, and FW-DC-FIRE-03), which are based on HRV and natural disturbance processes. Vegetative conditions, under all action alternatives, would be maintained or improved for caribou in the long-term. The difference between the alternatives would be primarily how much vegetative treatment would be expected each year to trend conditions toward the desired Conditions for vegetation. Alternative C (10,380 acre/yr) would have the most active restoration followed by Alternatives B (8,970 acre/yr), D (8,152 acre/yr), and A (4,466 acre/yr) under constrained budgets. With an unconstrained budget, Alternative B (15,442 acre/yr) would have the most active restoration followed by Alternatives C (14,945 acre/yr), D (11,227 acre/yr), and A (5,925 acre/yr). Approximately 5,000 acre/yr of prescribed burning would be predicted under the action alternatives, with very little or none in Alternative A. Of the alternatives, B (1,666 acre) would be expected to have more regeneration treatments per year with constrained budgets in the first decade, followed by D (1,480 acre), A (1,474 acre) and then C (1,195 acre). Of the alternatives, D (6,104 acre) would be expected to have more regeneration treatments per year with unconstrained budgets in the first decade, followed by A (5,771 acre), B (5,208 acre), and C (4,939 acre).

The IPNF is in the process of completing a Winter Travel Plan that addresses the Selkirk Mountain Range. There is an existing protective closure for woodland caribou (court order NO. CV-05-0248-RHW) limiting motorized over-snow vehicle access within the SRZ until a Winter Travel Plan is completed. Once in place, the Winter Travel Plan would provide direction on motorized over-snow vehicle use that would address disturbance and/or temporarily displacement effects to the caribou population in the SRZ. The action alternatives would not change this.

Direction in the draft Forest Plan that would maintain/improve habitat for caribou, improve connectivity, reduce disturbance, or increase security are: FW-DC-WL-01 through 05, FW-DC-WL-07, FW-DC-WL-12, FW-DC-WL-18, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-02 through 04, and FW-GDL-WL-11 through 17.

Effects of Management Area Direction

Alternative A would retain the existing amount of recommended wilderness and nonmotorized areas. Alternative C (2,129,490 acre wheeled motorized, 2,125,901 acre over-snow motorized) would have the least acreage allowing motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,268,390 acre wheeled motorized, 2,286,201 acre over-snow motorized), D (2,279,590 acre wheeled motorized, 2,287,201 acre over-snow motorized) and A (2,399,138 acre wheeled motorized, 2,424,238 acre over-snow motorized).Alternative C (328,400 acre) would have the most land in wilderness (MA1a) and recommended wilderness (MA1b), followed by Alternatives A (153,900 acre), B (140,000 acre), and D (138,700 acre). Both MA1a and MA1b do not allow over-snow motorized use.

MA direction in the draft Forest Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes:

- MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-DC-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-1, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This would be useful to maintain/restore habitat in the long-term.

The increased use of fire, both wildfire and prescribed fire, would maintain or improve the pattern of caribou habitat across the Forest. As described above in the “Forestwide Direction” section, managing for the desired conditions for vegetation (HRV) would likely result in a pattern of caribou habitat similar to what was found historically under natural disturbance processes. MA1 and some of MA2 through 5 provide secure habitat across the Forest and contribute to maintaining caribou habitat across the Forest.

Effects to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

Habitat Alteration: Caribou habitat is currently within HRV, so this means the desired conditions for vegetation would maintain caribou habitat. Non-caribou habitat adjacent to caribou habitat may be maintained or restored, depending on whether it is outside of HRV. The draft Forest Plan would maintain old growth and manage vegetation towards a desired condition based on HRV (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 03, FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-STD-VEG-01 and 02, and FW-GDL-VEG-01 and 02). FW-DC-FIRE-03 would be implemented to allow fire to play a more natural role in the ecosystem. Combined, the desired conditions for vegetation and FW-DC-FIRE-03 would maintain caribou habitat and natural disturbance processes similar to the conditions that caribou evolved with in this ecosystem.

Past fire suppression has lead to increased fuels, both ladder fuels and snags/downed wood as trees are killed due to insects and disease. As stand densities increase and trees become stressed due to competition for resources, then the likelihood of insects and disease increases. The patch size of a stand replacing fire under those conditions may be larger than what would have occurred historically. Although caribou habitat is within HRV and may have typically had stand replacing fire, there would potentially be a higher likelihood of a fire starting in non-caribou habitat and burning into caribou habitat. Fuels reduction, mainly in the lower elevation non-caribou habitat, would reduce the chance of a large, stand replacing fire starting there and burning into caribou habitat. Additionally, passive restoration/maintenance (utilizing natural fire for resource management) may have both positive and negative impacts on caribou habitat. In

the short term, fires may burn currently suitable habitat. However, if habitat is currently within HRV, and caribou habitat naturally had stand-replacing fire, then loss of some habitat to fire would be normal and useful for creating a mosaic and future habitat. In the long term, maintaining or restoring natural disturbance processes would maintain caribou habitat in a condition within HRV (FWDC-FIRE-03). Conditions within HRV (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 03, FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-STD-VEG-01 and 02, and FW-GDL-VEG-01 and 02) would be more sustainable and resilient to large-scale disturbance.

Caribou habitat is currently within HRV, so it would be unlikely that timber harvest would be a tool to restore habitat. It has not occurred often in the recent past as evidenced by caribou habitat being within HRV. It would be possible that it may be a tool to maintain habitat or mimic natural disturbance processes. It would be more likely that timber harvest would be used as a restoration tool in non-caribou habitat that is outside of HRV. When done as part of a fuels reduction effort in non-caribou habitat, then it may aid in maintaining the natural disturbance processes in caribou habitat. It would do so by reducing the likelihood of a large scale stand replacing fire starting in non-caribou habitat and carrying into caribou habitat. Under that scenario, the patch size of the disturbance may be different than what would have occurred under HRV. GDL-WL-02 states that management activities within capable habitat should enhance or facilitate the development of suitable habitat. Timber harvest may cause disturbance to caribou, even if it occurs adjacent to caribou habitat but not within. It may also cause disturbance from the use of the roads associated with the timber harvest. Inventoried roadless areas, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01 create and maintain large, remote security habitats that are likely to have a lower amount of human presence due to the difficulties of access. Alternative C (10,380 acre/yr) would have the most active restoration followed by Alternatives B (8,970 acre/yr), D (8,152 acre/yr), and A (4,466 acre/yr) under constrained budgets. With an unconstrained budget, Alternative B (15,442 acre/yr) would have the most active restoration followed by Alternatives C (14,945 acre/yr), D (11,227 acre/yr), and A (5,925 acre/yr).

Motorized Over-snow Vehicles: Alternative A would have 2,424,238 acres available for over-snow motorized use. Under the action alternatives, guideline FW-GDL-WL-04 in the draft Forest Plan states that disturbance from over-snow vehicles during 12/1-4/30 should be avoided or minimized in areas known to be occupied by caribou. Additionally, winter travel planning is ongoing for the recovery zone due to a court order and protective closure for caribou. That effort, in addition to the FW-GDL-WL-04 in the draft Forest Plan, would result in lower disturbance in winter in caribou habitat compared to conditions prior to the court order. Alternative C (2,129,490 acre wheeled motorized, 2,125,901 acre over-snow motorized) would have the least acreage allowing motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,268,390 acre wheeled motorized, 2,286,201 acre over-snow motorized), D (2,279,590 acre wheeled motorized, 2,287,201 acre over-snow motorized) and A (2,399,138 acre wheeled motorized, 2,424,238 acre over-snow motorized).

Effects of Other Permitted Activities

Effects from Access and Recreation

Winter travel planning is ongoing for the recovery zone due to a court order and protective closure for caribou. Caribou avoid linear features, such as roads, so the more roads in an area the lower the likelihood of caribou presence. Caribou avoid roads partially due to human disturbance, and partially because of their natural avoidance of linear features (streams, etc.) due to predator presence along those natural travel ways. Predation, in particular from mountain

lions, is an important source of mortality on this caribou population. Roads provide access for mountain lion hunters, both via wheeled vehicle and snowmobile. Difficult access for mountain lion hunters could make it difficult to manage the predator population. More predators potentially mean increased mortality for caribou. Alternative C (2,129,490 acre wheeled motorized, 2,125,901 acre over-snow motorized) would have the least acreage allowing motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,268,390 acre wheeled motorized, 2,286,201 acre over-snow motorized), D (2,279,590 acre wheeled motorized, 2,287,201 acre over-snow motorized) and A (2,399,138 acre wheeled motorized, 2,424,238 acre over-snow motorized).

Effects from Grazing

There is not much grazing that occurs within the boundaries of the recovery zone. There are 14 allotments on the Forest, one of which is inactive. The rangeland suitability analysis identified 365,700 acres capable of grazing on the IPNF. Within existing allotments, there are 39,150 acres capable of grazing. There are approximately 18,316 acres on the IPNF that are suitable for livestock grazing. This represents about one percent of the IPNF, but not all of that is within the recovery zone. There are three allotments overlapping portions of the recovery zone, and the operations are small and have few animals (cattle). Caribou feed primarily on lichens in winter, so there would be little dietary overlap with livestock. There may be slight dietary overlap in summer when caribou do not rely as heavily on lichens. There would be a low likelihood of disturbance from permit holders or livestock causing caribou to avoid an area due to the small size of the grazing operations and the lack of overlap in habitat. The livestock are commonly found in areas that have burned or riparian areas. FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that sensitive resources would be protected and that grazing would occur at sustainable levels, thereby minimizing the impacts on wildlife habitat.

Effects from Lands/Special Uses

Existing special uses would continue under Alternative A. Special use permits may lead to disturbance to caribou and cause them to at least temporarily avoid an area. However, the presence of recreationists also may cause disturbance; and recreationists are more widespread and numerous than special use permit holders. Special uses may be focused around a specific site and the area of disturbance may be small. Or in the case of an outfitter/guide, they may range over a larger area. There may be some ground disturbance associated with some permits, but typically these acreages are small. Linear features, such as utility corridors, may negatively impact caribou. Under the action alternatives, disturbance would be minimized through FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-03, FW-DC-WL-07, FW-GDL-WL-03 and 04, and FW-GDL-WL-14.

Effects from Mining

There are no current mining projects on NFS lands within caribou habitat. Minerals exploration or mining would have the potential to be one of the biggest impacts on caribou, assuming there is anything within the recovery zone that a mining company may be interested in. Not only would there be the disturbance associated with human presence around the mine site, along the haul/supply route, or conducting exploration, but there could be the loss of some habitat. Habitat loss is less for an underground mine versus a surface mine. Because caribou avoid linear features, any roadways, utility corridors, or other man-made linear features needed to conduct mining operations may cause habitat loss. Although it may be beyond the authority of the Forest to deny mining activities in the recovery zone, a project level analysis would attempt to mitigate any effects. The loss of habitat or disturbance may cause caribou to move to other suitable habitat within the recovery zone. That habitat is currently within HRV, so the quantity of habitat is currently not an issue in the US portion of the recovery zone. Under the action alternatives,

disturbance would be minimized through FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-03, FW-DC-WL-07, FW-GDL-WL-03 and 04, and FW-GDL-WL-14. These would drive the development of project mitigation.

Effects from Other Forest Products

The collection of forest products would continue under Alternative A. Disturbance would be the primary concern associated with the collection of forest products. Most of that disturbance would be associated with areas of easy access (roads). As caribou avoid linear features like roads, the likelihood of disturbance would be diminished. Compared to recreational activities, the amount of disturbance from the collection of forest products would be less. People collecting forest products are generally not as numerous as other recreationists, and less likely to be far from a road. Under the action alternatives, IRAs, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01 create and maintain large, remote security habitats that are likely to have a lower amount of human presence due to the difficulties of access.

Forest Service Sensitive Species (Terrestrial)

Eight bird species and six mammals are listed as Forest Service sensitive species on the IPNF. For more detailed information on both the existing condition and environmental consequences for each sensitive species listed below, see the wildlife specialist report.

Affected Environment – American Peregrine Falcon

Upon recovery of the peregrine falcon and in conjunction with the reintroduction program, there has been a continuous increase in the number of breeding birds in Idaho. In the state, less than 28 historic peregrine nest sites were known. Peregrines were extirpated from the state by 1974 (Bechard et al. 1987 cited in IDFG 2005). Idaho currently has 33 known peregrine nesting territories of which 26 were occupied in 2004 (IDFG 2005). From 1990 to 1995 the USFWS and the Peregrine Fund worked together to release young peregrine falcons near a historical eyrie on the IPNF. As a result, a pair of falcons returned to the area and along with a pair of falcons that had been released near Clark Fork, Idaho and later fledged three chicks near Spokane, there are currently two active eyries on or adjacent to NFS lands on the IPNF.

Environmental Consequences – American Peregrine Falcon

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs related to key stressors under Forest Service control.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service activities that may have effects on the peregrine falcon include timber harvest, road construction, quarry development, prescribed fire, fire suppression, and human activities that could alter habitat or disturb nesting birds. Nest failure can occur due to human disturbance such as recreational climbing, or industrial activities, such as helicopter use or blasting. Habitat altering activities can remove nesting habitat or diminish the suitability of that habitat. Activities that alter habitat for prey species (ex: migratory birds) can also impact peregrine habitat use and may lead to displacement.

Management Direction:

- FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-08, and FW-GDL-WL-01 would limit disturbance around peregrine nests and would decrease the likelihood of displacement or nest abandonment. This direction from the Plan would guide project design and mitigation that would reduce the chance of disturbance to peregrines. In particular, FW-GDL-WL-01 places a timing restriction and a ½-mile distance buffer around know active nests where management activities should avoid or minimize disturbance.
- Given the inaccessible nature of peregrine nests, they are unlikely to be directly removed by management activities. However, management activities that affect prey species habitat can displace peregrines. FW-DC-VEG-01 through 08, FW-DC-VEG-10 and 11, FW-STD-VEG-01 and 02, FW-GDL-VEG-01 through 06, FW-DC-FIRE-03, FW-DC-WL-08, FW-DC-WL-10 through 15, FW-GDL-WL-08
- "Watershed, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic" resources section would maintain or improve habitat for peregrine prey species. Primarily this would be improved or maintained habitat for migratory birds.
  FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that grazing would occur at sustainable levels while protecting vulnerable resources such as riparian integrity, which would maintain/improve migratory bird habitat

Affected Environment – Bald Eagle

Bald eagles in Idaho are part of the Pacific population segment, which also includes Nevada, California, Oregon, Washington, and Wyoming. The Northwest Montana and northern Idaho portion of the Pacific segment is identified as Zone 7. Bald eagles are found throughout Idaho. The bald eagle is a resident species in the forested, mountainous areas of Idaho, while other individuals from more northerly latitudes either winter or migrate through the states to more southerly locations (MNHP and MFWP 2011). Residents generally remain near their breeding areas throughout the year, while some, though remaining in the states, may move to the more temperate weather of lower elevations or to other areas with higher concentrations of food (MNHP and MFWP 2011).

In Idaho bald eagle nests are concentrated in three areas; eastern Idaho along the Snake River, northern Idaho within the Pend Oreille River drainage and Kootenai Valley on the IPNF and on and around Cascade Reservoir in west-central Idaho (Sallabanks 2005 cited in IDFG 2005).

As with recovery elsewhere, the bald eagle use of the Forests for nesting, wintering, and migration increased over the past 3 decades. In Idaho, the number of active nest sites has increased almost 5 fold in the last 20 years (Sallabanks 2005 cited in IDFG 2005).

Habitat for bald eagles on the Forest not only involves existing breeding areas (nest territories), but also suitable nesting habitat, and wintering and migration habitat as well. Nesting sites (both current nesting and suitable habitats) are generally located within larger forested areas near large lakes and rivers where nests are usually built in the tallest, oldest, large diameter trees, primarily along the Kootenai, Clark Fork, and Pend Oreille River corridors and associated lakes and reservoirs. Nesting site selection is dependent upon maximum local food availability and minimum disturbance from human activity (Montana Bald Eagle Working Group 1994). The majority of their diet is comprised of fish. Important prey for bald eagles includes; waterfowl, especially in the winter, salmonids, suckers, whitefish, carrion and small mammals and birds (MNHP and MFWP 2011).

Nearly all current nests on the Forest are located within one-quarter mile of and overlook an adjacent water body. The Forest, in concurrence with the FWS have mapped potential nesting habitat along all major river corridors and has maintained mature trees within those areas for current and future use by bald eagles. Suitable unused nesting habitat for bald eagles remains available throughout portions of the Forest and it is likely they will continue to expand. Both resident and seasonal winter use also occurs on the Forest.

Environmental Consequences – Bald Eagle

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service activities that may have effects on bald eagles include timber harvest, road construction, prescribed fire, and fire suppression that could alter habitat or disturb nesting birds. Nest failure can also occur due to human disturbance from recreation, or industrial activities, such as helicopter use or blasting.

Management Direction:

- The National Bald eagle Management Guidelines apply to current management and the action alternatives.
- FW-GDL-WL-01 sets timing restrictions and distance buffers around nests and roosts in order to reduce effects from disturbance.
- Additional Plan direction that would protect or maintain bald eagle habitat, or food availability, include: FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-06, FW-DC-WL-12, FW-DC-WL-13, FW-GDL-WL-05 through 07, and FW-GDL-WL-11 through 14.
- Additionally, much of the direction in the “Watershed, Soils, Riparian, and Aquatic” resources section of the Plan would maintain or improve the aquatic resources that bald eagles rely upon.
- Further direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5abc-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01.
- The increased use of fire, both wildfire and prescribed fire, would maintain or improve the pattern of bald eagle and big game habitat across the Forest.
- FW-DC-WL-01, FW-GDL-WL-06 and 07 would protect nest trees and maintain nest site habitat suitability. Other direction that would improve stand conditions and, therefore, nesting habitat includes FW-DC-VEG-01 through 07, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-DC-FIRE-03, FW-DC-WL-06, FW-DC-WL-12 and 13, and much of the “Watershed, Soils, Riparian, and Aquatic” resources section of the Plan.
- FW-GDL-WL-05 and 06 protects roost sites and reduces the chance of

disturbance as well

Affected Environment – Bats (Fringed Myotis and Townsend's Big-eared Bat)

Information on source habitats and special habitat features are described in Wisdom et al. (2000). Management for bats is tiered to the Townsends Big-Eared bat Species Conservation Assessment and Conservation Strategy for Idaho (Pierson et al. 1996), and the Idaho Bat Conservation Plan (Miller et al. 2005). Additional information and management direction is found in various databases such as Bat Conservation International.

In Idaho, Townsend's populations appear to be declining (Wackenhut 1990, Lewis 1994 as cited in IDFG 2005). The largest known populations in Idaho occur with lava flows in the southeastern part of the state (Genter 1989). Distribution and abundance is highly correlated with suitable cavity forming rock formations and historic mining districts (Genter 1986 cited in IDFG 2005). Only two maternity colonies have been confirmed in Idaho and both sites are found in the Craters of the Moon National Monument. Numerous hibernacula in lava tube caves have been identified in south central and southeast Idaho (Genter 1986, Lewis 1994, Keller and Saathoff 1995 all cited in IDFG 2005).

In Idaho, fringed myotis have been encountered most frequently at low- and mid-elevation mines. Dominant vegetation at capture sites has included sagebrush, mountain mahogany, and ponderosa pine. The species has often been encountered in steep river valleys, large canyons, or other sites having steep and rocky terrain. No information is available to indicate what habitats or roost sites are used as maternity sites or hibernacula. This species is likely a short distance migrant to hibernacula; elsewhere hibernacula have been found only in buildings and mines (e.g., O'Farrell and Studier 1980 in IDFG 2005).

There are very few natural caves on the Forest. Abandoned/inactive mines are scattered throughout the Forest. Not all of these sites are suitable for roosting activities, but the possibility exists that some of them do and may currently provide habitat for bats. Rock/talus slopes are present throughout the Forest, especially along the river and stream systems, and many of the larger lake and wetland areas. Use of snags, bridges, buildings, and rock crevices are available throughout the Forest and provide habitat for roosting and foraging. Bat maternity roosts and hibernacula have been documented in Idaho and on the IPNF, although they are rare.

The current extent of habitat is similar to historical distribution, although the abundance of habitat has changed in some areas. The number of caves likely has stayed the same from historical to present periods, but human disturbance from recreation has increased, thereby causing some caves to be abandoned by bats (Idaho conservation effort 1995, in Wisdom et al. 2000). Mines proliferated in the early part of the historical period and provided additional habitat, but during the 1980s thousands of abandoned mines throughout the west were closed, resulting in unknown loss of established roosts (Ibid). The extent of cliffs and rocky areas has not changed since the historical period, but habitat quality of some cliffs has declined because of human disturbances (Lehmkuhl et al. 1997 in Wisdom et al. 2000).

Environmental Consequences – Bats (Fringed Myotis and Townsend's Big-eared Bat)

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service activities that may have effects on bats include timber harvest/vegetation management, prescribed fire, and human disturbance of roosting sites, especially hibernacula and maternity sites.

Management Direction:

- FW-GDL-WL-09 and 10 protect abandoned mines/caves and buildings that are used by bats. Additional direction in the plan that protects roosts/hibernacula and minimizes disturbance includes FW-DC-WL-01 and FW-GDL-WL-01.
- Direction in the Plan that maintains snag habitat includes: FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-GDL-VEG-04 and 05, and FW-DC-WL-13.
- FW-DC-WL-16 states that caves, mines, and snags provide areas for roosting, hibernation, or maternity sites for various species of bats.
- FW-DC-WL-10, FW-DC-WL-11, FW-DC-WL-12, FW-DC-WL-14, FW-DC-GRZ-01, and some of the direction under the Watershed, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic Resources also contribute to bat habitat at least indirectly by maintaining/improving the large tree component, deciduous, grass/shrub understory, and downed wood that also provide invertebrate prey species habitat.
- The proposed Plan would move vegetative conditions towards a desired condition that is based on HRV (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 08, FW-DC-VEG-11, and FW-DC-FIRE-03). The distribution and amount of bat habitat should be nearer historic levels if natural disturbance processes are allowed to function, particularly fire (FW-DC-FIRE-03).
- FW-DC-FIRE-03 would be the most useful component in the Plan for improving bat habitat.
- MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-DC-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-1, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This is useful to maintain/restore bat habitat in the long-term.
- FW-DC-WL-15 and GDL-WL-08 provides direction for maintaining unlogged conditions post-fire. This would also aid in providing snags for bat roosting.
- FW-GDL-WL-10 states that buildings should be inspected prior to removal or demolition to determine bat use and then disturbance avoided until bats are gone for the season or removed. FW-GDL-WL-01 provides for timing restrictions and distance buffers around occupied key habitat features such

as roost sites.

- Minerals objective FW-OBJ-MIN-01 for abandoned mines has a desired outcome of one reclaimed abandoned mine annually. In abandoned mines where bats occur, bat gates or similar structures should be installed as per FW-GDL-WL-09.
- Grazing can impact vegetation, which effects prey abundance. There are no water troughs on the Forest, so there should be no issues with wildlife drowning in them. FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that grazing would occur at sustainable levels while protecting vulnerable resources.
- Additional direction in the plan that contributes to prey availability: FW-DC-WL-10, FW-DC-WL-11, FW-DC-WL-12, and FW-DC-WL-14.

Affected Environment – Black-backed Woodpecker

The population size and trends on the IPNF of the black-backed woodpecker are unknown. Populations are highly irruptive and population trends are difficult to ascertain. Where bark beetle populations are low black-backed woodpecker populations remain present, but at lower numbers. Where wood boring beetle populations increase to epidemic levels, such as following a wildfire, blowdown, or other disturbance event, black-backed populations increase dramatically.

Samson (2006) in his conservation assessment for the black-backed woodpecker found that there has been a significant increase in the amount of fire throughout Region 1 when he compared the amount of fire between two timeframes 1990-1993 (66,743 acres) and 2000-2003 (1,139,537 acres). Throughout the northern region (including the Forest) Samson (2006) in his conservation assessment demonstrated that habitat for black-backed woodpecker is well distributed, well connected, and there are no gaps that would limit black-backed woodpecker movements.

Table 38 displays by decade the amount of acres burned on the IPNF over the past several decades.

Table 38. Estimated Acres Burned by Decade on the Forest

Decade	Acres Burned
2000 - present	17,600
1990 - 1999	6,800
1980 - 1989	4,800
1970 - 1979	10,700

After extensive fires in the early part of the century (1910 – 1930) that burned well over a million acres, the amount of burned forest on the IPNF has been relatively small. Large acreages of fire also burned between the years of 1960-1969 (>78,000 acres) and most recently there has been an increase from the previous two decades. It is likely that the amount of burned forest, in combination with insect and disease killed stands, provided a large amount of habitat for both species over the past decade.

Wisdom et al. (2000) identified that throughout the interior Columbia Basin there has been a widespread decline (but less severe than the strongest declines identified) in source habitats for species dependent on late successional forest habitats present over broad elevations, which

includes the black-backed woodpecker. Analysis conducted for the Forest (see the "Vegetation" section or this document) also identified a fairly significant reduction in late successional forest habitats. However, late successional habitats are still considered to be well distributed across the Forest. In addition to current late successional stands, the Forests are managing additional lands for their late successional characteristics. The current trend is such that late successional forests are no longer targeted for timber harvest. Over the short and long term natural succession will result in an increase in the amount of lands in the large size class and subsequently in the amount of late successional forest components, such as snags and down wood important.

A snag analysis recently conducted for the Forest (Bollenbacher et al. 2009) provided an estimate of the number of snags currently existing throughout the forested portion of the Forest. The analysis compared the amount of snags presently occurring in wilderness/roadless areas versus those outside wilderness/roadless areas. Results of the analysis identified that overall there is an abundance of snags available throughout the Forest to provide habitat for a number of bird species, including the black-backed woodpecker, during periods when burned habitat is not available. The analysis also identified, however, that areas outside of wilderness/roadless areas have fewer snags per acre than those in wilderness/roadless areas (i.e., in managed lands). As the amount of firewood adjacent to roads accessed by the public continues to diminish; access away from roads to patches of snags, especially in late successional stands, has increased.

Environmental Consequences – Black-backed Woodpecker

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service management activities that may have effects to black-backed woodpecker habitats include timber harvest (salvage logging), fire suppression, removal of fire killed/insect infested trees, conversion of mature and late successional forest to young stands with decayed trees, human disturbance near nest sites

Management Direction:

- Goals to manage activities to avoid disturbance to sensitive species that would result in a trend toward federal listing: Wildlife – Goal 2
- Desired Conditions related to sensitive species habitat: FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-07, 11; FW-DC-FIRE-03; FW-DC-TBR-01.
- FW-DC-WL-15 and FW-GDL-WL-08 would maintain some burned, unlogged habitat for species such as black-backed woodpeckers. Other direction in the Plan that maintains snag habitat includes: FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-GDL-VEG-04 and 05, and FW-DC-WL-13.
- Under all alternatives, the percentage of the Forest with high snag densities would greatly increase over the next 5 decades.
- Use of wildland fire for resource benefit, implemented through FW-DC-FIRE-03, is useful for maintaining burned habitat for black-backed woodpeckers over time.
- Salvage logging reduces the amount of black-backed woodpecker habitat; however adequate habitat would be retained for wildlife habitat as per FW-DC-TBR-01.

Further direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes:

MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-DC-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5abc-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This direction would help restore fire on the landscape and maintain black-backed woodpecker habitat across the Forest and into the future.

Affected Environment – Black Swift

No information on population sizes or trends for the black swift are available for the state or for the Forest; however, the species is considered rare for both. Observations for Idaho and Montana (87 observations) are relatively rare, and are mainly considered transient or migrant birds.

Throughout its range population numbers and trends are unknown, although too little is known to call the species secure (NatureServe 2011). Nowhere in this range is it considered to be an abundant summer resident and population densities are never high, except in some British Columbia locations. Continental numbers are estimated at 10,000–15,000 individuals (Lowther and Collins 2002). North American Breeding Bird Survey data suggest a long term decline (1980-2004) (Sauer et al. 2005 in IDFG 2005), yet the breeding bird survey is not considered an adequate survey technique for the black swift, due in part to this species limited breeding distribution and inaccessible breeding habitat (Schultz and Levad 2001 cited in Lowther and Collins 2002). The global short term trend is considered to be stable (unchanged or within plus or minus 10 percent fluctuation in population, range, area occupied, and/or number or condition of occurrences (Natureserve 2011).

There are several waterfalls scattered throughout the Forest, although the use of or potential for use of these areas is unknown. The majority of these are associated with forested environments and do not provide suitable habitat for foraging by black swift. High elevation habitats that contain waterfalls with rock cliffs and open type environments similar to those required occur in only a limited number of locations on the Forest. There has been no change in these habitat components on the Forest.

On the IPNF there are two documented nesting sites and a number of suitable falls with potential nesting habitat. Given the location of black swift nest sites on cliffs with limited accessibility and the relatively low level of recreation around possible black swift nesting sites, the potential for nest site disturbance is considered relatively low, although still possible.

Environmental Consequences – Black Swift

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s):	Forest Service management activities that may have effects to black swift habitats include decreased water flows, human disturbance near nest sites
Management	• FW-DC-WL-01 states that sensitive species' nests are surrounded by lands

Direction: that are relatively free of human disturbance during the periods the species is active at the site. FW-DC-GDL-01 sets timing restrictions and distance buffers around known nests based on the best available information for the species. This direction would drive project design and mitigation in order to reduce potential disturbance to nesting black swifts.

- Much of the direction under the "Watershed, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic" resources section of the proposed Plan would maintain/improve riparian habitats and would therefore maintain/improve habitat for black swifts. That direction would provide the riparian and aquatic habitat useful to provide the insect prey base for black swifts.
- Fire suppression may have led to conifer encroachment near waterfalls, thereby reducing their suitability as nesting habitat. It is likely that most fires would continue to be suppressed under Alternative A. Allowing fire to play its natural role (FW-DC-FIRE-03 for the action alternatives) would aid in maintaining open habitats around waterfalls at higher elevations. Smoke may disturb black swifts and cause them to avoid the area or abandon a nest.

Affected Environment – Common Loon

Despite major attempts to locate common loon nests in Idaho, nesting birds have never been confirmed except for Indian Lake in Teton County, which lies mostly in Wyoming (Idaho CWCS 2005). Birds have been spotted in breeding plumage on 13 lakes in northern and southeastern Idaho during the breeding season. In the northern Idaho Panhandle common loons with flightless chicks have been reported in Bonner County on the northern end of Priest Lake, Upper Priest Lake and the Clark Fork Delta of Pend Oreille Lake (Taylor 2001 in IDFG 2005). Wintering birds are seen on unfrozen major lakes, rivers, and reservoirs in northern and southwestern Idaho. Trend data for Idaho is not available, likely because of low detection rates along breeding bird survey routes (IDFG 2005).

Water quality is an important habitat feature for breeding loon success. Loons are visual predators; therefore, clear water is crucial for foraging efficiency. Loons nest in close proximity to the water's edge and prefer small islands, floating bog mats, and marshy hummocks (Evers 2004). Nest sites are generally located within 4 feet of the water's edge and sites are selected that provide shelter from wind, cover, view of open water, and near a drop off steep enough for underwater approach. Once the eggs have hatched and the young are ready to leave the nest, the family moves to a nursery area, an area protected from wind, waves, and other loons with shallow water. Loons feed mostly on small fish such as yellow perch and various minnow species. Other aquatic organisms may also be consumed.

Because disturbance of nesting pairs is one of the major stressors of loons, land ownership around nesting lakes is considered important, and is a primary factor in the management opportunities available for this species. It is likely that development around many of these lakes will continue in the future and potentially impact loon nesting and rearing activities. National Forest System lands provide access to several lakes with loon nesting activity, generally in the form of recreation sites, such as campgrounds and boat access sites.

Environmental Consequences – Common Loon

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s):	Forest Service management activities that may have effects to the common loon include water level fluctuations, human disturbance of nest sites, development and access.
Management Direction:	• Project design/mitigation would be driven by FW-GDL-WL-01which sets timing restrictions and distance buffers around nests in order to reduce effects from disturbance, and FW-DC-WL-01 states that sensitive species nest sites are relatively free of human disturbance. FW-DC-WL-11 states that aquatic/riparian species find a mosaic of aquatic and riparian habitats and a low level of disturbance exists in these areas. This direction works best where lakes are surrounded by NFS lands. It only partially mitigates the problem with disturbance where lakes are partially surrounded by private lands. Much of the direction in the “Watershed, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic” resources section of the proposed Plan would aid in maintaining water levels and quality and would therefore maintain/improve loon habitat.

Affected Environment – Fisher

During the early 1960s the fisher was thought to be extirpated from Idaho (Williams 1962b in IDFG 2005) and individuals were trans-located to three north central Idaho sites during the early 1960s (Williams 1963 in IDFG 2005). Over-harvesting by trappers and loss of habitat to massive forest fires in northern Idaho contributed to the historical decline of this species (Jones 1991 in IDFG 2009). Habitat loss and degradation continue to threaten populations.

Samson (2006a) in his conservation assessment estimated the critical habitat threshold for a minimum viable population of fisher for the Northern Region. For his assessment Samson estimated that the amount of habitat needed for a minimum viable population of fisher is 100,077 acres (approximately 405 km2). Based on an estimate of the amount of habitat available (Bush and Lundberg 2008), the Northern Region (2,293,408 acres) easily provides enough habitat to support a minimum viable population of fisher. In fact, habitat estimates (Bush and Lundberg 2008) identify that habitat in the Northern Rocky Mountain Ecological Province and in eight of the twelve national forests in the Northern Region (including the IPNF) exceed the amount of habitat needed to support a minimum viable population of fisher.

Environmental Consequences – Fisher

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service management activities that may have effects to fisher include timber harvest and fire (prescribed and wildfire).

Management Direction:

- Both snags and the large/very large size class increase under all alternatives.
- FW-DC-VEG-07 and 08, FW-GDL-VEG-03 through 06, FW-DC-WL-13 and 14 would retain snags and downed wood that are important to fishers.
- A trend towards HRV and the desired conditions for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 09, FW-DC-VEG-11, and FW-DC-FIRE-03) would change the distribution and amount of fisher habitat nearer to what would have been present under natural disturbance processes. The desired conditions for vegetation would improve habitat conditions for fisher and create a more resilient and sustainable landscape better able to cope with disturbance processes.
- FW-GDL-WL-01 sets timing restrictions and distance buffers around dens, and FW-DC-WL-01 states that sensitive species' den sites have low levels of human disturbance. This direction would drive project design and mitigation in order to reduce the chance of disturbance to fishers.

In addition to FW-DC-FIRE-03, MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes:

- MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-DC-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-1, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This is useful to maintain/restore fisher habitat in the long-term.

Geographic area direction that improves or maintains connectivity of fisher habitat include:

- GADC-WL-CDA-03, GADC-WL-LK-01 and 02, GADC-WL-PO-01, GADC-WL-PR-01 and 03, and GADC-WL-SJ-02. Additionally, FW-DC-WL-18, and FW-GDL-WL-15 through 17 also maintain connectivity.

Affected Environment – Flammulated Owl

There are no population trends for flammulated owls in either Idaho or the Forest. In Idaho, Groves et al. (1997) considered flammulated owls to be abundant in certain localized habitats of the state. The estimate of population size in Idaho is <1,000 individuals. Suitable habitat also exists in other portions of the Forest including some areas where no flammulated owl surveys have been done and it is possible that flammulated owls occupy those habitats as well. Although no nests have been found on the Forest, repeated positive responses to surveys suggest that flammulated owl nesting is occurring.

Flammulated owl habitat is found at elevations below 4,500 feet (MNHP and MFWP 2011). Nesting and foraging habitat for this species has been identified as mature to late successional ponderosa pine/Douglas-fir stands. Within these stands this owl nests in cavities excavated by woodpeckers, especially larger woodpeckers such as the pileated woodpecker. Mature ponderosa pine stands also serve as foraging habitat. The stands support high numbers of prey (insects) and their open nature is compatible with the owl’s hunting strategy of capturing insects in flight.

Roosting habitat or areas where individual flammulated owls spend the day resting, has been identified as dense, mixed conifer stands (Ibid).

Estimates of the amount of habitat currently available for the flammulated owl (Bush and Lundberg 2008) in the northern region (Samson 2006a), show that habitat is abundant and well distributed across the Northern Region by Ecological Province and national forest. Habitat estimates for the Northern Region, the Northern Rocky Mountain Ecological Province (which includes the Forest) and the Forest are displayed in table 39 (Bush and Lundberg 2008).

Table 39. Estimated Habitat for Flammulated Owl (acres)

	Region One	Northern Rocky Mountain Ecological Province	IPNF
Habitat	184,952	105,290	32,967

Samson (2006a) in his conservation assessment estimated the critical habitat threshold for a minimum viable population of flammulated owls for the Northern Region. For his assessment, Samson estimated that the amount of habitat needed for a minimum viable population of flammulated owls is 4,700 acres (approximately 19 mi2). Based on the estimate of the current amount of habitat available (Bush and Lundberg 2008) displayed in table 39, the Northern Region provides more than enough habitat to support a minimum viable population of flammulated owls. In fact, habitat estimates (Bush and Lundberg 2008) for the Northern Rocky Mountain Ecological Province and for eleven of the twelve national forests in the Northern Region (including the IPNF) exceed that required to support a minimum viable population of flammulated owls.

Environmental Consequences – Flammulated Owl

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service management activities that may have effects to flammulated owl include fire (prescribed and wildfire), road maintenance/construction, recreational use, fire suppression, human disturbance during breeding, loss of mature and late successional dry pine forest, reduced number of snags, impact to riparian areas that would include loss of deciduous trees for foraging and nesting, loss of downed wood, selective timber harvest, and intensive grazing.

Management Direction:

- Under all alternatives, snag densities and the amount of the Forest in a large tree size class would increase over the next 50 years.
- Direction in the Plan that maintains snag habitat include: FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-GDL-VEG-04 and 05, and FW-DC-WL-13.
- Under the action alternatives, FW-DC-FIRE-03 would be the most useful component in the Plan for improving flammulated owl habitat.
- MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-DC-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-

FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-1, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This is useful to maintain/restore flammulated owl habitat in the long-term.

- Fire, fire suppression, climate change, and vegetation management combine and contribute to the availability of habitat. The proposed Plan would move vegetative conditions towards a desired condition that is based on HRV (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 08, FW-DC-VEG-11, and FW-DC-FIRE-03). The distribution and amount of flammulated owl habitat should be nearer historic levels if natural disturbance processes are allowed to function, particularly fire (FW-DC-FIRE-03).
- Approximately 5,000 acres/year of prescribed burning is predicted under the action alternatives, with very little or none in Alternative A.
- Of the action alternatives, D would be expected to have more regeneration treatments, followed by B and then C.
- FW-DC-WL-10, FW-DC-WL-11, FW-DC-WL-12, FW-DC-WL-14, FW-DC-GRZ-01, and some of the direction under the Watershed, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic Resources also contribute to flammulated owl habitat by maintaining/improving the large tree component, deciduous, grass/shrub understory, and downed wood that also provide invertebrate prey species habitat. FW-GDL-WL-01 and FW-DC-WL-01 would drive project design and mitigation. Doing so would reduce or eliminate the chance of disturbance to flammulated owls.
- FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that grazing would occur at sustainable levels while protecting vulnerable resources such as wildlife habitat. At the project level analysis, that Desired Condition, along with FW-DC-WL-10, would be used in crafting allotment management plans or mitigate effects for wildlife. Therefore, the grazing effects to flammulated owls and other wildlife should be limited. FW-DC-WL-10 would also drive project design and mitigation of the use of insecticides because prey supply is an important factor in nesting success for all migratory birds.

Affected Environment – Gray Wolf

Gray wolf populations were extirpated from the western U.S. by the 1930s. Wolves began to successfully re-colonize northwest Montana in the early 1980s. Sime et al. (2011) shows that within the Northern Rocky Mountain (NRM) distinct population segment in 2010 there were 1,651 wolves (566 in Montana, 705 in Idaho, 343 in Wyoming, 16 in Washington, and 21 in Oregon – table 4b in Sime et al. 2011). In addition, Sime et al. (2011) shows 111 breeding pairs (35 in Montana, 46 in Idaho, 27 in Wyoming, 2 in Oregon, and 1 in Washington – table 4b in Sime et al. 2011) The NRM population first met recovery goals in 2002 and those goals have continued to be met in each of the past nine years. Figures 33 and 34 below, display the trend in wolf populations by state and by recovery area.

Wolf numbers in the Montana portion of the central Idaho experimental population area were at 122 animals in 2010. There were also 118 wolves in the Montana portion of the Greater Yellowstone Experimental Area, and 326 wolves in the Montana portion of the Northwest Montana Recovery Area. There were 108 packs in Montana, of which 34 met the definition of a breeding pair (Sime et al. 2011, table 1).

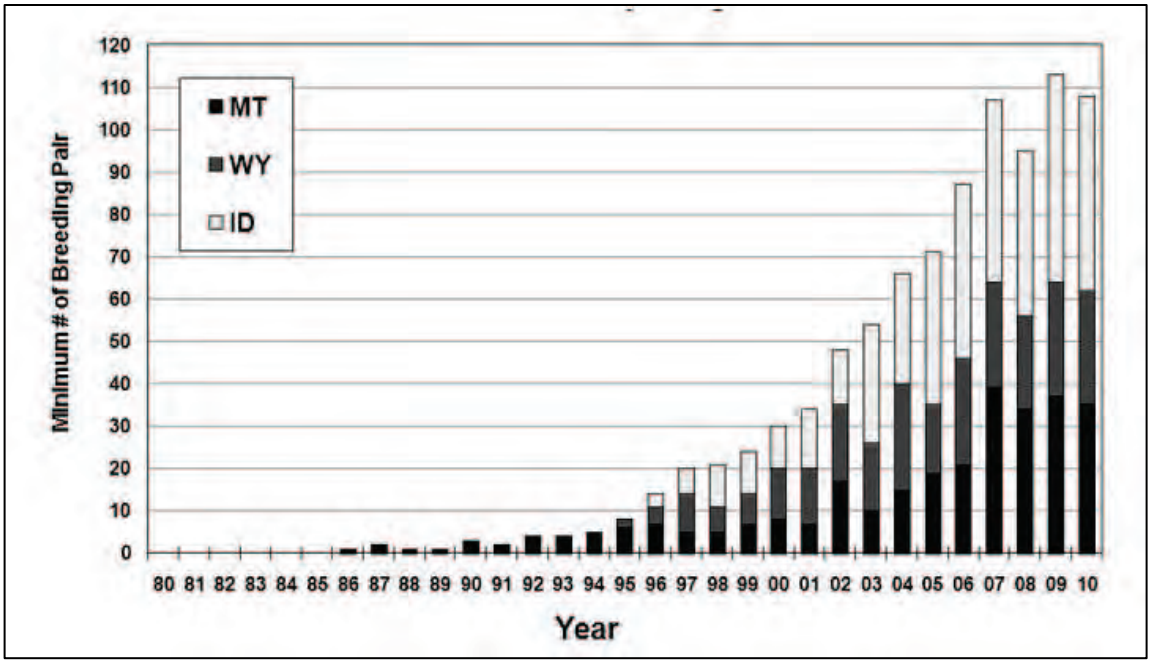


Figure 33. Northern Rocky Mountain Breeding Pair Trends by State 1980-2010 (Sime et al. 2011)

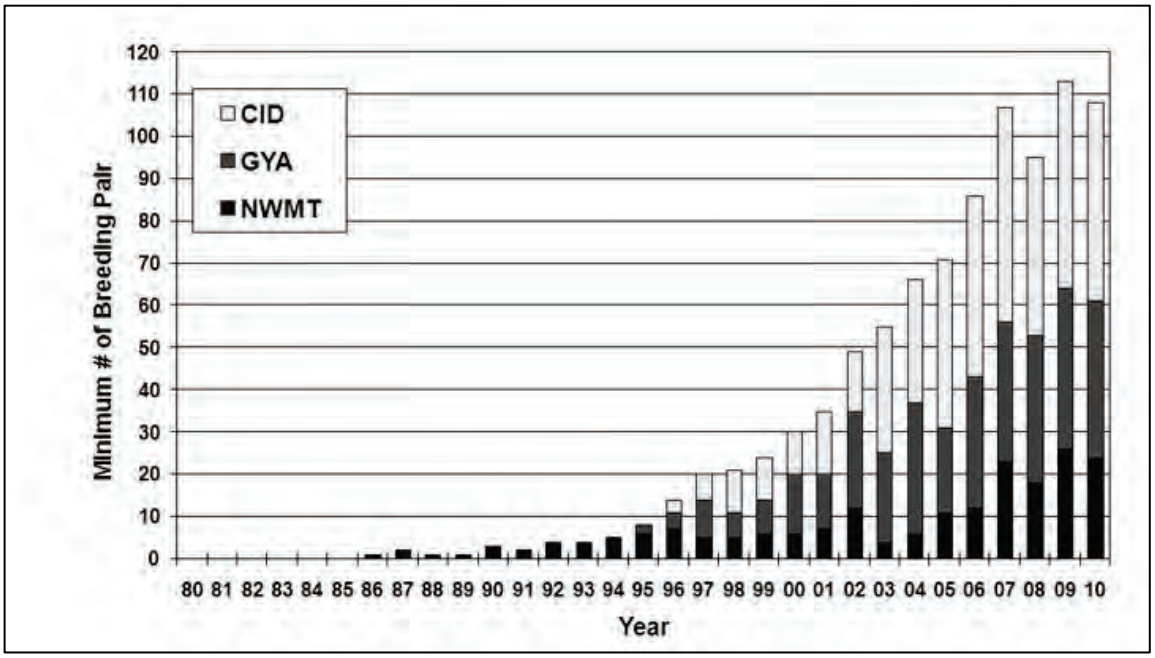


Figure 34. Northern Rocky Mountain Breeding Pair Trends by Recovery Area 1980-2010 (Sime et al. 2011)

Figure 35 displays the wolf packs in the Northwest Montana Wolf Recovery Area, including the IPNF (Sime et al. 2011).

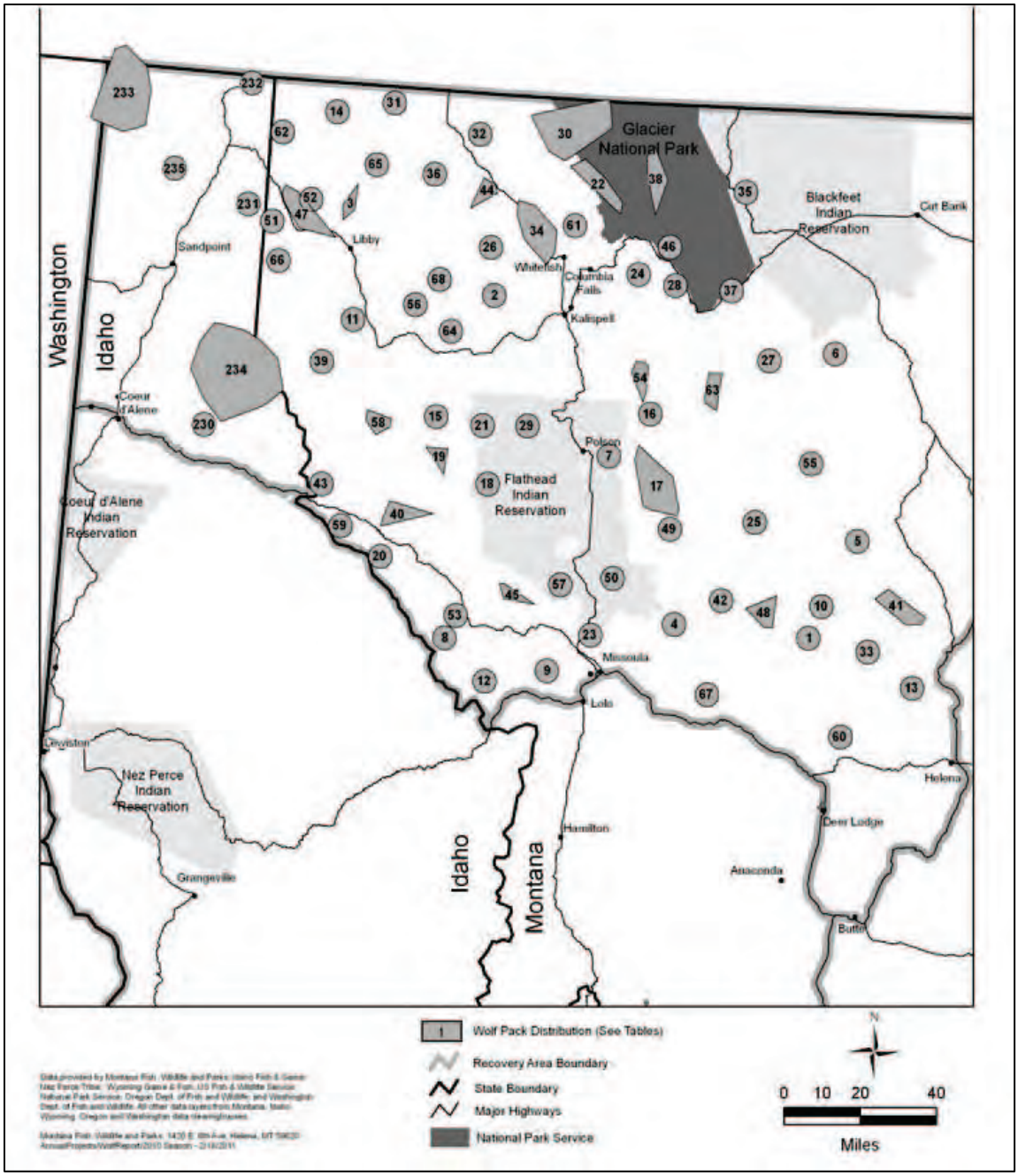


Figure 35. Wolf Packs in the Montana Portion of the Northwest Montana Wolf Recovery Area (Sime et al. 2011)

Environmental Consequences – Gray Wolf

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service management activities that may have effects to gray wolf include timber harvest and fire (prescribed and wildfire), human access to dens and rendezvous sites road access.

Management Direction:

- FW-DC-WL-09 states that wolves would find an abundance of big game for prey.
- FW-DC-WL-02, FW-DC-WL-04 and 05, FW-DC-WL-09, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, MA5-DC-WL-01, GADC-WL-CDA-02, and GADC-WL-SJ-01 also reduce the possibility of disturbance around dens and rendezvous areas by creating security habitat with lower human presence due to lack of motorized access. These would also provide security for big game.
- Vegetative conditions (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03, and FW-DC-FIRE-03), under all action alternatives, would be maintained or improved for wolves and their prey in the long-term.
- Pattern (size and arrangement of habitat patches) is addressed through the desired conditions for vegetation and fire. It is specifically mentioned in FW-DC-VEG-05. It is also affected by other direction for vegetation and fire (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-04, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03, and FW-DC-FIRE-03). This is even more likely when FW-DC-FIRE-03 is implemented. Given the predicted amounts of harvest, active restoration would have little impact on habitat pattern at the Forest scale compared to the potential impacts of fire use. The use of fire for resource benefit (passive restoration) has a much greater likelihood of maintaining or improving habitat pattern across the Forest.
- Den/rendezvous sites would be protected through FW-DC-WL-01 and FW-GDL-WL-01.
- The Desired Condition for connectivity FW-DC-WL-18, and FW-GDL-WL-15 through 17, in the proposed Plan would direct the IPNF to work with other agencies and landowners when highways are proposed to be constructed or reconstructed to incorporate crossing structures where needed.

Affected Environment – Harlequin Duck

In Idaho, harlequin ducks breed along streams from the Canadian border to the Selway River and in southeastern Idaho near the Wyoming border (Cassirer et al. 1996, in IDFG 2005). Harlequins are known or suspected to use 27 streams across the IPNF, with breeding documented on twelve of these. These include four in the Priest River watershed, three in the Kootenai River Basin and five in the Pend Oreille Basin. Approximately 70 pairs are estimated to breed in 16 breeding areas in Idaho (Cassirer et al. 1996 in IDFG 2005) although numbers breeding in Idaho declined between 1995 and 2004 (Cassirer 2004 in IDFG 2005).

Harlequin ducks use clear, fast flowing rivers and streams for breeding; diving to river bottoms to pick larval insects from rocky substrates. After breeding, individuals migrate to the coasts of North American and Greenland. Four habitat characteristics were noted at more than 50 percent of harlequin duck observations in the Tetons (Wallen 1987 as cited in MFWP 2005): 1) streamside perennial shrub vegetation; 2) meandering (braided) channel types; 3) more than

three loafing sites/10 m; and 4) areas unused by humans. Harlequins prefer stream size of second order or greater, stream gradients between one percent and seven percent, and some areas of shallow water (riffles) (PIF 2000). They also prefer clear water, with gravel to boulder size substrate. Harlequins feed primarily on crustaceans, mollusks, insects, and a few small fishes (NatureServe 2011).

Suitable habitat, although uncommon, is fairly well distributed across the Forest. In many instances the confluence of these streams with the major river systems are situated on private lands and have been developed. In the 1970s and early 1980s large wood was removed from many of the streams on the Forest, which may have been a factor in use by harlequin ducks. However, large wood has been put back into many of those streams either as a result of restoration or from natural events. Overall, habitat for harlequin ducks has not changed significantly on NFS lands on the Forest.

Environmental Consequences – Harlequin Duck

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service management activities that may have effects to harlequin duck include loss or degradation of habitat that eliminate or reduces cover and food supply, disturbance at the nest site or of nesting colonies, water level fluctuations, wetland contamination/pesticide reduction of favored insect foods.

Management Direction: Management direction that would address habitat degradation:

- Much of the direction under the “Watershed, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic” resources section of the revised Plan would aid in maintaining or improving habitat conditions for harlequin ducks. Additionally, FW-DC-WL-11 maintains aquatic and riparian habitat.
- FW-DC-WTR-01, FW-DC-AQH-01, and FW-DC-AQS-01 would maintain/restore stream habitats so that they have natural processes consistent with their natural potential and water quality that supports native species, including invertebrates (harlequin prey). This direction, along with the other direction under the “Watershed, Soil, Riparian, and Aquatic” resources section, would minimize water fluctuations that are outside the normal range and would also provide habitat for not only harlequin ducks but the invertebrate prey they rely upon. This direction would also maintain nesting habitat.
- FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that grazing would be done sustainably and vulnerable resources, such as riparian areas, would be protected.
- FW-DC-AR-07 states that the desired condition is for a transportation system that is environmentally compatible, and has minimal impacts on resources such as sensitive species. Newly constructed or reconstructed roads would not encroach into riparian areas and streams in such a way that it impacts channel function or geometry. This Desired Condition would therefore reduce the effects of roads/trails on harlequin habitat.
- Mineral development, special uses, and lands projects can reduce habitat quality and quantity. FW-STD-RIP-04 states that mine waste and mining facilities should be located outside of RCAs and managed to prevent

impacts to RCAs and aquatic resources.

- Disturbance to harlequin ducks may occur due to management activities and recreationists. Disturbance may cause harlequins to at least temporarily avoid an area and utilize other habitat on NFS lands. FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-11, and FW-GDL-WL-01 provide direction to minimize disturbance.
- GADC-WL-LK-04 and GADC-WL-SJ-03 provide undisturbed conditions for harlequins during nesting and brood rearing along the St. Joe and Moyie river corridors.
- The incorporation of the FSEIS 2011 for grizzly bears in all the alternatives also improves or maintains harlequin habitat by reducing the amount of roads open to wheeled-motorized use. This reduces the potential for disturbance to harlequins where roads are near suitable habitat.
- The MA direction that would have the greatest impact on harlequin duck habitat would be for MA2. MA2a-DC-AR-04, MA2a-STD-AR-01, MA2a-GDL-AR-01, MA2b-DC-AR-02 and 03, MA2b-GDL-AR-01, and MA2b-GDL-AR-03, would minimize disturbance and provide for limited or no motorized access. Restoration/maintenance of riparian habitats would be accomplished through MA2a-DC-AR-02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-STD-GRZ-01, MA2a-STD-MIN-01 and 02, MA2a-STD-TBR-01, MA2b-DC-AR-01, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-STD-GRZ-01, MA2b-STD-MIN-01 and 02, and MA2b-STD-TBR-01.
- Fuels reduction and a trend towards the desired conditions for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 05, FW-DC-VEG-11, and FW-DC-FIRE-03) would restore conditions nearer to HRV and increase resiliency of forested habitats. This would restore natural processes nearer to what was present historically. There would be a lower likelihood of large-scale disturbance altering riparian habitat. Harlequin habitat would be nearer to what was present historically and would be more resilient to disturbance processes.

Affected Environment – North American Wolverine

The wolverine is one of several species of carnivores that occur on the Forest. In the contiguous United States the wolverine is listed as State endangered in Washington, designated a protected nongame species in Idaho and Wyoming and in Montana it is a regulated furbearer (USDI 2008, p. 12938). In Idaho, populations are centered in the Selkirk Mountains on the IPNF, and the Lochsa and Kelly Creek drainages, and the Smoky Mountain complex of the Sawtooth Mountains (Groves 1987 cited in IDFG 2005).

Due to their large home range size and habitat needs, this species is rare and uncommon and most likely always has been. Habitats within the areas wolverine are known to inhabit are the least modified by human activities, due to their remote, steep, and harsh environments (Sallabanks 1996). Wilderness and roadless lands account for much of the areas wolverines are known to use , although it is unknown if this is due to avoidance of people, or that wolverine tend to choose areas that are not conducive to human development (Copeland et al. 2007).

Environmental Consequences – North American Wolverine

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service management activities that may have effects to wolverine include loss of habitat (timber harvest and fire (prescribed and wildfire)), loss of connectivity, disturbance leading to displacement (particularly denning habitats and active den sites)

Management Direction:

- FW-GDL-WL-01 states that in areas of persistent spring snow in an average of 5 out of 7 years (wolverine denning habitat), management activities should avoid/minimize disturbance from 2/15 through 5/15. This would reduce the potential for disturbance to wolverines, in particular females with kits while they are denning.
- Direction in the Plan that would improve/maintain wolverine habitat (including big game habitat because of their importance as carrion), or reduce disturbance, includes: FW-DC-WL-01 through 05, FW-DC-WL-14, FW-DC-WL-17, FW-DC-18, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-01, and FW-GDL-WL-11 through 17.
- Direction in the draft Forest Plan that would drive project design or mitigation to reduce disturbance, and increase/maintain security and connectivity: FW-DC-WL-01 through 05, FW-STD-WL-02 and 03, FW-GDL-WL-01, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, MA5-DC-WL-01, GADC-WL-CDA-03, GADC-WL-LK-01 through 03, GADC-WL-PO-01 through 03, GADC-WL-PR-01 through 04, GADC-WL-SJ-02 and 03.
- When timber harvest is done to move towards HRV and the desired conditions for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 08, FW-DC-VEG-11, and FW-DC-FIRE-03), then habitat conditions for wolverine prey and ungulates (carrion) would be nearer to what was present historically under natural disturbance processes.
- MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5abc-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01.
- In addition to the desired conditions for vegetation and the benefits for ungulate habitat, additional direction in the proposed Plan that maintains/improves ungulate habitat include FW-DC-WL-17, FW-GDL-WL-11 through 14, GADC-WL-CDA-02, and GADC-WL-SJ-01.
- GA direction in the Plan that would improve/maintain the connectivity or security of wolverine habitat include GADC-WL-CDA-03, GADC-WL-LK-01 through 03, GADC-WL-PO-01 through 03, GADC-WL-PR-01 through 04,

GADC-WL-SJ-02 and 03.

Affected Environment – Northern Bog Lemming

In the lower 48 states (NatureServe 2011) only a few relict populations are known to occur; other than Montana; bog lemmings are known from 4 locations in Idaho and 8 in Washington, all from within 80 km of the Canadian border (Reichel and Corn 1997). Habitat in the form of bogs and fens exist elsewhere on Forest and it is possible that bog lemmings occur elsewhere.

Currently, the total number of known bog lemming sites in neighboring Montana is 18, the most sites in any of the lower 48 states (MFWP 2005). The Montana Natural Heritage Program (surveyed in 1992, 1993) have trapped a total of 32 sites on the adjacent KNF and found lemmings in five locations, with the majority of known occurrences in a single drainage (Sunday Creek) (Reichel 1993, 1994, Reichel and Corn 1997).

Environmental Consequences – Northern Bog Lemming

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s):	Forest Service management activities that may have effects to northern bog lemming include fire (prescribed and wildfire), livestock grazing, long-term fire suppression, pesticide use, road and right-of-way construction, especially if affects hydrologic function, human disturbance (on bogs and wet meadows).
Management Direction:	• FW-DC-WTR-01, FW-DC-WTR-02, FW-DC-RIP-06, and FW-GDL-RIP-05. FW-DC-RIP-06 discusses the importance of the surrounding upland areas and that they are to be managed as to maintain the peatlands. FW-GDL-RIP-05 sets a buffer up to 600 feet around peatlands to protect soil, vegetation, and water chemistry/flows of the peatlands. • In addition to FW-DC-FIRE-03, MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5abc-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This is useful to maintain/restore the uplands that surround bog lemming habitat. • The desired conditions for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 05, FW-DC-VEG-11, and FW-DC-FIRE-03) would maintain/restore the uplands consistent with conditions that would have been present under natural disturbance processes. As the conditions of the uplands impacts peatlands/bogs, this would aid in maintaining peatlands/bogs in a condition similar to what would have been present under natural disturbance processes.

- FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that grazing would occur at sustainable levels while protecting vulnerable resources. This would include peatlands and bogs that provide habitat for the northern bog lemming.
- Incorporation of the Grizzly Bear FSEIS 2011 lowered road densities and will potentially reduce the chance of disturbance in some bog lemming habitat.
- FW-DC-AR-07 contains a statement that the transportation system is to be environmentally compatible and would have minimal impacts on resources such as sensitive species. The implementation of this desired condition would aid in reducing the effects of access on northern bog lemmings.
- FW-DC-WL-01 and FW-GDL-WL-01 could also be used on individual projects to set a distance buffer around important occupied northern bog lemming habitat.

Affected Environment – Pygmy Nuthatch

From six to seven subspecies of pygmy nuthatches have been described, with *S. pygmaea melantois* present in Idaho (IDFG 2005).

Wisdom et al. (2000) identify source habitats for this species as late seral montane forests. For the pygmy nuthatch, this includes multi and single storied lower montane forests. This species is also highly associated with large diameter snags for nesting.

Pygmy nuthatches show a strong and almost exclusive preference for long needled pine forests, such as ponderosa pine, Jeffrey pine and similar species. They may also inhabit other dry forest habitat types such as Douglas-fir (Kingery and Ghalambor 2001). They tend to favor open park-like forests. They nest in dead pines and live trees with dead sections, and prefer late successional, mature, undisturbed forests. Unlogged forests host significantly larger populations than logged forests and numbers correlate significantly with volume of ponderosa pine foliage. Pygmy nuthatch correlates directly with snag density and foliage volume of the Forest. In Idaho, the pygmy nuthatch is limited in its distribution to the southern slopes of mountains at elevations of 2,000-3,500 feet.

Throughout the intermountain west activities such as timber harvest, fire suppression, and grazing have resulted in extensive changes in the distribution, structure, and species composition of ponderosa pine forest during the last 100-150 years (Agee 1993 cited in IDFG 2005). Loss of historical open, park-like stands of pine during the1900s may be responsible for the drastic declines experienced by this species in recent times (IDFG 2005).

Analysis of late successional forest conducted using FIA data (Bush et al. 2007) identified the following amounts of late successional forest in the northern region and for the IPNF (see table 40).

Table 40. Late Successional Forest in the Northern Region and IPNF based on FIA data

Unit	Percent Late Successional Forest Estimate	90% Confidence Interval - Lower Bound	90% Confidence Interval – Upper Bound
Northern Region	13.7	12.9	14.4
Idaho Panhandle	11.8	9.6	14.0

The estimated average number of snags per acre on all forested lands on the IPNF with diameter at breast height between 10.0 and 19.9 inches is 10.4 snags with a 90 percent confidence interval of 9.2 to 11.8 snags per acre. The average number of snags per acre with dbh 20 inches and larger is 1.4 snags per acre with a 90 percent confidence interval of 1.2 to 1.8 snags per acre.

Habitat estimates for the Northern Region, the Northern Rocky Mountain Ecological Province (which includes the Forest) and the Forest are displayed in table 41 (Bush and Lundberg 2008).

Table 41. Estimated Snag Habitat (acres)

	Region One	Northern Rocky Mountain Ecological Province	IPNF
Habitat	184,952	105,290	32,967

Environmental Consequences – Pygmy Nuthatch

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service management activities that may have effects to pygmy nuthatch include fire (prescribed and wildfire), long-term fire suppression, road and right-of-way construction, decline in availability of mature dry pine forest, and large snags.

Management Direction:

- Fuels reduction, in particular when done to trend towards the desired conditions for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 07, FW-DC-VEG-11, and FW-DC-FIRE-03), would improve or maintain pygmy nuthatch habitat.
- Expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit through FW-DC-VEG-03 is useful for maintaining and improving pygmy nuthatch habitat.
- FW-STD-VEG-01, FW-GDL-VEG-01 and 02, FW-GDL-VEG-04 and FW-GDL-VEG-05, FW-DC-WL-10, FW-DC-WL-11, FW-DC-WL-12, FW-DC-WL-13 move habitat conditions towards HRV, make stands more resilient to disturbance, and maintain/improve snag habitat.
- Grazing can reduce the shrub and grass component of dry forest stands. This reduces the ground fuels useful to carry the frequent fires that maintain dry forests. It also reduces the understory vegetative component that provides habitat for some of the invertebrate species that pygmy nuthatches feed on. FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that grazing would occur at sustainable levels while protecting vulnerable resources.
- Disturbance, as with all species, may occur as a result of management activities and cause pygmy nuthatches to at least temporarily avoid an area. FW-GDL-WL-01 states that timing restrictions and distance buffers around nests would be used in order to reduce effects from disturbance at the project level. FW-DC-WL-01 states that sensitive species' nest sites should have limited human disturbance.
- MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-

FIRE-01, MA1b-DC-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-1, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This is useful to maintain/restore pygmy nuthatch habitat in the long-term.

Management Indicator Species (MIS)

The 1982 planning procedures require both the selection of management indicator species (MIS) during development of forest plans (36 CFR 219.19(a), 1982), and that reasons for species selection be clearly stated. Criteria are to include those species whose population changes are believed to indicate the effects of management activities (36 CFR 219.19(a) (1), 1982).

Though required under the NFMA, the MIS concept is not universally accepted and is difficult to use. The assumption that MIS can be used to describe effects on a broader group of species has been challenged since the 1982 Planning Rule was adopted. Criticisms of this assumption include the following arguments:

- Members of the same guild are not alike in the ways they use habitat for various purposes. The presence of one species may in fact exclude another that is very similar in resource exploitation (Schoener 1983).
- Although members of a guild may exploit the same environmental resources, each species, by definition, has unique characteristics and behaviors. This makes extrapolation from one species to another difficult or impossible. For example, in an analysis of 19 bird species, population responses of component species in four of five guilds did not exhibit parallel trends, and even the direction of change was inconsistent (Mannan et al. 1984).
- Animals may change their behavior and use habitat differently between seasons or in different parts of the species' range. This complicates the building of guilds and makes identification of a representative species uncertain in the absence of local studies (Verner 1984).
- Population density of a particular species may be limited by habitat, predation, disease, weather, and/or other factors. Thus, habitat trend may not accurately predict population trend. Interactions between multiple management activities may make the response of a species difficult to interpret (Landres et al. 1988, Patton 1987).

In summary, the response of animals to their environment is not a simple relationship. It is unlikely that one species could very precisely reflect the response of another species or group of species (Morrison et al. 1998).

This argument, however, does not negate the use of MIS as a method to test the assumptions that if habitat is managed a certain way, MIS populations will respond in a certain way. Instead, it cautions against extrapolating from the measured response of a particular MIS to predict similar changes in populations of other species.

Management indicator species chosen for the IPNF are elk and a landbird assemblage (insectivores) (see table 42). These species were chosen because they represent an issue or concern on the IPNF. Elk security habitat was a concern, especially given the importance of this species for hunting. Elk is an indicator for elk security, not for any other species or habitat. A

landbird assemblage (insectivores) was chosen to aid in analyzing the effects of moving towards the desired conditions for vegetation. This assemblage is used as an indicator for progress towards the desired conditions for vegetation, not to represent other species or habitat needs.

These MIS are to be used to compare alternatives in this draft EIS and analyze effects. Although several individual species are listed under the landbird assemblage, effects would be analyzed for the assemblage in general and not the individual species. These MIS, elk and insectivores, were not selected because of a viability concern. Additionally, viability of these MIS would not be analyzed in future projects. See the table below for the rationale for MIS selection.

Table 42. Management Indicator Species for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests

Species	Habitat Association	Indicator	Rationale for Selection
Rocky Mountain Elk	Forested stands (cover), and grasslands/shrub (forage)	Security Areas (Acres); summer and winter motorized access.	Elk are of high social importance and are sensitive to road densities .Management activities that impact road use/densities can alter security habitat. MFWP monitors the population. Monitoring of security habitat is feasible through remote sensing (ex: travel route GIS layers).
Landbird Assemblage (insectivores)	Varies: open forest structures, mature forests, and snags	Varies: open forests/openings, burned forests, mature forests, snags	Due mainly to fire suppression the Forest is outside of HRV. Moving towards the desired conditions for vegetation would restore or maintain habitat for some species of insectivores. Population monitoring could be done through Region 1 landbird monitoring supplemented by Forest efforts.

Rocky Mountain Elk

Rocky Mountain elk are a hunted species with secure populations. Idaho has a rich tradition of big game hunting, and has earned a well-deserved reputation for having some of the best big game hunting in North America. Elk have high economic and social values and is a large contributor to the quality of life in Idaho.

Elk are habitat generalists and occupy open to dense forests interspersed with grassland or shrubland openings. Lower elevation winter range with good cover and forage or browse is important to elk. Habitat that reduces vulnerability to hunting, severe winter weather, and predators is also important.

When dealing with elk security, road construction associated with timber sales is the single most important forest action with potential to adversely affect elk security and unroaded hunting opportunity. Timber harvest can also affect elk security by reducing hiding cover. Once an area is roaded, it may lose its ability to sustain mature bulls even if the roads are closed; and in some cases, obliterated. Closed roads provide access routes for hunters into areas that would otherwise be secure (Hillis et al. 1991). Once access is established and hunters discover large bulls, they develop an established pattern that can last well past the life of the road, particularly if outfitters establish use of the area. This is true even for temporary roads that remain on the landscape during hunting season.

Security areas also become less functional as hunting pressure increases regardless of available access and forest cover. This results from increasing demand for unroaded recreation and also as a result of hunters trying to avoid areas of higher pressure.

A large portion of lands identified as big game winter range have also been delineated as WUI. Current management in the WUI emphasizes a reduction in fire risk and an increase in human safety. This generally involves a reduction in tree densities, snags, and fuels (including down wood). In some cases, such as within a certain distance from a home or community, management to reduce fire risk and improve conditions for human safety are not necessarily compatible with big game requirements for winter range. However, it is recognized that the priority in those areas closest to homes and communities is human safety and a reduction in fire risk, while outside of those areas management for both is considered more compatible.

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s):	Forest Service management activities that may have effects to elk include timber harvest, fire (prescribed and wildfire), long-term fire suppression, activities that reduce the amount of security during the big game hunting season, noxious weeds, and access management.
Management Direction:	• Much of the Forest already provides security habitat for elk. Approximately 71% of the landscape analysis units meet the 30% threshold for security habitat. • The grizzly bear FSEIS 2011 is incorporated into the Plan and would be applied by all Alternatives and will improve security habitat for not only grizzly bears, but for elk as well. • FW-GDL-WL-13 (security habitat should be maintained on a minimum 30% of NFS lands during the non-winter period, where it exists. Where management for elk is a high priority as determined through coordination with the State, security habitat should be maintained on greater than 50% of the area as determined at the project level). • During the winter period, FW-GDL-WL-11 and 12 are designed to minimize or avoid disturbance to big game on winter ranges, and FW-GDL-WL-14 reduces disturbance on calving areas. • Habitat for native ungulates is managed in coordination with State agencies, with cover/forage managed based on the desired conditions for vegetation in the Plan (FW-DC-WL-17). • Direction for grizzly bear will contribute to elk security: FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-02, FW-DC-WL-04, FW-DC-WL-05, FW-STD-WL-02 and 04, and FW-GDL-WL-01. • Habitat connectivity would be improved through FW-DC-WL-18 and FW-GDL-WL-15 through 17. • MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01,

MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5abc-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This is useful to maintain/restore elk habitat in the long-term.

- Additional direction within the Plan that contributes to security habitat for elk includes: GADC-WL-CDA-02; and GADC-WL-SJ-01.
- Direction to improve connectivity: GADC-WL-CDA-03, GADC-WL-LK-01 and 02, GADC-WL-PO-01, GADC-WL-PR-01 and 03, and GADC-WL-SJ-02.
- Wilderness areas (MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA1e-DC-WL-01), IRAs, and other nonmotorized areas (FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01), contribute to secure habitat and connectivity for elk.
- FW-GDL-WL-13 would be applied to reduce the impacts of timber harvest on elk security habitat. Timber harvest can benefit security habitat if it is done to trend towards HRV and the desired conditions for vegetation. In doing so the resiliency of the timbered stand component of security habitat would be improved and security habitat would be less likely to be lost to a large-scale disturbance (fire, insects, and disease).

Landbird Assemblage (Insectivore)

The insectivore assemblage would be a MIS for vegetative change associated with timber harvest and fuels reduction. This MIS would be used to analyze progress towards the desired conditions for vegetation. This assemblage consists of olive-sided flycatcher, dusky flycatcher, Hammond's flycatcher, chipping sparrow, and hairy woodpecker; all of which were detected on the Forest during the Landbird Monitoring Program conducted by the Avian Science Center (http://globe.gcs-holdings.net/avian/GoogleMap.aspx?project=LBMP). A review of the literature shows that landbirds can have varied responses (densities) to thinning and burning treatments such as those that would be expected in order to move towards the desired conditions for vegetation (Gaines et al. 2007, Gaines et al. 2010, Saab et al. 2007). Hammond's flycatcher was included because it uses mature coniferous forests, and the hairy woodpecker was included because it uses snags for foraging and nesting.

Chipping sparrow, hairy woodpecker, Hammond's flycatcher, olive-sided flycatcher, and dusky flycatcher population biology, ecology, habitat description and relationships are described in the Birds of North America Online database (http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna). Additional information is provided at the NatureServe database (http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/index.htm).

What population data that is available through breeding bird survey can be found at: http://rmbo.org/pif_db/laped/query.aspx. Population trend data is available at: http://www.mbr-pwrc.usgs.gov/bbs/specl07.html. The LandBird Monitoring Program (http://www.birdsource.org/LBMP/ and http://globe.gcs-holdings.net/avian/GoogleMap.aspx?project=LBMP) that covered Region 1 of the Forest Service began collecting point-count data. A newer version of this monitoring program has recently begun and can be built upon in the future to establish trends for the Forest.

The following information came from the NatureServe database (http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/index.htm) and the Birds of North America Online database (http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna).

The chipping sparrow prefers open, coniferous woodlands, edges near openings, and early successional forests with shrubs. They feed in low vegetation or on the ground for insects and the seeds of grasses and annuals.

The hairy woodpecker uses coniferous forests, including mature forests, along with edges and burned areas. They utilize cavities in snags for nesting. They primarily feed on insects found on the surface or subsurface of trees.

The Hammond's flycatcher uses mature coniferous forests that contain canopy openings. They primarily capture aerial insects by flycatching.

The olive-sided flycatcher uses open coniferous forests, edges near openings, or early successional forests if they contain residual conifers or snags to provide singing and foraging perches. They primarily capture aerial insects by flycatching.

The dusky flycatcher uses open coniferous forests, open areas with scattered trees, and brushy areas. They primarily capture aerial insects by flycatching.

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s):	Forest Service management activities that may have effects to the landbird assemblage (insectivores) include timber harvest (loss of snags and large trees), fire (prescribed and wildfire), long-term fire suppression, road maintenance and construction (habitat loss, facilitates firewood harvest and loss of snags), recreational use (habitat loss or disturbance).
Management Direction:	• All three action alternatives trend vegetative conditions towards desired conditions (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-10, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03 through 06, and FW-DC-FIRE-03), which are based on HRV and natural disturbance processes. Vegetative conditions, under all action alternatives, would be maintained or improved for insectivores and their prey in the long-term, at the very least by creating a more resilient landscape. • MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5abc-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This is useful to maintain/restore insectivore habitat in the long-term. • GA direction that assists in trending towards the desired conditions for vegetation and fire include GADC-VEG-CDA-01, GADC-VEG-LK-01 and

02, GADC-VEG-PO-01 through 03, GADC-FIRE-PO-01, GADC-VEG-PR-01 through 04, GADC-FIRE-PR-01, GADC-VEG-SJ-01 through 04, and GADC-FIRE-SJ-01.

- These insectivores are not dependent on old growth. However, for those species that use mature forests, old growth can contribute to available habitat (FW-STD-VEG-01 and 02, FW-GDL-VEG-01 and 02).
- Additional direction in the Plan that would benefit members of this group by maintaining or improving habitat includes FW-DC-WL-10 through 15, FW-GDL-WL-08, and FW-DC-GRZ-01.
- Grazing can reduce the shrub and grass component of open forest stands. This reduces the ground fuels useful to carry the frequent fires that maintain dry forests. It also reduces the understory vegetative component that provides habitat for some of the invertebrate species that this assemblage feeds on. FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that grazing would occur at sustainable levels while protecting vulnerable resources.
- FW-GDL-WL-13 provides for security habitat for elk, which would also benefit other wildlife such as insectivores.
- All alternatives will improve access conditions for this assemblage through application of the FSEIS 2011 for grizzly bears. Some roads would be closed and therefore decrease the acreage potentially affected by woodcutting and high human disturbance.

Migratory Birds

On January 10, 2001, President Clinton signed an Executive Order (13186) titled "Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds." The executive order states that environmental analysis of Federal actions, required by NEPA or other established environmental review processes, evaluate the effects of actions and agency plans on migratory birds, with emphasis on species of concern.

A MOU between the Forest Service and USFWS was signed in late 2008 (USDA and USFWS 2008) (FS Agreement #08-MU-1113-2400-264). The MOU outlines the responsibilities for both parties regarding migratory birds, including the Forest Service's responsibilities regarding consideration of migratory birds in NEPA projects. The MOU was used to help guide the development of this effects analysis.

A recent report issued by several organizations and Federal agencies summarized the general condition of birds across the US (NABCI 2009, 2011). It painted a picture of declines in multiple species across a variety of habitats. Climate change was one of the contributing factors to these declines, and is likely to continue impacting birds into the future. As the climate warms, breeding seasons and migrations are being altered. These activities may become out of sync with prey abundance, and climate change may also impact where and when those food items are available. This reinforces the need to have resilient habitat that is better able to handle climate change.

In 2008 the USFWS released a report titled "Birds of Conservation Concern" in which they listed species of concern by Bird Conservation Regions (USFWS 2008). That report helps focus conservation effort on the species that need it. The Forest lies within bird conservation region 10 (Northern Rockies). Table 43 lists the species of concern for that Bird Conservation Region, not all of which are found on the Forest.

Table 43. Listed are the Birds of Conservation Concern for the Bird Conservation Region that Overlaps the Forest (Bird Conservation Region 10 = Northern Rockies)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Is the Forest w/in the Range of Species?*
Bald Eagle	*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*	Y
Black Rosy-Finch	*Leucosticte atrata*	Y
Black Swift	*Cypseloides niger*	Y
Brewer's Sparrow	*Spizella breweri*	Y
Calliope Hummingbird	*Stellula calliope*	Y
Cassin's Finch	*Carpodacus cassinii*	Y
Ferruginous Hawk	*Buteo regalis*	N
Flammulated Owl	*Otus flammeolus*	Y
Lewis's Woodpecker	*Melanerpes lewis*	Y
Loggerhead Shrike	*Lanius ludovicianus*	Y
Long-Billed Curlew	*Numenius americanus*	Y
McCown's Longspur	*Calcarius mccownii*	N
Olive-Sided Flycatcher	*Contopus cooperi*	Y
Peregrine Falcon (b)	*Falco peregrinus*	Y
Sage Sparrow	*Amphispiza belli*	N
Sage Thrasher	*Oreoscoptes montanus*	N
Swainson's Hawk	*Buteo swainsoni*	Y
Upland Sandpiper	*Bartramia longicauda*	Y
White-Headed Woodpecker	*Picoides albolarvatus*	Y
Williamson's Sapsucker	*Sphyrapicus thyroideus*	Y
Willow Flycatcher	*Empidonax traillii*	Y
Yellow-Billed Cuckoo	*Coccyzus americanus*	Y

b = breeding

*NatureServe Explorer http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/index.htm on 9/20/10 or KIPZ management indicator species Process and AMS Technical Report in the project record; includes accidental, migratory, or transient occurrences.

Four of these species are additionally analyzed elsewhere in this document: bald eagle, peregrine falcon, flammulated owl, and olive-sided flycatcher.

The IPNF are within the Partners in Flight Idaho Conservation Plan (PIF 2000b). These conservation strategies are recommendations to use in management but they are not binding requirements. However, they provide a way to categorize and analyze important migratory bird habitat and species. The use of these plans supports the goal of maintaining long-term sustainability of migratory bird species and their habitats as specified by the Executive Order and Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918. Table 44 describes the Partners in Flight priorities by habitat and species and indicates whether the IPNF is within the range of the species or not.

Table 44. Partners in Flight Priority Habitats/Species for Idaho (PIF 2000b)

Habitat	Species	Is the Forest w/in the Range of Species?*
Riparian	Barrow's goldeneye	Y
	Hooded merganser	Y
	Blue grouse	Y
	Mountain quail	N
	Black-chinned hummingbird	Y
	Calliope hummingbird	Y
	Rufous hummingbird	Y
	Willow flycatcher	Y
	Dusky flycatcher	Y
	Black-billed magpie	Y
	American dipper	Y
	Yellow warbler	Y
	MacGillivray's warbler	Y
Low-elevation mixed conifer	Sharp-shinned hawk	Y
	Northern goshawk	Y
	Lewis's woodpecker	Y
	Williamson's sapsucker	Y
	Black-backed woodpecker	Y
	Brown creeper	Y
	Varied thrush	Y
	Townsend's warbler	Y
	Western tanager	Y
Marshes, lakes, ponds	Western grebe	Y
	American white pelican	Y
	White-faced ibis	Y
	Trumpeter swan	Y
	Cinnamon teal	Y
	Redhead	Y
	Sandhill crane	Y
	Killdeer	Y
	Black-necked stilt	Y
	American avocet	Y
	Franklin's gull	Y
Sagebrush/salt desert scrub	Swainson's hawk	Y
	Sage grouse	N
	Short-eared owl	Y
	Loggerhead shrike	Y
	Rock wren	Y
	Sage thrasher	N
	Brewer's sparrow	Y

Habitat	Species	Is the Forest w/in the Range of Species?*
	Lark sparrow	Y
	Sage sparrow	N
High-elevation mixed conifer	Olive-sided flycatcher	Y
	Hammond's flycatcher	Y
Grassland	Sharp-tailed grouse	N
	Long-billed curlew	Y
	Grasshopper sparrow	Y
Aspen	Ruffed grouse	Y
Ponderosa pine	Flammulated owl	Y
	White-headed woodpecker	Y
Juniper/pinyon/mtn. mahogany	Ferruginous hawk	N
	Gray flycatcher	N
	Plumbeous vireo	N
	Pinyon jay	
	Virginia's warbler	N
	Black-throated gray warbler	N
Cliff/rock outcrops/talus	Golden eagle	Y
	Prairie falcon	Y
	Black swift	Y
Cedar and hemlock	Vaux's swift	Y
Alpine	Black rosy-finch	Y
Lodgepole pine/mountain brush	No high priority species identified	

*NatureServe Explorer http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/index.htm on 9/20/10 or KIPZ management indicator species Process and AMS Technical Report in the project record; includes accidental, migratory, or transient occurrences.

Several of these birds are additionally analyzed elsewhere in the document: dusky flycatcher, black-backed woodpecker, olive-sided flycatcher, Hammond's flycatcher, flammulated owl, and black swift.

Most of the habitats found on the Forest host one or more species of migratory birds. Generally speaking the birds arrive in the spring to set up territories for breeding purposes. Young are raised and fledged by mid-summer. Most species leave the Forest by mid- to late summer.

Table 45 displays the dominant vegetation types for the IPNF. There is some overlap in categories and, therefore, some double-counting. For example, some acres counted as "riparian" would also be counted under the other forested types. Additionally, specific tree species may be found in more than one category, although for the purpose of display they were placed in only one category. Tree species may also be found in several other forest types. For example, aspen is displayed as a separate category, although aspen can be found in smaller quantities scattered throughout the other forested types.

Table 45. Dominant Vegetation Type for the IPNF based on FIA Subplots, Vegetative Response Unit, VMP Organized to Approximate the PIF Priority Habitats. Percentages and Acreages do not Tally to 100% due to Rounding and Overlap between some of the Categories Leading to Double-Counting

Dominant Vegetation Type	Estimated % of IPNF	Estimated Acres
Low Elevation Mixed Conifer(Douglas-fir, western larch, white pine, yew)	25	616,479
High Elevation Mixed Conifer(whitebark pine, grand fir, subalpine fir, Engelmann spruce, mountain hemlock)	43	1,078,842
Lodgepole Pine	9	228,797
Ponderosa Pine	1	30,188
Cedar/Western Hemlock	13	319,362
Aspen/birch	<1	7,945
Cliff/rock/talus	<1	9,898
Alpine	5	125,746
Waterbodies (lakes, ponds, reservoirs, marsh, swamp, river)	<1	5,356
Grassland	1	23,857
Mountain brush (shrub)	3	73,837
Riparian (INFISH)	16	392,115

*Recently burned, un-harvested acres based on 2003-2009 fires and 2003-2010 harvest. For species such as the black-backed woodpecker, recently burned forests are the most suitable habitat.

The habitat requirements of the species listed above, as well as range information, can be found online at NatureServe Explorer's database: http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/indes.htm. Population estimates can be found on the Partners in Flight online database: http://rmbo.org/pifdb/laped/.

Effects Related to Key Stressors under Forest Service Control

The draft Forest Plan provides the following management direction (goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards and guidelines), for all action alternatives which would apply to future activities forestwide, and within MAs.

Key Stressor(s): Forest Service management activities that may have effects to migratory birds include timber harvest (loss of snags and large trees), fire (prescribed and wildfire), long-term fire suppression, road maintenance and construction (habitat loss, facilitates firewood harvest and loss of snags), recreational use (habitat loss or disturbance).

Management Direction:

- All three action alternatives trend vegetative conditions towards desired conditions (FW-DC-VEG-01 through FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-10, FW-DC-VEG-11, FW-GDL-VEG-03 through 06, and FW-DC-FIRE-03), which are based on HRV and natural disturbance processes. Vegetative conditions, under all action alternatives, would be maintained or improved for migratory birds and their habitat in the long-term, at the very least by creating a more resilient landscape.
- MA direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-

DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5abc-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This is useful to maintain/restore migratory bird habitat in the long-term.

- GA direction that assists in trending towards the desired conditions for vegetation and fire includes: GADC-VEG-CDA-01, GADC-VEG-LK-01 and 02, GADC-VEG-PO-01 through 03, GADC-FIRE-PO-01, GADC-VEG-PR-01 through 04, GADC-FIRE-PR-01, GADC-VEG-SJ-01 through 04, and GADC-FIRE-SJ-01.
- For those species that use mature forests, old growth can contribute to available habitat (FW-STD-VEG-01 and 02, FW-GDL-VEG-01 and 02).
- Additional direction in the Plan that would benefit members of this group by maintaining or improving habitat include: FW-DC-WL-10 through 15, FW-GDL-WL-08, and FW-DC-GRZ-01.
- Grazing can reduce the shrub and grass component of open forest stands. This reduces the ground fuels useful to carry the frequent fires that maintain dry forests. It also reduces the understory vegetative component that provides foraging and nesting habitat. FW-DC-GRZ-01 states that grazing would occur at sustainable levels while protecting vulnerable resources.
- MA5 can also contribute to security. Alternatives B (681,200 acre) and C (630,000 acre) have more than D (624,900 acre).
- FW-GDL-WL-13 provides for security habitat for elk, which would also benefit other wildlife such as insectivores.
- All alternatives would improve access conditions for this group through application of the FSEIS 2011 for grizzly bears. Some roads would be closed and therefore decrease the acreage potentially affected by woodcutting and high human disturbance.
- Additional GA direction specific to minimizing disturbance to harlequin ducks includes: GADC-WL-LK-04 and GADC-WL-SJ-03.

Environmental Consequences – Effects of Proposed Alternatives and Management Area direction on Terrestrial Wildlife Habitat and Species

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

This alternative represents no change from current condition. Effective fire suppression since the 1930s, the introduction of white pine blister rust, timber harvest, and the building of roads are the major causes of deviation from historic disturbance and vegetation patterns. These changes from historic conditions lead to further changes in disturbance and succession processes, making it difficult to provide for a sustainable ecosystem.

Vegetation treatments (per Spectrum model) would total about 4,500 acres/year in the first decade with a constrained budget and about 6,970 acres/year for the first decade with an unconstrained budget. Alternative A treats the least amount of acres for vegetation condition.

Direction to maximize growth and yield through short rotations, a high use of regeneration harvest, and intensive timber management is unattainable because of other resource management constraints and public values. Tentatively suitable acres total 2,076,900. There are 920,100 acres where management precludes timber production as an objective, which leaves 1,156,900 acres, or 46 percent, of the IPNF lands suitable for timber production.

Existing MAs are impractical for the use of wildland fire for multiple use objectives as well as for prescribed fires. Generally, the only management choice available with natural, unplanned fire is to respond with suppression tactics.

Certain forest cover types are not as well represented as they were historically. There has been a shift from late and early succession forest to a more uniform mid-succession forest (see "Vegetation" section of this document). The size of uninterrupted blocks of forest is smaller than it was historically and current direction for some habitats may not be adequate for species needing those habitats (e.g., snags, down wood).

Alternative A would retain the existing amount of recommended wilderness and nonmotorized areas. Large areas with limitations on motorized use can aid in providing security for wildlife.

The 1987 Forest Plan contains a number of plan components that address items related to forest structure. Some of these components are associated with the desire to have diverse age classes of forest stands for the purpose of maintaining the viability of all species (e.g., forestwide goal #9); or managing the habitat of animal and plant species listed under the ESA. This is to provide for recovery as outlined in the species recovery or management plans and to manage habitat to maintain populations of identified sensitive species of animal and plants (e.g., forestwide goal #11 and wildlife objective (g) and fish objective (j)). There is some forestwide direction related to old growth (e.g., forestwide standard #10, p. II-29.

Under current management (Alternative A), the percentage of the Forest with high snag densities would increase over the next five decades. The percentage of the Forest with 10-plus snags/acre in the 10-20 inch dbh range would increase from approximately 79 percent in decade 1 to 84 percent in decade 5 with an unconstrained budget and 79 percent to 88 percent with constrained budgets. The percentage of the Forest with 4-plus snags/acre in the >20 inch dbh range would increase from approximately 21 percent in decade 1 to 56 percent in decade 5 with an unconstrained budget and 21 percent to 60 percent with constrained budgets.

Alternatives B, C, and D

Similar to old growth, each action alternative includes management direction related to maintaining coarse woody debris and logs, as well as snags (FW-GDL-VEG-03, 04, 05 and 06) (see table 46).

For Alternative B, the percentage of the Forest with 10-plus snags/acre in the 10-20 inch dbh range would increase from approximately 79 percent in decade 1 to 83 percent in decade 5 with an unconstrained budget and 79 percent to 90 percent with constrained budgets. The percentage of the Forest with 4-plus snags/acre in the >20 inch dbh range would increase from approximately 22 percent in decade 1 to 57 percent in decade 5 with an unconstrained budget and 22 percent to 61 percent with constrained budgets.

For Alternative C, the percentage of the Forest with 10-plus snags/acre in the 10-20 inch dbh range would increase from approximately 79 percent in decade 1 to 83 percent in decade 5 with an unconstrained budget and 79 percent to 89 percent with constrained budgets. The percentage of the Forest with 4-plus snags/acre in the >20 inch dbh range would increase from approximately 22 percent in decade 1 to 57 percent in decade 5 with an unconstrained budget and 22 percent to 61 percent with constrained budgets.

For Alternative D, the percentage of the Forest with 10-plus snags/acre in the 10-20 inch dbh range would increase from approximately 79 percent in decade 1 to 83 percent in decade 5 with an unconstrained budget and 79 percent to 89 percent with constrained budgets. The percentage of the Forest with 4-plus snags/acre in the >20 inch dbh range would increase from approximately 22 percent in decade 1 to 56 percent in decade 5 with an unconstrained budget and 21 percent to 61 percent with constrained budgets.

Shown below is the direction from the draft Forest Plan related to snag densities.

Table 46. Recommended Snag and Snag Recruitment Levels to Retain (where they exist) after Vegetation Management Activities (including post harvest activities), by Harvest Type

Dominance Group	Biophysical setting	Snags ≥ 15”+ DBH	Live trees ≥ 15.0” DBH
Ranges per acre where treatments result in a seed/sap size class (regeneration harvest)			
All except lodgepole pine	Warm/Dry	2.0 – 4.0	0.5 – 3.0
	Warm/ Moist	4.5 – 6.5	1.0 – 5.5
	Subalpine	3.0 – 5.0	1.0 – 3.5
Lodgepole pine	All	1.0 – 2.5	0.5 – 3.0
Ranges per acre where treatments result in a small or medium size class (commercial thin)			
All except lodgepole pine	Warm/Dry	2.0 – 5.0	20.5 – 32.5
	Warm/Moist	4.0 – 6.5	26.0 – 34.0
	Subalpine	3.0 – 5.0	20.0 – 25.5
Lodgepole pine	All	1.0 – 3.5	11.0 – 19.0
Ranges per acre for treatments in the large size class (improvement cut)			
All except lodgepole pine	Warm/Dry	2.5 – 6.0	19.0 – 32.5
	Warm/Moist	6.0 – 12.5	32.5 – 47.0
	Subalpine	4.5 – 11.5	23.0 – 45.0

Effects of Management Area Direction

Table 47 displays the acres by management area allocation for each alternative. The primary difference between the action alternatives is how much vegetative treatment is predicted each year to trend conditions toward the desired conditions for vegetation. Alternative C (10,380 acres/year) has the most active restoration followed by Alternatives B (8,970 acres/year), D (8,152 acres/year), and A (4,466 acres/year) under constrained budgets. With an unconstrained budget, Alternative B (15,442 acres/year) has the most active restoration followed by Alternatives C (14,945 acres/year), D (11,227 acres/year), and A (6,968 acres/year). Approximately 5,000 acres/year of prescribed burning is predicted under the action alternatives,

with very little or none in Alternative A. Of the action alternatives, C would be expected to have more regeneration treatments, followed by B and then D.

Table 47. Management Area Acres, by Alternative, for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests

Management Area		Alternative			
		A	B	C	D
1a	Designated Wilderness	153,900	9,900	9,900	9,900
1b	Recommended Wilderness		130,100	318,500	128,800
1c	Wild Study Area		6,900	6,900	6,900
1e	Primitive	21,288	21,400	0	11,200
2a	Designated Wild and Scenic		21,400	21,400	21,400
2b	Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers		48,100	42,200	48,400
3	Special Areas	6,800	35,400	13,200	35,400
4a	RNAs	18,100	14,100	14,100	14,100
4b	Experimental Forests		8,200	8,200	8,200
5	Backcountry	190,600	681,200	630,000	624,900
6	General Forest		1,507,900	1,420,200	1,575,400
7	Primary Recreation Areas	1,700	13,100	13,100	13,100
Percent MA1b (recomm Wild)		5.8%	5.2%	12.8%	5.2%
Percent MA5 (backcountry)			27.3%	25.2%	25.0%
Percent MA6 (general forest)			60.4%	56.9%	63.1%
Percent suitable for harvest		46%	38%	36%	39%

Management area direction in the Plan that supports expanded use of wildland fire for resource benefit and prescribed fire includes: MA1a-DC-VEG-01, MA1a-DC-FIRE-01, MA1a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1b-DC-VEG-01, MA1b-DC-FIRE-01, MA1b-DC-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1c-DC-VEG-01, MA1c-DC-FIRE-01, MA1c-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA1e-DC-VEG-01, MA1e-DC-FIRE-01, MA1e-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02,MA2a-DC-FIRE-01, MA2a-DC-VEG-01, MA2a-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA2b-DC-VEG-01, MA2b-DC-FIRE-01, MA2b-GDL-FIRE-01 and 02, MA5-DC-VEG-01, MA5-DC-FIRE-01, MA5abc-GDL-FIRE-01, and MA6-GDL-FIRE-01. This direction would help restore fire on the landscape and maintain native wildlife habitat across the Forest and into the future.

The increased use of fire, both wildfire and prescribed fire, would maintain or improve the pattern of native wildlife habitat across the Forest. MA1, and some of MA2 through 5, provides secure habitat across the Forest and contribute to maintaining that component of habitat. Managing for the desired conditions for vegetation (HRV) would likely result in a pattern of native wildlife habitat similar to what was found historically under natural disturbance processes.

Disturbance mainly occurs near roads and trails. Alternative C (2,129,490 acre wheeled motorized) would have the least acreage allowing motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,268,390 acre wheeled motorized), A (2,399,138 acre wheeled motorized), and D (2,279,590 acre wheeled motorized). The difference is primarily due to the differing acreages in recommended wilderness (MA1b).

All alternatives have the same acreage of designated Wilderness (MA1a, 9,900 acre). Alternative C has the most land in recommended wilderness (MA1b), followed by Alternatives B, A, and D (table 47). Wilderness areas (MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, and MA1c-DC-WL-01), IRAs, and other nonmotorized areas (FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01) contribute to potential habitat with lower human disturbances.

All of the action alternatives have more acres in the wild and scenic river (eligible wild, scenic, and recreation rivers) categories than Alternative A. Alternative D has the most land allocated to MA2, followed by Alternatives B, C, and A (table 47). Wild and scenic river designation may improve or maintain habitat conditions for some native species. The likelihood of human disturbance is lower in those areas with limited wheeled motorized use.

Effects of Proposed Management Activities on Terrestrial Wildlife Habitat

Effects from Fire/Vegetation Management

Alternative A would likely have the most fire suppression. Fire suppression has led to the encroachment of other conifer species into whitebark pine habitat. This leads to the likelihood of whitebark pine being lost to stand-replacing fires or insects. At lower elevations, fire suppression has contributed to the development of denser stands that are more susceptible to large-scale disturbance such as insects, disease, or fire. Past timber harvest that focused on larger trees, combined with fire suppression that led to increased fuels and denser stands and retarded the development of large trees, has contributed to the vegetation on the IPNF being outside of HRV. A trend toward the desired condition for vegetation (FW-DC-VEG-01 through 06, FW-DC-VEG-10 and 11) in the proposed Plan would move stands towards HRV and make vegetation more sustainable and resilient on the IPNF. In areas such as wilderness, fire would more likely be allowed to play its historic role. In other areas of the IPNF (primarily proposed as MA6 (general forest)), active restoration would be useful to reduce fuels before fire could be allowed back onto the landscape in some locations.

Effects from Grazing

Grazing that negatively impacts hardwoods may impact prey species habitat diversity (e.g., for lynx). However, the desired condition in the proposed Plan for grazing in Alternatives B, C, and D is that it occurs at sustainable levels while protecting resources such as wildlife habitat and riparian integrity (FW-DC-GRZ-01). Trending towards or maintaining that desired condition would reduce the likelihood of grazing impacting habitat under the action alternatives.

Effects from Lands/Special Uses

Current special use permits in grizzly bear habitat include sanitation measures to reduce human/wildlife conflicts (FW-STD-WL-03). Special use permits may cause disturbance to grizzlies and other wildlife species due to human activities (see “Key Stressors” for the various species, listed above). This may cause some wildlife to avoid those areas near the special use permit activities. Disturbance would be minimized through implementation of FW-DC-WL-01, FW-DC-WL-04, and FW-STD-WL-02. There would be areas available with lower likelihood of human disturbance (wilderness, roadless, etc.) for bears and other wildlife. Roadless areas, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01 create and maintain large, remote security habitats that are likely to have a lower amount of human presence due to the difficulties of access. Special uses can also alter some habitat, such as a ski area or utility corridor. There are no existing

proposals that would remove or alter large areas, but any future proposals would be analyzed and mitigated at the project level.

The NRLMD includes direction on ski area expansion, concentrating uses to reduce snow compaction, and maintaining habitat connectivity. Special uses, such as ski areas, can remove lynx habitat and impact connectivity. On the IPNF, there is only one small ski area and the impact to habitat is minimal. Other special uses, such as utility lines and communication towers, occur on the IPNF and may be proposed in the future. These can lead to habitat loss. Human disturbance associated with special use permits can cause some species to avoid an area. FW-DC-WL-01 would minimize the chance of disturbance at den sites from special use projects. To minimize the effects on connectivity, FW-DC-WL-18 and FW-GDL-WL-17 provide direction to maintain or consolidate NFS ownership of lands that provide important connectivity near highway crossing structures.

Effects from Other Forest Products

The collection of forest products would continue under Alternative A, as well as the action alternatives. Human presence (disturbance) would be the main effect from the collection of other forest products. Generally, the collection of forest products occurs in close proximity to roads and the density of people engaged in this activity diminishes with increasing distance from a road or trail. Therefore there would be areas on the Forest that would have very little or no collection of forest products due to limited accessibility. Under the action alternatives, IRAs, FW-STD-WL-02, FW-GDL-WL-13, MA1a-DC-WL-01, MA1b-DC-WL-01, MA1c-DC-WL-01, MA3-DC-WL-01, and MA5-DC-WL-01 create and maintain large, remote security habitats that are likely to have a lower amount of human presence due to the difficulties of access. Those areas (wilderness, roadless, etc.) would provide habitat where the likelihood of human presence would be lower. Alternative C (2,129,490 acre wheeled motorized, 2,125,901 acre over-snow motorized) would have the least acreage allowing motorized use, followed by Alternatives B (2,268,390 acre wheeled motorized, 2,286,201 acre over-snow motorized), A (2,399,138 acre wheeled motorized, 2,424,238 acre over-snow motorized), and D (2,279,590 acre wheeled motorized, 2,287,200 acre over-snow motorized). There could be some loss of resources for wildlife due to the collection of forest products (mushrooms, berries, etc.), but again, the areas where collection is likely to occur is near roads.

Cumulative Effects

In general, cumulative effects are assessed for the Forest and adjacent lands within three miles of the Forest boundary. The period considered for this analysis is the anticipated life of the Plan, 10 to 15 years.

All the action alternatives would contribute toward maintaining or improving habitat for threatened, endangered, candidate, and sensitive species. Timber harvest occurring on private or State lands, could impact habitat quality for a number of species.

Past mining, utility corridor construction, and other land uses on all ownerships may all decrease habitat to varying extents. Grazing has occurred and would continue to take place on lands belonging to various entities. Private land development, water diversion, and surface water development could lead to degradation or loss of some terrestrial species habitat.

Ski area expansion, utility corridor construction, private land development, water development, and mining are all possible future effects that could impact habitat or cause disturbance.

The Idaho State Wildlife Conservation Strategy would improve habitat for a variety of species, and when utilized on non-NFS ownerships should compliment habitat improvement/maintenance on NFS lands.

Fuels reduction efforts are possible on all land ownerships, in particular where they are near residences. If these are done in such a way that they restore habitat that has been degraded by fire suppression, then habitat can be improved or maintained. If not, then habitat can be lost and connectivity impacted.

Climate change could change the amount and quality of habitat. Changes in precipitation and temperature may reduce some habitats. The exact extent of the potential impacts is unknown.

Recreation is likely to increase on all land ownership types, if for no other reason than human population growth. This would increase human disturbance and increase the likelihood of motorized use degrading some habitats (e.g., peatlands, bogs) on non-NFS lands.

Winter travel planning efforts would likely change the amount of winter security habitat and extent for snow compaction.

Air Quality

Introduction

This report discloses the affected environment and environmental consequences to air quality that would result from implementing different programmatic level management strategies for the IPNF. More specifically, the focus of this discussion is on smoke and how the various alternatives could affect smoke production through the use of prescribed fire, the use of wildfire for multiple objectives, or emissions from unwanted wildfires. Although there are other potential sources of air pollution from management activities that occur on the IPNF (e.g., road dust, mining operations, emissions from logging equipment and recreational vehicles), smoke is the most substantial issue. Smoke can create public health issues as well as reduce the ability to view the scenery on the Forest. However, as discussed in the "Fire" and "Vegetation" sections of this draft EIS, there is strong need to use fire to maintain and restore the fire-adapted ecosystems on the IPNF and as a tool to reduce hazardous fuels in the WUI.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **The Federal Clean Air Act (CAA) of 1955 (as amended in 1967, 1970, 1977, and 1990):** The Act is a legal mandate designed to protect public health and welfare from air pollution. Although this policy creates the foundation for air quality regulation, states and counties are often responsible for implementation of the air quality standards. The task of identifying National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) is assigned by the Clean Air Act to the EPA. The EPA evaluates and updates these standards every five years. For the state of Idaho, the Idaho Department of Environmental Quality (ID DEQ) both enforces these standards and is allowed to identify stricter regulations (National Wildfire Coordination Group, 2001).

The EPA defines 6 of 33 known air pollutants as criteria pollutants for which NAAQS are set. The most common violation of a NAAQS from smoke is that of the $PM_{2.5}$ standard. Wildfires are considered a naturally occurring event from which smoke impacts may not be prevented. For natural events, state DEQ's are required to have Natural Emergency Action Plans that identifies procedures such as notifying the public of health impacts of smoke and how to decrease and/or minimize exposure. According to the ID DEQ, this includes wanted fires (fires naturally ignited that are managed for resource benefit) and unwanted fires (fires naturally ignited that actions are taken on to fully suppress). Prescribed fires are considered anthropogenic and, therefore, subject to regulation.

Table 48 displays the NAAQS for the six criteria pollutants identified by EPA:

Table 48. National Ambient Air Quality Standards

	Primary Standards		Secondary Standards	
Pollutant	**Level**	**Averaging Time**	**Level**	**Averaging Time**
Carbon Monoxide	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)	8-hour	None	
	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	1-hour		
Lead	0.15 µg/m^3	Rolling 3-Month Average	Same as Primary	
	1.5 µg/m^3	Quarterly Average	Same as Primary	

	Primary Standards		Secondary Standards	
Pollutant	**Level**	**Averaging Time**	**Level**	**Averaging Time**
Nitrogen Dioxide	53 ppb	Annual (Arithmetic Average)	Same as Primary	
	100 ppb	1-hour	None	
Particulate Matter (PM_{10})	150 µg/m^3	24-hour	Same as Primary	
Particulate Matter ($PM_{2.5}$)	15.0 µg/m^3	Annual (Arithmetic Average)	Same as Primary	
	35 µg/m^3	24-hour	Same as Primary	
Ozone	0.075 ppm (2008 std)	8-hour	Same as Primary	
	0.08 ppm (1997 std)	8-hour	Same as Primary	
	0.12 ppm	1-hour	Same as Primary	
Sulfur Dioxide	0.03 ppm	Annual (Arithmetic Average)	0.5 ppm	3-hour
	0.14 ppm	24-hour		
	75 ppb	1-hour	None	

From http://www.epa.gov/air/criteria.html

Areas where NAAQS are frequently met, or exceeded, are considered areas of non-attainment by the EPA. To prevent NAAQS violations, Idaho has designated these areas and other areas of concern as Impact Zones. In accordance with the Interim Policy, Idaho also has a smoke management plan which provides some flexibility should a NAAQS violations occur due to smoke. The combination of actions a state takes to regulate smoke, track and monitor pollutants, and enforce violations are known as a state implementation plan.

The Clean Air Act Amendment of 1977 designates mandatory visibility protection of Class I Airsheds which include wilderness areas established before 1977 that are greater than 5,000 acres. The Wilderness Act of 1964 mandates that the Forest Service preserves and protects the natural condition of designated wilderness areas (regardless of Class I designation), including the intrinsic wilderness value of air quality.

Currently the Forest Service participates in an organization known as the Montana-Idaho Airshed Group for prescribed burns within the state of Idaho. Group members submit prescribed burns to the smoke management unit for daily, site-specific approval. The smoke management unit is responsible for making sound and timely decisions to maximize the amount of smoke being put in the air (acres burned) and minimizes adverse air quality impacts based on individual airsheds throughout Montana and Idaho. Adherence to the Montana/Idaho Airshed Group Operating Guide is the current accepted smoke management plan for the State of Idaho.

The portion of the IPNF within the state of Washington requires that prescribed burns be approved through the Washington Department of Natural Resources. They are responsible for coordinating with the Washington Department of Ecology to carry out the state implementation plan for Washington State.

In addition, air quality is addressed for every prescribed burn in the individual prescribed fire plan. The Forest Service Handbook requires a documented burn plan that contains all of the elements outlined in the 2008 Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning and Implementation Procedures Guide. This guide prompts the burn plan author to address all laws and regulations concerning smoke management as well as the potential for localized nuisance smoke impacts.

In 1998 the EPA released the *Interim Air Quality Policy on Wildland and Prescribed Fires* (Interim Policy). The document was published with the intent of integrating two public policy goals, "(1) to allow fire to function, as nearly as possible, in its natural role in maintaining healthy wildland ecosystems, and (2) to protect public health and welfare by mitigating the impacts of air pollutant emissions on air quality and visibility." This document recognizes the goal of the National Fire Plan (1995, revised in 2001) to implement fuel reduction projects in the WUI and return fire to landscapes, and the impacts this will have on air quality.

Wildfire smoke can produce three of six criteria pollutants the EPA has set maximum standards for to protect human and environmental health. These include carbon monoxide, particulate matter and volatile organic compounds that can produce ground-level ozone (http://www.epa.gov/air/ozonepollution/). Seventy percent of smoke emissions are made up of small particulate matter ($PM_{2.5}$ or particulate matter smaller than 2.5 micrometers) which has been proven to cause adverse health effects in humans (http://www.epa.gov/pm/health.html). Because of this, wildfire smoke from naturally ignited fire and prescribed fire poses a potential health threat to the public. Another smoke emission that poses health risks to humans is carbon monoxide, which can cause short-term health related problems for firefighters. Carbon monoxide rapidly mixes with surrounding air at short distances from a burn area and, therefore, poses little to no risk to the general public (Sandberg and Dost 1990). Ground-level ozone, although not a direct product of smoke emissions is a concern due to its effect on lung function and plant growth.

The small size of $PM_{2.5}$ makes these particles highly efficient at scattering light, causing visibility issues and contributing to what the EPA has called "Regional Haze." The Regional Haze Rule, promulgated by the EPA in 1999, addresses improving visibility in Class I airsheds such as wilderness areas and National Parks. Regardless of whether smoke violates air quality standards, localized impacts of burning can cause visibility issues on public roadways. Nuisance smoke is defined by the EPA (1990) as the amount of smoke in the ambient air that interferes with a right or privilege common to members of the public, including the use or enjoyment of public or private resources.

Key Indicator

- Ambient air quality and visibility.

Methodology and Analysis Process

A qualitative assessment of smoke emissions and consequences to ambient air quality and visibility was used as the indicator for effects to air quality. The actual quantitative smoke that would be produced by each alternative and the impacts on air quality are too variable to accurately predict. Potential emissions from unwanted wildfires are difficult to predict as they would vary depending upon site-specific vegetation and fuels conditions, ignitions, weather, and available suppression resources. Emissions from the use of prescribe fire and the use of wildfire for multiple objectives is also difficult to predict quantitatively. Therefore, the comparison of alternatives is based on a qualitative assessment of the relative amounts and timing of smoke that may be emitted by the alternatives.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

Because the area contained within the IPNF boundary is relatively rural, non-forest pollution sources such as industry and heavy automobile traffic have not greatly impacted air quality. Industrial sources of pollution within the Forest may include timber and mining operations. Dust

from forest roads may also contribute to fine particulates in the air. Contributions from forest operations are generally minimal and have not been shown to contribute to NAAQS violations. Voluntary smoke management from forest industry, state and federal partners has helped prevent NAAQS violations and reduced nuisance smoke.

Areas of concern within the Forest include the impact zones of Sandpoint, Coeur d'Alene (labeled Fernan) and Pinehurst (see figure 36). Impact zones are created for populated areas where air quality concerns to public health arise as NAAQS are sometimes exceeded or close to exceeding. Sandpoint and Pinehurst are both areas of non-attainment for the criteria pollutant PM_{10}. Areas of population generally exist in valley bottoms where mixing and dispersion of air is reduced. Sources of pollution within these impact zones, including wildfire smoke, are closely monitored and regulated.

Figure 36. Idaho Airsheds and Impact Zones taken from the MT/ID Airshed Group 2010 Operations Guide

The ID DEQ has a network of air quality monitors throughout the state. Real-time data is tracked to identify times of poor air quality and notify the public of potential concerns. The MT/ID Airshed Group accesses this information in making burn approval decisions.

Because of the health impacts caused by wildfire smoke, the Northern Rockies Coordinating Group created the *Montana-Idaho Interagency Smoke Management Strategy for the Mitigation of Public Health and Welfare Impacts Caused by Smoke from Unplanned Ignitions* (2010). Although this document is not intended to be legally enforceable, the Integration Strategy is meant to communicate roles and responsibilities (for land managers as well as others), inform the public, identify coordination activities, provide lessons learned and examples of good smoke management, and provide for future revision.

Visibility monitoring is done through the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments Network, which exists through cooperation efforts from the EPA, state regulatory agencies, and federal land managers. This monitoring network establishes current air quality conditions for Class I areas and tracks progress towards the national visibility goal outlined in the Clean Air Act. The interagency monitoring of protected visual environments provides a standardized system to identify long-term trend and determine the types of pollutants and

sources responsible for visibility impairments (http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/Overview/Overview.htm).

Region 1 of the Forest Service currently has what is called the "USFS R1 Air Quality Monitoring Plan" (USDA Forest Service 1997). Monitoring protocols for air quality related values for Class I areas and wilderness air quality values are defined and documented. Part of the monitoring plan includes participation in the Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments Network.

Environmental Consequences

Management Direction

All of the alternatives contain essentially the same Forest Plan direction regarding the desire and need to meet Federal, State and local air quality standards and direction. The 1987 Forest Plan contains forestwide objectives (objective item O, pg. II-9) and standards (Air Quality standards 1-4, pg. II-34) and the action alternatives contain forestwide desired conditions (FW-DC-AQ-01) and guidelines (FW-GDL-AQ-01) that are similar in nature. Therefore, the direction that is specific to air quality in the various alternatives would have similar consequences. That is, the direction is designed to meet applicable laws and regulations.

The management direction that could have consequences to smoke production includes direction that would affect how much prescribed fire would occur, how much wildfire is managed for multiple objectives, and how much unwanted wildfire may occur. The alternatives do contain plan components related to fire that could influence these elements and they are summarized below.

General Effects

Because prescribed fire smoke is closely regulated by the smoke management unit, any additional prescribed fire acres would have to be accomplished on burn days where smoke dispersion is good and the Impact Zones are not affected.

The Cabinet Mountain Wilderness on the KNF is a Class I Airshed based on the 1977 Amendment of the Clean Air Act. Due to its location, this wilderness has the potential to be impacted from smoke produced on the IPNF. Although the Salmo-Priest Wilderness does not meet the regulation of a Class I Airshed, wilderness air quality values should be considered.

Smoke from unwanted wildfires is predicted to remain the same across all the alternatives, including the no-action alternative. The difference in smoke inputs during wildfire season would be due to the contribution of the smoke from wildfires being managed for multiple objectives. Because a fire managed for multiple objectives is still considered a natural event, smoke from these events currently does not require approval from the MT/ID Airshed Group or ID DEQ. The effects of the added smoke input to the airshed during the summer may or may not be adverse. Because managing fires for multiple objectives is most suitable for backcountry areas away from human populations, air quality effects should be minimal to public health.

The different alternatives have varying levels of emphasis on managing wildfire for multiple objectives. Because of this, the effect on air quality may differ between the alternatives. Alternative C places the greatest influence on natural disturbance processes, including wildfire. Based on this goal, this alternative could potentially create the greatest amount of smoke. Alternative D places management emphasis on active management, including timber harvest. Although backcountry areas would still encourage managing wildfires for multiple objectives,

the acreage of the backcountry MA is slightly reduced which could reduce the amount of acres burned. In terms of air quality affects, Alternative B lies somewhere between C and D. Not as much emphasis is placed on natural disturbances as Alternative C; however, the opportunity for managing wildfire for multiple objectives under this alternative in terms of backcountry acres is greater than Alternative D.

Smoke produced from managing wildfire for multiple objectives will vary spatially and temporally. The decision to manage a wildfire for multiple objectives affects many resources, including air quality. Despite the lack of specific air-quality regulations on wildfires that are managed for multiple objectives, consideration is given to the effect the fire will have on air quality during the decision process. Working with the ID DEQ and avoiding decisions that will cause health and welfare concerns to the public will minimize the effects of managing wildfires for multiple objectives on air quality.

Cumulative Effects

Air quality is a complex issue. Inputs of pollutants into an airshed can be from automobile exhaust, industry, dust from driving on dry roads or wind events, wood stoves, agricultural burning, and wildland fires. The range of sources of these pollutants, climatology, and topography all influence air quality conditions at any given location. The air quality on the IPNF is affected by actions occurring hundreds of miles away, such as agricultural burning and/or tilling (Hammer 2003). If a neighboring national forest chooses to manage a wildfire for multiple objectives, this decision may have air quality impacts on the IPNF and vice versa.

In the case of managing a wildfire for multiple objectives, the Forest Service may choose to allow the fire to burn and perform a natural role, regardless of whether initial attack fire resources have the ability to suppress the ignition. Certain circumstances will limit the IPNF from managing fires for multiple objectives, including air quality. While there is not specific regulation addressing wildfires, the ID DEQ still maintains the authority to enforce NAAQS, including stopping land managers from allowing a fire to burn during times of poor air quality.

The city of Coeur d'Alene currently receives special attention during the summer months due to increased ground-level ozone. High levels of ozone causes reduced lung function and can be particularly troublesome for individuals with respiratory illness. Repeated or prolonged exposure may cause permanent damage to human lungs as well as harm agricultural crops and forests by interfering with plants' photosynthesis process. Ozone is not directly produced from cars, industrial pollution, or wildfire smoke; however, all emit photochemical pollutants which are ozone precursors. These photochemical pollutants react to heat from sunlight and produce ozone. Ground-level ozone is a concern and is closely monitored in the city of Coeur d'Alene. Consideration should be given when smoke, even from far-away sources, is input into the Coeur d'Alene Impact Zone (ID DEQ 2010).

Human Uses and Designations of the Forest

This section includes the following resources:

- Access and Recreation
- Lands/Special Uses
- Roadless Areas
- Designated Wilderness, Wilderness Study Area, Recommended Wilderness
- Wild and Scenic Rivers
- Research Natural Areas
- Special Areas
- Experimental Forests
- Cultural Resources
- Tribal Interest and Treaty Rights

Access and Recreation

Introduction

The focus of outdoor recreation management is to provide a wide range of environmentally sustainable opportunities in natural settings in order to meet the needs and desires of visitors. People have always enjoyed relatively free access to recreation opportunities on federal public lands, although recreation was not a high priority when the country first began to set aside national forests. Recreation use was present at that time, but it was an unstated secondary benefit, enjoyed by a relative few. However, since the end of World War II, demand for outdoor recreation on public land has grown. This section covers: Developed Recreation, Dispersed Recreation, Special Use Permits, Scenery Management, and Travel Management on Roads and Trails.

Access, using roads and trails, is associated with virtually every activity that takes place on the IPNF. Roads and trails accommodate many purposes such as; outdoor recreation, fire suppression, livestock and wildlife management, transport of natural resources such as logs and minerals, firewood gathering, private in-holding access, electronic site and utility corridor maintenance, and managing and monitoring forest resources.

Modes of vehicle travel on the Forest include: large commercial trucks, cars, pickups, four-wheel drive vehicles, over-snow vehicles, off-road vehicles (e.g., motorcycles, ATVs), mountain bikes, and wheelchairs. Other non-vehicular travel modes include cross-country/back-country skiing, dog sledding, horseback riding, and hiking.

These various forms of travel may occur on designated paved, aggregate, or native surface roads, and trails managed for motorized and/or nonmotorized use.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Organic Administration Act of June 4, 1897 (30 Stat. 11, as amended):** This act authorizes the establishment of national forests.
- **Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of June 12, 1960 (P.L.86-517, 74 Stat.215):** This act provides direction to the NFS lands to provide access and recreation opportunities. The act states, “The policy of Congress is that national forests are established and administered for outdoor recreation…”
- **Term Permit Act of March 4, 1915 (P.L. 63-293, Ch. 144, 38 Stat. 1101, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 497):** This act provides direction to the NFS lands to authorize occupancy for a wide variety of uses through permits not exceeding 30 years.
- **National Forest Roads and Trails Act of October 13, 1964 (P.L. 88-657, 78 Stat. 1089, as amended):** This act declared that an adequate system of roads and trails be constructed and maintained to meet the increasing demand for recreation and other uses. This act authorizes road and trail systems for the national forests. It authorizes granting of easements across NFS lands, construction and financing of maximum economy roads (FSM 7705), and imposition of requirements on road users for maintaining and reconstructing roads, including cooperative deposits for that work.

- **The Wilderness Act of September 9, 1964 (16 U.S.C. 1131(note), 1131-1136):** This act establishes the National Wilderness Preservation System to be administered for the "…use and enjoyment of the American people…"
- **Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965 (P.L. 88-578, 78 Stat. 897 as amended; 16 U.S.C. 460l-4(note); 460l-4 thru 6a, 460l-7 thru 460l-10, 460l-10a-d, 460l-11):** "The purposes of this act are to assist in preserving, developing, and assuring accessibility to all citizens of the United States of America…such quality and quantity of outdoor recreation resources…providing funds for:" 1. States for acquisition, planning, and development of recreation facilities and; 2. Federal acquisition and development of certain lands and other areas.
- **Highway Safety Act of September 9, 1966 (P.L. 89-564, 80 Stat. 731, as amended):** This act authorizes state and local governments and participating federal agencies to identify and survey accident locations; to design, construct, and maintain roads in accordance with safety standards; to apply sound traffic control principles and standards; and to promote pedestrian safety.
- **Architectural Barriers Act of August 12, 1968 (P.L. 90-480, 82 Stat. 718 51 U.S.C. 4151-4154, 4154a, 4155-4157):** This act establishes additional requirements to ensure that buildings, facilities, rail passenger cars, and vehicles are accessible to individuals with disabilities. It covers architecture and design, transportation, and communication elements of recreational site planning and development.
- **Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of October 2, 1968 (P.L. 90-542, 82 Stat. 906, as amended):** This act establishes a National Wild and Scenic Rivers System with three classes of river systems: wild, scenic, and recreation. The purpose of the act was to protect the river "…for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations."
- **National Trails System Act of October 2, 1968 (P.L. 90-543, 82 Stat.919, as amended):** This act establishes the National Trails System and authorizes planning, right-of-way acquisition, and construction of trails established by Congress or the Secretary of Agriculture.
- **Federal Aid Highway Act of 1968, as amended (23 U.S.C. 109(a) and (h), 144, 151, 319, and 351):** Establishes the National Bridge Inspection Standards (23 CFR Part 650, Subpart C) and the requirement that each state have a current inventory of bridges on all public roads, including NFS roads open to public travel (FSM 1535.11).
- **Rehabilitation Act of September 26, 1973 (P.L. 93-112, Title V, 87 Stat. 390, as amended; 29 U.S.C. 791, 793-794, 794a, 794b):** This act requires that programs and activities conducted by federal agencies and by entities that receive funding from, or operate under a permit from, federal agencies provide an equal opportunity for individuals with disabilities to participate in an integrated setting, as independently as possible. The only exception to the requirement is when the program would be fundamentally altered if changes were made solely for the purpose of accessibility.
- **Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of August 17, 1974 (P.L. 93-378, 88 Stat. 476, as amended):** This act declares (per Sec. 10) that "…the installation of a proper system of transportation to service the NFS ….shall be carried forward in time to meet anticipated needs on an economical and environmentally sound basis…"
- **Federal Land Policy and Management Act of October 21, 1976 (P.L. 94-579, 90 Stat. 2742, as amended):** This act declares (per Sec. 102) that "…the public lands be managed in a manner that…will provide for outdoor recreation and human occupancy and use."

- **Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1978 (P.L. 95-599, as amended). Supersedes the Forest Highway Act of 1958:** Authorizes appropriations for forest highways and public lands highways. Establishes criteria for forest highways; defines forest roads, forest development roads and forest development trails (referred to as "NFS roads" and "NFS trails" in Forest Service regulations and directives); and limits the size of projects performed by Forest Service employees on forest roads. Establishes the Federal Lands Highway Program.
- **Rails to Trails (National Trails System Improvements Act of October 4, 1988 (P.L. 100-470, 102 Stat. 2281; 16 U.S.C. 1241(note); 12 U.S.C. 1248(note))):** This act was enacted to facilitate the development of trail systems by federal, state, or local governments on railroad rights-of-way that may be suitable for trail use when such rights-of-way are abandoned.
- **Federal Cave Resources Protection Act of November 18, 1988 (P.L. 100-691, 102 Stat. 4546; 16 U.S.C. 4301 note, 4301 to 4309):** This act was enacted to secure, protect, and preserve significant caves on federal lands for the perpetual use, enjoyment, and benefit of all people.
- **Ski Fees, Omnibus Parks and Public Lands Management Act of November 12, 1996 (Pub. L. 104-333, div. I, Title VII, Sec. 701, 110 Stat. 4182; 16 U.S.C. 497c):** Section 701 of this act:
  - Establishes a system to calculate fees for ski area permits issued under the National Forest Ski Area Permit Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 497b);
  - Provides for holders of ski area permits issued under other authorities to elect this permit fee system (FSH 2709.11, sec. 38.03a);
  - Includes provisions concerning compliance with NEPA when issuing permits for existing ski areas (FSM 2721.61f and FSH 2709.11, sec. 41.61b); and
  - Withdraws leasable and locatable minerals, subject to valid existing rights (FSH 2709.11, sec. 41.61c).
- **Secure Rural Schools and Community Self-Determination Act of October 30, 2000 (P. L. 106-393, 114 Stat. 1607; 16 U.S.C.500 note):** This act provides provisions to make additional investments in, and create additional employment opportunities through, projects that improve the maintenance of existing infrastructure, implement stewardship objectives that enhance forest ecosystems, and restore and improve land health and water quality.
- **Federal Lands Recreation Enhancement Act of December 8, 2004 (P.L. 108-447, as amended)**: This act gives the Secretaries of Agriculture and Interior the authority to establish, modify, charge, and collect recreation fees at federal recreational lands where a certain level of amenities have been developed.
- **Omnibus Public Land Management Act of March 30, 2009 (P.L. 111-11, Title V, Section 5205):** This act designated the Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail including the section that crosses the KNF.
- **Executive Order 11644 (as amended):** Establishes policy and procedure "…that will ensure that the use of off-road vehicles on public lands will be controlled and directed so as to protect the resources of those lands, to promote the safety of all users of those lands, and to minimize conflicts among the various uses of those lands."
- **Executive Order 12862:** Setting Customer Service Standards requires information about quantity and quality of recreation visits for national forest plans.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

- **36 CFR 212 –** Travel Management
- **36 CFR 219 –** Planning
- **36 CFR 251 –** Land Uses
- **36 CFR 261 –** Prohibitions
- **36 CFR 290 –** Cave Resources Management
- **36 CFR 291 –** Occupancy and Use of Developed Sites and Areas of Concentrated Public Use
- **36 CFR 293 –** Wilderness-Primitive Areas
- **36 CFR 294 –** Special Areas
- **36 CFR 297 –** Wild and Scenic Rivers

Key Indicators

- Percent of the Forest and location of areas where roads and trails may be designated for wheeled motor vehicle use;
- Percent of the Forest and location of areas where over-snow vehicle use is allowed;
- Percent of the Forest and location of areas where mechanized use is allowed;
- Percent of the Forest and location managed in the various recreation opportunity spectrum (ROS) classes; and
- Percent of the Forest managed in the various scenery management systems and scenic integrity objective categories.

Methodology and Analysis Process

For comparative purposes each alternative is analyzed for the total number of acres, by MA allocation, where wheeled motor vehicle use may be designated, and over-snow vehicle use is allowed, or mechanized use is allowed.

Each MA is identified as to whether wheeled motor vehicle use, over-snow vehicle use, or mechanized use is allowed. GIS is then used to calculate the cumulative acres for each MA across the Forest. The cumulative acres for all of the MAs within each alternative are then calculated.

Likewise, each alternative is analyzed for the total number of acres and percentage of the Forest managed in various ROS classes and categories of scenic integrity objectives. Each MA includes direction for the ROS class and scenic integrity objectives that is most appropriate for management of that area of the Forest.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

Transportation System

Across the IPNF there are approximately 8,700 miles of roads under Forest Service jurisdiction. Additional miles of roads cross the Forest, but are managed and administered by other jurisdictions such as state, county, or private.

National Forest System roads are an infrastructure capital investment that support forest management activities and are considered physical assets. Since the end of WWII an extensive

system of roads has been constructed and has continual management and maintenance needs. The direction for effective and efficient management of NFS roads is founded in laws, regulations, and agency directives.

One part of that direction is management objectives be established for all roads. These management objectives take into consideration: MA direction; needs for coordination of uses; access management; and the design, operation, and maintenance criteria for NFS roads.

In order to develop road management objectives a variety of descriptive conditions are used. The more prominent ones are:

- **Functional Class –** The way a road services land and resource management needs, and the character of service it provides.
  - **Arterial –** A road that provides service to large land areas and usually connects with other arterial roads or public highways.
  - **Collector –** A road that serves smaller areas than an arterial road and usually connects arterial roads to local roads or terminal facilities.
  - **Local –** A road that connects a terminal facility with collector roads, arterial roads, or public highways and usually serves a single purpose involving intermittent use.

This branching system of arterial, collector, and local roads, is the network that provides access to NFS lands. Generally, most arterial and collector roads are aggregate surfaced and some have a paved surface, while most local roads are native surfaced. Table 49 displays the miles by functional class.

Table 49. Summary of IPNF Roads by Functional Class

Functional Class	Miles
Arterial	464
Collector	2,287
Local	5,907
Not assigned	41
Total	**8,699**

Source: Infra - Travel Routes 3/2011

- **Traffic Service Level –** Describes the significant traffic characteristics and operating conditions for a road.
  - **Level A –** Free flowing, mixed traffic; stable, smooth surface. Provides safe service to all traffic.
  - **Level B –** Congested during heavy traffic, slower speeds and periodic dust; accommodates any legal size load or vehicle.
  - **Level C –** Interrupted traffic flow, limited passing facilities, may not accommodate some vehicles. Low design speeds. Unstable surface under certain traffic or weather.
  - **Level D –** Traffic flow is slow and may be blocked by management activities. Two-way traffic is difficult; backing may be required. Rough and irregular surface. Travel with low clearance vehicles is difficult. Single purpose facility.

Table 50 displays the miles by traffic service level.

Table 50. Summary of IPNF Roads by Traffic Service Level

Traffic Service Level	Miles
Level A	182
Level B	242
Level C	1,826
Level D	6,297
Not assigned	152
Total	**8,699**

Source: Infra - Travel Routes 3/2011

- **Operational Maintenance Level –** The maintenance level currently assigned to the road considering today's needs, road condition, budget constraints, and environmental concerns; in other words, it defines the level to which the road is currently being maintained.
  - **Level 5 –** Assigned to roads that provide a high degree of user comfort and convenience.
  - **Level 4 –** Assigned to roads that provide a moderate degree of user comfort and convenience at moderate travel speeds.
  - **Level 3 –** Assigned to roads open for and maintained for travel by a prudent driver in a standard passenger car.
  - **Level 2 –** Assigned to roads open for use by high clearance vehicles.
  - **Level 1 –** Assigned to roads that have been placed in storage (greater than one year) between intermittent uses. Basic custodial maintenance is performed. Road is closed to vehicular traffic.

Table 51 displays the miles of roads by operational maintenance level. Figure 37 displays the operational maintenance level by district.

Table 51. Summary of IPNF Roads by Operational Maintenance Level

Operational Maintenance Level	Miles
Level 5	89
Level 4	210
Level 3	1,778
Level 2	2,926
Level 1	3,661
Not assigned	35
Total	**8,699**

Source: Infra - Travel Routes 3/2011

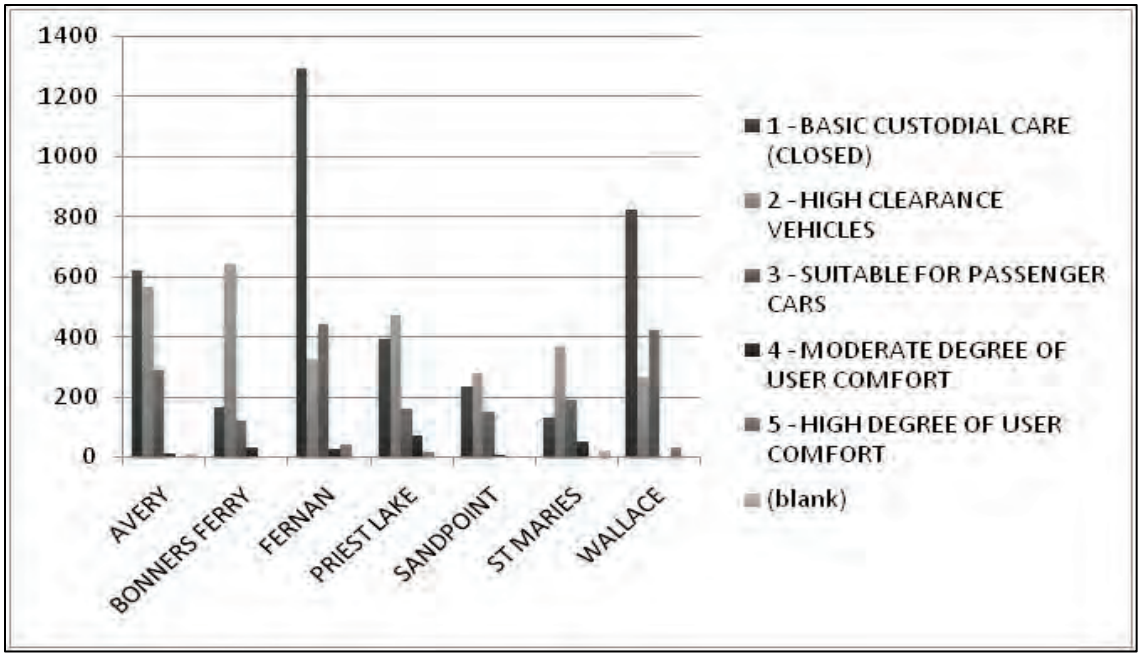


Figure 37. Operational Maintenance Level by District

As a result of financial limitations, and requirements to meet other resource objectives, the trend has been to progress toward fewer miles of NFS roads on the IPNF. Over the last 20 years the IPNF has decommissioned approximately 1,550 miles of road.

The IPNF has also been treating roads and putting them into what is termed “intermittent stored service.” These roads have been identified as needed (generally within the next 10 to 20 years) as NFS roads and are treated to reduce the risk of undesirable resource impacts. Currently, the IPNF have about 3,660 miles of NFS roads in an intermittent stored service status.

The site-specific types, quantities, and distribution of motorized access on the IPNF continue to be determined at the district level through the NEPA process and identified on maps and associated legal orders.

Travel Management

Roads, trails, and areas provide a wide spectrum of diverse opportunities to travel to, in and through the IPNF. The Forest Service approaches access and travel management with the recognition that it affects every program we have and every person we serve. The overarching aim is to seek a balance of access opportunities on NFS lands while considering resource needs and user safety.

For example, wilderness areas provide a primitive, nonmotorized experience. Campgrounds on the other hand, with high levels of development, are at the other end of the spectrum. Where the various opportunities are located, and the types of uses allowed, are factors that influence the kind of experiences to expect. Whether a road, trail, or an area open to motorized use, and when they are open, are important considerations regarding travel management on the IPNF.

Roads, trails, and areas where wheeled motor vehicle use is allowed are identified on the various IPNF motor vehicle use map(s) (MVUM). A motor vehicle use map shows those roads, trails, and areas designated for motor vehicle use, under 36 CFR 212.51, for the purpose of enforcing

the prohibition at 36 CFR 261.13. Any wheeled motor vehicle use on other than those roads, trails, and areas shown on the MVUMs is prohibited and subject to fine and/or imprisonment. The MVUMs are subject to annual review and reissuance.

At this time, over-snow vehicle use is managed differently from wheeled motor vehicle use. There is no over-snow vehicle use map used to designate where and when over-snow vehicle use is allowed. However, there is a current planning process on a portion of the North Zone of the Forest to designate trails and areas open to over-snow vehicle use in the Selkirks and in the area adjacent to the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area. Under the 1987 Forest Plan, over-snow vehicle use is allowed anywhere it is not expressly prohibited with a legal order (36 CFR 261.50). Legal orders currently in effect prohibit over-snow vehicle use on approximately 510,000 acres of NFS lands (see table 52). The areas where over-snow vehicle use is prohibited are: wilderness, portions of recommended wilderness, and other area closures for semi-primitive nonmotorized recreation, big game winter range, or protection of specific threatened or endangered species.

Table 52. Summary of Current Acres Restricted to Over-Snow Vehicle Use on the IPNF

Closure	North Zone	Central Zone	South Zone	Total
Yearlong	267,817[1]	17,808	212,276	497,901
Dec 1 thru March 31	0	0	1,122	1,122
April 1 thru June 30	10,051	0	0	10,051
March 15 thru June 30	644	0	0	644
Total	**278,512[1]**	**17,808**	**213,398**	**509,718[2]**

1 This includes the current closure order that was imposed by the court order of November 2006 to protect Mountain Caribou.

2 The total acreage open to winter motorized use is approximately 1,950,000 acres.

At this time, mechanized use is managed the same as over-snow vehicle use. There is no mechanized use map used to designate where and when mechanized use is allowed. Under the 1987 Forest Plan, mechanized use is allowed anywhere it is not expressly prohibited with a legal order (36 CFR 261.50). An area where mechanized use is prohibited is designated wilderness (e.g., Salmo-Priest Wilderness) and some of the special areas where pedestrian use is high (i.e., some of the cedar groves classified as botanical special areas).

Roads

The current status for motorized access on NFS roads is summarized in table 53. The table displays the total miles of road; whether they are designated for motor vehicle use, and whether they are open yearlong or seasonally. The IPNF currently has about 4,133 miles of NFS roads designated for either yearlong or seasonal motor vehicle use. These roads are available for use by highway legal vehicles that meet State legal requirements.

Table 53. Summary of IPNF Roads by Travel Management Status

Total Miles of Road	Miles of Roads Designated for Yearlong Motor Vehicle Use	Miles of Roads Designated for Seasonal Motor Vehicle Use	Miles of Roads where Nonmotorized Use is Allowed
8,699	3,600	533	8,699

Source – Infra: Travel Routes 3/2011

All roads on the IPNF allow for nonmotorized use. The actual ability to use roads by nonmotorized means may be limited due to vegetation. Many roads on the IPNF have been in maintenance Level 1 for many years and have re-vegetated to the point where even walking along the road prism is challenging.

Trails

Table 54 displays the miles of trails by season of use (summer or winter) and whether the trail is managed for motorized or nonmotorized use.

Table 54. Summary of IPNF Trails by Season and Managed Use

Miles of Summer Trails Allowing Motorized Use	Miles of Summer Trails Managed for Nonmotorized Use	Miles of Winter Trails Managed for Motorized Use	Miles of Winter Trails Managed for Nonmotorized Use
1,454	1,157	1,390	65

Source – Infra: Travel Routes 3/2011

Areas

The IPNF does not allow for cross-country wheeled motor vehicle use in any area. This use (wheeled motor vehicle use) is only allowed on those roads and trails as designated on the Forest MVUMs.

In winter (generally December 1 – April 30) with adequate snow cover, the Forest is generally open to over-snow vehicle use. The areas not available are the Salmo-Priest Wilderness, portions of recommended wilderness, and other area closures for semi-primitive nonmotorized recreation, big game winter range, or protection of specific threatened or endangered species. Of the 2,498,000 acres of the IPNF, approximately 1,950,000 acres have no prohibition on over-snow vehicle use. Not all of the areas available to over-snow vehicles are actually used. Vegetation and topography are often influencing factors for this type of use.

Road Maintenance

Road maintenance is accomplished by the Forest Service and cooperation with other agencies and private concerns. In some cases, maintenance responsibilities are exchanged with other jurisdictions through maintenance agreements when such actions create efficiencies for both parties. Roads under road maintenance agreements with other agencies, local governments, or private organizations, are maintained according to the terms of the agreement; however, this level of maintenance may not meet established agency-set standards. For cost-share roads, maintenance is commensurate with commercial uses of the road. Because jurisdiction of forest roads sometimes shifts to county or state agencies, road maintenance responsibilities are not static.

The Forests' ability to maintain the road system is dependent on a number of factors, including:

- Total miles of open roads;
- Allocated funding for road maintenance;
- Miles maintained through commercial activities such as timber sale contracts;
- Allocated funding for road projects to support other resources;

- Assigned operational maintenance levels;
- Resource protection needs; and
- Use levels and season of use.

Road maintenance budgets fluctuate from year to year. However, traffic volumes on the Forest open road system have risen. Commercial user contributions to road maintenance have declined. This affects both recurrent maintenance, such as seasonal blading, and deferred maintenance, such as long-term surface replacement. Depending on the amount and type of traffic, the expected life of an aggregate surface can be 10 to 25 years when adequate maintenance is performed. Currently there are about 2,000 miles of aggregate surfaced road on the IPNF. Assuming an average life of 20 years, the Forest would be re-surfacing approximately 100 miles per year.

Funding has been well below that needed to annually maintain the entire road system at operational maintenance level standards. Annual accomplishment reports indicate that on average the IPNF has been able to maintain, on an annual basis, approximately 20 percent of the open roads on the Forest (see table 55). As a result, roads are maintained on a priority basis. User safety, resource protection, and mission needs are used to prioritize roads for maintenance.

Table 55. Average Annual Road Maintenance Accomplished

Miles of Open Roads (Op. ML 2,3,4, &5)	Miles Maintained to Standard	% Maintained to Standard
5,009	1,015	20

Source – Road Accomplishment Reports from 2007-2009

Roads meeting identified long-term needs but not short-term needs are often placed in a Level 1 maintenance category. This level usually involves physical closure of the road for a period of one year or longer (but not decommissioning), and these roads are not open for motor vehicle use until needed again.

Recreation

The IPNF finalized its Recreation Facility Analysis Report in 2007 and developed a Recreation Niche Statement with public involvement. The niche serves as the vision for the Forest's recreation program and to ensure unique attributes are maintained for future generations. The following is the IPNF recreation niche developed in 2007:

Endless Waters, Edges and Islands

Emphasis: From the shores of big lakes to the banks of winding rivers, the IPNF create a tapestry of land and water in the handle of North Idaho. The Forest has been and continues to be the lifeline for local communities. Silver, gold, and large timber drew settlers to the area. Remnant roads that once led to work now lead to play, and treasures sought are now recreational-water-based activities, winter uses and the traditional hiking, hunting, fishing, and gathering.

Forestwide Settings, Special Places, and Values: More than half the state's surface water is on the Forest. These vast lakes and miles of rivers support a world class fishery. Rich in wildlife, the Forest is home to large game such as elk and deer, as well as species such as grizzly bears, wolves, and caribou that

add to the sense of "wildness." From lush evergreen mountains to the shores of big waters, the IPNF have a rich history that continues to link families and forest. Historic cabins and lookouts dot the landscape, while significant places such as Hiawatha Trail, Marble Creek Historic District, and the Pulaski Tunnel Trail add depth to the heritage. Fire has, and continues to play an important role in the landscape's evolution. Forest roads and trails trace the past of American Indians, mining, logging, and Forest Service History. Today these roads provide easy recreational access.

Forestwide Activities/Opportunities/Experiences: The Forest is easily accessed and has a growing and changing visitor base. Most of the visitation is local with strong ties to the Forest. Interpretation and education products weave a thread of the rich history into the visitor's experience. Traditional uses include hiking, hunting, fishing, gathering, biking, water-based camping, and boating. Recreation rental cabins and lookouts across the Forest provide overnight opportunities and a taste of history. Winter activities are snow dependent and focus on snowmobiling.

Outdoor recreation is the fastest growing use within the national forests and grasslands; a use expected to increase in the future. The latest National Visitor Use Monitoring was completed in 2009 on the IPNF (NVUM June 2010). This monitoring program provides reliable information about recreation visitors to NFS managed lands at the national, regional, and forest level. National Visitor Use Monitoring is a recreation sampling system that provides statistical recreation use.

Visitation is estimated through a combination of traffic counts and surveys of exiting visitors, and provides a snapshot of estimated use. Visitation estimates for 2009 on the IPNF is 1,277,700 national forest visits. Over 85 percent of these visits were from people who lived within 100 miles of the Forest. Those visitors participated in the activities shown in table 56 during their visit, and indicated what their primary activity was.

Most of the visits to the Forest are day visits. The average visit to the IPNF lasts about 19 hours; however, over half of the visits to this Forest last less than 4.5 hours. Less than five percent of the visits involve recreating at more than one location on the Forest. Because of the local nature of the visiting population, frequent visitors are quite common. More than 22 percent of all visits are made by people who visit more than 50 times per year. Conversely, less than 30 percent of the visits are made by people who visit, at most, five times per year.

Relaxing is an activity for more than half the visits to this Forest, although only about ten percent indicated it was their primary activity. Other popular activities include viewing natural features (42.7 percent), hiking/walking (40.7 percent), viewing wildlife (32.7 percent), and driving for pleasure (30.5 percent). Hunting is the most commonly identified primary activity (17.6 percent), followed by viewing natural features (10.4 percent).

Since the 1980s, both motorized and nonmotorized recreation use of the roads, trails, and general forest areas have increased. Foot, horse, and mountain bike travel have increased, and to a lesser degree, cross-country and backcountry skiing and river use as well.

Table 56. Visitor Participation by Recreation Activity on IPNF (FY 2009)

Activity	% of Visitors Who Participated in this Activity[1]	% Who said it was their Primary Activity[2]	Average Hours per Visit Spent in Primary Activity[3]
Backpacking	1.0	0.3	45.0
Bicycling	6.0	3.8	3.4
Cross-country Skiing	0.6	0.5	2.6
Developed Camping	9.8	4.7	55.0
Downhill Skiing	4.5	4.1	5.0
Driving for Pleasure	30.5	4.1	2.5
Fishing	11.3	7.0	6.4
Gathering Forest Products	15.8	6.3	3.9
Hiking/Walking	40.7	9.8	2.9
Horseback Riding	1.4	1.2	1.9
Hunting	20.4	17.6	9.5
Motorized Trail Activity	8.5	3.9	3.7
Motorized Water Activities	2.3	0.5	5.8
Nature Center Activities	3.4	0.3	3.2
Nature Study	5.8	0.2	4.3
No Activity Reported	0.0	0.0	
Nonmotorized Water	2.2	0.7	4.0
OHV Use	4.6	0.1	6.1
Other Motorized Activity	0.4	0.0	6.0
Other Nonmotorized	6.0	1.1	9.5
Picnicking	8.8	1.0	4.0
Primitive Camping	7.7	1.2	44.7
Relaxing	52.4	9.7	13.6
Resort Use	0.6	0.1	42.7
Snowmobiling	5.5	4.6	5.2
Some Other Activity	11.7	6.8	2.2
Viewing Natural Features	42.4	10.4	6.6
Viewing Wildlife	32.7	0.5	3.3
Visiting Historic Sites	4.8	0.6	1.2

1 Survey respondents could select multiple activities so this column may total more than 100%.

2 Respondents were asked to select one activity as their main reason one; some selected more than one, so this column may total more than 100%.

3 Computed only for those who indicated the activity was the main activity.

With increased use, recreationists are vying for quality recreation space, which may sometimes overlap in the same area at the same time. This can manifest itself in conflicts between recreationists that use nonmotorized and those that use motorized modes of travel. Recreation conflicts occur when a user participating in one recreation activity negatively impacts the recreation experience of another user. In some cases, there are conflicts between nonmotorized recreationist's experiences (e.g., horseback riders, hikers, and mountain bikers).

Although conflicts occur, overall satisfaction with IPNF recreation management remains high as shown in table 57 from the 2009 National Visitor Use Monitoring Survey.

Table 57. Percent Satisfaction Index1 Scores from Recreation Users (FY 2009)

Items Rated	Satisfied Survey Respondents (%)	
	Developed Sites[2]	Undeveloped Areas (GFAs)
Developed Facilities (includes restroom cleanliness and facility condition)	85.1	81.2
Access (includes parking availability, parking lot condition, road condition and trail condition)	88.8	80.4
Services (includes availability of information, signage, employee helpfulness)	84.0	64.4
Perception of Safety	96.9	87.3

1 This is a composite rating. It is the proportion of satisfaction ratings scored by visitors as satisfied or very satisfied. It is computed as the percentage of all ratings for the elements within the grouping that are at or above the target level, and indicates the percent of all visits where the person was satisfied with agency performance.

2 This category includes both Day Use and Overnight Use Developed Sites.

Recreation Setting

The Forest Service uses ROS to describe different recreation experiences using setting, activities, and experience. There are six ROS classes which apply to the IPNF: primitive, semi-primitive nonmotorized, semi-primitive motorized, roaded natural, rural, and urban.

In 1987, the IPNF did not quantify how many acres on the Forest were classified in the various ROS classes. Instead, the various MAs were identified as being appropriate for one or more of the ROS classes.

Current inventoried ROS maps are primarily based on existing closure areas, the IPNF MVUMs for summer ROS classifications and the winter groomed snowmobile route system for winter ROS classifications. The *Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) Inventory Mapping Protocol-December 2003* was used for this analysis. It defines summer ROS as May 1 through December 1, and winter ROS as December 2 through April 30. These two seasons were used as they reflect the primary recreation seasons of motorized and nonmotorized opportunities. Hunting season is included in the summer season, although additional areas are closed to wheeled motor vehicle use during hunting season. The inventoried ROS summer and winter classifications are displayed in table 58.

Table 58. Forestwide Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) Area, 2010

ROS Class	Percent of Area	
	Summer	Winter
Primitive	5%	5%
Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized	53%	14%
Semi-Primitive Motorized	18%	67%
Roaded Natural	22%	12%
Rural	2%	2%
Urban	<1%	<1%

The ROS provides a framework for analyzing changes to recreation settings as a result of potential management activities under each alternative. The ROS can be used to estimate changes to recreation settings and experiences resulting from potential development activities. The potential effects of possible management actions on recreation settings and experiences are represented in the estimated ROS inventory shifts under each alternative.

Developed Recreation Sites

Generally, developed recreation sites have kept pace with changing demands and expectations and, for the most part, are met. Developed recreation facilities include a variety of distinctly defined areas, where facilities have been developed for concentrated public use either by the Forest Service or private parties. Privately developed or managed facilities are approved by the Forest Service and are permitted under a special use authorization or partnership agreement. Redesign and reconstruction of developed sites has been ongoing with primary changes focused on updating campgrounds for RV use, improving accessibility, and improving services such as potable water and sanitation. In some cases expansions have occurred to increase capacity. Reservation systems, host programs, and fee programs have helped keep pace with the changing demands and expectations.

Developed recreation facilities have been constructed to offer recreation experiences, protect resources, or otherwise manage concentrations of visitor activities. These facilities range from a complete campground with water systems, toilets, and fully developed sites; to a simple bulletin board or parking barrier at a parking lot. The IPNF manages a wide array of developed recreation sites, as do most other national forests across the country.

The IPNF currently manages 81 major developed recreation sites (Development Level 3 to 5), including the types and numbers of sites displayed in table 59. These numbers have changed little from what was in place when the Forest Plan was completed in 1987. The current capacity of all developed sites (Development Level 0 to 5, excluding downhill ski areas) is just over 9,796[1] persons at one time[2]. While persons at one time are a snapshot in time of the number of people who can occupy developed recreation sites, occupancy rates have generally increased over time as more recreationists are using the same number of developed recreation sites.

Campground occupancy, or demand, is based on campground host records at sites with complete records during the managed season. Not all sites have complete records. Occupancy is highest in campgrounds and day use sites adjacent to the three large North Idaho lakes (Coeur d'Alene, Pend Oreille, and Priest Lakes). In addition, because of their proximity to the urban centers of Coeur d'Alene and Spokane, the campgrounds along the North Fork Coeur d'Alene River and Little North Fork Coeur d'Alene River are busy and experience high occupancy rates.

Table 59. Developed Recreation Sites: Number and Capacity (Development Level 0 to 5)

Sites – Publicly Developed	Number of Sites	Capacity – PAOT[1]
Boating Sites	10	569
Cabin and Lookout Rentals	13	82

[1] Total persons at one time from 166 developed sites on the IPNF (including all Dev Scales: 0-5)
[2] A measure of facility or site designed recreation carrying capacity, particularly for developed sites. National conventions include 5 persons per family picnic/camp unit, 3.5 persons per parking lot stall at a trailhead or visitor center, 1.5 persons per motorcycle parking stall and 40 persons per tour bus parking stall.

Sites – Publicly Developed	Number of Sites	Capacity – PAOT[1]
Emerald Creek Garnet Area	1	90
Family Campgrounds	39	4,238
Fishing Areas	3	57
Group Sites or Picnic Areas	12	1,053
Swimming Areas	3	105
Total Public Developed	**81**	**6,194**

1 – Persons At One Time (PAOT)

Dispersed Recreation

There is difficulty in meeting the array of expectations for dispersed recreation, and resources and management capability have not kept pace with the change and increase in demand. Dispersed recreation occurs on areas of the Forest outside of developed sites or general forest areas where recreation facilities, if present, are primarily designed for resource protection. Dispersed sites have little to no investment, with rustic or rudimentary improvements (barriers or signs) provided for resource protection. Visitors often seek these less developed settings to get away from crowds and are an important component of the Forests recreation niche. More people, doing more things, over larger and more diverse areas challenge the Forest's ability to effectively manage all the various uses.

Dispersed sites vary from sites with no improvements to minimum levels of recreation facilities and are spread across the IPNF. These sites include: camping day use areas, access points for fishing and boating, trailheads, and larger areas used for hunting camps in the fall. A more formal inventory of dispersed sites is currently underway but will take several years to complete.

As roads, trails, and areas are restricted or closed to motorized travel, motorized use shifts from these areas and results in increases on those roads, trails, and areas that remain open to motorized use where a similar experience can be found. A sense of loss of freedom has occurred from the reduction of traditionally open roads available for motorized access. For example, the goal to ensure threatened and endangered species security has required the Forest to adapt to evolving requirements, resulting in increases in access restrictions. These increased restrictions generate a strong reaction from forest users who are dissatisfied with the reduction in open roads available for their use.

Nonmotorized user concerns revolve around conflicts with motorized users. These concerns include: noise, the smell of exhaust, dust, safety issues, wildlife displacement and harassment, and resource damage.

The 2006-2010 Idaho Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation and Tourism Plan (SCORTP) (2006 - Idaho Parks and Recreation) summarize some current statistics and trends. For example, geocaching has experienced the largest percent increase of people participating in this activity (154 percent). In 2002, when the first survey was taken, most people had not even heard of the activity. Although there has probably been a significant increase in geocaching, the number of people participating is still fairly small, with only 4.8 percent of the population considered regular participants or enthusiasts. Even so, geocaching is already approaching the regular participant or enthusiast level of horseback riding (6.9 percent of Idahoans).

The Idaho State SCORTP estimated berry picking and mushroom gathering participation each increased by more than 50 percent. Perhaps this is a reflection of the local foods movement. Participation frequency of consumptive gathering, which also includes the collection of firewood, is quite high with 15.4 percent of Idahoans classified as regular participants and 5.5 percent as enthusiasts.

This same report stated participation in outdoor photography has increased significantly in recent years (44 percent). Of Idahoans surveyed in 2005, 70 percent participated in the activity of outdoor photography. Additionally, more than half of Idahoans are considered regular participants or enthusiasts. This increase is likely due to the emergence of digital photography, which makes picture taking easier and less expensive than in recent years.

According to the Idaho State SCORTP the participation increase in ATV riding is estimated at 26 percent. Registration of ATVs and motorbikes in Idaho increased 75 percent from 2001 to 2006. However, the increase in registrations from 2002 to 2004 was 29 percent, closely matching the reported increase in participation. All partner agencies, including the IPNF and Idaho State Parks and Recreation Department, have placed additional resources into education programs and campaigns encouraging ATV riders to use their machines responsibly.

The Idaho State SCORTP discovered some interesting concerns among Idaho residents. Protecting water quality is clearly of the highest importance to Idahoans when it comes to outdoor recreation. While most of the SCORTP partner agencies have nothing to do with regulating water quality, all of them have numerous opportunities to protect and even improve it. Water quality should be a key concern when designing and constructing new outdoor recreation facilities of every type, from trails to visitor center parking lots.

In addition, the issue of access to outdoor recreation is nearly as important as water quality in the minds of Idahoans. Protecting access to existing public lands is the second most important issue, but access also shows up elsewhere on the list. Providing additional access to public lands, rose to number six in 2005 from number 11 three years earlier. Acquiring land for recreational use and providing more access for the disabled also remain important to Idahoans. Providing more community trails is an access issue of increasing concern. At the same time, a growing awareness of the problems posed by obesity will likely result in a call for pathways connecting neighborhoods to nearby recreation sites.

Recreation Special Use Authorizations

The national forests also offer recreation opportunities in partnership with commercial and non-commercial entities by granting special use authorizations or entering into partnership agreements. These partnerships help provide recreational opportunities on national forests that the Forest Service does not directly provide. Table 60 displays the current Recreation Special Uses permitted on the IPNF.

Table 60. IPNF Recreation Special Use Authorizations

Special Use Category	# of Authorizations
Boat Dock & Wharf	4
Campground and Picnic Ground	1
Golf Course	1
Marina	1
Outfitter and Guide	23
Park, Playground	1
Recreation Events (vary from year to year)	12
Recreation Lodging, Gov't Buildings	1
Recreation Residence	138
Resort	4
Shelter	2
Target Range	1
Winter Recreation Resort	1
TOTAL	**190**

Source: INFRA: Special Uses Data System (SUDS) 1/2010

Scenery/Landscape Management

As area populations increase, so does visitation to area national forests. Driving for pleasure and viewing scenery have become some of the most popular national forest activities as shown from National Visitor Use Monitoring Survey data. Visitors expect a certain level of "naturalness" in the recreation and tourism settings they pursue. Even individuals who have never visited the IPNF expect a certain level of "natural intactness" in these landscapes. This natural beauty contributes to their sense of well-being and quality of life. The scenic integrity of national forest landscapes (which measures landscapes' inherent scenic attractiveness and the public's visual expectations for naturalness) is the system by which projected alterations in national forest landscapes are evaluated.

National forest visitors are attracted to a variety of areas for the natural character they possess. Visitors and residents value the forested backdrops that frame the surrounding communities. The transportation network and associated use areas provide visitors with scenic routes and vantage points to experience the region's vast expanse of rugged backcountry.

The IPNF has a variety of landscape character types created by glaciers, rivers, continental uplifting, and mass wasting. The Forest contains many areas of outstanding scenic beauty unique to the Northern Rocky Mountain Region. The American public generally recognizes that NFS lands with exceptional scenic resources as valuable public assets that should be protected and managed for the enjoyment of future generations. To some degree, most landscapes on the IPNF contain some level of alteration from past human activities, including fire, mining, logging, and ranching, even though many of these changes are not readily visible to most forest visitors. The most visible effects to scenery from past human activities have generally been caused by the removal of vegetation in patterns that contrast with the natural forms, lines, colors, and textures of the natural landscape. Forest vegetation management is generally done via timber sales or prescribed burning. Other activities that require alteration of landforms often result in more permanent changes to the landscape. Examples of these types of activities include: roads, trails,

buried utilities, mines, reservoirs, communication sites, and gravel pits. Structures such as power lines, communication sites, buildings, fences, and other structures located on NFS lands also have potential to be noticed and create negative visual changes.

National forest travel routes have been evaluated for the estimated level of public concern for alterations to the landscape. Travel routes classified as concern Level 1 (including those routes that are designated state scenic highways or national forest scenic byways) indicate that the public is most concerned about alterations; concern Level 3 indicates the least concern. In evaluating landscape visibility, landscape managers have recognized that "distance" is one of the primary perceptual factors for determining whether alterations are visually noticed. Foreground distance zones reveal even the subtlest alterations; background distance zones are able to absorb greater alterations, provided color contrasts are minimized.

Landscape management is used to meet people's scenery expectations for the management of national forest landscapes. To ensure that scenic integrity is maintained, six levels of scenic integrity objectives have been established, derived from the landscape's attractiveness and the public's expectations or concerns. Each scenic integrity objective depicts a level of scenic integrity used to direct landscape management: very high (unaltered), high (appears unaltered), moderate (slightly altered), low (moderately altered), and very low (heavily altered).

Generally, landscapes that are most attractive (as classified by scenic attractiveness class) and are viewed from popular travel routes (as classified by concern level) are assigned higher scenic integrity objectives. The methodology for establishing scenic integrity objectives is provided in Agriculture Handbook 701.

The 1987 Forest Plan utilized the Visual Management System described in the publication titled *National Forest Landscape Management* (USDA Forest Service, 1977). The Visual Quality Objectives shown in table 61 were established for the 1987 Plan.

Table 61. 1987 Forest Plan Visual Quality Objectives

Visual Quality Objective	Acres	% of Forest
Preservation	150,200	6%
Retention	277,600	11%
Partial Retention	880,400	36%
Modification and Maximum Modification	1,170,300	47%
TOTAL	**2,478,500**	**100%**

In some landscapes, human influence is evident through changes in vegetation patterns, landform alterations, or the introduction of structural elements. For the most part, national forest landscapes in the planning area remain natural-appearing in character, with many of the valued landscape attributes still intact. Most of the human-influenced alterations affecting landscape scenic integrity are evident where vegetation management activities have occurred.

Environmental Consequences

Transportation System

The 1987 Forest Plan and ROD anticipated an increase in the first decade in the total number of miles of NFS roads from 6,200 miles to about 8,000 miles, with an eventual total of 9,800 miles by the end of the second decade. It also anticipated that approximately 50 percent to 60 percent of the road system would be closed to vehicle use to protect fish and wildlife habitat.

New road construction is prohibited in MAs 11, portions of 12, 14, and 20 in the 1987 Forest Plan, or on about 241,082 acres.

For all action alternatives new road construction (permanent or temporary) would not be allowed in MA1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, 3 (Botanical, Geological, and Pioneer Special Areas), and 4a. New road construction would be allowed under certain conditions in MA2a and 2b (Wild Rivers), 3 (Recreational and Scenic Special Areas) and MA5. New road construction would be allowed in MA2a and 2b (Recreational Rivers) 4b, 6, and 7. Forestwide direction in the various resource sections would apply to road construction. Only a minimal amount of new road construction is anticipated under the alternatives because of limited development and budgets. Under Alternatives B, C, and D it is anticipated that the road system would decrease over the life of the Plan because these alternatives include an objective to decommission or place into storage 10 to 15 miles of road annually over a five year period (FW-OBJ-AR-03). In the Coeur d'Alene geographic area, roads decommissioned would be reviewed for both motorized and nonmotorized trail opportunities (GADC-AR-CDA-06).

Because MA allocation would change by alternative the areas where road construction may occur would vary. Table 62 summarizes, on a forestwide basis, how the alternatives would vary. Alternative A has the greatest percentage of the Forest allowing road construction while Alternative C has the least.

Table 62. Summary of Road Construction Opportunities (by acres and percent of Forest)

	Road Construction Allowed	Road Construction Allowed w/Conditions	Road Construction Not Allowed
Alt. A	2,117,774 ac. (84%)	138,844 ac. (6%)	241,082 ac. (10%)
Alt. B	1,589,710 ac. (64%)	695,921 ac. (28%)	212,069 ac. (8%)
Alt. C	1,502,010 ac. (60%)	616,621 ac. (25%)	379,069 ac. (15%)
Alt. D	1,657,210 ac. (66%)	639,921 ac. (26%)	200,569 ac. (8%)

As described in the "Affected Environment" section, there are currently about 8,699 miles of NFS roads on the IPNF. This is a result of road construction work over the last 100 years and road decommissioning work done over the last 15 to 20 years. Given the backlog of decommissioning work yet to be completed and the likelihood that additional roads may be identified as not being needed, it can be expected that the total number of miles of NFS roads will continue to be reduced as the Forest moves toward the minimum road network needed for safe and efficient travel and for administration, utilization, and protection of NFS lands.

Travel Management

Wheeled Motorized Use of Roads and Trails: Since there are no proposed changes to their current designated status, the number of miles of roads available for wheeled motor vehicle use would be the same for the four alternatives. However, open roads would generally not be permitted in MA1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, 3 (Botanical, Geological, and Pioneer Special Areas), and MA4a. There are several existing roads that are currently open and will remain open under all alternatives. These roads are shown on our MVUMs and will remain open under all alternatives. In MA5, current motorized opportunities would continue until site-specific travel planning is completed.

When considering the number of acres where wheeled motor vehicle use would be allowed, it must be remembered that this refers only to those acres in MAs where trails may exist and be designated for such use. As shown in table 64, Alternative C would result in the least number of acres where trails could be designated for wheeled motor vehicle use; whereas Alternative D would allow about 150,100 more acres where trails could be designated for this use. This is because of the greater number of acres recommended for wilderness in Alternative C than in Alternative D. Alternatives B and D are relatively the same in the number of acres where trails could be designated for wheeled motor vehicle use (about 11,000 acre difference between the two). There are no trails that are currently open to wheeled motor vehicle use in Alternatives B and D that would be inconsistent with MA prescriptions. If Alternative C was selected for implementation then several motorized trails would be inconsistent with MA prescriptions and motorized use would not be allowed on those trails and the MVUMs would be modified.

Cross Country Travel: Currently, the IPNF does not allow for cross-country wheeled motor vehicle use in any area. Wheeled motor vehicle use is only allowed on those roads and trails as designated on the Forest MVUMs. The number of acres available for cross-country wheeled motor vehicle use (0 acres) is the same for all four alternatives since there are no proposed changes to the areas currently designated for that use.

Over-Snow Vehicle Use: Under the 1987 Plan, over-snow vehicle use is allowed in recommended wilderness and RNAs. Under Alternatives B, C, and D this use would be prohibited and would affect the number of acres available for over-snow vehicle use based on the amount of recommended wilderness (MA1b) and established/ recommended RNAs (MA4). Areas allocated to recommended wilderness (MA1b), or established/recommended RNAs (MA4a) will have a legal order prohibiting over-snow vehicle use (as per 36 CFR 212.81, and 36 CFR 261.14) issued in conjunction with the ROD for the final Forest Plan. Approximately 211,499 acres would be closed under Alternative B, 371,799 acres under Alternative C, and 210,499 acres closed under Alternative D. Some of these acres overlap current closures that would be brought forward and remain in place regardless of alternative selected. Some of the Forest Plan management area restrictions would create new areas closed to over-snow vehicle use. Current over-snow vehicle use restrictions are shown in table 63.

Table 63 Summary of Current Acres Restricted to Over-Snow Vehicle Use on the IPNF

Closure	North Zone	Central Zone	South Zone	Total
Yearlong	267,817[1]	17,808	212,276	497,901
Dec 1 thru March 31	0	0	1,122	1,122
April 1 thru June 30	10,051	0	0	10,051
March 15 thru June 30	644	0	0	644
Total	**278,512[1]**	**17,808**	**213,398**	**509,718[2]**

1 This includes the current closure order that was imposed by the court order of November 2006 to protect Mountain Caribou.

2 The total acreage open to winter motorized use is approximately 1,950,000 acres.

As shown in table 64 Alternative C would result in the least number of acres available for over-snow vehicle use. Alternatives B and D would result in approximately the same number of acres available for this use. These comparisons are based on proposed MA standards and guidelines and current closed areas that would remain in affect regardless of alternative selected. Actual areas open or closed to over-snow vehicle use may vary due to closures necessary for protection of various wildlife species. These restrictions are often independent of MA designations.

Mechanized Use: Under the 1987 Plan mechanized use is allowed everywhere on the IPNF except for designated wilderness (Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area). Under Alternatives B, C, and D, this use would be prohibited in recommended wilderness (MA1b) and would affect the number of acres where mechanized use would be allowed. In addition, mechanized use would be prohibited within established and recommended RNAs (14,100 acres). Any area that currently has no prohibition to mechanized use, and is proposed as recommended wilderness, will need to have a legal order prohibiting this use (as per 36 CFR 261.55(c)) issued in conjunction with the ROD for the final Forest Plan. In order to keep any established/recommended RNA in its natural state they would also need to have a legal order prohibiting this use issued in conjunction with the ROD. As shown in table 64, Alternative C would provide the least number of acres available for mechanized use primarily due to the acreage of recommended wilderness (MA1b). Alternatives B and D would provide approximately the same opportunity for mechanized use.

Table 64. Summary of Access Availability of Alternatives based on MA Prescriptions and Currently Closed Areas that will Remain Closed in all Four Alternatives

	Allow Wheeled Motor Vehicle Use	Allow Over-snow Vehicle Use	Allow Mechanized Use
Alt. A[1]	2,399,138 ac. (96%)	1,970,537 ac. (79%)	2,485,751 ac (100%)[2]
Alt. B	2,268,390 ac. (91%)	1,758,580 ac. (70%)	2,330,827 ac. (93%)
Alt. C	2,129,490 ac. (85%)	1,598,067 ac. (64%)	2,164,627 ac. (87%)
Alt. D	2,279,590 ac. (91%)	1,759,738 ac. (70%)	2,332,127 ac. (93%)

1 Acres shown allowing various uses for Alternative A are not indicative of current condition but what is allowed under the 1987 Forest Plan Standards and Guides under MA direction with the exception of Over-snow Vehicle Use.

2 The only area in the 1987 Forest Plan where mechanized use is prohibited is the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area (11,949 acres).

Road Maintenance

Road and trail maintenance (both recurrent and deferred) will continue to occur. Physical conditions will continue to be addressed through maintenance activities and be based on public health and safety, resource protection, and mission priorities. Annual operating budgets and supplemental funding will likely fluctuate with the result that maintenance accomplishments will vary from year to year.

The condition (e.g., drivability) of roads may vary between alternatives. This is mainly a result of the variability of road maintenance work that might be accomplished under the four alternatives. Since Alternative C has the least amount of acres allocated to general forest (MA6), fewer road maintenance activities may be accomplished because commercial use is expected to be less, requiring less road maintenance. Under Alternative D, which has the most acres allocated to general forest, more commercial use might be expected and may result in the greatest amount of road maintenance.

Routine road maintenance work (brushing, grading, ditch, and culvert cleaning, etc.) is periodically performed on approximately 5,003 miles of maintenance Level 2, 3, 4, and 5 roads and in most cases they are kept in a drivable condition for their designed use. Approximately 3,661 miles in maintenance Level 1 however, do not receive routine maintenance work. The drivability of these maintenance Level 1 roads can be expected to continue to diminish as roads re-vegetate.

Recreation Setting

Management area allocations will affect recreation use to some extent in each alternative. The quantity, quality, and distribution of recreation opportunities depend on the mix of ROS classes available. Management area desired conditions for ROS classifications are displayed in tables 65 and 66 for alternative comparison. There are also desired conditions for ROS classes and management at the geographic area level which will help manage the recreation opportunities and maintain a broad range of recreation experiences at that level.

The ROS classifications reflect the overall theme and character expressed by the mix of MA allocations in each alternative; as such, the setting, facilities and character of recreation varies by alternative. Alternative C reflects additional wilderness and nonmotorized backcountry settings. Alternative D reflects more emphasis on development and active management. Alternative B, the proposed action, falls between C and D.

Table 65. Percentage Summer Recreation Opportunity Spectrum by Alternative

Summer ROS Class	Percentage of IPNF Forest Acreage by Alternative			
	A	B	C	D
Primitive	1%	1.8%	1.8%	1.9%
Primitive/Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized		0.3%	0.4%	0.4%
Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized	6%	7.5%	14.0%	7.0%
Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized/Semi-Primitive Motorized		27.2%	24.8%	24.9%
Semi-Primitive Motorized	16%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%
Semi-Primitive Motorized/Roaded Natural		0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
Roaded Natural	73%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%

Summer ROS Class	Percentage of IPNF Forest Acreage by Alternative			
	A	B	C	D
Roaded Natural/Rural	4%[1]	62.7%	58.3%	65.1%
TOTAL	**100%**	**100.0%**	**100.0%**	**100.0%**

1 In the 1987 Forest Plan this 4% refers only to the Rural ROS class.

Table 66. Percentage Winter Recreation Opportunity Spectrum by Alternative

Winter ROS Class	Percentage of IPNF Forest Acreage by Alternative			
	A	B	C	D
Primitive	1%	1.8%	1.8%	1.9%
Primitive / Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized		0.3%	0.4%	0.4%
Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized	6%	6.6%	14.0%	6.6%
Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized/Semi-Primitive Motorized		27.2%	24.8%	24.9%
Semi-Primitive Motorized	16%	1.1%	0.3%	0.7%
Semi-Primitive Motorized/Roaded Natural		0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
Roaded Natural	73%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%
Roaded Natural/Rural	4%[1]	62.7%	58.3%	65.1%
TOTAL	**100%**	**100.0%**	**100.0%**	**100.0%**

1 In the 1987 Forest Plan this 4% refers only to the Rural ROS class.

Recreation may affect the natural setting (depending on facilities), site mitigations, user behaviors, user densities, site capability, design, and many other factors. Visitor use is expected to continue to increase, regardless of alternative selected, creating the need for possible management actions to maintain a mix of ROS settings as described in the “Management Area Desired Condition” section of the Plan. Management actions might include restrictions or limitations on use, such as seasonal or year-long closures.

As part of forest plan revision, roadless areas are analyzed and some are recommended for new wilderness or additions to existing wilderness designations. MA5, which comprises most of the roadless areas on the Forest, is classified as semi-primitive motorized and nonmotorized. The MVUMs designate routes open to wheel motor vehicle use including trails within MA5.

Dispersed Recreation

Effects to dispersed recreation is indirectly covered in the “Travel Management” section, described by the difference in acres available for wheeled motorized use, allowed over-snow vehicle use, and allowed mechanized use (table 64). The number of miles of roads and trails available for wheeled motor vehicle use is the same for the four alternatives since there are no proposed changes to their current designated status for use (see table 53 and 54). The number of acres available for cross-country wheeled motor vehicle use is the same for the four alternatives since there are no proposed changes to the areas currently designated for that use.

The difference where wheeled motor vehicle use may be allowed (where roads or trails ***may*** exist and be designated for such use) effects where potential dispersed use could occur. Alternative A

provides the most area (96 percent), followed by B (91 percent), D (91 percent), and C with the least area (85 percent).

Scenery/Landscape Management

The quality of the visitor experience may be affected by the condition of the forest environment encountered, depending on the number and types of manmade activities and the degree of deviation from the landscape's inherent natural condition that has taken place. Each alternative will affect landscape character to varying degrees over time based on the amount of change from the natural condition that is allowed.

Alternatives C and B, enhance or protect the inherent naturalness of scenic landscapes on the highest number of acres. These alternatives are most likely to provide the greatest public benefit and develop the most appreciation from a scenic resources standpoint.

Scenery is an integral component of all national forest settings and must be considered in the analysis for all activities on NFS land. Each site-specific project must be analyzed in detail to determine compliance with Forest Plan direction and determine if mitigation measures are required.

Scenic integrity objectives have a range from very high to low. The scenic integrity objectives for each alternative (see table 67) are based on the theme of the alternative and the mix of MAs in each alternative. Scenic class and existing scenic integrity level inventories were merged to create the composite scenery base map. Each MA has a range of proposed scenic integrity objectives as a guideline. These ranges are set to be compatible with the desired condition for the MA. The proposed scenic integrity objective categories vary by alternative based upon the allocation of the MAs.

Table 67. Percentage of IPNF by Scenic Integrity Objective Category

Scenic Integrity Objective	Percentage of IPNF Forest Acreage by Alternative			
	A[1]	B	C	D
Very High	7%[2]	7.6%	14.9%	7.6%
Very High/High	12%[3]	2.4%	1.5%	2.0%
High/Moderate	39%[4]	29.2%	26.9%	26.9%
High to Low	42%[5]	60.5%	56.4%	63.2%
Low		0.3%	0.3%	0.3%
TOTAL	**100%**	**100.0%**	**100.0%**	**100.0%**

1 Alternative A (No-action – 1987 Forest Plan) does not have Scenic Integrity Objectives established using the Scenery Management System. When the 1987 Plan was completed, Scenery was described using the Visual Management System (USDA Forest Service 1977) with areas of the forest classified using Visual Quality Objectives (VQO).

2 In the 1987 Forest Plan this was the percent assigned to the "Preservation" VQO.

3 In the 1987 Forest Plan this was the percent assigned to the "Retention" VQO.

4 In the 1987 Forest Plan this was the percent assigned to a "Partial Retention" VQO.

5 In the 1987 Forest Plan this was the percent assigned to a "Modification & Maximum Modification" VQO.

Developed Recreation

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Of the 81 developed recreation sites on the IPNF (table 59), all are managed under MA17 under the 1987 Plan. MA17 encompasses approximately 1,700 acres. The 1987 Plan stated that existing developed recreation facilities would be expanded if demand increases beyond the capacity of the existing facilities. The existing Plan provides sideboards for timber harvest, recreation management, road construction and maintenance, and visual management within these areas. In general, any activity in the developed recreation areas is done to enhance a natural appearing environment and provide opportunities for social interchange between users.

Other developed recreation sites occur in many of the other MAs in the 1987 Plan and are still managed under most of the same principles that guide MA17.

Alternatives B, C, and D

Under Alternatives B, C, and D, 16 developed recreation sites would be managed under MA7 (Primary Recreation Areas). MA7 encompasses about 14,200 acres and includes lands associated with 4th of July, Canfield Mountain, English Point, and Lookout on the Coeur d'Alene River District; Priest Lake on the Priest Lake District; and Sam Owen on the Sandpoint District.

The desired condition in MA7 is to maintain and improve these recreation sites (MA7-DC-AR-01). Some of the developed recreation facilities are outdated and will be upgraded as funding becomes available. For example, parking spurs in many of the IPNF campgrounds are too short for modern recreational vehicles and trailers. Another example of outdated facilities includes doorways on some older toilets that are too narrow for wheelchairs. Unfortunately, any need for additional facilities is overshadowed by a shortfall in maintenance and rehabilitation funds for existing facilities and the high cost of construction. As funds have become available, the trend has been to devote resources to upgrading the larger developed recreation sites that receive high levels of use. This trend is expected to continue.

MA7 also provides management direction regarding timber harvest, recreation management, road construction and maintenance, and scenery management within these areas. Any activity in the developed recreation areas is done to provide a specific recreation experience.

Developed recreation sites outside of MA7 will continue to be managed for recreation use and improved where necessary and budgets allow. The desired condition across the Forest (FW-DC-AR-01) is to provide quality, well-maintained recreation facilities at key locations to accommodate concentrations of use, enhance the visitor's experience, and protect the natural resources of the area. Recreation rental cabins and lookouts provide safe, comfortable, overnight facilities that allow visitors to experience and learn about the rich history of the area.

Recreation Special Uses

In all alternatives, existing special uses would continue. Options for additional recreation special uses may be affected by the alternative selected. Some recreation special uses, such as outfitter/guide operations, could be affected by the amount of area managed for semi-primitive nonmotorized and primitive settings. Additional recommended wilderness acres may increase the need for traditional outfitted activities due to limitations on access. Because Alternative C has the most semi primitive nonmotorized and primitive ROS acres, it may have the greatest potential for additional types of traditional outfitter/guide operations.

No other uses have currently been identified for the areas occupied under permit for the 138 recreation residences. Current permits in all alternatives will be continued until such time as conditions change. Each permit and tract would then be evaluated and no permits for additional uses will be approved.

Currently, the Forest administers one concessionaire permit authorizing private businesses to operate and maintain Forest Service campgrounds and one concessionaire permit authorizing private businesses to operate and maintain the Hiawatha Bike Trail. Several permits authorize the operation and maintenance of resorts on the Forest and one ski area. The impact of this administration on the special uses program is considerable and will continue to be in all four alternatives as a result of new and additional administrative requirements. A larger share of the recreation budget will be allocated to managing recreation special uses.

No new special use authorizations are analyzed so there are no changes to the Recreation Special Use program in any of the four alternatives.

Consequences to Access and Recreation from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Vegetation Management

Commercial timber harvest activities will generally result in road reconstruction and continued application of best management practices on existing NFS roads. New road construction is likely to be limited and temporary road construction used as a more common method for short term access needs.

Administrative use of gated roads that normally prohibit motor vehicle use yearlong is likely when management activities such as pre-commercial thinning, invasive weed treatments, or other non-commercial silvicultural treatments are planned.

Because general forest (MA6) allocations are lowest in Alternative C it would generally be expected to result in the least amount of vegetation management activities and result in a lower amount of road use compared (respectively) to Alternatives B, A, and D. Consequently, reduced traffic (i.e., number of vehicles on roads), both commercial and administrative, can be expected. Associated with reduced commercial use is the reduction of road reconstruction and best management practices work. Road maintenance activities done in conjunction with commercial use would also occur less often since this work is only required commensurate with use.

Timber harvest has the potential to affect recreation experiences and opportunities in several ways. Short-term effects may include increased noise and dust levels; the sight of landscapes altered by differing types of harvesting; the presence of slash piles, burned areas, and roads constructed for timber sales; conflicts with logging trucks on roads used by other drivers or by bicyclists; and the removal of snow for winter log hauling from roads frequented by snowmobilers, cross-country skiers, and snowshoers. Users may be temporarily displaced to other locations because of log truck traffic, helicopter operations, and the noise from chainsaws. Visitors may be permanently displaced the longer a project or series of projects continue in the same vicinity.

Alternative D has the highest number of acres in MA6 where most of the timber harvest and other vegetation management activities will take place, followed by Alternatives A, B, and C. Timber harvest and road building can create changes to the landscape, resulting in changes to ROS classifications. Alternative D has the greatest potential to convert semi-primitive settings to

roaded natural settings. Alternatives A, B, and C follow in descending order. Partial cutting could lessen the impacts to recreationists. Road development for timber management purposes in undeveloped areas has the potential to attract more visitors to the interior of the Forest where access had previously been limited. As use increases, visitors would experience less solitude and remoteness. Primitive and semi-primitive nonmotorized settings could change to semi-primitive motorized and roaded natural settings. This change would occur only if the MVUM was changed in conjunction with vegetation management activities. Recreational benefits from timber harvest can include new roads and trails and the opportunity to gather firewood. In many cases, roads built for logging operations are then used by recreationists, although these roads typically are closed and/or decommissioned after completion of the vegetation management activity. Depending on resource objectives, some logging roads can be left open to create additional dispersed recreation opportunities.

Effects from Wildlife Management

Since wildlife management does not vary between the four alternatives, the possible consequences to access do not vary. All four alternatives include direction contained in the Northern Rockies Lynx Management Direction (ROD 2007) and the Motorized Access Management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Grizzly Bear Recovery Zones (FSEIS and ROD 2011). These previous decisions will be carried forward in all four alternatives and affect locations where wheeled motorized vehicle use will be allowed and limit additional opportunities for over-snow vehicle use.

Forestwide wildlife management direction (i.e., FW-GDL-WL-01, 02, 03) can directly affect motorized recreation opportunities. Restrictions that limit types of access and seasonal closures during sensitive periods; such as mating, calving, and when animals emerge from dens can temporarily displace recreationists to other areas. The three IPNF MVUMs restrict wheeled, motorized uses to designated routes yearlong or seasonally, often in response to wildlife needs. These MVUMs do not change by alternative.

Recreational benefits from wildlife management could include increased hunter and wildlife viewer satisfaction, as well as maintaining angler satisfaction. The effect on recreation from wildlife management is the same for all alternatives.

Effects from Aquatic Management

Watershed improvement activities are likely to continue. The consequences to access for wheeled motor vehicle use can be expected to be light. One common activity is the treatment of roads to reduce the potential for sediment production and transport to surface waters, or to provide for aquatic organism passage. Actions taken might be culvert removal/replacement, out-sloping of road prisms, or the removal of unstable fills. These types of treatments are generally done on roads that are not designated for motor vehicle use. Any roads receiving these types of treatments are often no longer drivable. On occasion these treatments may be completed on roads that are currently designated for motor vehicle (Maintenance Level 2, 3, 4, and 5) use but this is expected to occur infrequently. In some cases, roads receiving these types of treatments may be converted to trails which are open to smaller forms of wheeled, motorized vehicle use (e.g., OHVs, UTVs, motorcycles).

Recreational benefits from aquatic management could include increased satisfaction by water recreation users as well as those utilizing lakes and streams for fishing. The effect on recreation from aquatic management is the same for all alternatives.

Effects from Recreation Management

Development of new roads for recreation purposes can be expected to be very low to none, and would not vary by alternative.

Effects from Fire and Fuels Management

Fuels management activities (e.g., prescribed burning) are likely to continue. Administrative use of gated roads that normally prohibit motor vehicle use yearlong is likely when these management activities occur.

Fire suppression actions are also likely to continue and could result in the use of gated roads as described above. In some cases, roads that are impassible to motor vehicle use (due to re-vegetation or other restrictive condition) may be opened in order to facilitate suppression actions. These roads would probably be used for the duration of the suppression efforts and post-fire work and then returned to their previous status.

Fuels management effects on recreation are similar to the effects described under vegetation management. An increase in fire extent, creating a more visible and long-lasting change to the setting, could cause a shift in recreation use. The degree of these effects is difficult to determine and based on the size and intensity of a wildfire event. Prescribed fire has some level of predictability for time, location, and intensity, which may decrease the short-term impacts on visitors. These effects are common to all alternatives.

Effects from Mineral and Energy Exploration, Development, and Reclamation

The US Forest Service does not initiate exploration or development of mineral or energy resources. Proposals for exploration and development are driven by external parties and market forces and regulated by existing mining law. Access and road development (long-term or temporary) is often associated with mineral exploration and development, but a site-specific analysis is required prior to any approval for exploration or development activities.

If any mine reclamation activities occur it may require existing roads to be used. These may be roads that are not currently designated for motor vehicle use. These roads would probably be used for the duration of the reclamation work and then returned to their previous status.

Recreation could be affected by mineral exploration and extraction in all alternatives. Nonmotorized settings could potentially change to motorized settings. Short-term effects may include noise and visual impacts from open-pit or underground mining operations. In the long term, effects may include: development from a more naturally appearing landscape; new permanent underground or open pit mines and physical structures; and new roads and road corridors constructed for mining or drilling operations that may change the recreation setting (ROS).

The potential for oil and gas development on the IPNF is low. Well sites and other facilities would affect national forest visitors depending on the location of development and the setting affected.

Cumulative Effects

Access

Access across the Forest is likely to be influenced by a variety of factors. Given the mixed land ownership (State lands, corporate timberlands) in and around the IPNF and the continuing

management actions taken on these lands, there may be options for new access opportunities through cooperative and cost-share agreements.

A gradual rise in population is a general trend in the region and this often leads to increased use of forest roads and trails. The degree of change in traffic by the public will likely vary due to economic conditions (e.g., energy costs) and other demographics.

Commercial traffic (timber hauling) can be expected to fluctuate to some degree, relative to vegetation management activities. Market conditions and other external factors can often influence activity levels. These traffic conditions are usually limited to relatively small geographi areas and short periods of time. Hauling occurs more often during the summer months, but is not uncommon during the winter months as well.

Change in ownership of private lands can result in continued requests for road access across NFS lands. Depending on the circumstances, these may be requests for Forest or Private Road Special Use Authorizations. Depending on the terms and conditions written into any new authorizations, opportunities for access to NFS lands may be created.

State and local government agencies with road management authority can be expected to continue to maintain their existing road network across the Forest. Some changes such as widening, resurfacing, and bridge replacements are probable but are dependent on budgets and funding allocations. The likelihood of jurisdiction of NFS roads being passed to other public road agencies is low.

Recreation

The IPNF has experienced many changes in recreation since the Forest was established, and even over the life of the 1987 Plan. Initially, recreation was light and concentrated in just several popular areas, with few campgrounds or other sites developed until the Civilian Conservation Corps era, when many developed sites and trails were constructed. Another major boom in recreation occurred after World War II through the early to mid 1960s, as post-war populations started heading to the national forests, demanding more and better recreation facilities.

Since the 1970s, interest in and appreciation of the environment has increased national forest recreation visitation and has shifted activities and expectations. As temperatures increase during the summer and a majority of the Forest is free from snow cover, many people venture out onto the national forests for relief from the heat and to pursue traditional outdoor recreational opportunities.

Technical advancements in snowmobiles now allow them to travel many places where they were unable to travel as recently as five years ago. The invention of the ATV has added a new motorized use in the summer and allows many people to travel on routes into areas that they may never have been able to travel into previously. Lastly, the invention of the mountain bike has added a summer nonmotorized use that was not considered when the 1987 Forest Plan was written.

All of these issues, along with several others, have led to more crowded recreation experiences during peak use times, increasing levels and range of demands on natural resources and resource managers, and more conflicts among the users themselves.

Continuing changes in equipment technology used for recreational purposes on the Forest will have impacts as new uses, or existing uses change the ease or areas where people recreate. These

changes in uses may alter the recreational experience in some areas. Those who pursue recreation opportunities such as hiking or back-country skiing in remote settings will be more affected than other users.

All alternatives emphasize a mix of recreation opportunities providing today's recreationists with reasonable assurances of future motorized and nonmotorized recreational opportunities. Alternative D may provide slightly more recreation opportunities toward the developed end of the ROS classes by accelerating development of the Forest with a variety of management actions. Some values such as remoteness, solitude, and wildlife-related recreation opportunities may be reduced in Alternative D. Alternative C propose the least amount of forest management thereby emphasizing the primitive and semi-primitive classes of recreational opportunities.

Lands/Special Uses

Introduction

This section addresses landownership administration and adjustments and special uses of NFS lands on the IPNF.

Management of landownership includes survey and marking of landlines and other boundaries, purchase and exchange of lands with private parties and non-federal government entities, handling of title claims and other assertions of title, and acquisition of rights-of-way.

Adjustments of land ownership can occur through congressionally mandated conveyances, exchanges, and acquisitions, or through Forest Service administrative activities.

The objectives of the Forest Service landownership adjustment program (FSM 5402) are to:

- Achieve the optimum landownership pattern to provide for the protection and management of resource uses to meet the needs of the nation now and in the future.
- Settle land title claims equitably and promptly, and avoid land use conflicts with non-Federal landowners.
- Provide resource administrators readily accessible and understandable title information affecting the status and use of lands and resources they administer.

Land occupancy and use by private parties and other government entities is managed through the issuance of special use authorizations. Authorized special uses on the IPNF include industrial or commercial uses, private uses, and a variety of recreational uses.

All occupancy, use, or improvements on NFS lands that are not directly related to timber harvest, grazing, mining activities, and recreation are referred to as ‘non-recreation special uses.’ Typically non-recreation special uses includes: roads, utilities, easements, storage facilities, and agricultural improvements. Recreation special uses include: resorts, ski areas, outfitter & guides, and a variety of uses that provide access to NFS lands by commercial ventures.

Use and occupancy of NFS lands may be authorized when such use is determined to be in the public interest.

Legal and Administrative Framework

The following statutory authorities govern landownership adjustments and the issuance and administration of special use authorizations on NFS lands:

Law and Executive Orders

- **Organic Administration Act of June 4, 1897 (16 U.S.C. 477-482, 551):** This act authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to issue rules and regulations for the occupancy and use of the national forests. This is the basic authority for authorizing use of NFS lands for other than rights-of-way.
- **Transfer Act of February 1905 (33 Stat. 628):** This act transferred the Forest Reserves to the USDA.
- **Preservation of American Antiquities Act of June 8, 1906 (16 U.S.C. § 431 et seq.):** This act authorizes permits for archeological and paleontological exploration involving excavation, removal, and storage of objects of antiquity or permits necessary for

investigative work requiring site disturbance or sampling which results in the collection of such objects.

- **Occupancy Permits Act of March 4, 1915 (16 U.S.C. § 497 et seq.) as amended:** This act authorizes use and occupancy on national forest land for recreational purposes including resorts and recreation residences.
- **The Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, as amended on November 16, 1973 (30 U.S.C. 185(1)):** This act authorizes the issuance of permits and easements for oil and gas pipelines. It requires annual payments in advance which represent fair market rental value and provides for reimbursement to the government for administrative and other costs incurred in monitoring, construction (including costs for preparing required environmental analysis and documentation), operation, maintenance, and termination of oil and gas pipelines.
- **General Exchange Act of March 20, 1922 (16 U.S.C. 485, 486):** This act authorized the US Forest Service to consolidate its holdings in national forests where a large percentage of private lands were intermingled with forest lands. It made possible the exchange of inholdings within national forests for private lands of equal value and within the same state.
- **Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act of July 22, 1937 as amended (7 U.S.C. 1010-1012):** Title III of this act directs and authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to develop programs of land conservation and use to protect, improve, develop, and administer the land acquired and to construct structures thereon needed to adapt the land to beneficial use. Under the act, the USDA may issue leases, licenses, permits, term permits, or easements for most uses, except rights-of-way.
- **Section 7 of the Granger-Thye Act of April 24, 1950 (16 U.S.C. 490, 504, 504a, 555, 557, 571c, 572, 579a, 580c-5801, 581i-1):** This act authorizes special-use permits not to exceed 30 years duration for the use of structures or improvements under the administrative control of the Forest Service and for the use of land in connection therewith, without acreage limitation.
- **Independent Offices Appropriation Act of 1952, as amended (31 U.S.C. 9701):** This act provides authority for agency heads to charge fees for services or benefits provided by the agency that are fair and based on fair market value and cost to the Government. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-25 further defines this authority and requires agencies to establish user fees based on sound business management principles.
- **Permits for Public Buildings and Other Public Works Act of September 3, 1954 (68 Stat. 1146; 43 U.S.C. 931c, 931d)**: This act authorizes permits, term permits, leases, or easements at the fair market value, not to exceed 30-years duration, to States, counties, cities, municipalities, or other public agencies without acreage limitation for the construction and operation of public buildings or other public works, exclusive of rights-of-way.
- **Highway Act of August 27, 1958 (23 U.S.C. 317), supplemented by the Act of October 15, 1966 (49 U.S.C. 1651):** This act authorizes the Federal Highway Administration to grant easements to States for highways that are part of the Federal-aid system or that are constructed under the provision of chapter 2 of the Highway Act. The Forest Service consents to the grant of these easements in a form agreed upon by the two agencies and upon the State highway agency's execution of stipulations. This is the only authority for granting rights-of-way for projects on the Federal-aid system or projects constructed under the provisions of chapter 2 of the Highway Act (FSM 2731).
- **Wilderness Act of September 3, 1964 (16 U.S.C. 1131-1136):** This act establishes requirements for special use authorizations in designated wilderness areas for temporary structures, commercial public services and access to valid mining claims and non-Federal

lands. Under this act, Presidential approval is necessary for the establishment of new water facilities, power projects, and transmission lines. Except for the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of December 2, 1980, this act is the exclusive authority for rights-of-way occurring within designated wilderness areas.

- **Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of September 3, 1964, as amended (16 U.S.C. 4601-6a(c)):** Section 4(c) of this act authorizes permits for recreation, such as group activities, organized events, motorized recreational vehicle use, and other specialized recreation activities of limited duration.
- **National Forest Roads and Trails Act of October 13, 1964 (16 U.S.C. 532-38):** This act authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to grant temporary or permanent easements to landowners who join the Forest Service in providing a permanent road system that serves lands administered by the Forest Service and lands or resources of the landowner. It also authorizes the grant of easements to public road agencies for public roads that are not a part of the Federal-aid system (FSM 2732).
- **Sisk Act of December 4, 1967, as amended (16 U.S.C. 484a):** This act authorizes the exchange of lands with states and local governments.
- **The Act of November 16, 1973 (30 U.S.C. 185):** This act, amending Section 28 of the 1920 Mineral Leasing Act, authorizes the Forest Service to issue authorizations for oil and gas pipelines and related facilities located wholly on NFS land. When the lands are under the jurisdiction of two or more Federal agencies, authority for issuance is reserved to the USDI, BLM, subject to approval by the agencies involved.
- **Federal Land Policy and Management Act of October 21, 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1761-1771):** Title V of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act (FLPMA) authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to issue permits, leases, or easements to occupy, use, or traverse NFS lands. FLPMA directs the United States to receive fair market value unless otherwise provided for by statute and provides for reimbursement of administrative costs in addition to the collection of land use fees (43 U.S.C. 1764(g)).
    - a. Except in designated Wilderness Areas, Alaska, and specifically excepted situations, FLPMA is the only authority for all forms of use involving:
        - (1) Transportation, distribution, or storage of water
        - (2) Transportation, distribution, or storage of liquids or gases other than water and other than oil, natural gas, synthetic liquid, or gas fuels, or their refined products
        - (3) Transportation of solid materials and associated facilities for storing such materials
        - (4) Generation, transmission, and distribution of electrical energy
        - (5) Transmission or reception of electronic signals and other means of communication
        - (6) Transportation facilities outside of wilderness, except those rights issued in connection with commercial recreation facilities, authorized by the Federal Highway Act (FSM 2731), or the National Forest Road and Trail Act (FRTA) of October 13, 1964 (FSM 2732). The FLPMA is also used for granting rights-of-way to those otherwise qualified for FRTA easements, but who elect to pay a road-use fee at the time of commercial hauling instead of paying their share of road costs at the time the easement is issued. For further direction of FLPMA road rights-of-ways see FSM 2733

        - (7) Other transportation systems or facilities that are in the public interest, including those that would arise from future technological advances
    - b. Section 504g of Title V (Public Law 98-300) exempts facilities financed through the Rural Electrification Administration from Federal land use fees. This section also provides for recovery of administrative costs from those uses.
    - c. Section 501(b)(3) of Title V (Act of October 27, 1986; 100 Stat. 3047; commonly referred to as "Colorado Ditch Bill") expanded the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture to:
        - (1) Issue free conditional easements for certain water conveyance systems crossing NFS lands;
        - (2) Authorize lump-sum payments for uses on NFS lands; and
        - (3) Administer uses on NFS lands authorized under previous acts that were granted or issued by the Secretary of the Interior.
- **American Indian Religious Freedom Act of August 11, 1978 (42 U.S.C. 1996):** This act states the policy of the United States to preserve and protect the rights of Native Americans to reasonable access and use NFS lands for exercising their traditional cultural religious beliefs and practices. This act does not grant authority to issue authorizations.
- **Archeological Resources Protection Act of October 31, 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470aa):** This act authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to issue permits for archeological research, investigations, studies, and excavations.
- **Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of 1980 (16 U.S.C 3210):**
    - a. The Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA) provides numerous authorities related to access that are specific to national forests in Alaska (except for sec. 1323(a), which applies to all NFS lands; see the following paragraph b). The Regional Forester, Region 10, shall prepare Manual supplements providing necessary direction for Alaska.
    - b. The provisions of section 1323(a) (16 U.S.C. 3210) apply to all NFS lands. This section provides that, subject to terms and conditions established by the Secretary of Agriculture, the owners of non-Federal land within the NFS shall be provided adequate access to their land. Regulations implementing section 1323(a) are set forth at Title 36, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 251, and Subpart D - Access to Non-Federal Lands. See FSM 2701.3, paragraph 3, for the summary of the provisions of 36 CFR 251, Subpart D.
- **Small Tracts Act of January 12, 1983 (16U.S.C. 521c-521i):** This act authorizes the sale, exchange, or interchange of certain parcels of minimal size.
- **Federal Timber Contract Payment Modification Act of 1984 (16 U.S.C. 618):** Section 3 of this act authorizes a waiver of all or part of a land use fee for an organizational camp operated by the Boy Scouts of America or other nonprofit organizations when they provide services the authorized officer determines are a valuable benefit to the public or programs of the Secretary of Agriculture.
- **Ditch Bill Act of October 27, 1986 (P.L. 99-545):** This act amended FLPMA to authorize permanent easements for agricultural water systems.
- **Omnibus Parks and Public Lands Management Act of 1996 (16 U.S.C. 497c):** Section 701 of this act:
    - a. Establishes a system to calculate fees for ski area permits issued under the National Forest Ski Area Permit Act of 1986, (16 U.S.C. 497b);

  - b. Provides for holders of ski area permits issued under other authorities to elect this permit fee system (FSH 2709.11, sec. 38.03a);
  - c. Includes provisions concerning compliance with NEPA when issuing permits for existing ski areas (FSM 2721.61f and FSH 2709.11, sec. 41.61b); and
  - d. Withdraws leasable and locatable minerals, subject to valid existing rights (FSH 2709.11, sec. 41.61c).
- **Act of May 26, 2000 (16 U.S.C. 406l-6d):** This act supplements the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture to regulate commercial filming and still photography on NFS lands. It also authorizes the Secretary to retain and spend land use fees collected for commercial filming and still photography without further appropriation, and provides for recovery of administrative and personnel costs in addition to the collection of the land use fee.
- **Cabin User Fee Fairness Act of 2000 (16 U.S.C. 6201-6213) as set out in title VI of the appropriations act for the USDI and Related Agencies for Fiscal Year 2001 (Pub. L. 106-291):** This act establishes procedures for appraising recreation residence lots and determining fees for recreation residence lots located on NFS lands.
- **National Forest Organizational Camp Fee Improvement Act of 2003 (16 U.S.C. § 6231 et seq.):** This act establishes a land use fee system for organizational camps located on NFS lands and authorizes the Secretary to retain and spend these fees without further appropriation. The act also exempts certain ministerial actions from the provisions of the NEPA.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

The following regulations provide direction for special uses management on NFS lands:

- **36 CFR 251 –** Land Uses
  - Subpart A: Miscellaneous Land Uses
  - Subpart B: Special Uses
  - Subpart C: Appeal of Decisions Relating to Occupancy and Use of NFS Lands
  - Subpart D: Access to Non-Federal lands
  - Subpart E: Revenue-producing Visitor Services in Alaska
- **36 CFR 254 –** Landownership Adjustments
  - Subpart A: Land Exchanges
  - Subpart B: National Forest Townsites
  - Subpart C: Conveyance of Small Tracts

Key Indicators

- Acres of NFS land administered; and
- Number of special use authorizations.

Methodology and Analysis Process

The number of acres of NFS lands currently administered by the IPNF and number of special use authorizations currently in effect would be compared to changes that would result from implementation of any of the alternatives considered.

The total acres of NFS lands are derived using a GIS measuring process. The total is comprised of lands under Forest Service jurisdiction both within and external of the proclaimed NFS boundary. The total acres of non-NFS lands are provided by the Washington Office Lands group and are only those lands within the proclaimed NFS boundary. The data source for the number of special use authorizations is the national special uses data system.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

Lands

There are approximately 2,497,700 acres of NFS lands that are the administrative responsibility of the IPNF. This is the result of the original congressionally designated lands and the conveyances (acquisitions, disposals, and exchanges) that have occurred to date.

The IPNF landownership pattern varies with location (see figure 38).

The pattern can be characterized as:

- Large blocks of uninterrupted, contiguous NFS lands;
- Checkerboard situations with alternate sections of private and NFS lands;
- Isolated tracts of private lands surrounded by NFS lands;
- Isolated tracts of NFS lands surrounded by private lands; and
- Large blocks owned by corporate landowners.

Within the proclaimed boundary of the IPNF there are approximately 440,000 acres of non-NFS lands. These non-NFS lands are comprised of State and local government, other agency, corporate and private ownership; and large water bodies.

The IPNF have administrative responsibility for surveying and marking of approximately 2,990 miles of landline.

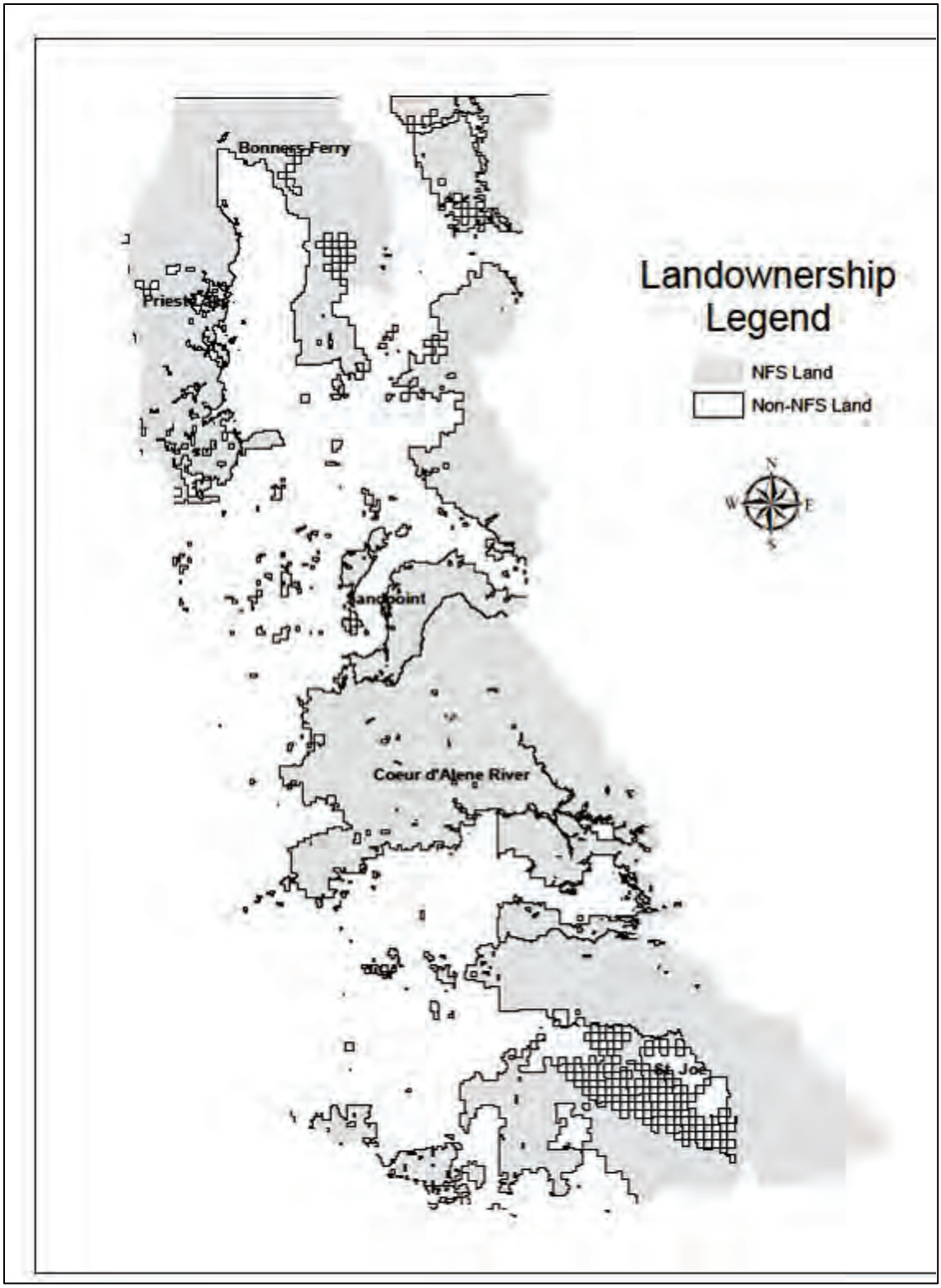


Figure 38. Idaho Panhandle National Forest Landownership Pattern

Special Uses

Special use authorizations permit occupancy and use on NFS lands by federal, state and local agencies, private industry, and individuals. Non-recreation special uses vary from low-intensity, often short-term actions such as filming or locations for scientific instruments, to larger developed facilities such as roads, communication sites, dams, and utility/energy transmission infrastructure.

Currently, there are about 590 non-recreation special use authorizations in effect. Table 68 summarizes the number of current authorizations by category.

Close to 53 percent of all authorizations are related to roads (DOT easements, FRTA easements, FLPMA easements and permits). The next closest category is for recreation residences which account for about 18 percent of current authorizations. Almost 10 percent of permits on the IPNF are for water transmission or diversion. The remaining 19 percent of authorizations are spread through all the other categories.

Table 68. Summary of Non-recreation Special Use Authorizations

Special Use Category	# of Permits
AIRPORT, HELIPORT	1
BROADCAST TRANSLATOR/LOW POWER TV & FM	3
BUILDING	1
CABLE TELEVISION	1
CELLULAR	1
CORRAL, PEN, AND LIVESTOCK AREA	1
CULTIVATION	1
DISTURBING USE, 1979 ACT	1
DOT EASEMENT	25
EXPERIMENTAL AND DEMONSTRATION	2
FACILITY MANAGER	1
FEDERAL LAND POLICY & MGMT ACT EASEMENT	33
FEDERAL LAND POLICY & MGMT ACT PERMIT	116
FENCE	1
FIBER OPTIC CABLE	7
FOREST ROAD AND TRAIL ACT EASEMENT	232
HISTORIC BUILDING AND IMPROVEMENT	1
HYDROELECTRIC PROJECT, FERC LICENSED	2
IRRIGATION WATER DITCH	1
IRRIGATION WATER TRANS PIPELINE <12” D	3
LIQUID WASTE DISPOSAL AREA	1
LIVESTOCK AREA	7
MICROWAVE-COMMON CARRIER	5
MICROWAVE-INDUSTRIAL	4
MINERAL MATERIAL SALE	4
NATURAL GAS PIPELINE - FERC	2

Special Use Category	# of Permits
NAVIGATION AID (BEACON, BUOY & OTHERS)	1
NAVIGATION AID, LIGHTHOUSE	2
NONDISTURBING USE	2
OTHER COMM IMPROVEMENT, NOT REA	1
PASSIVE REFLECTOR	5
POWERLINE	12
POWERLINE, REA FINANCED	5
PRIVATE MOBILE RADIO SERVICE	2
PROCESSING PLANT	1
RESEARCH STUDY	2
RESIDENCE	1
RESIDENCE, GOVERNMENT OWNED BUILDING	3
RESOURCE MONITORING SITE	1
SERVICE BUILDING	4
SEWAGE TRANSMISSION LINE	5
SIGN	2
SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AREA	2
STOCKPILE SITE	1
STREAM GAUGING STATION	3
TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH LINE	3
TELEVISION BROADCAST	1
WATER CONVEYANCE EASEMENT, PL 99-545	4
WATER DIVERSION, WEIR	1
WATER STORAGE TANK	2
WATER TRANS PIPELINE < 12" D	60
WATER TRANS PIPELINE >=12” D	2
WEATHER STATION	1
WELL, SPRING OR WINDMILL	3
Grand Total	**589**

Source: INFRA: Special Uses Data System (SUDS) 10/2010

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

This alternative reflects the 1987 Forest Plan, as amended to date, and accounts for current laws and regulations that have been promulgated since the original Forest Plan and the amendments were adopted. The 1987 Forest Plan recognized the desirability of adjusting landownership in order to improve manageability of NFS lands. This alternative does not propose to acquire or dispose of any lands but did identify (in appendix 9 of the 1987 Forest Plan) land ownership planning criteria that helps prioritize lands to be acquired and lands that were available for disposal. This alternative does not propose any changes to existing special use authorizations.

Alternative B, C, and D

None of the alternatives proposes to make any site-specific changes to the existing landownership on the IPNF. No conveyances (acquisitions, disposals, or exchanges) are proposed. These actions would only be considered at the project level. Until an external entity presents a proposal there would be no changes to the existing landownership pattern.

Since no changes in landownership are proposed, the number of acres of NFS lands remains the same for all four alternatives.

None of the alternatives proposes to make any site-specific changes to existing special use authorizations or rights-of-way on the IPNF.

Since no changes in special use authorizations or in rights-of-way are proposed, there is no difference between Alternatives A, B, C, or D.

Consequences to Lands and Special Uses from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Management Area Prescriptions

Some MA allocations, such as NFS lands which have not been statutorily designated for a specific use (e.g., MA1b – Recommended Wilderness, MA2 – Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers) or lands that have been administratively designated for a specific use (e.g., MA3 – Special Areas, MA4 – Research Natural Areas) are less likely to be considered for disposal or exchange. Based on MA allocation, Alternative C would have the greatest number of acres that would be less likely to be considered for disposal or exchange, followed by Alternative B, D, and A.

Similar to lands, some special uses authorizations are less likely to be considered in MA1b, MA2, MA3, or MA4. Based on MA allocations, Alternative C would have the greatest number of acres that would be less likely to be considered for special use authorizations, followed by Alternative B, D, and A.

Effects from Vegetation Management

Vegetation treatments tend to impact the appraised value of NFS lands. Depending on the type of treatment the value may decrease or increase. Since Alternative D has the most likelihood of vegetation treatments, it is most likely to result in fluctuations in land values, followed by Alternative A, B, and C.

Effects from Wildlife Management

National Forest System lands that provide secure habitat or contribute as linkage areas are less likely to be considered for disposal or exchange. The impact is the same for the four alternatives since the lands where these conditions exist does not vary between the alternatives.

Effects from Recreation Management

National Forest System lands with developed recreation sites (e.g., campgrounds) are less likely to be considered for disposal or exchange.

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects evaluate the potential impacts to NFS lands and special uses from the proposed action when combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The

lands within the IPNF boundary form the geographic scope for cumulative effects since this is the scope for the proposed action (Alternative B). The temporal bound would be the life of the Forest Plan which is estimated to be a 15 year time span.

In order to understand the contribution of past actions to the cumulative effects of the proposed action, existing conditions are used as a proxy for the impacts of past actions. This is because existing conditions reflect the collective impact of all prior actions that have affected landownership and special uses and might contribute to cumulative effects.

One multimodal utility corridor was established on the IPNF through a programmatic Forest Plan Amendment in November of 2008 with the completion of the *Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement, Designation of Energy Corridors on Federal Lands in the 11 Western States* (DOE/EIS-0386) that established corridor 229-254 (EIS Volume III Map D2). This corridor is adjacent to I-90 and traverses through NFS lands on the IPNF in several locations. Corridor width is specified as 3,500 feet in this EIS. Portions of this corridor are unoccupied at this time.

Landownership and special uses can be expected to be influenced by a variety of factors.

As described in the “Affected Environment” section, the IPNF have administrative responsibilities for 2,497,700 acres of NFS lands. Currently, the IPNF are working on several small land adjustment cases but no large land exchanges or adjustments. In recent years, external entities have made land acquisitions and have transferred ownership to the national forests, and it is likely that these types of actions will continue. Any change (increase or decrease in total NFS lands) is dependent on what actions might be initiated. Outright purchase and transfer would most likely result in an increase of total NFS lands. Land exchanges, on the other hand, may result in a decrease in the acres of NFS lands.

The Forest can expect requests for special use authorizations to continue. As more private land is subdivided there is usually an associated increase in requests for road special use permits and utility easements. Requests for modification of existing authorized communication sites and designation of new communication sites can reasonably be expected as technological advances (e.g., cell phones) are made. On the IPNF these sites typically occupy small acreages (1 to 2 acres).

Landline survey and marking will continue and occasional encroachments are likely to be discovered.

Roadless Areas

Introduction

Inventoried roadless areas are undeveloped areas typically exceeding 5,000 acres that meet the minimum criteria for wilderness consideration under the Wilderness Act. Roadless area inventories were initially identified during the Roadless Area Resource Evaluations of 1972 (RARE I) and 1979 (RARE II). The 1987 IPNF Plan EIS appendix C included 48 IRAs identified by name, number, and acres.

These 48 roadless areas are distributed across the Forest comprising approximately 850,000 acres of undeveloped area. These areas provide a range of primitive and semi-primitive recreation opportunities. Roadless area recreation levels vary from low to moderate depending upon their location. Use levels tend to be lower than the developed portions of the Forest where roads allow easier access to developed and dispersed recreational opportunities. The roadless areas provide a myriad of other resource benefits including undeveloped fisheries and wildlife habitat, biological diversity, and sources for high-quality water.

Public opinions regarding the use of these areas vary greatly, and future management of roadless areas is a controversial and polarized issue. Management direction for IRAs has been proposed in the draft Forest Plan and for each alternative. IRAs within the state of Idaho (which is the majority of IRAs on the Forest, covering approximately 797,100 acres) are managed under the Idaho Roadless Rule of 2008 (36 CFR 294 subpart C). While a management allocation may allow development activities such as vegetation management in a roadless area, it does not require it. Such activities may be proposed, but must be further evaluated in site-specific NEPA prior to approval and implementation.

Each roadless area is evaluated through the forest planning process to determine if it provides wilderness characteristics and whether or not it should be recommended for wilderness. Areas not recommended for wilderness may still be considered for wilderness by Congress. Impacts on the areas' inherent wilderness character, its undeveloped nature, its naturalness, the opportunity to provide primitive and unconfined recreation, and its natural ecosystem forces could detract from future consideration of the area as wilderness. This analysis evaluates the effects of the proposed Plan and alternatives on roadless characteristics. This evaluation considered the criteria and process for evaluating potential wilderness found in FSH 1909.12, chapter 70, Wilderness Evaluation.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **The Wilderness Act of September 9, 1964 (16 U.S.C. 1131(note), 1131-1136):** This act gives the statutory definition of wilderness (Section 2(c)) which helps define the evaluation process for potential wilderness in this planning process.
- **Memorandum 1042-1564:** Secretary of Agriculture Vilsack reserved decision authority for projects in inventoried roadless areas involving road construction/ reconstruction or the cutting, sale or removal of timber, as re-authorized.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

- **36 CFR 219.27 –** Special Designations - (b) Wilderness Area Reviews states: "Unless federal statute directs otherwise, all undeveloped areas that are of sufficient size as to make practicable their preservation and use in an unimpaired condition must be evaluated for recommended wilderness designation during the Plan revision process. These areas may be evaluated at other times as determined by the responsible official."
- **36 CFR 294 –** Subpart C - Idaho Roadless Area Management: Provides State-specific direction for the conservation of inventoried roadless areas in the national forest within the State of Idaho.

Key Indicator

- Number of acres recommended for wilderness, by alternative.

Methodology and Analysis Process

Inventory of Roadless Areas for the Forest Plan Revision

When revising forest plans, national forests are required to evaluate roadless areas, consider their wilderness characteristics, and to make recommendations to Congress regarding areas suitable for inclusion into the National Wilderness Preservation System. The Forest Service can only recommend wilderness allocations to Congress via Forest Plans, and only Congress can designate wilderness through the legislative process. The first step in the evaluation of potential wilderness is to identify and inventory all roadless areas within NFS lands that satisfy the definition of wilderness found in section 2(c) of the 1964 Wilderness Act.

Criteria for determining whether an area of NFS land qualifies as an IRA are provided in Forest Service Handbook 1909.12 (71.1), which states: "Areas qualify for placement on the potential wilderness inventory if they meet the statutory definition of wilderness. Include areas that meet either criteria 1 and 3, or criteria 2 and 3 below."

> 1. Areas contain 5,000 acres or more.
>
> 2. Areas contain less than 5,000 acres, but can meet one or more of the following criteria:
>
> > a) Areas can be preserved due to physical terrain and natural conditions;
> > b) Areas are self-contained ecosystems, such as an island, that can be effectively managed as a separate unit of the National Wilderness Preservation System; and
> > c) Areas are contiguous to existing wilderness, primitive areas, Administration-endorsed wilderness, or potential wilderness in other Federal ownership, regardless of their size.
>
> 3. Areas do not contain forest roads (36 CFR 212.1) or other permanently authorized roads, except as permitted in areas east of the 100th meridian (sec. 71.12).

Inventoried roadless areas may contain improvements such as motorized trails, unauthorized and user-created roads, fences, outfitter camps, and evidence of historic logging activities. The identification of potential wilderness inventory does not constitute a land designation, nor does it imply any particular level of management direction or protection. It is completed with the

express purpose of identifying all lands that meet the criteria for being evaluated for wilderness suitability and possible recommendation for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System.

Evaluation for Wilderness Potential

The next step in potential wilderness evaluation is to determine the mix of land and resources uses that best meet public needs. An area recommended as suitable for wilderness must meet the test of capability, availability, and need. In addition to the inherent wilderness quality it possesses, an area must provide opportunities and experiences that are dependent upon and enhanced by a wilderness environment, and the ability of the area to be managed as wilderness.

The IPNF suitability evaluation (capability, availability, and need) of the potential wilderness inventory (IRAs) was made public in 2006 as part of the forest planning process. These evaluations indicate the inherent wilderness quality of each roadless area.

The IRAs were evaluated for suitability for potential wilderness with the test of capability, availability, and need as follows:

- **Capability –** The capability of a potential wilderness area is the degree to which that area contains the basic characteristics that make it suitable for wilderness recommendation without regard to its availability or need as wilderness. This includes environmental as well as manageability considerations.
- **Availability –** The determination of availability is conditioned by the value of and need for the wilderness resource compared to the value of and need for other resources. Other resource demands and uses were evaluated. Constraints and encumbrances were also reviewed to determine the degree of Forest Service control over the surface and subsurface area.
- **Need –** This is an analysis of the degree to which the potential wilderness area would contribute to the overall National Wilderness Preservation System. This evaluation was conducted at the regional level.

The Wilderness Needs Assessment was completed in 2003 for the USDA Forest Service Northern Region. Need is described as the degree to which an area contributes to the local and national distribution of wilderness (FSH 1909.12, 72.3a). The Northern Region assessment included social and ecological factors.

The designation of additional wilderness acreage in the Region could provide a greater level of habitat security for additional plants that are rare at the global or state level according to the state Natural Heritage Programs. The IPNF are included primarily in the Bitterroot Mountains and Okanogan Highlands Ecological Sections. Significant increases in under represented cover types would be gained by the inclusion of various roadless areas into wilderness designations within these sections (USDA 2003). Under represented types on the IPNF are western red cedar, western hemlock, forested riparian, aspen, ponderosa pine, riparian shrublands, and grasslands.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

Inventory of Roadless Areas

The1987 Plan identified 48 IRAs with a total of 853,800 acres. Few updates were provided for the 2000 Roadless Area Conservation EIS from information that was in the 1987 Forest Plan.

The 2000 Roadless Rule referenced a total of 825,300[1] acres. When the revision process was started in 2001, the IPNF updated its inventory of roadless areas and acres on the Forest. There had been changes in some of the roadless areas from management activities that had occurred where 1987 Forest Plan MA allocations had allowed development. Roadless acreages changed due to these refinements in the boundaries and use of new technology (GIS) to determine acreages of these areas. The update retained the same 48 IRAs from the 1987 Forest Plan but the acreage was revised to 849,305 acres. These acres were again reviewed in 2005 and updated to total 847,974 acres. Most of the change in acreage was due to an accounting adjustment, where the area covered by Priest Lake (the water) was no longer included in NFS ownership acres. Acres were adjusted again in 2007, with an adjustment to the Skitwish Ridge IRA. Acres were also updated for changes in land status, with additions to NFS acres in the Grandmother Mountain IRA from a land exchange with BLM. IRAs total 850,999 acres.

Evaluation for Wilderness Potential

Each of the 48[2] roadless areas was evaluated to determine its potential for wilderness designation. All IRAs were assessed for capability and availability. A need analysis was then completed. Appendix C contains details of the IRA evaluations. Opportunities and experiences one would expect to find and manageability of an area was incorporated to determine which IRA's were suitable for potential inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System. Descriptions of the specific roadless areas (within Idaho) are contained in volume 3, appendix C of the Roadless Area Conservation Final EIS for NFS Lands in Idaho (2008).

In addition to inherent wilderness quality, an area must provide opportunities and experiences that are dependent or enhanced by a wilderness environment, and the manageability of the area as a wilderness should be considered (FSH 1909.12, 72). Other considerations in determining suitability include: size and shape of the IRA, location in relation to other IRAs or designated wilderness, adjacent property, adjacent forest's evaluation, public comments, social and economic considerations, or administrative recommendations.

Four areas which *rated* as suitable for wilderness designation were determined to not be suitable and not recommended for designation in any alternative. Reasons for this varied from identified public concerns, adjacent private lands, unmanageable boundaries, existing recreation uses (summer motorized use on trails, or over snow vehicle use), white bark pine restoration needs or watershed/fish restoration needs. Conversely, three areas were recommended in one or more alternatives that were not *rated* as suitable for wilderness designation. The reasons for adding these areas as recommended wilderness is because of an adjacent forest's evaluation or how several of these areas form logical blocks of land when grouped together to form larger contiguous areas for recommended wilderness.

For example, the Northwest Peaks roadless area was rated high in two categories and moderate in another. It was determined not to be suitable based on concerns from the public raised during the collaborative process. The majority of Northwest Peaks roadless area is allocated to MA3 (special areas) in all three action alternatives to maintain its unique character and allow for existing uses to continue. See appendix C for detailed ratings, and suitability for potential wilderness recommendation.

[1] This total excluded portions of the St Joe W&S River where it flowed through the Mallard Larkins and Meadow Creek Roadless Areas. The acreage would be 838,300 with the St Joe W&S River included.
[2] The Gilt Edge-Silver Creek roadless area (#792) lies mostly on the Lolo NF and was not rated because only 200 acres of this 11,000 acre Roadless area lies within the boundaries of the IPNF.

Portions of all twelve roadless areas grouped in six areas on the IPNF were identified as capable and available for recommendation as potential wilderness (see table 69). These areas total 331,005 acres or approximately 13 percent of the IPNF.

Table 69. Summary of Roadless Areas Recommended for Potential Wilderness in the Action Alternatives

Roadless Area			Potential Wilderness	
Name	**#**	**Total Area Acres**	**Acres[1]**	**Name**
East Cathedral	131	22,347	22,422	Cathedral Peak – Total Acres = 71,334
Magee	132	34,812	34,811	
Spion Kop	136	22,391	8,915	
Tepee Creek	133	5,187	5,186	
Grassy Top	982	13,629	13,582	Grassy Top – Total Acres = 13,582
Mallard Larkins	300	129,439	82,610	Mallard Larkins – Total Acres = 134,726
Meadow Cr-Upper N Fork	302	6,024	5,816	
Mosquito-Fly	150	19,404	19,404	
Sheep Mtn-State Line	799	27,743	26,896	
Salmo-Priest	981	20,021	29,078	Salmo-Priest – Total Acres = 29,078
Scotchman Peaks	662	32,068	25,885	Scotchman Peaks – Total Acres = 25,885
Selkirk	125	97,964	56,400	Selkirk – Total Acres = 56,400
TOTAL			**331,005**	**331,005**

1 Potential wilderness acres do not match total area acres for individual roadless areas because boundaries of recommended wilderness areas sometimes include acres outside of the roadless boundary and sometimes exclude some of the roadless area.

This evaluation of potential wilderness is not a land designation, nor does it imply any particular level of management direction or protection in association with the evaluation of these potential wilderness areas. It is completed with the express purpose of identifying all lands that meet the criteria for being evaluated for wilderness suitability and possible recommendation to Congress for wilderness study or designation (FSH 1909.12.71).

Recommended Wilderness

As a result of decisions made in the 1987 Forest Plan, 146,682 acres were recommended for wilderness designation (see table 70). These areas have not been designated by Congress as wilderness and portions of all of these areas are being recommended in this draft Forest Plan. This is the existing condition (Alternative A) for recommended wilderness. These areas recommended for wilderness were identified because of special or unique features and public support.

Under the 1987 Forest Plan, the use of motorized and mechanized equipment in recommended wilderness is allowed to varying degrees.

Levels of motorized travel were much lower in the mid-1980s when the existing Forest Plan was completed. The increased popularity and expansion of these uses, the potential of these activities to affect wilderness character, and potential for designation, were not fully anticipated. No

recommended wilderness is currently closed to bicycles or other nonmotorized mechanized transport such as game carts, back country in-line skates or skate boards, or hang gliders.

Table 70. 1987 IPNF Forest Plan Recommended Wilderness

Name	1987 Plan Acres
Mallard Larkins	78,527
Salmo-Priest	17,585
Scotchman Peaks	23,912
Selkirk Crest	26,658
Total	**146,682**

Idaho Roadless Rule

In 2008 the Idaho Roadless Rule was finalized and designated 797,100[1] acres of IPNF IRAs in five themes outlined in the Roadless EIS. These five management themes include: *Wild Land Recreation; Special Areas of Historic or Tribal Significance; Primitive; Backcountry/ Restoration; and General Forest, Rangeland, and Grassland*. Roadless areas managed by the IPNF but outside Idaho (in Montana or Washington States) and, thus, not covered by the Idaho Roadless Rule, total 53,340 acres.

Most of the roadless areas (41 of 48) on the IPNF are managed under themes established by the 2008 Idaho Roadless Rule. Three more roadless areas[2] are partially in Idaho and the acreage inside Idaho is managed under an Idaho Roadless theme, as well. The 44 areas wholly or partially in the State of Idaho and on the IPNF are listed in table 71, with the Idaho Roadless Rule theme applicable to the particular roadless area.

[1] This figure includes only those roadless acres on the IPNF that are within Idaho State.
[2] The three areas partially in Idaho are Buckhorn Ridge, Little Grass Mtn., and Scotchman Peaks.

Table 71. Idaho Roadless Rule Designated Management Themes for IPNF Roadless Areas

Roadless Area	#	Total (Acres)[1]	WLR[2] (Acres)	Prim[2] (Acres)	BCR[2] (Acres)	GFRG[2] (Acres)	SAHTS[2] (Acres)	FPSA[2] (Acres)
Beetop	130	12,400			12,400			
Big Creek	143	76,300			76,300			
Blacktail Mtn	122	5,000			4,200			800
Blacktail Mtn	161	4,800			4,800			
Buckhorn Ridge	661	6,700			6,700			
Continental Mtn	153	7,500			7,500			
E. Cathedral Pk	131	22,300			20,000			2,300
Gilt Edge-Silver Creek	792	200			200			
Graham Coal	139	10,300			10,200			100
Grandmother Mountain	148	24,400	6,800		17,100	100		400
Hammond Cr	145	17,400			17,400			
Hellroaring	128	2,000				2000		
Katka Peak	157	10,300			9,000	1,300		
Kootenai Peak	126	5,000				5,000		
Little Grass Mtn	121	3,900			3,900			
Lost Creek	137	11,600			11,500			100
Magee	132	34,800			34,800			
Mallard Larkins	300	129,400	72,100		45,800			11,500
Maple Peak	141	8,700			8,700			
Meadow Cr-Upper N Fork	302	6,000			4,500			1,500
Midget Peak	151	7,200			6,400			800
Mosquito-Fly	150	19,400			17,900			1,500
Mt. Willard-Lake Estelle	173	35,000			33,600			1,400
North Fork	147	31,400			30,500			900
Packsaddle	155	19,300			19,300			
Pinchot Butte	149	8,500			8,500			
Roland Point	146	6,500			6,500			
Saddle Mountain	154	7,800			7,800			
Salmo-Priest	981	20,000	14,300					5,700
Schafer Peak	160	5,900			5,500	400		
Scotchman Peaks	662	19,800	10,900		7,600			1,300
Selkirk	125	98,000	42,000		41,300	8,600		6,100
Sheep Mountain-State Line	799	27,700			26,900			800
Skitwish Ridge	135	4,000			4,000			

Roadless Area	#	Total (Acres)[1]	WLR[2] (Acres)	Prim[2] (Acres)	BCR[2] (Acres)	GFRG[2] (Acres)	SAHTS[2] (Acres)	FPSA[2] (Acres)
Spion Kop	136	22,400			19,600			2,800
Stevens Peak	142	4,700			4,700			
Storm Creek	144	8,200			8,200			
Tepee Creek	133	5,200			5,200			
Trestle Peak	129	7,300			7,300			
Trouble Creek	138	6,000			5,000			1,000
Trout Creek	664	8,500			8,400			100
Upper Priest	123	12,700			6,500			6,200
White Mountain	127	7,600			7,500	100		
Wonderful Peak	152	4,900			4,900			
Total		**797,000**	**146,100**	**0**	**588,100**	**17,500**	**0**	**45,300**

1 Acres from Idaho Roadless Rule FEIS (rounded to nearest 100 acres)

2 Idaho Roadless Rule Themes:

WLR - Wild Land Recreation
Prim - Primitive (none on the IPNF)
BCR - Backcountry/Restoration
GFRG - General Forest, Rangeland, and Grassland
SAHTS - Special Areas of Historic or Tribal Significance (none on the IPNF)
FPSA - Forest Plan Special Areas

Table 72 displays the three areas partially in Idaho but entirely on the IPNF and managed by the IPNF. In addition, this table includes the other four roadless areas managed by the IPNF outside the State of Idaho.

Table 72. Summary of Other Roadless Areas on the IPNF

Roadless Area	#	Total Acres	IPNF ID Acres	2008 Roadless Theme	IPNF Other State Acres	Other State
Buckhorn Ridge	661	9,558	6,700	BCR	2,858	Montana
Grassy Top	982	13,629	0		13,614	Washington
Hungry Mountain	156	8,640	0		8,613	Washington
Little Grass Mountain	121	7,967	3,900	BCR	4,066	Washington
Northwest Peaks	663	5,481	0		5,477	Montana
Scotchman Peaks	662	32,068	19,800	WLR & BCR	12,270	Montana
South Fork Mountain	124	5,294	0		5,291	Washington
Total		**82,637**	**30,400**		**52,189**	

Environmental Consequences

The purpose of the analysis on the roadless resource is to disclose potential effects to roadless and wilderness attributes and determine if, or to what extent it might affect future consideration for wilderness recommendations. This analysis focuses on the potential effects of land

management designations and allowable uses on wilderness characteristics as defined in the Forest Service Handbook (FSH) 1909.12 (72.1). Wilderness characteristics, as defined in FSH 1909.12 (72.1) and evaluated here include the following:

- Natural – The extent to which long-term ecological processes are intact and operating.
- Undeveloped – The degree to which the impacts documented in natural integrity are apparent to most visitors.
- Outstanding opportunities for solitude or primitive unconfined recreation – Solitude is a personal, subjective value defined as the isolation from sights, sounds, and presence of others and from developments and evidence of humans. Primitive recreation is characterized by meeting nature on its own terms, without comfort and convenience of facilities.
- Special features and values – Unique ecological, geographical, scenic, and historical features of an area.
- Manageability – The ability to manage an area for wilderness consideration and maintain wilderness attributes.

General Effects

The following discussion includes general effects on roadless areas.

Management area allocations will not directly affect the character of roadless areas until a planned management activity is scheduled. Management activities that substantially alter the undeveloped character of an inventoried roadless area would generally require preparation of an EIS (FSH 1909.15 21.2).

The MA allocation MA1b (recommended wilderness) is designed to provide areas where wilderness characteristics are protected. This management area is designed to meet Forest Service Manual and Handbook requirements and contains direction to manage the recreation settings to the standards established for recommended wilderness areas.

The effects for all alternatives are based on assigned MAs and their potential for development. Alternatives are compared based on acres assigned to the various MAs. Table 73 lists the aces by recommended wilderness area for each alternative.

Each alternative displays a mix of land and resource uses that best meet public needs for recommendation of potential wilderness areas in the National Wilderness Preservation System based on the alternative theme. The 1982 planning provisions require alternatives to be distributed between the minimum resource potential and maximum resource potential to reflect, to the extent practicable, the full range of major commodity and environmental resource uses and values that could be produced from the Forest. Alternatives were developed to address the range of lands to recommend for wilderness. Alternative C was developed to provide more recommended wilderness than the preferred alternative. It was developed by identifying areas that could provide large expanses of recommended wilderness; therefore, it recommends the four roadless areas in the Cathedral Peak area as recommended wilderness: the Grassy Top Roadless Area (in Washington) on the Priest Lake Ranger District; and three additional areas adjacent to the Mallard Larkins (Mosquito Fly, Sheep Mountain-State Line, and Meadow Creek-Upper North Fork). These areas are in addition to the recommended areas in Alternative B.

Table 73. Acres of Recommended Wilderness by Alternative

Area	Acres by Alternative			
	A[1]	B	C	D
Cathedral Peak			71,300	
Grassy Top			13,600	
Mallard Larkins	77,200	57,100	134,800	57,100
Salmo Priest	17,300	19,600	29,100	19,500
Scotchman Peaks	23,900	25,900	25,900	24,800
Selkirk	28,600	36,700	56,400	36,700
Total Acres	**147,000**	**139,300**	**331,100**	**138,100**

1 Updated acres from 1987 Plan using current land status and GIS.

Effects of Forestwide Direction

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

This alternative reflects the 1987 Forest Plan, as amended to date, and accounts for current laws and regulations that have been promulgated since the original Forest Plan and the amendments were adopted. The 1987 ROD identified four recommended wilderness areas: Mallard Larkins, Salmo-Priest, Scotchman Peaks, and the Selkirk area for a total of 146,682 acres.

Alternative B, C, and D

All action alternatives recommend some wilderness, to varying degrees. Alternative B is based on the proposed LMP from May 2006 and the response to comments on the proposed Plan, prior to the 2008 Planning Rule being enjoined and vacated. Alternative B recommends the same four potential wilderness areas as Alternative A but with some variations in boundaries. Total acres of recommended wilderness are 139,300 and when MA1e (primitive lands) is added the total acreage is 160,645.

Alternative C recommends six potential wilderness areas for a total of 331,100 acres. This alternative was developed based on public comments which desired more lands to be considered for recommended wilderness. It was developed by identifying areas that could provide large expanses of recommended wilderness and to provide the range of alternatives as required by the 1982 provisions. Therefore, it recommends the four roadless areas in the Cathedral Peak area as recommended wilderness: the Grassy Top Roadless Area (in Washington) on the Priest Lake Ranger District; and three additional areas adjacent to the Mallard Larkins (Mosquito Fly, Sheep Mountain-State Line, and Meadow Creek-Upper North Fork). These areas are in addition to the recommended areas in Alternative B.

Alternative D will feature a higher intensity management regime with emphasis on timber production and motorized access. This alternative recommends the same four areas as Alternatives A and B for potential wilderness but with variations in boundaries and slightly different acreages.

Consequences to Roadless Areas from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Management Area Allocations

Research shows Americans who engage in outdoor activities are seeking opportunities for day hikes. Typically, visitors prefer day hiking to a destination such as a waterfall, lake, scenic vista, or unique feature. Forests near population centers in Montana and Idaho should continue to consider this need for nonmotorized hiking trails as they complete their wilderness assessments (Regional Wilderness needs assessment. 2003).

Table 74 shows proposed allocations of roadless areas by Forest Plan MAs in the various alternatives. All the acres shown were included in the roadless area review completed for this revision.

Table 74. Allocation of Roadless Acres to MAs by Alternative

MA	Alt A[1]	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
MA1b Wilderness Recommended	144,000	127,047	297,218	127,047
MA1c Wilderness Study Area	0	6,788	6,788	6,788
MA1e Primitive Lands	0	11,049	0	11,048
MA2a Designated W&S Rivers		12,692	12,692	12,693
MA2b Eligible W&S Rivers		11,024	6,875	11,026
MA3 Special Areas	6,800	31,829	9,605	31,795
MA4 Research Natural Areas	8,400	7,582	7,582	7,582
MA5 Backcountry	190,600	624,781	492,081	622,734
MA6 General Forest Area		18,125	18,074	20,203
MA7 Primary Recreation Areas	1,700	82	82	82
Total		**850,999**	**850,997**	**850,999**

1 Acres shown in Alternative A are best estimates based on 1987 IPNF Forest Plan MA designations and a cross walk developed to compare these 1987 MAs with the action alternative MAs. The remaining acres were assigned to various MAs in the 1987 Plan that does not cross-walk cleanly to the action alternatives MAs.

Management area allocations can be grouped into broad categories; areas that allow a full range of development opportunities (MA6, MA7): areas that have potential for low levels of development and maintain their undeveloped roadless character (MA2a [Wild], MA2b [Wild], MA3, MA4a, MA5); and areas that are recommended as wilderness (MA1b) and primitive lands (MA1e). Management area allocations will not directly affect the character of IRAs until management activities are planned and implemented. As displayed in table 74, Alternative C has the most acres of IRAs allocated to recommended wilderness (MA1b). Alternatives B and D have the second most acres and Alternative A the least acres in recommended wilderness. Alternatives B and D have the most acres of IRAs allocated to backcountry (MA5). Alternative C has the second most acres and Alternative A the least in backcountry (MA5).

Appendix C contains information on the allocation of each roadless area by alternative. The effects for all alternatives are based on assigned management area direction and their potential for development. The forestwide and MA direction is the same for all action alternatives.

Effects from Fire and Fuels Management

Forest health, as it affects natural integrity, is an issue of concern with roadless areas and recommended wilderness. Effective fire suppression, insect and disease infestations, and vegetation and fuel types on the IPNF have led to substantial areas with moderate-high to high risk of uncharacteristic wildfire.[1] Lightening caused wildfires may be managed for resource benefits to trend vegetation towards desired conditions. Likewise, prescribed fire may be used to trend vegetation towards the desired conditions while serving other important ecosystem functions.

Roadless areas allocated to MA5 would use prescribed fire and wildland fire for resource benefits as the primary mechanism for managing vegetation (MA5-GDL-Fire-01). Wildland fire use would be more likely in Alternative C, which emphasizes the use of natural disturbances, and has the highest acres of recommended wilderness.

Prescribed fire and wildland fire would continue the long term ecological processes in these areas. There could be a temporary loss of vegetation, reduction in water quality due to sedimentation, air pollution, and a perceived reduction in scenic quality; however, these effects are part of the natural ecological processes. These activities generally would not affect the undeveloped character, except during the actual burning period when crews are burning or monitoring the burns. Users could expect temporary access restrictions during periods of fire use activities. Impacts to opportunities for solitude could be expected where visitors encounter crews working on firing operations.

Prescribed fire and wildland fire should not affect primitive recreation, although recreational use of burned-over areas may drop for a period of years until vegetative recovery achieves a more advanced stage. Lethal fire in heavy timber stands would also increase long-term trail maintenance needs from continued downfall of snags across trails.

Effects from Timber Harvest

Roadless areas that are allocated to MA1b (recommended wilderness), MA1c (wilderness study areas), MA1e (primitive) and MA3 (special areas) are not available for timber harvest. Limited timber harvest could occur in MA2a (designated scenic or recreation rivers), MA2b (eligible scenic or recreational river), and MA4 (research natural areas); only if done to maintain or restore the values or meet the objectives of the area.

The Idaho Roadless Rule (2008) direction must be followed for vegetative treatments within roadless areas where Idaho Roadless rules apply (within the State of Idaho), in particular those lands in MA5 that are in Idaho. For lands in MA5 outside of Idaho, timber harvest is limited and may only occur; to improve habitat for listed or proposed threatened and endangered species; to maintain or restore ecosystem composition and structure; to reduce the risk of uncharacteristic wildfires; or to address insect and disease or other forest health concerns. Timber harvest may also be allowed for administrative uses as defined in 36 CFR 223.2. Timber harvest is not scheduled and does not contribute toward the ASQ (MA5-STD-TBR-01).

For those lands in MA6, timber harvest could occur for the purposes of timber growth and yield. Other forestwide management direction would apply to these areas and could constrain the extent, timing, and duration of timber harvest in MA6.

[1] Idaho Statewide Forest Resource Strategy – Draft for Comments – Goals, Strategies, and Implementation – May 4, 2010

Treatment of vegetation by mechanical means can affect natural appearance with creation of linear patterns and presence of stumps.

The existing roadless character may be modified where timber harvest occurs. In MA5, timber harvest is expected to be limited and generally would be done for purposes that would result in retaining the natural integrity of the ecosystem. Timber harvest that is done to reduce hazardous fuels may be more intensive and change the undeveloped character, to some degree, until the vegetation re-grows. This is most likely to happen on the edges of a roadless area nearer communities. Primitive recreation opportunities would be unchanged, unless temporary roads are constructed, which is permitted under specific circumstances in the Idaho Roadless Areas in MA5. Road construction is not permitted in MA5 outside of Idaho.

Under the Idaho Roadless Rule, temporary road construction is permitted in Community Protection Zones, or where there is a significant risk of wildland fire to at-risk communities or municipal water supply systems. About 54,200 acres are estimated to be within a community Protection Zone (Idaho Roadless FEIS, appendix E-25). If roads are constructed it may take longer for an area to return to its natural state than if timber harvest alone were to take place. Timber harvest and temporary roads could change the scenic integrity until the vegetation re-grows. Solitude would be affected during operations.

Timber harvest in MA6 could be more extensive. However, the 18,000-20,000 acres of IRAs in MA6 are on the edges of the roadless areas, and generally adjacent to roads. Activities in these areas would not be in the heart of the roadless areas and would not affect a roadless areas ability to provide primitive recreation or solitude. The only exception is the 2000 acre Hellroaring roadless area. This roadless area is small in size and currently provides limited primitive recreation opportunities, or opportunities for solitude. The undeveloped character of roadless areas could be affected where timber harvest occurs, at least until the vegetation re-grows. If roads are constructed to access any of these areas, they could also affect the primitive nature and undeveloped character. As noted before, road construction would be limited to this MA and would generally occur on the outer edges of a roadless area.

Effects from Terrestrial Wildlife Management

Wildlife management actions may result in a broad array of physical alterations including road obliteration, vegetation treatments, prescribed burning, and habitat improvement structures. Some of these actions could be visually evident and detract somewhat from roadless values and wilderness characteristics if proposed within these MAs. However, actions which maintain, restore, protect, or enhance wildlife habitat also improve natural integrity and ecosystem function and benefit roadless and wilderness values in the long term.

Watershed and fisheries improvement actions can include construction of structures for stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, and fish habitat improvements. Some structural improvements may be visually evident, and may detract from apparent naturalness. However, any such structures are generally small and localized, and would have a negligible effect upon undeveloped character and wilderness characteristics.

Effects from Minerals Management

The Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area and portion of the St Joe River that is designated as a Wild River under the Wild and Scenic River Act have been withdrawn from mineral entry and are not available for new leases or claims. Minerals management has no effect on these congressionally designated areas.

Roadless areas may be affected by mineral development. The exploration and development of locatable minerals is allowed within roadless areas and recommended wilderness and does not vary by alternative. Mineral exploration and development activities can vary from small, easily reclaimed operations to larger developments. Large mines may lead to extensive site alterations and long term impacts to the undeveloped character of roadless areas and possibly negatively affect wilderness characteristics. However, evidence of past mining, and even ongoing mining operations do not necessarily preclude wilderness consideration, although they may make it less likely.

MA1b, 1c, and 1e (within Idaho Roadless Areas) preclude mineral leasing. Therefore, there would be no effect on roadless character in these areas. Mineral leasing in MA5 lands is permitted; however, road construction or reconstruction to access these areas is not. Oil and gas leasing and geothermal opportunities are limited on the IPNF. Without the ability to construct roads in these areas it is anticipated there would be no development. (Also see Idaho Roadless FEIS Minerals and Energy Section).

On the 18,000 to 20,000 acres of MA6, mineral leasing and road construction is permitted; however, as stated above, there are few oil and gas or geothermal opportunities and, therefore, few if any anticipated effects.

Effects from Access and Recreation Management

Areas that are recommended for wilderness will be managed to protect the wilderness character of that area. However, recommendation of an area for wilderness designation may lead to increased recreation use. An increase in use may lead to improvement of trailhead facilities or other visitor management techniques.

Opportunities for primitive and semi-primitive recreation will be found in roadless areas and recommended wilderness areas. Roadless areas assigned to other MAs will be managed for recreation opportunities appropriate to the assigned MA. The existing settings are generally semi-primitive nonmotorized or semi-primitive motorized in character. Table 75 indicates where various uses (wheeled motor vehicle use, over-snow vehicle use, and mechanized use) are allowed across the Forest by alternative and determined by MA allocations and current closed areas that would remain in affect regardless of alternative selected. These percentages indicate where these uses are allowed but the MVUMs indicate the open routes for various wheeled motor vehicle uses regardless of alternative selected.

Since the 1970s, interest in and appreciation of the environment has increased national forest recreation visitation and has shifted activities and expectations. As temperatures increase during the summer, and a majority of the Forest is free from snow cover, many people venture out onto the national forests for relief from the heat and to pursue traditional outdoor recreational opportunities.

Technical advancements in snowmobiles now allow visitors to travel many places where they were unable to travel as recently as five years ago. The development of the ATV has added a new motorized use in the summer and allows many people to travel on routes into areas that they may never have been able to travel into previously. Lastly, the advent of the mountain bike has added a summer nonmotorized use that was not considered when the 1987 Forest Plan was written.

All of these issues, along with several others, have led to more crowded recreation experiences during peak use times, increasing levels and range of demands on natural resources and resource managers, and more conflicts among the users themselves.

Continuing changes in equipment technology used for recreational purposes on the Forest will have impacts on the manner of how, and where, people recreate. These changes in uses may alter the recreational experience in some areas. Those who pursue recreation opportunities, such as hiking or back-country skiing in remote settings are likely to be more affected than other users as they prefer areas that are off limits to motorized uses.

Trails and new trail construction are usually compatible with maintaining wilderness characteristics and undeveloped character.

Table 75. Summary of Access Availability of Alternative based on MA Prescriptions and Currently Closed Areas that will Remain Closed in all Four Alternatives

	Allow Wheeled Motor Vehicle Use[1]	Allow Over-Snow Vehicle Use	Allow Mechanized Use
Alt. A	96%	79%	100%
Alt. B	91%	70%	93%
Alt. C	85%	64%	87%
Alt. D	91%	70%	93%

1 This is only a summary of where motor vehicle use *could be allowed*. The actual MVUM is the document that displays what roads, trails, and areas are open to motor vehicle use.

Cumulative Effects

The cumulative effects analysis for roadless areas and recommended wilderness considers land within the IPNF boundary throughout the life of the draft IPNF Forest Plan. It also includes a review of designated wilderness on public lands in Idaho. The KNF is on the same timeline as the IPNF to revise their Forest Plan and the forests in Region 6 to the west in Washington (Colville, Okanogan-Wenatchee) are working on revised Forest Plans as well. The KNF and Colville National Forest are adjacent to the IPNF. The KNF is analyzing a range of recommended wilderness from 37,300 acres to 217,300 acres in the various alternatives being considered. The 1988 Colville National Forest Plan did not recommend additional wilderness. The Salmo-Priest Wilderness totals 29,386 acres on the Colville National Forest. The Scotchman Peaks recommended wilderness area is located on both the KNF and IPNF. Total acreage ranges from 24,800 acres to 63,200 of recommended wilderness acres in the alternatives that both Forests are evaluating.

Wilderness has been officially designated on federal lands other than NFS lands. In the State of Idaho a total of 4,522,562 acres have been designated as wilderness. In Montana the total is 3,443,385 acres and in Washington State the total acres of designated wilderness is 4,423,405[1]. These figures include wilderness managed by all agencies.

Population growth in Washington and Idaho, and development adjacent to NFS lands, result in increasing demands ranging from commodity production to demands for all types of recreation opportunities. Roadless areas have traditionally provided for semi-primitive recreational opportunities. Pioneered roads and trails on public lands reflect the increased demand for motorized and mechanized opportunities, but they result in a decrease in opportunities for primitive and semi-primitive nonmotorized recreation and may adversely impact soil, water, and wildlife resources. Private land development adjacent to public lands in the region has influenced

[1] This includes the 11,949 acres of the Salmo-Priest managed by the IPNF (located in Washington State).

the movement pattern of many wide-ranging wildlife species. This development negatively affects the availability and quality of wildlife habitat and increases the importance of similar undeveloped habitats within roadless areas. It is anticipated that development will further fragment unroaded private lands, decreasing the opportunities for primitive recreation experiences and the quality of wildlife habitat. Alternative C would provide the most opportunities to manage roadless areas as recommended wilderness and for primitive recreation opportunities, followed by Alternatives B, A, and D. Alternative D would provide the fewest additional opportunities.

Idaho Roadless Rule

The Idaho Roadless Rule classified lands in Idaho Roadless Areas into five different classifications: Wild Land Recreation, Primitive, Special Areas of Historic or Tribal Significance, Backcountry/Restoration, General Forest, Rangeland, and Grassland; and that would be managed according to the Idaho Roadless Rule (36 CFR 294 Subpart C). It also classified some areas, such as wild and scenic river corridors and RNAs as Forest Plan special areas. These areas would be managed according to the LMP. On the IPNF only Wild Land Recreation, Backcountry/Restoration and General Forest, Rangeland, and Grassland exists in the Idaho Rule. No lands were classified as Primitive or Special Areas of Historic or Tribal Significance.

Table 76 shows which MAs are comparable to the management classifications in the Idaho Roadless Rule regarding timber cutting, sale and removal, road construction reconstruction, and discretionary minerals. It is important to note that the Idaho Roadless Rule only addressed these uses whereas the management direction in the LMP addresses other uses, such as motorized and non motorized use.

Table 76. Comparison between Idaho Roadless Area Management Classifications and IPNF Management Areas

Idaho Roadless Rule Theme	Comparable Management Areas
Wild Land Recreation	MA1b Recommended Wilderness MA1c Wilderness Study Areas MA1e Primitive lands MA3 Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area
Backcountry/Restoration	MA5 Backcountry
General Forest, Rangeland, and Grassland	MA6 General Forest
Forest Plan Special Area	MA2a Wild and Scenic Rivers MA2b Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers MA3 Botanical, Geological, Recreational, or Scenic Areas MA4a Research Natural Areas MA7 Primary Recreation Areas

Alternative A, the no-action alternative, is superseded by the Idaho Roadless Rule, so this rule applies to the no-action alternative. Table 77 shows what management classification was assigned to each Idaho Roadless Areas on the IPNF.

The MA direction (and polygons) in Alternatives B and D are comparable to the Idaho Roadless Rule with some minor exceptions regarding areas that were acquired in land exchanges after the rule was promulgated and some mapping discrepancies (see tables 77 and 78).

Table 77. Comparison between Alternative B and Idaho Roadless Area Management Classifications

IRA Name	Number	Forest Plan MA Acres			Idaho Roadless Theme Acres			
		MA5	MA6	Other	WLR	BCR	GFRG	FPSA
Beetop	130	12,400				12,400		
Big Creek	143	76,500[1]				76,300[1]		
Blacktail Mountain	122	4,100		800		4,100		800
Blacktail Mountain	161	4,800				4,800		
Buckhorn Ridge	661	6,600 (IPNF) 100 (KNF-ID) 2,900 (IPNF–MT)				6,600 (IPNF) 100 (KNF-ID)		
Continental Mountain	153	7,500				7,500		
East Cathedral Peak	131	20,000		2,300		20,000		2,300
East Fork Elk	678		100				100	
Gilt Edge-Silver Creek	792	200				200		
Graham Coal	139	10,200		100		10,200		100
Grandmother Mtn	148	18,200[2]	100	7,200	6,800	17,100[2]	100	400
Grassy Top	982	13,500		100	Outside Idaho (in Washington)			
Hammond Creek	145	17,400				17,400		
Hellroaring	128		2,000				2,000	
Hungry Mountain	156	8,600			Outside Idaho (in Washington)			
Katka Peak	157	9,000	1,300			9,000	1,300	
Kootenai Peak	126		5,000				5,000	
Little Grass Mountain	121	3,900 (IPNF) 4,100 (IPNF-WA)		34 (IPNF-WA)		3,900 (Idaho portion)		
Lost Creek	137	11,500		100		11,500		100
Magee	132	34,800				34,800		
Mallard-Larkins[3]	300	45,700	12	83,700	72,100	45,800	12	11,500

IRA Name	Number	Forest Plan MA Acres			Idaho Roadless Theme Acres			
		MA5	MA6	Other	WLR	BCR	GFRG	FPSA
Maple Peak	141	8,700				8,700		
Meadow Creek-Upper North Fork	302	4,500		1,500		4,500		1,500
Midget Peak	151	6,500[4]		800		6,400[4]		800
Mosquito Fly	150	17,900		1,500		17,900		1,500
Mt. Willard-Lake Estelle	173	33,600 (IPNF) 23,100 (KNF-ID)		1,400 (IPNF) 200 (KNF-ID)		33,600 (IPNF) 23,100 (KNF-ID)		1,400 (IPNF) 200 (KNF-ID)
North Fork	147	30,500		800[4]		30,500		900[4]
Northwest Peaks	663	700	200	4,600	Outside Idaho (in Montana)			
Packsaddle	155	19,300				19,300		
Pinchot Butte	149	8,600[5]				8,500[5]		
Roland Point	146	6,600[6]				6,500[6]		
Saddle Mountain	154	7,800				7,800		
Salmo-Priest	981			20,000	14,300			5,700
Schafer Peak	160	5,500	400			5,500	400	
Scotchman Peaks	662	7,700 (IPNF) 500 (KNF-ID)	400 (IPNF-MT)	12,200(IPNF) 11,900 (IPNF-MT)	10,900	7,600 (IPNF) 600 (KNF-ID)		1,300
Selkirk	125	41,200[4]	8,600	48,100	42,000	41,300[4]	8,600	6,100
Sheep Mtn.–State Line	799	27,000[7]		800		26,900[7]		800
Skitwish Ridge	135	4,000				4,000		
South Fork Mountain	124	5,300			Outside Idaho (in Washington)			
Spion Kop	136	19,600		2,700[4]		19,600		2,800[4]
Stevens Peak	142	4,700				4,700		
Storm Creek	144	8,200				8,200		
Tepee Creek	133	5,200				5,200		

IRA Name	Number	Forest Plan MA Acres			Idaho Roadless Theme Acres			
		MA5	MA6	Other	WLR	BCR	GFRG	FPSA
Trestle Peak	129	7,300				7,300		
Trouble Creek	138	5,000		1,000		5,000		1,000
Trout Creek	664	8,400		100		8,400		100
Upper Priest	123	6,300[8]		6,300[8]		6,500[8]		6,200[8]
West Fork Elk	692	3,700 (KNF-ID)				3,700 (KNF-ID)		
White Mountain	127	7,500	100			7,500	100	
Wonderful Peak	152	5,000[9]				4,900[9]		

1 Acreage difference between proposed Forest Plan and Idaho Roadless is due to land exchanges included in the proposed Forest Plan that was not included in the Idaho Roadless Rule.

2 Total acreage differences between proposed Forest Plan and Idaho Roadless is due to recent land exchanges totaling 1,151 acres included in the proposed Forest Plan.

3 Acreage difference between proposed Forest Plan and Idaho Roadless Rule is due to GIS differences along the boundary with the Clearwater National Forest and buffering of road corridors on some “Cherry Stemmed” roads.

4 Acreage difference between proposed Forest Plan and Idaho Roadless Rule is due to rounding to nearest 100 acres.

5 Acreage difference is due to a land exchange where the Forest acquired 80 acres in 2008 and this acreage is included in the proposed Forest Plan but not included in the Idaho Roadless Rule.

6 Acreage difference is due to a land exchange where the Forest acquired 72 acres in 2008 and this acreage is included in the proposed Forest Plan but not included in the Idaho Roadless Rule.

7 Acreage difference between proposed Forest Plan and Idaho Roadless Rule is due to acres along the state boundary were not included in the Idaho Roadless Rule but were included in the proposed Forest Plan and rounding differences to nearest 100 acres.

8 Acreage difference between the Idaho Roadless Rule BCR theme and the proposed Forest Plan MA5 designation is the overlap of MAs included as Forest Plan Special Areas in the proposed Forest Plan and included as BCR in the Idaho Roadless Rule. These mapping differences will be corrected between the draft and final EIS. In addition there is a 36 acre polygon that should be displayed as water (part of Upper Priest Lake) and a 3 acre sliver along a private land boundary that was included in the Idaho Roadless Rule and not included in the proposed Forest Plan; rounding to the nearest 100 acres accounts for the remainder of the difference in acreage.

9 Acreage difference between the Idaho Roadless Rule and proposed Forest Plan is due to the different roadless boundaries used for each planning effort. Most of the acreage difference is due to differences in mapping the roadless areas and the boundaries that separate this roadless area (Wonderful Peak) and the two adjacent roadless areas (Stevens Peak & Roland Point). The remaining difference is due to rounding to the nearest 100 acres.

Table 78. Comparison between Alternative D and Idaho Roadless Area Management Classifications[1]

IRA Name	Number	Forest Plan MA Acres			Idaho Roadless Theme Acres			
		MA5	MA6	Other	WLR	BCR	GFRG	FP SA
Buckhorn Ridge	661	6,600 (IPNF) 100 (KNF-ID) 700 (IPNF-MT)	2,200 (IPNF-MT)			6,600 (IPNF) 100 (KNF-ID)		
Northwest Peaks	663	900		4,600	Outside Idaho (In Montana)			
Sheep Mountain –State Line	799	26,900	28	800		26,900		800

1 Comparisons between Alternative D and the Idaho Roadless Rule are the same as portrayed in table 77 with the exception of these three roadless areas.

The following describes the difference between the Idaho Roadless Rule and Alternative C. The 1982 planning procedures include direction for alternatives to be distributed between the minimum resource potential and maximum resource potential to reflect, to the extent practicable, the full range of major commodity and environmental resource uses and values that could be produced from the Forest. Therefore, alternatives were developed to address the range of lands to recommend for wilderness. Alternative C was developed by identifying areas that could provide large expanses of recommended wilderness; therefore, it recommends the four roadless areas in Cathedral Peak as recommended wilderness; and the Grassy Top Roadless Area (in Washington) on the Priest Lake Ranger District; and three additional areas adjacent to the Mallard Larkins (Mosquito Fly, Sheep Mountain-State Line, and Meadow Creek-Upper North Fork). These areas are in addition to the areas recommended in Alternatives B and D.

The Idaho Roadless Rule and State of Idaho's petition, from which the rule was based, were land classification and management systems that are distinct from wilderness and did not examine wilderness potential.

Alternative C was developed to address lands to recommend for wilderness. Alternative C would deviate from the Idaho Roadless Rule in the following roadless areas:

- **East Cathedral (22,300 acres):** The Idaho Roadless Rule designated 20,000 acres as backcountry/restoration and 2,300 acres as Forest Plan special areas. Alternative C would designate the entire area as MA1b recommended wilderness, which would be a more restrictive prescription than the Idaho Roadless Rule.
- **Magee (34,800 acres):** The Idaho Roadless Rule designated the entire 34,800 acres as backcountry/restoration. Alternative C would designate the entire area as MA1b recommended wilderness, which would be a more restrictive prescription than the Idaho Roadless Rule.
- **Mallard Larkins (129,400 acres):** The Idaho Roadless Rule designated 72,100 acres as wild land recreation; 45,800 acres as backcountry/recreation, and 11,500 acres as Forest Plan special areas. Alternative C would designate 75,500 acres as MA1b, 43,300 acres as MA5, and 10,600 acres as MA2a, 2b, or 4a. About 2,500 acres would be given a more restrictive prescription than the Idaho Roadless Rule.

- **Meadow Creek-Upper North Fork (6,000 acre):** The Idaho Roadless Rule designated 4,500 acres as backcountry/recreation, and 1,500 acres as Forest Plan special areas. Alternative C would designate 4,400 as MA1b recommended wilderness, which would be a more restrictive prescription than the Idaho Roadless Rule. About 1,500 acres would be in MA2a and 100 acres in MA5 which would be comparable to the Idaho Roadless Rule.
- **Mosquito Fly (19,400 acres):** The Idaho Roadless Rule designated 17,900 acres as backcountry/restoration and 1,500 acres as Forest Plan special areas. Alternative C would designate the 17,900 acres as MA1b recommended wilderness, which would be a more restrictive prescription than the Idaho Roadless Rule. The remaining 1,500 acres would be in MA2a which is consistent with the Rule.
- **Sheep Mountain State Line (27,700 acres):** The Idaho Roadless Rule designated 26,900 acres as backcountry/restoration and 800 acres as Forest Plan special areas. Alternative C would designate the 26,600 acres as MA1b recommended wilderness, which would be a more restrictive prescription than the Idaho Roadless Rule. About 800 acres would be in MA2a and 300 acres in MA5 which would be comparable to the Idaho Roadless Rule.
- **Spion Kop (22,400 acres):** The Idaho Roadless Rule designated 19,600 acres as backcountry/restoration and 2,800 acres as Forest Plan special areas. Alternative C would designate the 8,900 acres as MA1b recommended wilderness, which would be a more restrictive prescription than the Idaho Roadless Rule. About 1,500 acres would be in MA2b, 300 acres in MA4a and 11,700 acres in MA5 which would be comparable to the Idaho Roadless Rule.
- **Teepee Creek (5,200 acres):** The Idaho Roadless Rule designated 5,200 acres as backcountry/restoration. Alternative C would designate the entire 5,200 acres as MA1b recommended wilderness, which would be a more restrictive prescription than the Idaho Roadless Rule.

Designated Wilderness, Wilderness Study Area, Recommended Wilderness

Introduction

The Wilderness Act of 1964 emphasizes the protection of pristine areas and recognizes multiple values and public benefits found in these areas. Wilderness provides outstanding opportunities for solitude and for primitive and unconfined recreational experiences. Wilderness is also important for maintenance of species diversity, protection of threatened and endangered species, protection of watershed, scientific research, and various social values. Wilderness is part of the national forest multiple use management mission.

The IPNF shares management of the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area with the Colville National Forest. The United States Congress designated this area in 1984, consisting of approximately 41,335 total acres, 11,949[1] of which are on the IPNF. Acres calculated by current GIS analysis and displayed throughout this EIS totals 9,900 acres. All of this wilderness is located in Washington, but is shared between the Colville National Forest and the IPNF. The Salmo-Priest Wilderness is not classified under the Idaho Roadless Rule

The IPNF manages one administratively designated wilderness study area (WSA) – Grandmother Mountain WSA. It totals 6,900 acres and is located on the St. Joe Ranger District. It was acquired from the BLM as part of two separate land exchanges. The initial 5,200 acres was acquired as part of the Arkansas-Idaho Land Exchange Act of 1992 (Public Law 102-584). The second parcel totaled 1,700 acres and was acquired as part of the Idaho Land Enhancement Act of 2006 (Public Law 109-372). At the time these laws were enacted and the lands exchanged, the BLM was managing both parcels as part of the Grandmother Mountain WSA established under the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1782). Both the Arkansas-Idaho Land Exchange Act (1992) and the Idaho Land Enhancement Act (2006) require that this area be administered to maintain the existing wilderness character and potential for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System. Existing uses that were in place prior to acquisition by the Forest Service continue to occur in the WSA. The Idaho Roadless Rule has classified this WSA as Wild Land Recreation. The Idaho Roadless Rule has additional requirements described in 36 CFR 294 Subpart C.

This section only addresses areas that have already been designated as wilderness or WSAs and recommended for wilderness. Potential additions to the National Wilderness Preservation system are presented here but the analysis of which areas were recommended for wilderness is explained within the “Roadless Area” section in this chapter.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Wilderness Act of September 3, 1964 (16 U.S.C. 1131-1136):** This act provides the statutory definition of wilderness and management requirements for these congressionally designated areas. This act established a National Wilderness Preservation System to be administered in such a manner as to leave these areas unimpaired for future use and enjoyment as wilderness.

[1] USDA Forest Service FS-383, January 2011

- **Federal Land Policy and Management Act of October 21, 1976 (43 U.S.C. 1761-1771):** Section 1782 of this act addresses BLM Wilderness Study Areas. The Grandmother Mountain WSA was acquired from the BLM with this designation.
- **Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of 1980 (16 U.S.C 3210):** This act directs the Secretary of Agriculture to provide adequate access to non-federal land within the boundaries of the NFS including congressionally designated areas.
- **Arkansas-Idaho Land Exchange Act of 1992 (P.L. 102-584):** This act legislated that 5,200 acres of the Grandmother Mountain WSA be transferred from management by the BLM to the Forest Service.
- **Idaho Land Enhancement Act of 2006 (P.L. 109-372):** This act legislated that 1,700 acres of the Grandmother Mountain WSA be transferred from management by the BLM to the Forest Service.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

- **36 CFR 293:** Wilderness–Primitive Areas

Key Indicator

- Acres of recommended wilderness.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area

Tucked among the Selkirk Mountains in the extreme northeastern corner of Washington, the U shaped Salmo-Priest Wilderness extends its borders along those of Idaho and British Columbia. Its most prominent features are two very long ridges, generally running southwest to northeast, connected near their northern ends by a ridge crowned by 6,828-foot Salmo Mountain. The eastern ridge stands lower, more wooded, more rounded off, and more accessible than the steep-sided, rocky-crested western ridge. Streams have cut deep drainages into both ridges. The water from the eastern side of the eastern ridge ends up in Idaho's Priest River. The remaining wilderness drains generally westerly via Sullivan Creek and the Salmo River into the Pend Oreille River.

Below the ridge tops of this well-watered wilderness (at 50+ inches of precipitation annually) you'll find the largest growth of virgin forest left in eastern Washington: western red cedar, western hemlock, Douglas fir, grand fir, and larch. The Forest is home to mule deer and white-tailed deer, elk, black bears, cougars, bobcats, badgers, pine martens, lynx, bighorn sheep, and moose. Though rarely sighted, threatened and endangered species, (including woodland caribou, grizzly bears, and gray wolves) also roam throughout this area. Winter snows may blanket the ground until early July at higher elevations.

The Shedroof Divide Trail, the longest path in the area at 21.8 miles, follows the extent of the eastern ridge through open timber and subalpine meadows. It traverses several miles of non-wilderness ridgeline into Idaho.

The Salmo-Priest Wilderness is designated as a Class II Wilderness air-shed under the Clean Air Act amendments of 1977.

Grandmother Mountain Wilderness Study Area

The Grandmother Mountain WSA is located in Shoshone County, 45 miles northeast of Moscow, Idaho. Acres administered by the BLM totals 12,140 and are essentially the eastern portion of the area. The Forest Service administers the western 6,900 acres.

The WSA lies within the Grandmother Mountain Roadless Area. The area is part of the St. Joe Ranger District of the IPNF. Several well maintained roads surround the area allowing access at several points. The most popular entry points begin from Fishbook-Gold Center Road 301, Marble Creek Road 321, and the Little North Fork Road 760.

The amoeba-shaped roadless area includes a U-shaped ridge as its center, consisting of Grandfather Mountain, Grandmother Mountain, Marks Butte, Crater Peak, Widow Mountain, and Lookout Mountain. Several cirques, cirque lakes, and moraines along the ridge line remain as evidence of past glacial activity, especially in the area of Lookout Mountain. The headwaters of Marble Creek, a major tributary of the St. Joe River, flow northward from the ridgeline. Flowing to the east are the headwaters of the Little North Fork of the Clearwater Rivers. The southwest corner is drained by Placer Creek into the St. Maries River system. Elevations range from 6,800 feet at Widow Mountain to 3,400 feet at Marble Creek. Vegetation patterns reflect the high elevation, glacial activity, and past fire history of the area. Nearly half of the roadless area consists of immature pole or sawtimber stands of mixed composition resulting from wildfires in 1910 and 1923. The remaining forested areas consist of mature or over mature stands; largely composed of mountain hemlock, Engelmann spruce, and subalpine fir. Much of the high elevation areas support relatively sparse subalpine vegetation and contain numerous rock or talus slopes. Habitat-types graduate from cedar/clintonia to either a mountain hemlock or subalpine fir series as elevation rises.

The Grandmother Mountain roadless area, including the WSA, provides a variety of recreational pursuits. The current major uses of this area include big game hunting, backpacking, hiking, horseback riding, and fishing. The Freezeout area, and the lakes contained in the eastern portion of the roadless area are popular recreational destinations. Snowmobiling, cross-country skiing, and off-road vehicle motorized use continue to increase in popularity, especially on roads contiguous to the roadless area.

Language in both Land Exchange Acts (the Act of 1992, [P.L. 102-584] and the Act of 2006, [P.L. 109-372] required that the area be managed to maintain their presently existing wilderness character and potential for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation system.

Environmental Consequences

Resource Protection Methods

Designated wilderness is governed largely by the terms of the Wilderness Act and limit human uses and activities. These limitations are designed to retain the wilderness in a natural and wild state. Project proposals within the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area are evaluated for compliance with wilderness values. Commercial use of wilderness is limited and controlled by special use permits and their associated operating plans.

General Effects

Because direction for wilderness management is detailed in law, regulation, and agency policy and in specific management plans, management in the various Forest Plan alternatives does not

differ. In all alternatives, the existing Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area and Grandmother Mountain WSA acres remain the same. Significant effects to wilderness areas are not expected under any alternative nor are effects expected to differ by alternative. In all action alternatives the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area is managed under direction that does not vary by alternative. In all action alternatives the Grandmother Mountain WSA would be managed to protect wilderness character, as it existed when the Forest Service acquired the lands in 1992 and 2006.

All action alternatives and the no-action alternative (Alternative A) propose to manage the area directly adjacent to the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area as recommended wilderness (MA1b). Alternative C contains the most recommended wilderness adjacent to the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area with about the same amount of recommended wilderness in all three other alternatives.

The following discussion of general effects on wilderness addresses recommendations for additional wilderness primarily in roadless areas. See the "Roadless Area" section in this chapter for a discussion of the affected environment[1]. New areas recommended for wilderness designation have the potential effect of protecting wilderness resources. In general, alternatives that have areas recommended for wilderness exclude motorized and mechanized uses.

Recommended wilderness can affect existing Wilderness and WSA areas. All alternatives recommend additional areas for wilderness designation. Designation of new wilderness may change patterns of recreation use and reduce pressure within existing wilderness areas. Motorized and mechanized travel on trails, and winter motorized use would be prohibited in areas recommended for wilderness designation. Motorcycle, snowmobile, bicycle, and ATV use would be displaced in recommended wilderness areas. Recommended wilderness provides larger areas with wilderness character.

The MA allocation for recommended wilderness (MA1b) does not create a wilderness. Congress must pass legislation designating wilderness. MA1b, recommended wilderness, protects the values that make the area suitable for wilderness designation. Management strategies for recommended wilderness may affect recreation opportunities and experiences within these areas.

Effects of Forestwide Direction

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

The no-action alternative (A) and Alternatives B and D include four areas identified as recommended wilderness (MA1b). The four areas include the Salmo-Priest, Selkirk, Scotchman Peaks, and the Mallard Larkins areas. All three alternatives recommend these four areas but differ in recommended acreage. Alternative C includes these four areas plus the Magee-East Cathedral area, the Grassy Top area, and a much larger area adjacent to the Mallard Larkins including the western portion of the Mallard Larkins. The western portion of the Mallard Larkins is included in Alternative A as well. Table 79 displays the acres of recommended wilderness by alternative.

[1] See appendix D for management direction applicable to Idaho Roadless as defined in 36 CFR 294 Subpart C.

Table 79. Acres of Recommended Wilderness by Alternative

Recommended Area	Alternative			
	A	B	C	D
Grassy Top			13,600	
Magee-East Cathedral			71,300	
Mallard Larkins	77,200[1]	57,100	111,800	57,100
Mallard Larkins West			23,000	
Salmo-Priest	17,300	19,600	29,100	19,500
Scotchman Peaks	23,900	25,900	25,900	24,800
Selkirk	28,600	36,700	56,400	36,700
Total Acres	**147,000[3]**	**139,300[2/3]**	**331,100[3]**	**138,100[3]**

1 Includes the west portion of the Mallard Larkins as proposed in the 1987 Forest Plan.

2 Does not include MA1e (Primitive Lands) which totals 21,400 acres.

3 Acres are rounded to the nearest hundred acres based on GIS analysis of the various alternatives (differences between these acres and Idaho roadless acres are explained in the "Roadless" section in this EIS.

Alternative B – Proposed Action

Alternative B is based on the Proposed Land Management Plan from May 2006 and the response to comments on the proposed Plan, prior to the 2008 Planning Rule being enjoined and vacated.

Alternative C

Alternative C recommends the largest acreage as proposed wilderness, emphasizing the use of natural disturbance processes, use of wildland fire for multiple objectives, and prescribed burns in addition to low frequency management activities in order to meet watershed and vegetation restoration objectives. The 1982 planning procedures require alternatives to be distributed between the minimum resource potential and maximum resource potential to reflect, to the extent practicable, the full range of major commodity and environmental resource uses and values that could be produced from the Forest. Therefore, alternatives were developed to address the range of lands to recommend for wilderness.

Alternative D

Alternative D features high-intensity management with emphasis on timber production and motorized access. Alternative D has the least amount of recommended wilderness, leaving options for vegetation management and motorized or mechanized access across more areas.

Consequences to Wilderness from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Management Area Allocations

When considering the number of acres where wheeled motor vehicle use would be allowed, it must be remembered that this refers only to those acres in MAs where roads or trails may exist and be designated for such use. All four alternatives recommend wilderness and this MA designation would preclude the designation of trails for wheeled motor vehicle use. Table 79 displays the recommended wilderness acres by alternative where wheeled motorized vehicle use would not be allowed. In addition to recommended wilderness, the primitive lands MA (MA1e) in Alternative B would prohibit designation of wheeled motor vehicle use. The addition of MA1e in Alternative B would increase the acreage where wheeled motor vehicle use is prohibited to 160,700 acres. Wheeled motorized vehicle use is prohibited in the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area

in all four alternatives. Single track motor vehicle use is allowed within the Grandmother Mountain WSA in all four alternatives as outlined in the two legislative land exchanges. Allowed uses within the wilderness area and the WSA do not vary by alternative.

There is an effect to the number of acres available for over-snow vehicle use based on the amount of recommended wilderness (MA1b) in the various alternatives. Table 79 indicates the acreage of recommended wilderness in each alternative. Alternative C would prohibit over-snow vehicle use on the most acreage while Alternative D would limit this use on the least number of acres. Alternative B includes MA1e which would allow over-snow vehicle use. There would be no prohibition to this use in MA1e. Any area that currently has no prohibition to over-snow vehicle use, and is allocated to MA1b (recommended wilderness), will have a legal order prohibiting this use (as per 36 CFR 212.81, and 36 CFR 261.14) issued in conjunction with the ROD for the final Forest Plan. Over-snow vehicle use is prohibited in the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area in all four alternatives. Over-snow vehicle use is allowed within the Grandmother Mountain WSA in all four alternatives as outlined in the two legislative land exchanges. Allowed uses within the wilderness area and the WSA do not vary by alternative.

There is an effect to the number of acres available for mechanized use (e.g., mountain bikes) based on the amount of recommended wilderness (MA1b) in the various alternatives. Table 79 indicates the acreage of recommended wilderness in each alternative. Alternative C would prohibit mechanized use on the most acreage while Alternative D would limit this use on the least number of acres. Alternative B includes MA1e which would allow mechanized use. There would be no prohibition to mechanized use in MA1e. Any area that currently has no prohibition to mechanized use, and is allocated to MA1b (recommended wilderness), will have a legal order prohibiting mechanized use (as per 36 CFR 261.55[b]) issued in conjunction with the ROD for the final Forest Plan. Mechanized use is prohibited in the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area in all four alternatives. Mechanized use is allowed within the Grandmother Mountain WSA in all four alternatives as outlined in the two legislative land exchanges. Allowed uses within the wilderness area and the WSA do not vary by alternative.

Alternatives C proposes the most recommended wilderness while Alternative D recommends the least. Alternative A proposes more recommended wilderness than Alternative B when analyzing just the recommended wilderness (MA1b), but if the primitive lands (MA1e) are added the total acreage equals 160,700 in Alternative B.

Effects from Fire and Fuels Management

Naturally-ignited fires significantly affects the composition, structure, and functioning of many different types of ecosystems. Fire occurs relatively quickly, but the effects may last over long time spans and influence spatial patterns of vegetation and the distribution of wildlife over an entire region. Because naturally-ignited fire is a key process, fire suppression causes wholesale ecological changes. The importance of fire and impacts of fire suppression have long been understood; and naturally-ignited fire is recognized as a crucial factor in maintaining naturalness within wilderness (D. Cole and P. Landers 1995).

Restoring natural processes that occur over large areas, and hundreds of years, will be a formidable management challenge. Restoring natural fire regimes will be difficult because of the risk to property and visitors, both within wilderness and on adjacent lands. Fire, in its natural role, can have a positive effect on the character of wilderness. Wildland fire would continue as a reintroduced process in the Salmo-Priest Wilderness under all alternatives, and would have similar effects.

There is an effect to the number of acres with the most benefits to undeveloped character as use of wildland fire for resource benefit would be more likely in Alternative C; which emphasizes the use of natural disturbances, and has the highest acres of recommended wilderness. Impacts to opportunities for solitude could be expected where visitors encounter crews managing these fires.

Effects from Vegetation Management

Vegetation management in wilderness, WSAs, and recommended wilderness is restricted to use of wildland fire for multiple objectives in all alternatives. Wildland fire would continue as a possible management technique under all alternatives. Fire control measures would be used if and where fuels and weather increase risk of unwanted fire in or coming out of wilderness, WSA's, or recommended wilderness. All alternatives provide for use of wildland fire for multiple objectives in these areas.

Effects from Terrestrial Wildlife Management

No wildlife management activities are proposed in any of the four alternatives; therefore, would not result in any change in lands recommended for wilderness or allocated to the Grandmother Mountain WSA or within the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area.

Effects from Access and Recreation Management

Wilderness itself is equally treated under all four alternatives. The Salmo-Priest Wilderness and Grandmother Mountain WSA may be affected by management of adjacent lands, particularly with nonmotorized allocations including recommended wilderness in all alternatives. These alternatives would add to the size of protected areas and discourage illegal motorized use that may be entering designated wilderness. Alternative C recommends more wilderness than the other three alternatives so it maintains more acres of wilderness character. Alternative D recommends the least wilderness so it maintains the least amount of acres of wilderness character. The other two alternatives fall between C and D in this regard.

Recreation and travel management restrictions within the Grandmother Mountain WSA do not change by alternative. These are established by the two legislative land exchanges that transferred this area to Forest Service management.

Areas recommended for wilderness will be managed to protect wilderness characteristics. However, recommendation for wilderness designation may lead to increased recreation use within an area. An increase in use may lead to management strategies implemented to protect wilderness values. This Plan does not propose any management activities at this time; therefore, none of the four alternatives would result in any change in the lands recommended for wilderness or allocated to the Grandmother Mountain WSA or Salmo Priest Wilderness Area.

Effects from Minerals Management

There is no mineral management activities proposed in any of the four alternatives and, therefore, this would not result in any change in the lands recommended for wilderness or allocated to the Grandmother Mountain WSA. The Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area is legally withdrawn from mineral entry by statute.

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects are past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future activities that were considered with regard to the wilderness resource. Cumulative effects have been considered for the life of the Plan. The area of consideration is the IPNF.

Reasonable and foreseeable actions on NFS lands include; future vegetation management, mining/reclamation, population growth, County Comprehensive Plans, expansion of ski areas, Fire Plan – priority WUI areas.

Population growth and development increases the need for public open space. Growth in the Coeur d'Alene and Spokane areas as well as surrounding areas in Montana, Washington, and Idaho are likely to increase recreation use of the Forest, including increased wilderness use. The effects of urbanization and population growth on wilderness use and resource conditions are likely to be gradual and extend well beyond the planning period.

The four Forest Plan alternatives do not change the amount of existing wilderness designated on the Forest, in Idaho (or Washington) or in the National Wilderness Preservation System.

Idaho Roadless Rule

Direction contained in the proposed Plan (all action alternatives) for wilderness (MA1a) and Wilderness Study Areas (MA1c) are consistent with the Idaho Roadless Rule.

Alternative C examines the wilderness potential of lands beyond those identified in the Idaho Roadless Rule Wild Land Recreation management classification theme. Alternative C is more restrictive than the Idaho Roadless Rule in some areas (see discussion in "Roadless" section).

Wild and Scenic Rivers

Introduction

Congress enacted the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act in 1968 to preserve select river's free-flowing condition, water quality, and outstandingly remarkable values. The most important provision of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act is protecting rivers from the harmful effects of water resources projects. To protect free-flowing character the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (which licenses nonfederal hydropower projects) is not allowed to license construction of dams, water conduits, reservoirs, powerhouses, transmission lines, or other project works on or directly affecting wild and scenic rivers. Other federal agencies may not assist by loan, grant, and license or otherwise any water resources project that would have a direct and adverse effect on the values for which a river was designated.

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act also directs that each river in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System (National System) be administered in a manner to protect and enhance a river's outstanding natural and cultural values. It allows existing uses of a river to continue and future uses to be considered, so long as existing or proposed use does not conflict with protecting river values. The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act also directs building partnerships among landowners, river users, tribal nations, and all levels of government.

Rivers may be identified for suitability studies by an act of Congress under Section 5(a), or through federal agency-initiated study under Section 5(d) (1). By the end of 2002, Congress had authorized 138 rivers for study. Section 5(d) (1) directs federal agencies to consider the potential of wild and scenic rivers in their planning processes; and its application has resulted in numerous individual river designations, and state and area-specific legislation.

Both Sections 5(a) and 5(d) (1) require determinations to be made regarding a river's eligibility, classification, and suitability. Eligibility and classification represent an inventory of existing conditions. Eligibility is an evaluation of whether a river is free-flowing and possesses one or more outstandingly remarkable value. If found eligible, a river is analyzed as to its current level of development and a preliminary classification determination is made as to whether it should be placed into one of three classes; wild, scenic, or recreational.

The final procedural step, a suitability study, provides the basis for determining whether to recommend a river as part of the National System. A suitability study is designed to answer the following questions:

- Should the river's free-flowing character, water quality, and outstandingly remarkable values be protected; or are one or more other uses important enough to warrant doing otherwise?
- Will the river's free-flowing character, water quality, and outstandingly remarkable values be protected through designation? Is it the best method for protecting the river corridor? In answering these questions, the benefits and impacts of Wild and Scenic rivers designation must be evaluated and alternative protection methods considered.
- Is there a demonstrated commitment to protect the river by any nonfederal entities that may be partially responsible for implementing protective management?

Rivers authorized for suitability studies by Congress are protected under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act; specifically, Sections 7(b) – prevents the harmful effects of water resources projects; 8(b) – withdraws public lands from disposition under public land laws; 9(b) – withdraws

locatable minerals from appropriation under mining laws; and 12(a) – directs actions of other federal agencies to protect river values. These protections last through the suitability study process, including a three-year period following transmittal of the final suitability study report by the President to Congress. The integrity of the identified classification must also be maintained during the protection period.

The identification of a river as eligible through the forest planning process does not trigger any protections under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act. To manage the river for its potential inclusion into the National System, other authorities are cited to protect its free-flowing character, water quality, outstandingly remarkable values, and preliminary or recommended classification.

No suitability studies are being conducted with this Forest Plan revision.

In this evaluation, only eligibility of rivers on the IPNF is completed. Suitability is deferred, pending:

- Public interest or support in wild and scenic river study;
- Congress expresses interest in a specific river for wild and scenic river designation; or
- A proposed project would alter the free-flowing character of a stream, such as by impoundment, or adversely affect outstandingly remarkable values, or the river's inventoried classification.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Organic Administration Act of June 4, 1897 (30 Stat. 11, as amended; 16 U.S.C. § 473 et seq.):** This act provides the Secretary of Agriculture the authority to regulate the occupancy and use of NFS lands.
- **Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of June 12, 1960 (P.L. 86-517, 74 Stat.215):** This act provides direction to the NFS lands to provide access and recreation opportunities. The act states, “The policy of Congress is that national forests are established and administered for outdoor recreation…”
- **Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of October 2, 1968 (P.L. 90-542, Stat. 906, as amended; 16 U.S.C. § 1271(note), 1271-1287):** This act established a policy for preserving selected rivers or sections thereof in a free-flowing condition. The intent was to protect water quality of such rivers and to fulfill other vital national conservation measures that would balance the development of water, power, and other resources for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations.
- **Federal Land Policy and Management Act of October 21, 1976 (P.L. 94-579, 90 Stat. 2742, as amended):** This act declares (per Sec. 102) that “…the public lands be managed in a manner that…will provide for outdoor recreation and human occupancy and use.”
- **National Forest Management Act (NFMA) of October 22, 1976 (P.L. 94-588, 90 Stat. 2949; 16 U.S.C. § 1600 et seq.):** The act requires the Forest Service to establish a comprehensive system of land and resource planning, including the development and maintenance of a comprehensive and detailed inventory of lands and resources. The act also specifies the use of a systematic interdisciplinary approach to achieve integrated consideration of the physical sciences into planning for the management and use of NFS lands and resources.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

- **36 CFR 297 –** Wild and Scenic Rivers

Key Indicator

- Miles of eligible or suitable wild and scenic rivers.

Analysis Area

The analysis area for wild, scenic, and recreational rivers is the named rivers and streams on the IPNF.

Methodology and Analysis Process

The wild and scenic river study process requires determination to be made regarding a river's eligibility, classification, and suitability. Eligibility and classification represent an inventory of existing conditions. Eligibility is an evaluation of whether a river is free-flowing (without major dams, diversions, or channel modifications) and possesses one or more outstandingly remarkable values. These values should be a unique or exceptional representation for the area studied and must be related to the river or its immediate environment.

As per the Wild and Scenic River Act at 5(d) (1) and Forest Service Manual policy (FSM 1924.03) a systematic inventory of named streams and rivers was completed for the IPNF. The inventory of the named rivers and streams on the IPNF was accomplished by using the current GIS databases for rivers and streams on the Forest.

The Forest then determined which of the named rivers and streams were free-flowing. This determination was made by answering the question; "Is the river segment flowing in a natural condition without impoundment, diversion, straightening, rip rapping, or other modification of the waterway"? If the river segment was not free-flowing, then the river was not eligible.

The next step was to identify potential eligibility by determining which of the named rivers and streams that are free-flowing might have a potential 'outstandingly remarkable value'.

Eligibility

To be eligible for designation, a river must be free-flowing and possess one or more outstandingly remarkable value. Thus, the eligibility analysis consisted of an examination of the river's hydrology, including any man made alterations, and an assessment of its natural, cultural, and recreational resources.

In order to be assessed as outstandingly remarkable, a river-related value must be a unique, rare, or exemplary feature that is significant at a comparative regional or national scale. Dictionary definitions of the words "unique" and "rare" indicate that such a value would be one that is a conspicuous example from among a number of similar values that are themselves uncommon or extraordinary. Only one such value is needed for eligibility.

The area, region, or scale of comparison is not fixed, and is defined as that which serves as a basis for meaningful comparative analysis; it may vary depending on the value being considered. Typically, a "region" is defined on the scale of an administrative unit, a portion of a state, or an appropriately scaled physiographic or hydrologic unit. The comparative scale used for this assessment is the individual forest. That is, the rivers and streams on the IPNF were compared one to another.

While the spectrum of resources that may be considered is broad, all values should be directly river-related. That is, they should:

- Be located in the river or on its immediate shore-lands (generally within 1/4 mile on either side of the river);
- Contribute substantially to the functioning of the river ecosystem; and/or
- Owe their location or existence to the presence of the river.

Using the Forest as the comparative scale, the IPNF then reviewed the identified potential 'outstandingly remarkable values' and determined whether they meet the criteria of being rare, unique, or exemplary. After reviewing the initial assessments a preliminary determination was made as to whether the potential outstandingly remarkable value is a unique, rare, or exemplary feature that is significant at the selected comparative scale and meets the other criteria for being directly river-related (as described above).

The potential classification of a river found to be eligible is based on the condition of the river and the adjacent lands as they currently exist. Section 2(b) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (1968) specifies and defines these terms as follows:

- **Wild Rivers:** Rivers or sections of rivers free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive and waters unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.
- **Scenic Rivers:** Rivers or sections of rivers free of impoundments, with shorelines or watersheds still largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads.
- **Recreational Rivers:** Rivers or sections of rivers readily accessible by roads or railroad, which may have some development along their shoreline and which may have undergone some impoundments or diversions in the past.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

Designated Rivers

Congress designated the St Joe wild and scenic river on November 10th, 1978 (P.L. 95-625 Section 708) as part of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System under the authority granted by the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as amended. The St. Joe River is designated as a classified wild river from Spruce Tree campground upriver to St. Joe Lake near the Montana state line. It is designated as a classified recreational river from Spruce Tree campground downstream to Avery. The St. Joe River totals 8,230 acres for the wild portion and 13,061 for the recreational portion of the river (based on GIS acreage). Proclaimed (land status) acres equal 8,198 designated wild river and 12,665 designated recreational river[1] Table 80 displays information on the designated St Joe Wild and Scenic River.

[1] USDA Forest Service FS-383, January 2011

Table 80. Summary of Designated Wild and Scenic Rivers on the IPNF

River	Status	Length on all Lands (miles)	Classification	Acres(on NFS Lands)
St. Joe	Designated	29.5*	Wild	8,228*
St. Joe	Designated	41.6*	Recreational	13,060*
Total*		**71.1***		**21,288***

* Lengths and acres are a result of using current GIS methodologies.

Suitable Rivers

Suitable Rivers – Section 5(a) of the Wild & Scenic Rivers Act (1968) listed three rivers on the IPNF that were to be studied for their suitability for inclusion into the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. They were the St. Joe River (the entire main stem), the Moyie River (the segment from the Canadian border to its confluence with the Kootenai River), and the Priest River (the entire main stem).

The suitability studies were completed for these three rivers. The results of these suitability studies found:

- **St. Joe River:** The upper 71.1 miles was determined as suitable for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic River System. In November 1978, Congress included the upper St. Joe River as part of the National Wild and Scenic River System. This action designated the St. Joe River from the North Fork of the St. Joe River to Spruce Tree Campground as a Recreational River (41.6 miles), and from Spruce Tree Campground to St. Joe Lake as a Wild River (29.5 miles). A Development and Management Plan was completed and included as appendix Z in the 1987 Forest Plan for the IPNF.
- **Moyie River:** This 26.1 mile section of river was determined as unsuitable for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. A report was transmitted to Congress on September 13, 1982.
- **Priest River:** 20.1 miles of the Upper Priest River (from the Canadian border to Upper Priest Lake) was determined to be suitable for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System and classified as a Wild River. The remaining sections of the Priest River from Priest Lake to the confluence with the Pend Oreille River were determined as unsuitable for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. A report was submitted to Congress on October 2, 1979. No action was taken on the report. The process to bring the Upper Priest River before Congress was initiated by the Washington Office again in 1993 but was discontinued.

Eligible Rivers

The final EIS for the 1987 IPNF Forest Plan and Amendment #3 signed in 1992 identified six rivers or streams as eligible for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. They are:

- 1) Little North Fork of the Clearwater River
- 2) Little North Fork of the Coeur d'Alene River
- 3) North Fork of the Coeur d'Alene River
- 4) Coeur d'Alene River
- 5) Pack River
- 6) Long Canyon Creek

In the 1987 Forest Plan for the IPNF, the St. Joe River and the Upper Priest River were allocated to MA12 (Wild and Scenic River Systems) and were described and displayed on management area maps. Eligible rivers were not allocated to MA12, but were discussed in the accompanying EIS.

As per the Wild and Scenic River Act at 5(d) (1) and Forest Service Manual policy (FSM 1924.03), a systematic inventory has been completed on the IPNF. The inventory of named rivers and streams on the IPNF resulted in the identification of 1,337 candidates to consider for eligibility: Bonners Ferry District (145), Priest Lake District (123), Sandpoint District (142), Coeur d'Alene District (561), and St. Joe District (366). An assessment of these 1,337 candidates was conducted to identify any potential outstandingly remarkable values and their free-flowing characteristics. As a result of this assessment, it was determined that there were two additional rivers and streams eligible for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. These additions are summarized in table 82.

The 1987 IPNF Forest Plan did not contain any monitoring items in relation to eligible, suitable, or designated Wild and Scenic Rivers. The direction provided in the ROD was to "…preserve future options for Recreational/Scenic/Wild Congressional classification."

To this end, projects were designed and implemented so the identified outstandingly remarkable values would not be compromised, until such time as a suitability study could be conducted. As a result, the free-flowing characteristic of all eligible rivers has been maintained. In addition, management actions taken to comply with State water quality goals and INFISH direction have resulted in the protection of those rivers and streams where fisheries were the identified outstandingly remarkable value.

Table 81 summarizes the eligible rivers that were included in the 1987 IPNF Forest Plan and 1992 amendment.

Table 81. Summary of Eligible Rivers on the IPNF (1987 Forest Plan & Amendment)

River/Segment(S)	Status	Outstandingly Remarkable Value(s)	Length on all Lands (miles)	Preliminary Classification	Acres (on NFS lands)
Upper Priest River	Eligible	Recreation, Scenery, Fisheries, and Wildlife	20.1	Wild	5,096
Little North Fork Clearwater River					
Segment 1	Eligible	Recreation, Fisheries, Wildlife	11.3	Recreational	2,434
Segment 2	Eligible		26.1	Wild	5,869
Segment 3	Eligible		3.4	Recreational	39
Little North Fork Coeur d'Alene River	Eligible	Fisheries	38.2	Recreational	11,288
North Fork Coeur d'Alene River					
Segment 1	Eligible	Scenery, Fisheries, Wildlife	9.2	Recreational	2,904
Segment 2	Eligible		15.6	Wild	4,454
Segment 3	Eligible		52.2	Recreational	11,287
Coeur d'Alene River					
Segment 1	Eligible	Recreation, Fisheries Wildlife, and Cultural	7.6	Recreational	0
Segment 2	Eligible		30.2	Recreational	398
Pack River	Eligible	Fisheries	15.3	Recreational	4,263
Long Canyon Creek	Eligible	Wildlife	15.2	Wild	4,488
Total*			**244.4***		**52,520***

* Lengths and acres are a result of using current GIS methodologies.
Maps and descriptions of the eligible rivers can be found in appendix F.

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Under Alternative A there would be no new river miles identified as eligible on the IPNF. The 1987 ROD and amended Plan identified approximately 244 miles of rivers (and the associated corridors containing about 52,520 acres) on the IPNF as eligible for study as additions to the National Wild and Scenic River system (see table 81).

Alternative B, C, and D

In addition to the existing eligible rivers (see table 81) identified in the 1987 ROD and Amendment #3, Alternatives B, C, and D identifies approximately 21 additional miles of river (and the associated corridors containing about 5,390 acres) as eligible for study as additions to the National Wild and Scenic River System (see table 82).

Table 82. IPNF Rivers Identified as Eligible during Plan Revision Analysis

River/Segments(s)	Status	Outstandingly Remarkable Value	Length on all Lands (miles)	Preliminary Classification	Acres (on NFS Lands)
Hughes Fork		Scenery, Recreation, Wildlife, History, and Botany			
Segment 1	Eligible		7.5*	Wild	2,323*
Segment 2	Eligible		7.1*	Recreational	1,674*
Kootenai	Eligible	Fisheries, Wildlife, Botany	6.6*	Recreational	1,392*
Total*			**21.2***		**5,389***

* Lengths and acres are a result of using current GIS methodologies.
Maps and descriptions of the eligible rivers can be found in appendix F.

Under Alternatives B, C, and D designated rivers would be allocated to MA2a and eligible rivers would be allocated to MA2b. Designated rivers (MA2a) total approximately 71.1 miles and include approximately 21,288 acres within the St Joe designated corridor. These numbers are based on current GIS analysis. Land Status acres equal 8,198 designated wild and 12,665 designated recreational for a total of 20,863 acres within the designated St Joe Wild and Scenic River Corridor[1].

MA2b, eligible wild and scenic rivers would provide management direction for approximately 266 miles of stream (and the associated corridors containing about 57,909 acres) and would be managed to protect the outstandingly remarkable values for which these rivers are eligible to the National Wild and Scenic River Systems. This direction would apply to those streams identified as eligible in the existing Plan, as well as the 21 additional river miles identified as eligible.

Consequences to Wild and Scenic Rivers from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Management Area Prescriptions

Under Alternatives B, C, and D the number of miles of river identified as eligible is the same and would result in an increase of about 21 miles of river (and the associated corridors containing about 5,390 acres) that would be managed and protected for their identified unique characteristics. Alternative A does not recommend any additional eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers; therefore, would not result in any increase.

Effects from Vegetation Management

Although all river corridors are removed from the ASQ, trees could be cut in the eligible wild or recreational river corridors. Within wild river segments, vegetation restoration projects may occur if the need is linked to human-induced changes and is necessary for the recovery of threatened, endangered, sensitive species or native ecological communities (MA2b-GDL-VEG-01). Within recreation river segments, timber harvest is allowed to maintain or restore the values for which the scenic or recreational river was identified (MA2b-STD-TBR-01). Trees would be cut only if they do not alter the recreation characteristics of the land and physical resources; or if they do not affect the eligibility, classification, or potential suitability of the area. For wild and recreational classifications, vegetation alteration outside the areas would be performed in a

[1] USDA Forest Service FS-383, January 2011

manner that does not reduce the scenic quality of the river corridor (MA2b-GDL-AR-05 [Eligible Wild River Segments], MA2b-GDL-AR-05[Eligible Recreational River Segments]).

Effects from Recreation Management

Impacts from recreational use and management within eligible river segments are anticipated to be low. Although river corridors may be used for camping, canoeing, hiking, and other activities, the impacts can be expected to be minimal since they are generally low intensity. In order to provide an essentially primitive character, eligible wild segments would not likely have any recreation development occur. In scenic and recreational segments recreation development would be allowed but only when it would preserve the identified river values. Trail maintenance work can be expected to have little if any impact in the river corridors.

Effects from Fire and Fuels Management

Both natural and prescribed fires are allowed to be used as a tool to maintain ecological conditions within river corridors. These burns could affect scenery in the short term, but should contribute to meeting long-term scenic objectives and desired future conditions of the MA.

Effects from Minerals Management

Anticipated effects from minerals management would be low in all alternatives. Potential for leasable minerals is low across most of the Forest and currently there are no permits or operating plans for exploration within the corridors. Although potential for locatable minerals does exist, there are no current permits or operating plans for mineral exploration within the corridors. Mineral materials are present and could potentially be used for construction purposes but generally proposals for development of mineral materials do not occur. Eligible wild segments would not be available for mineral material development.

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects evaluate the potential impacts to Wild and Scenic Rivers from the alternatives when combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The lands within the IPNF boundary, and the named rivers and streams contained therein, form the geographic scope for cumulative effects since this is the scope for the proposed action (Alternative B). The temporal bound would be the life of the Forest Plan which is estimated to be a 15 year time span.

In order to integrate the contribution of past actions to the cumulative effects of the proposed action and alternatives, existing conditions are used as a proxy for the impacts of past actions. This is because existing conditions reflect the aggregate impact of all prior actions that have affected Wild and Scenic Rivers and might contribute to cumulative effects. On rivers such as the Coeur d'Alene River, which predominantly flows through lands other than NFS lands, there has been continual development on private property. Water-related activities such as fishing, rafting, and kayaking are increasing as the population in nearby urban areas increases and access points are developed.

On rivers that predominantly flow through NFS lands, there has been a steady increase in water-related activities such as fishing, rafting, canoeing, and kayaking; mostly at dispersed sites. An exception to this would be those river sections that do not contain road access.

Management activities generally take place outside of eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers unless an action is needed to help protect or preserve the identified unique feature or characteristic. For

example, if invasive weeds were discovered in an eligible river corridor there may be a need to take some action (hand pull, herbicide application) to eradicate or prevent further spread.

Figure 39 and accompanying table 83 display the eligible wild, scenic, and recreational rivers on the Forest.

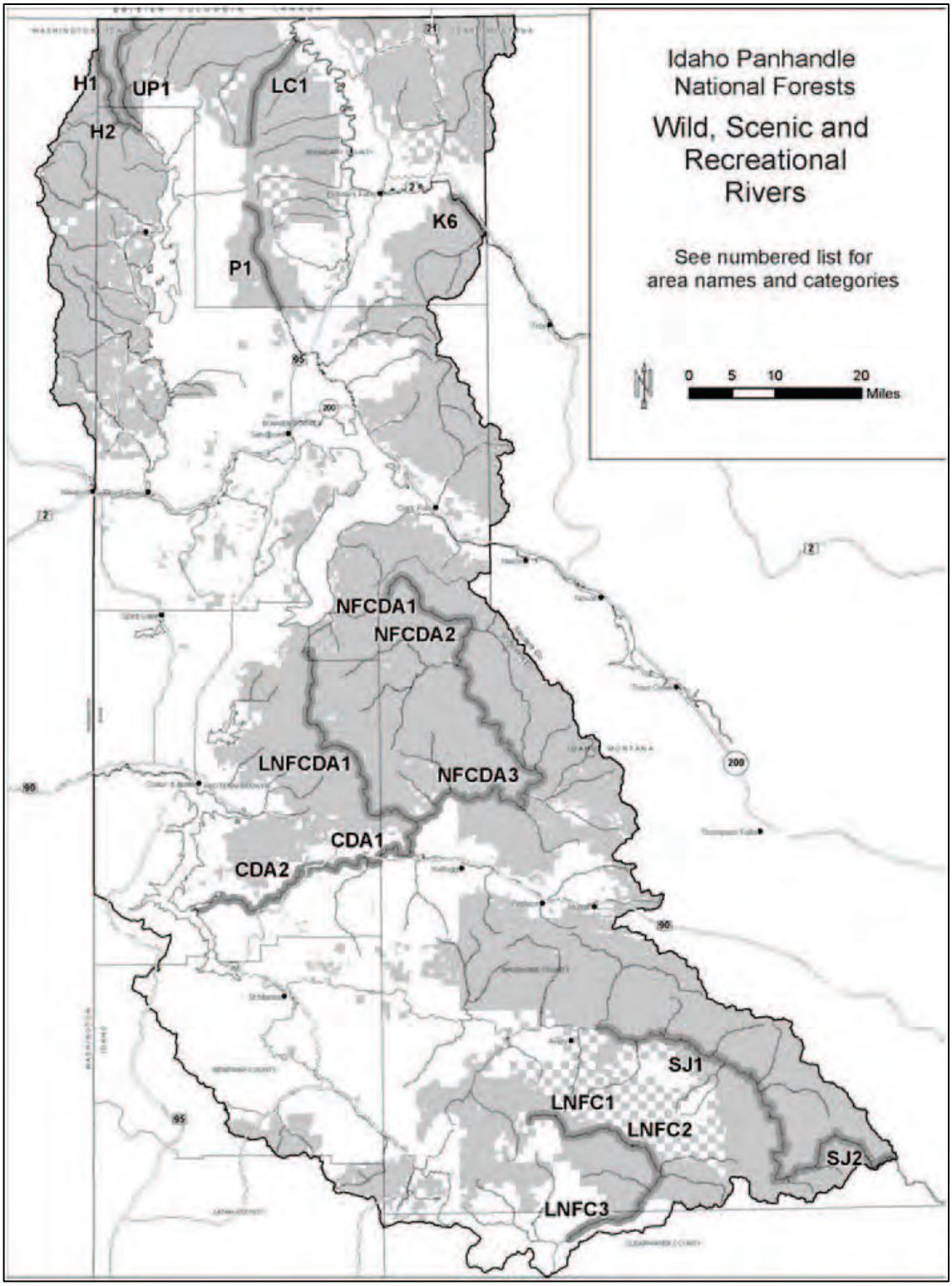


Figure 39. Map of IPNF Established and Eligible Wild, Scenic, and Recreational Rivers

Table 83. IPNF Wild, Scenic and Recreation Rivers Map Reference List

Map Code (segment #)	Name	Type
UP1	Upper Priest River	wild
LC1	Long Canyon Creek	wild
H1	Hughes Fork	wild
H2	Hughes Fork	recreation
K6	Kootenai River	recreation
P1	Pack River	recreation
NFCDA1	North Fork Coeur d'Alene River	recreation
NFCDA2	North Fork Coeur d'Alene River	wild
LNFCDA1	Little North Fork Coeur d'Alene River	recreation
NFCDA3	North Fork Coeur d'Alene River	recreation
CDA1	Coeur d'Alene River	recreation
CDA2	Coeur d'Alene River	recreation
SJ1	St Joe River	recreation
SJ2	St Joe River	wild
LNFC1	Little North Fork Clearwater River	recreation
LNFC2	Little North Fork Clearwater River	wild
LNFC3	Little North Fork Clearwater River	recreation

Research Natural Areas

Introduction

Research natural areas (RNAs) are permanently established to maintain areas of natural ecosystems and areas of special ecological significance. These protective designations attempt to maintain natural ecosystem components and processes and are cooperatively identified and managed with the USDA Forest Service Rocky Mountain Research Station. These areas form a long-term network of ecological reserves established as baseline areas for non-manipulative research, education, and the maintenance of biodiversity. Most of these areas on the IPNF would protect examples of late-seral or climax conditions. They are administratively designated by the regional forester with station director concurrence.

RNAs Serve Three Important Functions:

- **Reference areas –** RNAs serve as benchmarks for monitoring and evaluating the sustainability and impacts of land management practices on lands with similar ecosystems. To determine the impact of management on an area it is useful to have, as a control, a similar area maintained in natural condition for comparison. RNAs contribute to ecosystem management by providing these controls.
- **Biological diversity –** RNAs provide protection for biological diversity. A representative RNA system provides some degree of assurance that a wide array of plant and animal species will be afforded a high degree of protection in the future. This protection may be most important for soil microorganisms, fungi, insects, and other forms of biological diversity on which ecosystems often depend the most, but about which we know the least. RNAs also can be selected to help protect specific populations of threatened, endangered, and/or sensitive species.
- **Research –** RNAs provide sites for research into how ecosystems function, particularly in areas in which ecological and evolutionary processes are functioning in a relatively natural state. They serve as sites for monitoring long-term change in ecosystems such as global climate change and shifting patterns in the landscape that result from such disturbances as fire, floods, and insect epidemics. Research projects in an identified RNA can greatly increase our understanding of particular ecosystems and improve the quality of ecosystem management. RNAs also serve an important educational function by providing excellent examples of ecosystems in a relatively natural condition, with functioning ecological processes.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Organic Administration Act of June 4, 1897 (16 U.S.C. 477-482, 551):** This act authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to issue rules and regulations for the occupancy and use of the national forests.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

The following regulations provide direction for RNA establishment and management on NFS lands:

- **36 CFR 219 –** Planning
  - **219.25 Special Designations:** States that forest planning shall provide for the establishment of RNAs. To be identified are examples of important forest, shrubland, grassland, alpine, aquatic, and geologic types that have special or unique characteristics of scientific interest and importance and that are needed to complete the national RNA network.

Methodology and Analysis Process

The IPNF resource specialists and research scientists, along with the Rocky Mountain Research Station, have identified NFS lands on the IPNF that possess ecological characteristics that make them desirable for RNA establishment. The draft Forest Plan would include recommendations for two additional RNAs and an addition to one established RNA. These new recommended RNAs and one addition are in addition to the 20 established RNAs already on the IPNF.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

There are currently 20 established RNAs on the IPNF (table 84 below). Seven RNAs were established prior to the 1987 IPNF Forest Plan and ROD. The 1987 ROD recommended 13 RNAs as candidates for possible establishment. These 20 RNAs totaled approximately 9,200 acres when the ROD was issued in 1987. All 13 candidate RNAs have been officially established since the ROD was signed. These 13, along with the seven established prior to the 1987 Forest Plan, will continue to be managed as RNAs in this alternative. Most of the 20 RNAs established have had boundaries modified and refined when they were officially established and now total approximately 11,481 acres.

Table 84. Established Research Natural Areas on the IPNF

RNA Name	District	Established (Acres)
Binarch Creek	Priest Lake	653
Bottle Creek	Priest Lake	258
Canyon Creek	Priest Lake	895
Five Lakes Butte	St. Joe	325
Hunt Girl Creek	Bonners Ferry	1,426
Kaniksu Marsh	Priest Lake	172
Montford Creek	Coeur d'Alene River	299
Pond Peak	Coeur d'Alene River	269
Potholes	Priest Lake	305
Round Top Mountain	Priest Lake	96
Scotchman #2	Sandpoint	1,312
Smith Creek	Bonners Ferry	1,248
Snowy Top	Priest Lake	845
Spion Kop	Coeur d'Alene River	481
Tepee Creek	Priest Lake	614

RNA Name	District	Established (Acres)
Theriault Lake	St. Joe	111
Three Ponds	Bonners Ferry	243
Upper Fishhook	St. Joe	318
Upper Shoshone Creek	Coeur d'Alene River	1,306
Wellner Cliffs	Priest Lake	305
Total Acres		**11,481**

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

This alternative reflects the 1987 Forest Plan, as amended to date, and accounts for current laws and regulations that have been promulgated since the original Forest Plan and the amendments were adopted. Under Alternative A, 20 areas, encompassing 11,481 acres would continue to be managed as RNAs. These areas represent examples of late successional plant communities, or pristine examples of plant communities that are relatively rare; or unusual complexes of plant communities in very good condition. RNAs are managed under MA14. MA14 provides specific direction for providing areas for non-manipulative research, observation and study. MA14 generally precludes management activities such as timber harvest (except as identified in research plans) and road construction.

Alternatives B, C, and D

Under Alternatives B, C, and D RNAs would be managed under MA4a. MA4a includes the 20 existing established RNAs. In addition, Alternatives B, C, and D would add two new RNAs and expand one RNA (table 85 below) resulting in an increase of about 2,713 acres of NFS lands that would be managed and protected for their ecological characteristics.

Table 85. Recommended Research Natural Areas on the IPNF

RNA Name	District	Recommended Acres
Red Horse Mountain	Coeur d'Alene	1,274
Upper Priest River	Priest	1,394
Theriault Lake	St Joe	45[1]
Total Acres		**2,713[2]**

1 Addition to a previously established RNA (Theriault Lake RNA)

2 Additional acres to those established through previous decisions.

Recommended Research Natural Area Descriptions

Red Horse Mountain: This proposed RNA encompasses approximately 1,274 acres in the upper reaches of Blue Lake Creek, reaching to the top of Red Horse Mountain at the head of the drainage. It lies approximately five miles east of Lake Coeur d'Alene, & approximately three miles north of the lower reaches of the Coeur d'Alene River. Its outstanding features are the upper slopes of several southerly and westerly facing ridges with extensive areas of dry plant

communities in unusually pristine condition. One south facing ridge above Cottonwood Creek contains an extensive area of open-grown, old growth ponderosa pine with bunchgrass, and low shrub understory. In-growth of Douglas-fir or dense young pine is relatively minimal. Multiple fire scars are present on some of the older trees. Other dry upper ridges contain significant areas of Idaho fescue, bluebunch wheatgrass, numerous dry site forbs, and low shrubs, with minimal evidence of forest domination. Bank monkeyflower is present.

Dry forests and plant communities like this were once extensive at low elevations in northern Idaho, but are now relatively rare, and examples in good condition are very rare on national forest lands in the Idaho Panhandle.

Upper Priest River: This proposed RNA encompasses the relatively level land between Upper Priest River and the Hughes Fork upstream from their confluence. Included are riparian floodplain lands along the two rivers, isolated oxbows in various stages of filling, and a series of old river terraces that become drier with increasing elevation. Ancient western red cedar forests, extremely wet habitat types of western redcedar/maidenhair fern, and a diversity of rare plant species (including rare lichens) distinguish this area. Rare plants in the area include Anderson's sword-fern, lance-leafed moonwort, Mingan moonwort, maidenhair berry, jelly lichen, and northern beechfern. This proposed RNA encompasses approximately 1,394 acres of floodplain and river terraces, along and between the lower two miles of Upper Priest River and the Hughes Fork down to the mouth of Upper Priest Lake. This RNA was originally proposed in the mid 1970s by the Northern Region Natural Areas committee, and included as a candidate RNA in the 1987 IPNF Forest Plan. Establishment of this RNA was delayed because it required the completion of a land exchange. That land exchange was completed in 1998 for the specific purpose of acquiring lands necessary for the establishment of this proposed RNA.

This RNA features some of the most outstanding ancient cedar groves in the Northern Rocky Mountains. Included are extensive areas of old growth cedar/hemlock forest, in conjunction with unusually diverse rare plant communities; some unique plant populations for northern Idaho, 21 different vegetation stand types; pristine shrub carr and riparian hardwood communities; several miles of pristine river channel; and a rich wildlife presence. The RNA includes the riparian floodplain lands along the two rivers, isolated oxbows in various stages of filling, and a series of old river terraces that become drier with increasing elevation. Five rare plants species are known to be present within this area: northern beechfern, Braun's sword-fern, arrowleaf coltsfoot, black snake-root, and Krushea twisted-stalk. The northern beechfern population is the largest known for Idaho. Unusually large populations of skunk cabbage and maidenhair fern, and moonworts are also present.

Theriault Lake addition: This addition to an established RNA consists of 45 acres below the small lake that contains wetlands that are unique in this area of the IPNF. This wetland is dominated by sedges.

Consequences to Research Natural Areas from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Management Area Prescriptions

Management prescriptions in any of the four alternatives would not result in any change in the lands recommended as RNAs. Areas allocated to RNAs are substantially free from human activities, although research and educational activities occur. Under special circumstances, deliberate manipulation may be used to maintain or re-establish ecological processes within an

RNA (i.e., if approved in the RNA management plan or Establishment Record); otherwise most activities are precluded in RNAs.

Effects from Access Management

Currently there are no roads in the existing designated RNAs, nor is road construction permitted in MA14. Alternatives B, C, and D would restrict new road construction on an additional 2,713 acres (MA4a-STD-AR-03). In addition, MA4a includes STD-AR-02 which precludes mechanized use (e.g., mountain bikes and other wheeled vehicles) except on designated routes. These prohibitions would protect the natural processes within the RNAs.

Effects from Vegetation Management

MA14 (Alternative A) and MA4a (Alternatives B, C, and D) prohibit timber harvest (MA4a-STD-TBR-01); therefore, this activity would not result in any change in the lands recommended as RNAs. These MAs are not part of the suited timber base. Under special circumstances, deliberate manipulation may be used to maintain or re-establish ecological processes within an RNA (i.e., if approved in the RNA management plan or Establishment Record) (MA14 Research Standard [Alternative A]; MA4a-DC-VEG-01[Alternatives B, C, and D]). Any activity would be designed to meet RNA management objectives.

Effects from Wildlife Management

All alternatives preclude activities that do not comport to the RNA management plan; therefore, wildlife management in these areas would not occur and would not affect RNAs.

Effects from Aquatic Management

All alternatives preclude activities that do not comport to the RNA management plan; therefore, aquatic management in these areas would not occur and would not affect RNAs.

Effects from Recreation Management

All alternatives preclude activities that do not comport to the RNA management plan; therefore, recreation management in these areas would be limited to nonmotorized recreation and mechanized use is limited to established trails. These limited recreation activities would not result in any change in the lands recommended as RNAs.

Effects from Fire and Fuels Management

Prescribed fire, or the use of natural, unplanned ignitions is not allowed unless the RNA Establishment Record and/or approved RNA management plan indicates otherwise; therefore, fires would continue to be suppressed in these areas (MA14 Protection standards [Alternative A]; MA4a-GDL-FIRE-01 [Alternatives B, C and D]).

Effects from Lands and Special Uses Management

All alternatives preclude activities that do not comport to the RNA management plan; therefore, lands and special use management would not occur and would not affect RNAs.

Cumulative Effects

Management activities generally take place outside of established or recommended RNAs unless an action is needed to help protect or preserve the identified ecological characteristics. For example, if invasive weeds were discovered in an RNA there may be a need to take some action (hand pull, herbicide application) to eradicate or prevent further spread. However, this activity,

or any management activity, would have to be identified in the RNA Establishment Record or approved RNA management plan or analyzed at the site specific level.

Vegetation treatments are likely to continue. It is not expected that vegetation management activities resulting from any of the four alternatives would likely result in any change to established or recommended RNAs since vegetation treatments take place outside of RNAs. Any vegetative treatment within RNAs would be analyzed at the site specific level and be identified in the RNA Establishment Record or approved RNA management plan.

Wildlife management activities can be expected to continue but are not likely to result in any change to established or recommended RNAs since wildlife management activities occur outside of RNAs.

Watershed improvement activities are likely to continue. It is unlikely that any aquatic management activities resulting from any of the four alternatives would likely result in any change to established or recommended RNAs since watershed improvement activities generally take place outside of RNAs.

Recreation management activities such as trail maintenance can be expected to continue but are not likely to have any effect on any established or recommended RNAs.

Fuels management activities (e.g., prescribed burning) are likely to continue. It is unlikely that fire and fuels management activities resulting from any of the four alternatives would likely result in any change to established or recommended RNAs since fuels management activities generally take place outside of RNAs.

Special Areas

Introduction

The areas discussed in this section are comprised of the Special Area classifications listed below. Special Areas are protected and managed for public use and enjoyment. These areas are identified due to their unique or special characteristics. Special Areas are ‘Suitable areas on national forest land, other than wilderness or wild areas, which should be managed principally for recreation use…”(36 CFR 294.1). These areas are not congressionally designated, but are administratively designated by the Chief of the Forest Service, regional forester, or forest supervisor.

The following are Special Area classifications, depending on their special characteristics or unique value(s):

- Botanical – A unit of land that contains plant specimens, plant groups, or plant communities that are significant because of their occurrence, habitat, location, life history, ecology, rarity, or other features.
- Geological – A unit of land with outstanding formations or unique geological features of the earth's development.
- Historical – A unit of land possessing a significant site or a concentration of sites, buildings, structures, or objects united historically or prehistorically by plan or physical development.
- Paleontological – A unit of land that contains fossils of plants and animals, shellfish, early vertebrates, coal swamp forests, early reptiles, dinosaurs, and other prehistoric plants or animals.
- Pioneer – A unit of land that is recognized for its unroaded, scenic, recreational, wildlife, and watershed values intended to provide a primitive recreation experience and maintain an undeveloped setting.
- Recreational – A unit of land that has been administratively designated for particular recreation opportunities or activities such as hiking, rock hounding, recreational mining, viewing, or other special activity.
- Scenic – A unit of land with outstanding natural beauty that requires special management to preserve this beauty.
- Zoological – A unit of land that contains animal specimens, animal groups, or animal communities that are significant because of their occurrence, habitat, location, life history, rarity, or other features.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Organic Administration Act of June 4, 1897 (16 U.S.C. 477-482, 551)**: This act authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to issue rules and regulations for the occupancy and use of the national forests.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

The following regulations provide direction for Special Area designation and management on NFS lands:

- **36 CFR 219 –** Planning
  - Subpart A: National Forest land and Resource Management Planning
- **36 CFR 294 –** Special Areas
  - Subpart A: Miscellaneous Provisions
  - Subpart B: State Petitions for Inventoried Roadless Area Management
  - Subpart C: Idaho Roadless Area Management

Key Indicator

- Acres of NFS lands recommended for designation as Special Areas.

Methodology and Analysis Process

Resource specialists across the Forest, through field data collection and inventory work, have identified NFS lands that possess 'Special Area' characteristics and have submitted them to be recommended for designation.

For the purposes of this analysis the total acres of all recommended areas is calculated for each alternative and compared.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

There are currently 9 designated Special Areas on the IPNF (see table 86 below).

Table 86. Designated Special Areas on the IPNF

Name	District	Existing (Acres)	Classification
Copper Falls	Bonners Ferry	40	Geological
Hanna Flats Botanical Area	Priest Lake	16	Botanical
Hobo Cedar Grove Botanical Area	St. Joe	232	Botanical
Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area	St. Joe	13,948	Pioneer
Northwest Peaks Scenic Area	Bonners Ferry	1,972	Scenic
Roosevelt Grove of Ancient Cedars Scenic Area and Granite Falls Geologic Area	Priest Lake	139	Scenic/ Botanical
Sandhouse Cedar Grove	St. Joe	120	Botanical
Settlers Grove of Ancient Cedars Botanical Area	Coeur d'Alene River	182	Botanical
Upper Priest Lake Scenic Area	Priest Lake	4,809	Scenic
Total Acres		**21,458**	

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

Under Alternative A there would be no new Special Areas designated. The 1987 ROD recognized five existing Special Areas and designated five additional Special Areas[1] (exclusive of RNAs). Some of these Special Areas have had their boundaries modified since they were first designated and now total approximately 21,458 acres. The 1987 Plan does not recommend any additional areas beyond those designated in the ROD.

Alternative B, C, and D

In addition to the existing designated Special Areas Alternatives B, C, and D recommend approximately 19,981 additional acres to be designated as Special Areas (see table 87 below).

Table 87. Recommended Special Areas on the IPNF

Name	District	Recommended (Acres)	Classification
Bath Creek Gorge	Priest Lake	254	Geological
Emerald Creek	St. Joe	2,350	Recreational
Hobo Cedar Grove Botanical Area	St. Joe	453[1]	Botanical
Huff Lake	Priest Lake	70	Botanical
Mallard Larkins Pioneer Area	St. Joe	9,004[1]	Pioneer
Northwest Peaks Scenic Area	Bonners Ferry	2,639[1]	Scenic
Roosevelt Grove of Ancient Cedars Scenic Area and Granite Falls Geologic Area	Priest Lake	115[1]	Scenic/Botanical
Upper Priest River Botanical Area	Priest Lake	5,096	Botanical
Total Acres		**19,981**	

1Additional acres to those designated through previous decisions.

Under Alternatives B, C, and D recommended Special Areas (and previously designated Special Areas) would be allocated to MA3. MaA3 would provide management direction for approximately 41,400 acres of NFS lands which would be managed for public use and enjoyment and to protect their unique or special characteristics.

Consequences to Special Areas from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Management Area Prescriptions

Under Alternatives B, C, and D, the number of acres recommended for designation as Special Areas is the same. This would result in an increase of about 20,000 acres of NFS lands and would be managed and protected for their identified unique characteristics. Alternative A does not recommend any additional Special Areas and would not result in any increase.

[1] One of the additionally designated areas was the Granite Falls Geologic Area which is an addition to the existing Roosevelt Grove of Ancient Cedars.

Effects from Vegetation Management

Although Special Areas are removed from the ASQ, trees could be harvested as long as it maintains or restores the identified values for which the Special Areas was designated.

Effects from Recreation Management

Impacts from recreational use and management within Special Areas are anticipated to be low. Hiking and other activities do occur, but the impacts can be expected to be minimal since they are generally low intensity. Developed recreation sites are unlikely, although trailhead and sanitation facilities can be expected in many of these areas. Trail maintenance work can be expected to have little, if any, impact on Special Areas characteristics.

Effects from Fire and Fuels Management

Impacts from fire and fuels management are expected to be low. Prescribed fire, although allowed, is rarely used unless the values for which the area was designated can be maintained or enhanced. Natural, unplanned wildfire would generally be suppressed in botanical, geological, and recreational special areas as the potential risk to the resource from wildfire would be undesirable.

Effects from Minerals Management

Anticipated effects from minerals management would be low in all alternatives. Potential for leasable minerals is low across most of the Forest and currently there are no permits or operating plans for exploration within any Special Area. Although potential for locatable minerals does exist, there are no current permits or operating plans for mineral exploration within these areas. No impacts would occur from the disposal of mineral materials since it is not an allowed use within Special Areas with the exception of the Emerald Creek Recreational Special Area.

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects evaluate the potential impacts to Special Areas from the proposed action and alternatives when combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The lands within the IPNF boundary form the geographic scope for cumulative effects since this is the scope for the proposed action (Alternative B). The temporal bound would be the life of the draft Forest Plan which is estimated to be a 15 year time span.

In order to integrate the contribution of past actions to the cumulative effects of the proposed action and alternatives, this analysis uses existing conditions as a proxy for the impacts of past actions. This is because existing conditions reflect the aggregate impact of all prior actions that have affected Special Areas and might contribute to cumulative effects.

Management activities generally take place outside of designated Special Areas unless an action is needed to help protect or preserve the identified unique feature or characteristic. For example, if invasive weeds were discovered in a botanical area there may be a need to take some action (hand pull, herbicide application) to eradicate or prevent further spread.

Vegetation treatments are likely to continue. It is not expected that vegetation management activities resulting from any of the four alternatives would result in any change to designated Special Areas since vegetation treatments generally take place outside of designated Special Areas.

Wildlife management activities can be expected to continue but are not likely to result in any change to designated Special Areas since wildlife management activities generally occur outside of designated Special Areas.

Watershed improvement activities are likely to continue. It is unlikely that any aquatic management activities resulting from any of the four alternatives would result in any change to designated Special Areas since watershed improvement activities generally take place outside of designated Special Areas.

Recreation management activities, such as trail maintenance, can be expected to continue but are not likely to have any effect on any designated Special Areas.

Fuels management activities (e.g., prescribed burning) are likely to continue. It is unlikely that fire and fuels management activities would result in any change to designated Special Areas since fuels management activities generally take place outside of designated Special Areas.

Experimental Forests

Introduction

The IPNF contain two Experimental Forests: the Priest River and Deception Creek. These Experimental Forests are part of a national network of experimental forests, ranges, grasslands, and watersheds that have been authorized by Congress and designated by the Chiefs of the Forest Service since as early as 1908. Currently there are 80 of these experimental areas across the nation that serve to provide sites for long-term research conducted by the Research and Development branch of the Forest Services and its partners (more information is available on the national network of experimental forests at http://www.fs.fed.us/research/efr/).

Staff at the Rocky Mountain Research Station and its research lab in Moscow, Idaho, currently manages and directs the research activities that occur on the two experimental forests. Road construction/maintenance, fire suppression, and timber sale contract administration type activities are generally overseen by employees of the IPNF. Memorandums of understanding exist between the Rocky Mountain Research Station and the IPNF identifying specific responsibilities.

The primary purpose of this report is to describe how the various management alternatives presented in this draft EIS for the draft Forest Plan for the IPNF may influence the management of the existing experimental forests and the research values within them. The AMS that was prepared as part of the Forest Plan revision process did not identify any need for changing Forest Plan direction for the management of the experimental forests.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Organic Administration Act of 1897 (16 U.S.C. 551) and the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resource Research Act of 1978 (16 U.S.C. 1643)**: Authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to designate experimental forests and ranges. Under regulations at 7 CFR 2.60(a), the Secretary of Agriculture has delegated this authority to the Chief. Forest Service regulations at 36 CFR 251.23 set forth broad direction for establishing and administering these areas. Those regulations state: “The Chief of the Forest Service shall establish and permanently record a series of areas on national forest land to be known as experimental forests or experimental ranges, sufficient in number and size to provide adequately for the research necessary to serve as a basis for the management of forest and range land in each forest region.”

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

These experimental forests were established for a wide variety of manipulative and non-manipulative research. Research projects and management practices that have occurred within these areas have created a wide range of forest conditions from relatively unmanaged conditions to highly managed conditions.

Priest River Experimental Forest was established in 1911 and was one of the first experimental forests to be designated in the nation. Priest River Experimental Forest is approximately 6,200 acres in size and was created for the purposes of researching tree species common to the inland northwest, including western white pine. It is located approximately 10 to 12 air miles northeast

of the community of Priest River, Idaho and lies in the southern Selkirk Mountains. Priest River Experimental Forest has a substantial number of facilities at the headquarters, including an office/lab, residential buildings, a bunkhouse/mess hall, and shop. More information about this experimental forest can be found at the following internet sites: http://www.fs.fed.us/rmrs/experimental-forests/priest-river-experimental-forest and http://forest.moscowfsl.wsu.edu/ef/pref/.

Deception Creek Experimental Forest was established in 1933 in an area that was dominated at that time by large, mature western white pine. When Deception Creek Experimental Forest was designated, it occurred in the heart of the western white pine forest type and research was focused on the ecology and silviculture of western white pine and their associated species. This experimental forest is approximately 3,500 acres in size and is located in the Coeur d'Alene Mountains in the North Fork of the Coeur d'Alene River drainage, approximately10 air miles east and north of the town of Coeur d'Alene, Idaho. More information about this experimental forest can be found at the following internet sites: http://www.fs.fed.us/rmrs/experimental-forests/deception-creek-experimental-forest/ and http://forest.moscowfsl.wsu.edu/ef/dcef.php.

Environmental Consequences

Alternative A – No-action Alternative

This alternative would retain all of the Forest Plan direction contained in the 1987 Forest Plan (as emended to date). In the 1987 Forest Plan the two experimental forests are included into (MA14), along with the RNAs. Direction for the MA is located in pages III-61 through III-64 of the 1987 Forest Plan and focuses on describing what kind of activities are allowable or are suitable within the experimental forests. The underlying purpose for most of the MA direction is to protect the research values within the experimental forests from being harmed.

Alternatives B, C, and D

These action alternatives each contain the same direction for the experimental forests. Forest Plan MA direction under these alternatives is included into MA4b, which is a specific MA designation for the two experimental forests. The management direction for these alternatives that is applicable to the experimental forests is very similar to the direction contained in Alternative A. Most of the direction describes what types of activities are allowable or are suitable and the direction focuses on measures to protect the research values in the experimental forests.

Effects of Forestwide Direction

The alternatives do not contain specific forestwide management direction for the experimental forests; therefore, there are not effects from forestwide direction.

Effects of Management Area Prescriptions

As discussed previously, the management prescriptions for the alternatives do not vary in substantive ways. All MA prescriptions would provide measures to protect the research values that are present in the experimental forests.

Effects of Geographic Area Direction

The GAs that contain the two experimental forests do not contain any specific direction for the management of these areas, thus there are no effects.

Effects of Land Designations

The boundary designations for the experimental forests do not vary by alternative. The boundaries were established when the experimental forests were created and are documented in the respective establishment reports. In addition, the land designations for the areas that surround these experimental forests are also not changing. The adjacent lands have the same general emphasis for management for all alternatives.

Cumulative Effects

As disclosed above, the alternatives would change or otherwise affect management of the experimental forests and the research values within them. All alternatives have approximately the same measures to protect the research values in these experimental forests; therefore, there are no indirect or cumulative effects.

Cultural Resources

Introduction

Approximately 50 percent of the Forest has been inventoried for cultural resources, and 2,500 sites have been identified.

Native American occupation of the IPNF began at least 8000 years ago. The areas most intensively used in the prehistoric period are largely concentrated along the major rivers and around the large lakes. Major village sites were established in these areas and smaller special task sites (hunting, fishing, gathering, quarrying, and religious sites) were scattered over a wide variety of environments. Prehistoric sites of known significance include the Harvey Mountain Quarry, and the Indian Rock Pictographs. Overviews of the Kootenai, Kalispell, and Coeur d'Alene area prehistory in the IPNF were completed in 1981.

In the early 1800s, the historic period began when the Northwest Fur Company started trading in the area. In 1809 David Thompson established a trading post on Lake Pend Oreille. Following Thompson were trappers, missionaries, miners, homesteaders, and loggers who gradually increased the size of the population of north Idaho. The IPNF contains over 2,100 historic sites left by these groups. Those presently on the National Register of Historic Places include the Avery Ranger Station, the Magee Ranger Station, the Snyder Ranger Station, the Red Ranger Station, the Mallard Peak Lookout, Priest River Experimental Forest, the Mullen Road, and the Vinther/Nelson Cabin. A series of sites associated with the Big Burn of 1910 are also listed on the National Register, including the Pulaski Escape Route, Halm Creek death site, Grand Forks Townsite, and burned cedar snags near Moon Pass. Many other sites have been identified which presumably qualify for the National Register of Historic Places.

Native Americans of the Coeur d’Alene and Kootenai Tribes have resided in the area and utilized the available resources longer than any other local residents. The Coeur d’Alene Tribe is located near the St. Maries Ranger District in the southwestern portion of the Forest. The reservation is approximately 70,000 acres, and in 1970, 360 people lived there. The Tribe uses the Forest for berry picking, hunting, fishing, and religious ceremonies.

There are five bands of the Kootenai Tribe located in Canada, northwestern Montana, and northern Idaho. There are 75 to 80 members of the Tribe in Boundary County. The Tribe owns the Kootenai Indian Mission site, a 17-acre parcel west of Bonners Ferry. The Kootenai Tribe also uses the IPNF for berry picking, hunting, fishing, and religious ceremonies.

The Native Americans of Kootenai County tend to view the Forest for its historical, cultural, and scenic value. In recent years, there has been a more concentrated effort to employ the tribe in forestry related jobs (i.e., thinning and slashing contracts with the Forest Service).

Legal and Administrative Framework

Cultural properties include buildings, sites, areas, and objects having scientific, historic, or social values. They comprise an irreplaceable resource relating past human life.

Law and Executive Orders

- **National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 (amended and expanded in 1976, 1980 and again in 1992):** All other cultural resource management laws and regulations support, clarify, or expand on the NHPA. Federal Regulations 36 CFR 800, 36 CFR 63, and

Forest Service Manual 2360 (FSM 2360) contain the basis of specific Forest Service heritage resource management practices. All of these laws, regulations, and direction, guide the Forest Service in identifying, evaluating, and protecting cultural resources on NFS lands. The Forest Service is required to take into account the effect agency actions have on heritage resources that are either determined to be eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) or cultural resources that are not yet evaluated for eligibility. Eligible cultural resources are termed "historic properties." Specific locations of cultural properties are exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act pursuant to 5 U.SC. 552(b) (5). In the 1992 amendment it more explicitly incorporated tribal involvement into the Section 106 consultation process and clarified that traditional use sites without physical remains may be eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

- **The Programmatic Agreement between Region 1 of the Forest Service, the Idaho State Historic Preservation Office, and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. This document was written in consultation with American Indian Tribes, Idaho State Historic Preservation Office, and Advisory Council on Historic Preservation:** It allows streamlining of Section 106 of the NHPA in critical ways, giving much more autonomy to individual forests in working with Idaho State Historic Preservation Office, with less of a role for the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. The terms of that agreement are fully integrated in the IPNF Heritage program and Survey Inventory Strategy.
- **Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979:** Requires tribal notification and consultation where requested in regard to proposed removal of artifacts by permit from public lands.
- **Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990:** Recognizes Indian control of human remains and certain cultural objects found on public lands; requiring consultation prior to authorize removal of such items.
- **Religious Freedom Restoration Act of 1993:** Establishes a higher standard for justifying government actions that may impact religious liberties.
- **Executive Order 12898, 1994 (Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations):** Focuses the attention of federal agencies on the human health and environmental conditions in minority communities and low-income communities.
- **Executive Order 13007, 1996 (Indian Sacred Sites):** Directs federal agencies, to the extent practicable, accommodate access to and ceremonial use of sacred sites by Indian religious practitioners while avoiding adversely affecting the sites and maintaining the confidentiality of the sites.

Key Indicators

- Number of sites potentially disturbed by alternative; and
- Number of acres managed to potentially disturb a single site.

Methodology and Analysis Process

To analyze the existing condition and effects the National Heritage Data Base, INFRA, and the Forest GIS Heritage layers were used to identify acres inventoried to standard and sites that have been documented.

The Heritage GIS layers were used to determine the general number of acres of inventory to locate a single site. The first step was to buffer individual survey transects (CulturalSurveyLine

layer) by 15 meters, the general site distance a person can see archaeological and historical sites. This identified adequately inventoried areas on the IPNF. The CulturalSitePoint layer was then buffered in by 100 meters, the general size of most sites, to establish the population of recorded cultural resources. The selection tool was then used to identify the number of sites that overlay adequate inventory transects. The number of acres identified in GIS associated with adequately surveyed transects was divided by the number of sites found that overlay the transect layers. This gave the number of acres, in general, that would need to be inventoried to find a single site. Of course, individual areas of the Forest may have larger or smaller chances of finding sites based on geomorphological units and past use, but for purposes of a general forestwide plan this analysis should suffice.

In order to determine the potential for effect to cultural resources by changes in management alternatives the number of sites per MA and the acres of treatment needed to effect a single site were calculated in much the same manner as described above. In this case the CulturalSitePoint layer was overlain on the management GIS layer for each alternative. The number of sites within each management unit per alternative was calculated and then that number was divided into the number of acres per management unit to calculate the number of acres that could be intensively managed before a site might be affected on average. The only exception was for Alternative A, management unit 18, administrative sites, and where GIS showed no cultural resources. In this case the INFRA layer for facilities was queried to determine the number of administrative sites on the Forest with the assumption that they all held cultural resources, consisting of the facilities themselves. Only those compounds with historic buildings were counted as cultural resources.

Finally, since Alternative A was so different when compared to Alternatives B and D, it was necessary to simplify and model effects. The potential to effect sites in each alternative was tied to the general type of effect: 1) direct project effects; 2) public use and vandalism; and 3) environmental factors (see the “Environmental Consequences General Effects” section for definitions and additional information). A qualitative measure of the effect on cultural resources in general was then determined for each, using “Low”, “Moderate” and “High” as qualifiers. Each MA in every alternative was given a qualifier for the three general types of effects in a set of two tables, one for Alternative A and one for Alternatives B and D. To compare the four alternatives, those with Low potential were given one point, those for Moderate potential were given two points, and those with High potential were given three points. The totals for all the MAs for each alternative were averaged so that 0 to 1.5 was considered Low, 1.75 was considered Moderate -, 2.0 was considered Moderate, 2.25 was considered Moderate+, 2.5 to 2.75 was considered High - and 3 was considered High. In this way the four alternatives could be compared without bias.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

The IPNF has a varied and complex cultural environment that contains the remains of at least three American Indian Tribal groups and many different historic site types. According to the Report on Federal Archaeological Program Activities for FY 2010 as developed from the Forest Service INFRA database for tracking cultural resources reporting, over 870,000 acres of the Forest has been inventoried for cultural resources since the mid-1970s. During those inventories over 2,500 cultural properties have been located and recorded.

Nearly 2,000 cultural resource investigations have been conducted on the Forest for various types of ground disturbing projects. Prior to 1986, over 700 cultural resource investigations were conducted for a total of more than 587,000 acres. From 1986 through 2010 an additional 1,251 cultural resource investigations occurred that covered over 323,000 acres. Unfortunately, the

earlier period of cultural resource work in Idaho has generally been determined to no longer meet modern inventory standards. If so, this suggests that upwards of a half million acres need to be re-inventoried. However, the IPNF started using modern inventory forms and reporting methods as early as 1980 with project number 320. Using this threshold, 328 projects of over 310,000 acres do not meet modern standard, leaving 1,648 projects and over 590,000 acres meeting modern standards. This suggests that of the total 2,500,700 acres within the IPNF about 24 percent have been adequately inventoried for cultural resources.

Of the nearly 2,000 investigations cited above, about 920 project areas contain cultural resources. This suggests there is almost a 50 percent chance that a particular project will potentially affect a cultural resource. When the 46,729 acres of adequately documented inventory transects are overlain on known site locations, 525 previously identified sites are noted. This suggests that one site should be found for every 90 acres inventoried. If we divide 2,500,700 acres by 90 acres per site, the total number of potential sites on the IPNF should be approximately 28,000, of which only about nine percent have been documented to date. This estimate is most certainly too high since sites are not evenly distributed over the Forest due to varying environmental conditions.

Of the 2,500 cultural properties on the IPNF, only about half have been evaluated to the National Register of Historic Places (National Register). Of those sites over 650 are eligible, 27 have been listed on the National Register, and over 700 are ineligible. The remaining 1,100 sites have not been evaluated and must be treated as eligible until such time as evaluations are completed.

There are 31 administrative sites on the IPNF that are counted as cultural resources that have buildings or features at least 50 years of age. These compounds are listed in table 88.

Table 88. Historic Administrative Sites Considered for Effects Analysis

Administrative Site	Year Constructed
AVERY WORK CENTER	1909
BIG CREEK	1926
BISMARK WORK CENTER	1909
BURTON CABIN	1933
BONNERS FERRY RANGER STATION	1938
TWIN CREEK CABIN	1928
CLARKIA WORK CENTER	1942
COEUR D ALENE NURSERY	1914
CONRAD PEAK LOOKOUT	1956
DUNN PEAK LO & COMM SITE	1958
FERNAN RANGER STATION	1905
GISBORNE LOOKOUT	1958
HUCKLEBERRY MTN LOOKOUT	1936
HUGHES MEADOW GUARD STATION	1935
HUGHES RIDGE LOOKOUT	1954
HUGUS CREEK POWDER MAG	1953
INDIAN MOUNTAIN LOOKOUT	1954
MIDDLE SISTER LO&COMM SITE	1952

Administrative Site	Year Constructed
PRIEST LAKE RANGER STATION	1954
SADDLE MTN LOOKOUT	1935
SANDPOINT RS SERVICE AREA	1957
CHICKADEE CABIN	1915
MALLARD PEAK LOOKOUT	1929
SIMMONS PK COMM SITE	1954
SNOWY TOP LOOKOUT	1930
SPADES LOOKOUT	1954
SPYGLASS LOOKOUT	1954
ST JOE BALDY ELEC SITE	1953
ST MARIES RS BULLPEN	1959
TRAIL YOUTH CAMP	1925
WEST FORK SMITH CR LOOKOUT	1934
ROUNDTOP GENERATOR BUILDING	1950

Sites are monitored by forest archaeologists, law enforcement, and other field going personnel to determine if vandalism is occurring on the Forest. One formal investigation was undertaken in 2006-7 and several others are ongoing at this time. The Forest has partnered with the Corp of Engineers and the Albeni Falls working group to monitor and protect archaeological sites along Lake Pend Oreille and the Clark Fork River. Discussions with the Bonner County Sheriff's regarding site vandalism are ongoing.

The IPNF has only recently started to allocate sites to management categories and there have been so few entered into INFRA that it is not possible at this time to characterize them to any significant extent. There are over 2,100 historic sites and a little over 100 sites associated with American Indian use. The remainders are not characterized as to type. However, the majority of the 100 or so American Indian sites should probably be allocated to scientific study or preservation categories given their rarity in forested, mountainous terrain that characterizes much of the IPNF. Specific consultation regarding this allocation has not taken place with the affected federally recognized Indian Tribes to date and since many traditional people object to scientific study of their sites most may end up in the preservation category. Of the historic period sites generally associated with Euro-American use, about 670 are eligible and another 739 have been unevaluated and will need to be allocated to an appropriate management strategy. The remaining 789 sites are ineligible and can be released from management.

Approximately 20 to 40 sites are monitored a year for condition. At this time, 119 cultural properties have been identified as priority heritage assets; which means they are highly significant, listed on the National Register, are part of a management plan, or the IPNF has promised to monitor them for specific reasons. Of the 119 priority heritage assets in FY 2011, 37 meet standards through monitoring and completing a written condition assessment within the last five years. In addition, no deferred maintenance costs are outstanding on these 37 sites. It is unknown how much deferred maintenance is outstanding on the 2,500 sites on the Forest, but recent monitoring efforts suggest that the IPNF' cultural property condition is on a downward trend that would take many multi-millions of dollars of inventory, recordation, and restoration to arrest.

Under the existing Forest Plan, it is possible to characterize general conditions by MA. Those MAs with high potential for direct actions like MA01, 04, 14 (experimental forests), 17, 18 and 19 have a large number of sites that have been recorded and evaluated; but also a larger number of sites that have been damaged by direct project actions not carried out according to the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Historic Preservation Projects (Secretary's Standards). Conversely, those with low potential for direct project actions and low use have a higher potential for adverse effects owing to lack of management and deterioration due to natural processes. In these areas, historic sites especially, are melting into the forest floor (MA02, 03, 05, 07, 09, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 (RNAs), and 20. Those with moderate to high use by the public (MA01, 04, 05, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 (experimental Forests), 17, 18, and 20) are suffering from direct public use and vandalism, especially along roads, trails, ridges, and streams where hunters, campers, hikers, fishermen, and ATV riders camp. Paradoxically, given budgets and staffing, those areas that are more intensively managed have less potential for adverse effect than those areas where there is little or no management activities since cultural resources in these areas are protected through mitigation measures. The rest of the MAs have little hope of successful cultural resource management reducing natural weathering and environmental damage since budgets and staffs are extremely small and the numbers of resources that need management are quite large.

For the last several years public outreach projects have been completed that consist of work with volunteers, museums, interpretive associations, research facilities, and universities to interpret restore and research the history of IPNF managed lands. In 2008 to 2010, 2360 volunteer hours helped IPNF archaeologists inventory the shores of Priest Lake, restore Mallard Peak Lookout, curate artifacts, scan project reports, and work on National Register nominations. During the same time period over 25 public presentations were provided in local venues across the entire Forest regarding David Thompson, Lewis and Clark, the Civilian Conservation Corp, early logging archaeological sites, and The Big Burn and Pulaski Trail. In 2008, the IPNF Heritage web site was launched to provide annual reports, descriptions of projects, oral histories, reports about the history of the Forest, virtual tours and information for potential volunteers. Partnerships with the Midwest Jesuit Archives, Pulaski Project, Wallace District Mining Museum, Bonner County Historical Museum, Kootenai County Historical Museum, and Priest Lake Historical Museum resulted in public lectures, displays, brochures, interpretive signs, Pulaski Tunnel portal reconstruction, and help with curational issues.

Research on the Forest has been ongoing since the very early years of cultural resource management. Thirty-nine research studies, historic contexts, overviews, oral history documents and management plans have been completed to date. Twelve research oriented inventories have been completed across the Forest to better understand the history and prehistory of the area. In the last several years, four student interns from Slippery Rock University, Eastern Washington University, and Boise State University have been given the opportunity to study and complete research on public lands on logging practices, recreation residence management and national register nominations, the CCC, and geoarchaeology of Luby Bay. Several other historic contexts and studies are underway at the present time and should be completed in the next one to two years. All site forms and one third to one half of all reports have been converted to pdf format and mapped in GIS, while all sites and reports are in the National Forest Service Database, INFRA, so they are available and accessible to researchers.

Artifacts, photos, maps, site forms, reports, and unpublished manuscripts are held on the Forest and at several institutions. The majority of IPNF archaeological collections are housed in the federally designated and Smithsonian approved Bowers Laboratory of Anthropology at the

University of Idaho. Site forms and reports are housed in locked cabinets on the Forest, and at the Idaho SHPO's office and Bowers Laboratory. Additional artifact, map, photo, manuscript and other materials are housed at the Forest Supervisor's Office and in district files. Additional work to bring these materials into compliance with federal regulations is estimated at up to two person year's worth of work. The Museum of North Idaho was given a $10,000 grant several years ago to scan and store much of the Forest's historic photo, map, and manuscript collection; however, additional materials have been located since then that need work. Similar partnerships have been undertaken with the Bonners County, Wallace District Mining, and Priest Lake Museums, although to lesser extents.

However, Section 110 projects have a very low impact on the health of the IPNF cultural resources compared to Section 106 reviewed management activities within highly managed MAs. The future trend suggests there will be even a wider disparity between sites managed under Section 110 and 106 given declining budgets and work force.

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

Effects to cultural resources are caused by direct project actions, public use and vandalism, and natural causes. "Direct project actions" include all of those activities, both beneficial and harmful, that are conducted by the Forest Service or authorized by Forest Service permits, including timber and silvicultural management, prescribed fire, wildlife and fisheries management, road and trail construction, facilities construction and maintenance, recreation use and management, and special uses authorization to third parties. "Public use and vandalism" of historic facilities and archaeological sites can cause the deterioration or destruction of cultural resources. Natural causes include damage by erosion, fire, wind, weathering and other natural processes. The type of cultural resource and the management allocation must be taken into account to determine the significance of the effect.

The criteria for assessing adverse effects under the NHPA are found at 36 CFR 800.5(a) and is defined as:

> *"(1) Criteria of adverse effect:* An adverse effect is found when an undertaking may alter, directly or indirectly, any of the characteristics of a historic property that qualify the property for inclusion in the National Register in a manner that would diminish the integrity of the property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or association. Consideration shall be given to all qualifying characteristics of a historic property, including those that may have been identified subsequent to the original evaluation of the property's eligibility for the National Register. Adverse effects may include reasonably foreseeable effects caused by the undertaking that may occur later in time, be farther removed in distance or be cumulative.
>
> *(2) Examples of adverse effects:* Adverse effects on historic properties include, but are not limited to: (i) Physical destruction of or damage to all or part of the property; (ii) Alteration of a property, including restoration, rehabilitation, repair, maintenance, stabilization, hazardous material remediation and provision of handicapped access, that is not consistent with the Secretary's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (36 CFR part 68) and applicable guidelines; (iii) Removal of the property from its historic location; (iv) Change of the

character of the property's use or of physical features within the property's setting that contribute to its historic significance; (v) Introduction of visual, atmospheric or audible elements that diminish the integrity of the property's significant historic features; (vi) Neglect of a property which causes its deterioration, except where such neglect and deterioration are recognized qualities of a property of religious and cultural significance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization; and (vii) Transfer, lease, or sale of property out of Federal ownership or control without adequate and legally enforceable restrictions or conditions to ensure long-term preservation of the property's historic significance."

Consequences to Cultural Resources from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects of Forestwide Direction

Effects from Vegetation Management

Vegetation management activities have the potential for some of the most severe effects to cultural resources. Large scale thinning, harvesting, skidding, piling, decking, and construction of service roads have the potential to destroy the integrity of cultural objects, sites, historic districts, and historic landscapes. Therefore, those MAs with high levels of vegetation management may cause severe impacts to cultural resources if not planned and completed according to the Secretary's Standards. Successful implementation of vegetation management projects using the Secretary's Standards can have little or no effect to archaeological and historical sites.

There is a significant amount of difference between Alternative A versus Alternatives B, C, and D. (table 89 and figure 40). Alternatives B, C, and D were analyzed based on treatable acres, not acres within the management unit. Since Alternative A was only analyzed for how many million board feet were harvestable and not how many acres were suitable, the comparison is not the same between the no-action alternative and action alternatives. Alternative A has more sites that may be affected by management actions and as much as 300 more acres treated to impact a single site. The numbers are not directly comparable. Of the action alternatives, Alternative D has the greatest potential to affect cultural resources, although the differences with Alternative B are relatively slight. Alternative C has fewer identified sites, but also fewer treatable acres to affect a single site. In the final analysis, depending on where treatable acres are located in each alternative the difference may be irrelevant.

Table 89. Number of Sites within MAs allowing Vegetation Treatment

Alternative	# of Sites	# of Treatable Acres	# of Acres to Affect Single Site
A	1449	1,507,900	1,041
B	1375	951,300	692
C	1341	906,500	676
D	1416	982,300	694

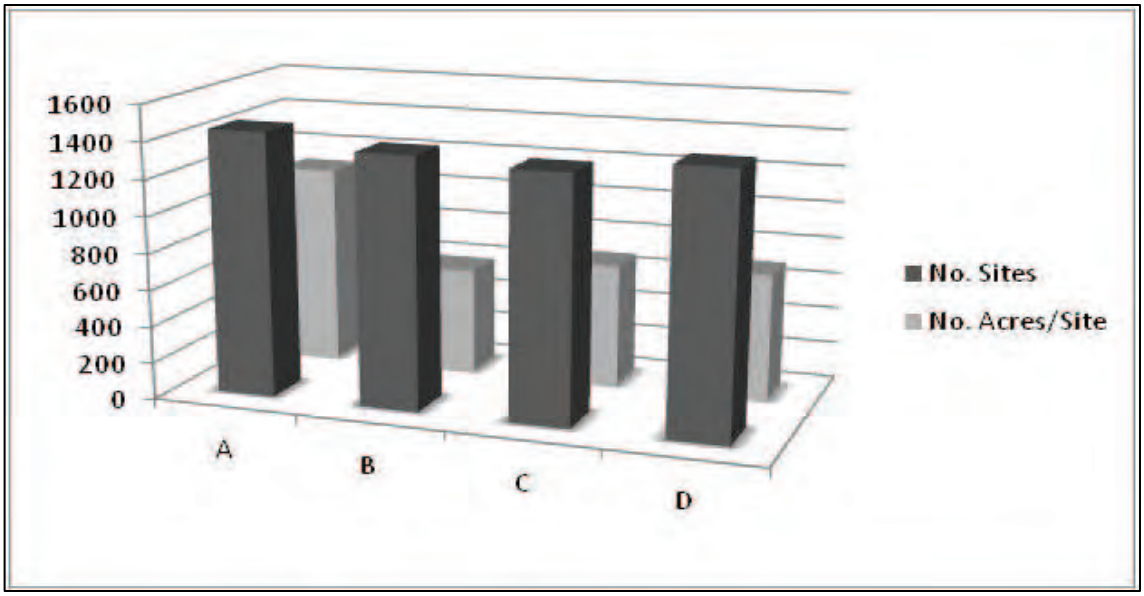


Figure 40. Number of Sites and Number of Acres of Treatment to Impact a Single Site

Effects from Wildlife Management

Wildlife management activities not involving vegetative management have relatively little potential to adversely affect cultural objects, sites, historic districts, and historic landscapes. In some cases, appropriate wildlife management techniques involve vegetative manipulation and or fuels reduction which would have similar consequences to those described in the appropriate sections. Other than road closure, wildlife management actions are small in size and can be moved to avoid cultural resources as per the Secretary's Standards. Closure of historic roads/trails may cause adverse effects through the manner of closure or loss of management that keeps the historic road/trail open and viable. These actions will be concentrated in those MAs which allow road and trail construction. It is not possible to quantify the effects across alternatives for this issue since the data are not available for extant historic roads and trails. However, Alternative D has the greatest amount of land open to active restoration and, therefore, may have more potential for effects to cultural resources.

Effects from Aquatic Management

Aquatic management activities are also relatively small scale, affecting river and stream channels and their adjacent terraces or culvert and bridge configurations to allow for fish passage. Other than historic logging dams and placer workings there are few cultural resources within stream and river channels. Restoration activities may destroy or damage these features. Archaeological and historical sites are commonly found along the terraces of stream channels and may be affected when channel restoration projects restore original or more natural channels. Sites may also be affected by access of equipment across cultural resources and collection of native restoration materials from surrounding areas or rock quarries that have not been inventoried adequately.

Effects from Recreation Management and Road Access

Recreation management activities have the potential to affect objects, sites, historic districts, and historic landscapes. Construction of developed recreation sites may damage or destroy cultural resources and continued management of existing recreation sites that overlay cultural resources can continue to affect those extant portions of cultural resources that were not damaged in the

original construction activities or subsequent use. In some cases, the developed recreation site is a historic property (e.g., Shoshone Park Pavilions, recreation cabins and lookouts, and Sam Owen bath house and historic toilets) and must be managed to reduce or eliminate potential adverse effects under the Secretary's Standards. Additional potential to affect cultural resources comes from public use of and occasional construction of minor recreation facilities by the Forest Service in dispersed recreation sites that overlay cultural resources. Construction, reconstruction, and maintenance of recreation roads and trails may also affect cultural resources. Motorized routes tend to cause more damage than horse, bike, and foot trails, but all have potential to partially or totally destroy sites that they are constructed through. Transportation features also provide access to cultural sites, potentially leading to public vandalism and incidental damage from parking and camping off roads. There is no difference between alternatives with respect to developed recreation.

Effects from Fire and Fuels Management

Fire and fuels management activities have the potential to adversely affect cultural objects, sites, historic districts and landscapes. Prescribed fire and wildfire may destroy historic cultural sites with burnable features, such as cabins, mine structures, lookouts, trail blazes, and administrative sites. With appropriate planning using the Secretary's Standards the potential for impacts to cultural resources from prescribed fire is relatively low, while wildfire is relatively high due to its unplanned nature. Prescribed fire implementation actions and wildfire suppression activities may also adversely affect cultural resources through construction of fire line, backfires, clearing of vegetation, and location of staging areas. Under Alternative A, prescribed and use of wildland fire for multiple objectives opportunities are limited and fires on most of the Forest would be actively suppressed. Use of wildland fire for multiple objectives and prescribed fire would be used under all action alternatives with Alternative C having the most use of fire to achieve vegetation desired condition. While Alternative A does not allow for as much protection of cultural resources by prescribed and wildfire use, in many cases active suppression is preferable than large scale prescribed fire and use of wildland fire for multiple objectives to protect historic districts and landscapes from the effects of fire. Under all alternatives known objects and sites may be protected by various suppression techniques.

Effects from Lands and Special Uses Management

Lands and Special Uses actions have the potential to adversely affect cultural objects, sites, historic districts, and historic landscapes. Sale or trade of lands out of federal ownership, even with management covenants may lead to the damage or destruction of cultural resources by the third party the land is conveyed to. Special uses actions may allow continued or new use of an adverse effect to cultural properties by the permit holder if not managed to the Secretary's Standards. Many special use actions are relatively small compared to other actions and involve less than an acre for access, water or utility corridors, but they can also affect very large areas, such as in the case of major pipe and power line projects. However, there is no difference among any of the alternatives for management of lands and special uses, so this is not an issue that needs to be analyzed quantitatively.

Effects by Management Area

Two types of analysis were conducted to evaluate the potential to effect cultural resources by MA and alternative. The first was a qualitative description based on a general understanding of the types of actions expected and the potential for these actions to affect cultural resources. The quantitative analysis was split into two parts; the first was a count of sites per MA per alternative and the second was acres of MA treated to affect a single cultural resource. Since Alternative A

(table 90) does not directly correlate across all MAs it is analyzed separately from Alternatives B and D, which only vary in size, not management direction.

Table 90. Alternative A: Qualitative Potential for Adverse Effect to Cultural Resources by MA

MA	MA Description	Direct Project Actions	Public Use & Vandalism	Average Effect
MA01	Timber Production	High	Moderate	Moderate+
MA02	Grizzly Bear Habitat	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA03	Grizzly Bear Habitat with Big Game Winter Range	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA04	Big-Game Winter Range with Timber Production	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
MA05	Big-Game Winter Range not Suitable for Timber	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA06	Elk Summer Range with Timber Production	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
MA07	Caribou Management	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA09	Lands not Tentatively Suitable for Timber Production	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA10	Semi-primitive recreation	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
MA11	Existing and Proposed Wilderness	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA12	Wild & Scenic Rivers	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA13	Special Areas	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA14	RNAs	Low	Low	Low
	Experimental Forests	High	Moderate	Moderate+
MA17	Developed Recreation Sites	High	Low	Moderate
MA18	Administrative Sites	High	Low	Moderate
MA19	Semi-Primitive Recreation and Timber Production	High	Moderate	Moderate+
MA20	Unroaded Semi-Primitive Recreation	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate

For Alternatives B, C, and D the MAs have the same direction and only the size and location of the areas change. Therefore, it is possible to characterize the potential for adverse effect in each MA without respect to alternative (table 91). Since there are fewer MAs and they tend to be grouped with like activity sets it is easier to determine potential effect than for Alternative A. For these alternatives MA4b, 6 and 7 are the most intensively managed and have the highest potential for adversely affecting cultural sites. However, as with Alternative A, MA3, 4b, 5, 6 and 7 with moderate to high use by the public may suffer from direct public use and vandalism, especially along trails, ridges and streams, rivers, lakes where hunters, campers, hikers, fishermen, and ATV riders dispersed camp and where long established developed recreation sites may not have been inventoried. Along trails, streams, rivers, and lakes in more remote areas where public activities are concentrated, dispersed camping may have significant effects to cultural resources when not managed appropriately.

Table 91. Alternatives B-D: Qualitative Potential for Adverse Effect to Cultural Resources by MA

MA	MA Description	Direct Project Actions	Public Use & Vandalism	Average Effect
MA1a	Wilderness, Designated	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA1b	Wilderness, Recommended	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA1c	Wilderness Study Area	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA1e	Primitive Lands	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA2a	Designated W&S Rivers	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA2b	Eligible W&S Rivers	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA3	Special Areas	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
MA4a	RNA	Low	Moderate	Moderate-
MA4b	Experimental Forests	High	Moderate	Moderate+
MA5	Back Country	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
MA6	General Forest	High	Moderate	Moderate+
MA7	Primary Recreation Areas	High	High	High

To better understand the actual quantitative measure of Alternative A the number of sites and acres of management necessary to impact a single site were calculated (table 92 and figures 41 and 42). The large number of sites within MA like 01, 02, 04, and 09 would suggest that site impacts would be relatively more likely than the remaining MAs, which have less than 100 sites each. The higher level of management activities in MA01 and 04 may affect cultural resources more than MA02 and 09 that have little or no potential for management. See figure 44 for the number of acres that can be used by the public prior to affecting a single site it is suggested that MA1 can be managed fairly heavily without damaging a site, while MA05, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 20 have quite low ratios of acres managed per site potentially affected that might mean given intense and uncontrolled public use a larger number of sites would be affected in these MAs. Those sites in MA3, 9, and 14 (RNA) have little chance of active management since few, if any projects or funds occur in these MAs.

Table 92. Alternative A: Sites, Acreage, Acres of Treatment to Effect One Site and MA Summary

MA	# Sites	# Acres	Acres/Site	Management Area Description	Average Effect
MA01	889	950,400	1,069	Timber Production	Moderate+
MA02	135	165,100	1,223	Grizzly Bear Habitat	Moderate
MA03	43	17,500	407	GB Habitat & Winter Range	Moderate+
MA04	440	272,300	619	Winter Range with Timber Prod	Moderate
MA05	20	12,300	615	Winter Range without Timber Prod	Moderate+
MA06	61	240,900	3,949	Elk Summer with Timber Prod	Moderate
MA07	35	122,300	3,494	Caribou Management	Moderate+
MA09	282	266,200	944	Not Suitable for Timber Prod	Moderate+
MA10	47	125,100	2,662	Semi-Primitive Recreation	High-
MA11	25	153,900	6,156	Existing & Proposed Wilderness	Moderate+
MA12	54	29,100	539	Wild & Scenic Rivers	Moderate

MA	# Sites	# Acres	Acres/Site	Management Area Description	Average Effect
13	9	6,800	756	Special Areas	Moderate+
14	23	18,100	787	RNAs and Experimental Forests	Moderate
17	16	1,700	106	Developed Recreation Sites	Moderate-
18	31	500	16	Admin Sites	Moderate-
19	12	50,000	4,167	Semi-Primitive Rec & Timber Prod	Moderate+
20	10	65,500	6,550	Unroaded Semi-Primitive Recreation	High-

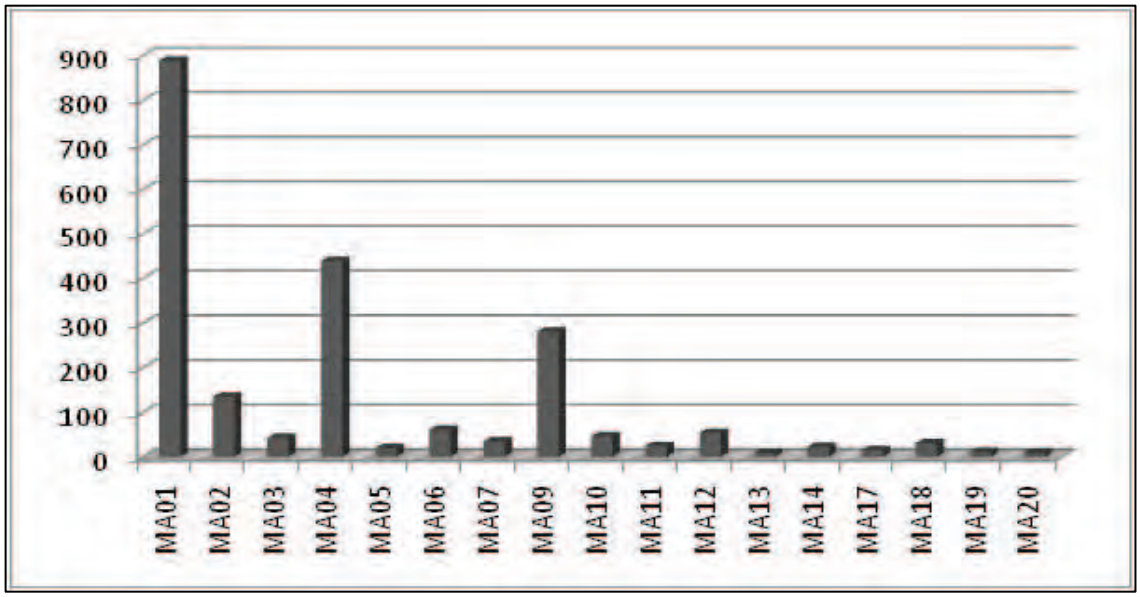


Figure 41. Alternative A: Number of Sites per Management Area

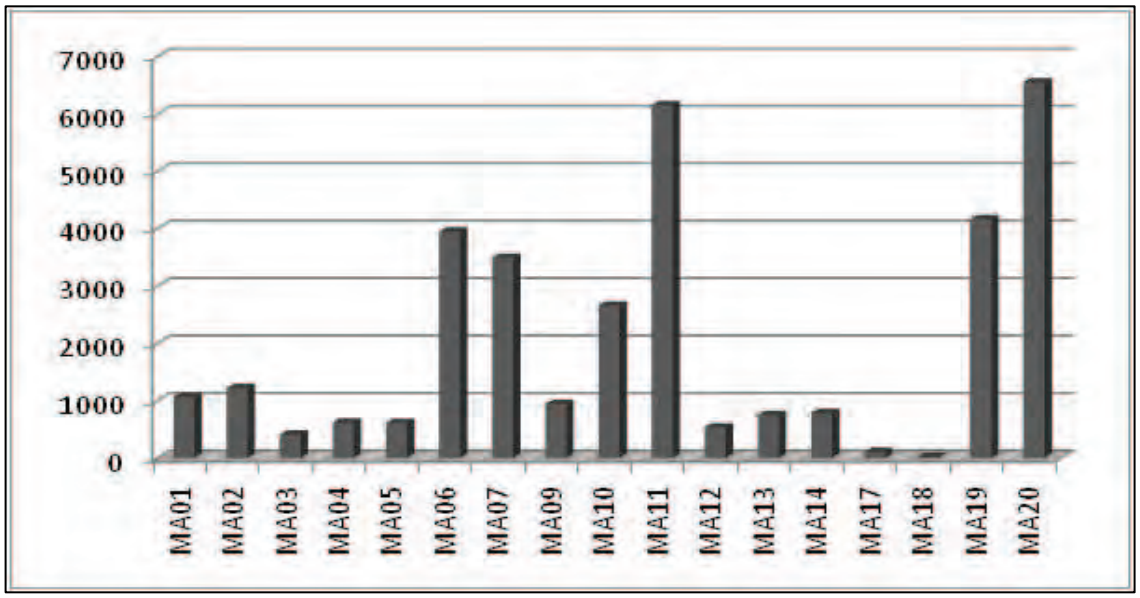


Figure 42. Alternative A: Number of Acres Treated to Affect a Single Site

Alternatives B, C, and D share the same management direction. They differ mostly by the size and location of the MA (table 93 and figure 43). When you consider site numbers by MA and Alternatives B, C, and D, Alternative C MA1b seems to have significantly more sites than the other two alternatives by over 2.6 times (0.94:1:2.9). However, given this is recommended wilderness, active management potential is low except along trails. Public use along trails and camp sites at streams, rivers, and lakes would be relatively high, suggesting increased potential for adverse effects. The ratio of difference between MA5 Alternatives B, C, and D is 1.1:1:0.91, suggesting that Alternative B would have slightly more potential for impact of cultural resources than C or D. For MA6, there is hardly any significant difference, for each alternative's number of sites and potential for effect. There is no significant difference between the other alternatives.

Table 93. Site Numbers by MA and Alternative

MA	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D	Designation Description	Average Effect
MA1a	1	1	1	Wilderness, Designated	Moderate-
MA1b	31	83	29	Wilderness, Recommended	Moderate-
MA1c	5	5	5	Wilderness Study Area	Moderate-
MA1e	5	0	0	Primitive Lands	Moderate-
MA2a	50	50	50	Designated W&S Rivers	Moderate-
MA2b	87	83	87	Eligible W&S Rivers	Moderate-
MA3	21	16	21	Special Areas	Moderate
MA4a	11	11	11	RNA	Moderate-
MA4b	14	14	14	Experimental Forests	Moderate+
MA5	260	244	222	Back Country	Moderate
MA6	1,375	1,341	1,416	General Forest	Moderate+
MA7	43	43	43	Primary Recreation Areas	High

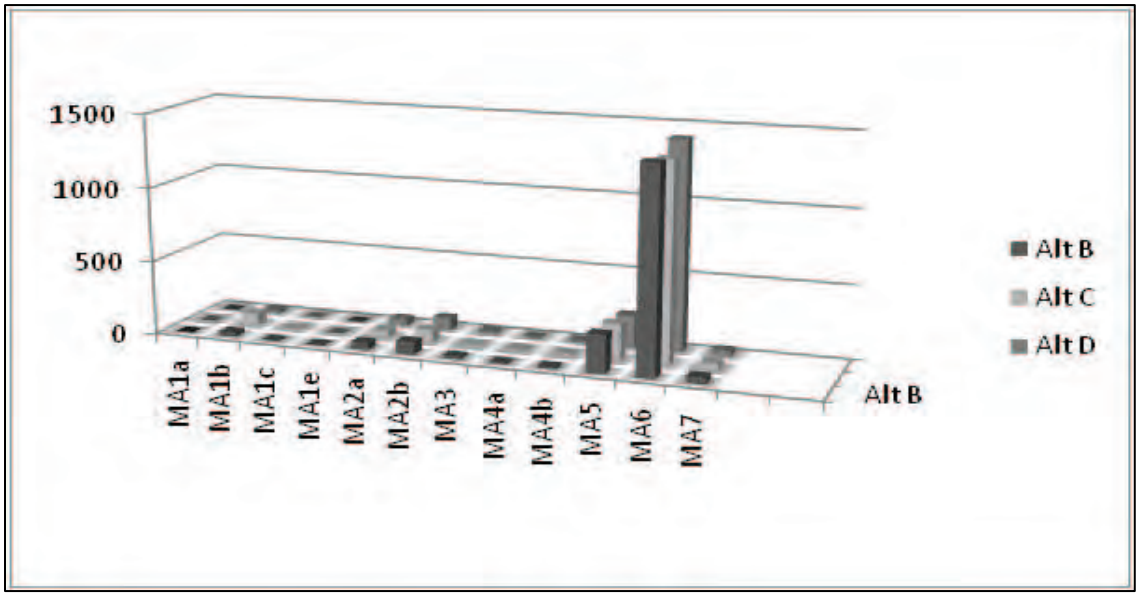


Figure 43. Comparison of Site Numbers by MA and Alternative

When considering the number of acres managed to affect a single site there are some slightly more significant differences (table 94 and figure 44). MA1b has significantly more sites that may be affected per number of acres used by the public along trails and in dispersed camps in Alternative C than the others. Since there is a difference of 50 sites between Alternative C and the other alternatives this alternative has a moderate significance for effect. For MA1e, the difference is even more evident. However, since there are only five sites involved, the difference is insignificant when considering the entire population of sites. For MA2b the difference is also negligible. For MA3 the difference between alternatives is insignificant given only effects to 21 sites is considered. For MA5 the difference between alternatives is barely significant, given there is a difference of only 40 sites between Alternatives B and D. For MA6 the difference between sites is barely significant with nearly 80 sites difference between Alternatives C and D. For this MA, mitigation measures would need to be employed to protect sites from direct management actions; like timbers sales and restoration projects; and indirect and direct effects of public use along roads, trails, streams, rivers, lakes, and ridge tops. There is no statistical difference in the other alternatives.

Table 94. Number of Acres Managed to Affect a Single Site by Alternative

MA	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D	Designation Description	Average Effect
MA1a	9,900	9,900	9,900	Wilderness, Designated	Moderate-
MA1b	4,197	1,567	4,486	Wilderness, Recommended	Moderate-
MA1c	1,380	1,380	1,380	Wilderness Study Area	Moderate-
MA1e	4,280	21,400	21,400	Primitive Lands	Moderate-
MA2a	428	428	428	Designated W&S Rivers	Moderate-
MA2b	553	580	553	Eligible W&S Rivers	Moderate-
MA3	1,686	2,213	1,686	Special Areas	Moderate
MA4a	1,282	1,282	1,282	RNA	Moderate-
MA4b	586	586	586	Experimental Forests	Moderate+
MA5	2,620	2,792	3,068	Back Country	Moderate
MA6	1,097	1,124	1,065	General Forest	Moderate+
MA7	305	305	305	Primary Recreation Areas	High

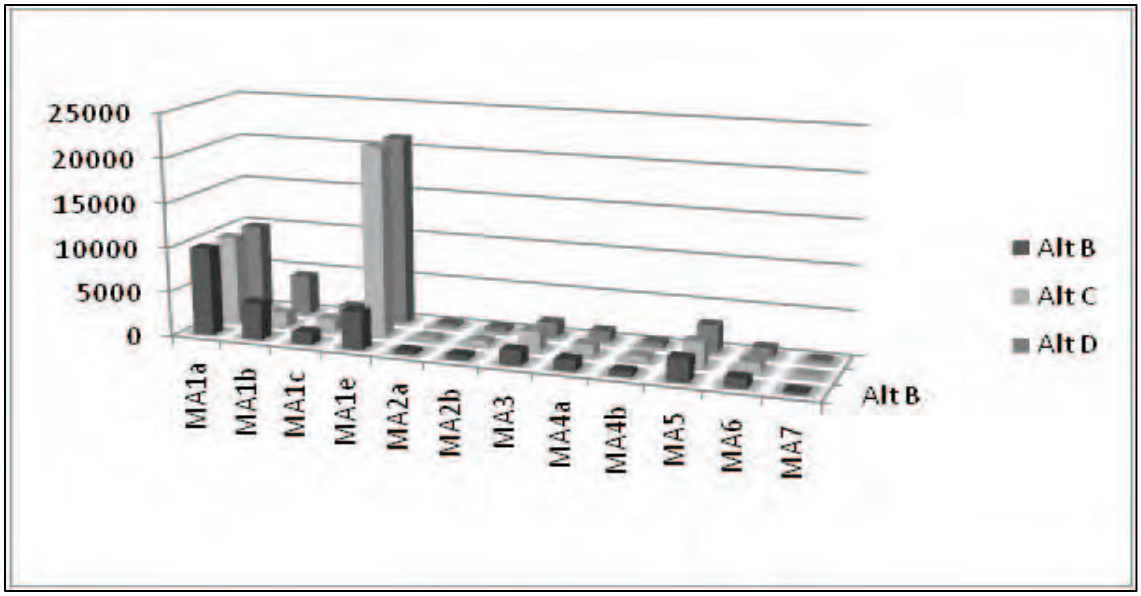


Figure 44. Comparison of Number of Acres Managed to Potentially Affect one Site for each MA and Alternative

Finally, when we try to compare alternative effects across all four alternatives it is necessary to simplify the analysis and look at effect classes (table 95 and figure 45). There were no alternatives which scored in the Low class for number of sites potentially affected, while only Alternative A had any sites in the Moderate- class. In the Alternative A Moderate class there is a significantly higher potential for adverse effects in this alternative, especially since there are 656 sites difference between Alternative A and each of the other alternatives. In the Moderate+ class there is a difference of 284 sites between Alternatives A and D and about 250 sites each between Alternatives A and B/C. Finally, for the High class there was a difference of less than twenty sites between Alternatives A and B, but around 200 site difference between Alternatives A and C/D. Clearly Alternatives C and D have the potential to affect more sites than Alternatives A and B. While the differences between Alternatives A and B are small, it appears that Alternative B may have a slightly higher potential to affect sites.

Table 95. Comparison of Potential Adverse Effect Classes by Number of Sites for Each Alternative

	Low	Moderate-	Moderate	Moderate+	High-
Alt A	0	47	713	1315	57
Alt B	0	190	281	1389	43
Alt C	0	238	260	1355	43
Alt D	0	183	243	1430	43

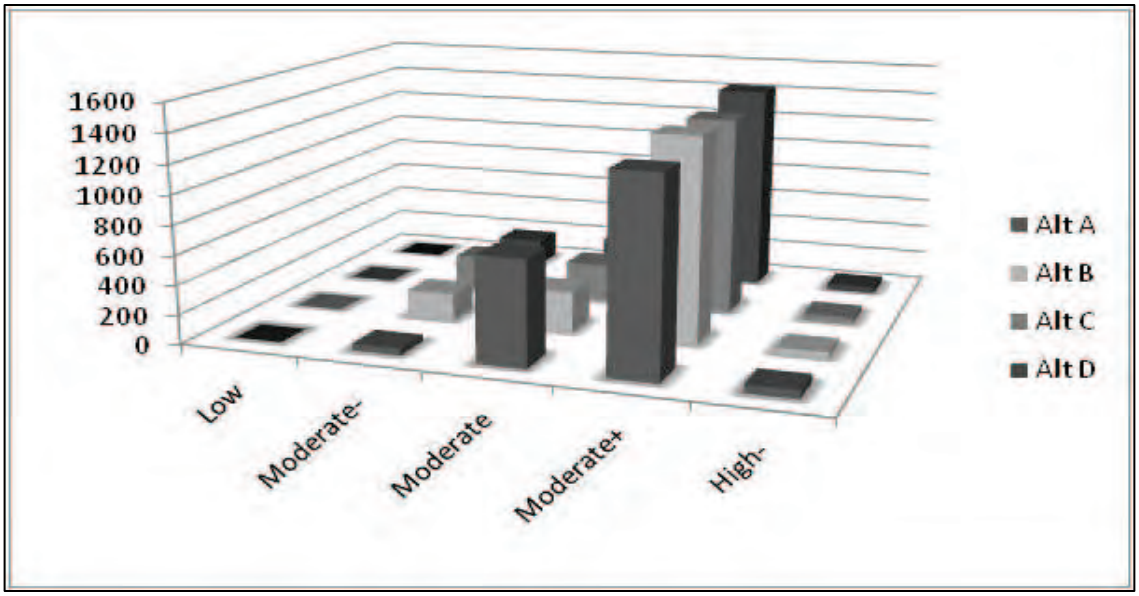


Figure 45. Comparison of Potential Adverse Effect Classes by Number of Sites for each Alternative

When the number of acres treated/left unmanaged by MA is considered the trend clearly favors the No-action Alternative (table 96 and figure 46). Again, there are no alternatives that have a low potential to effect sites. Alternative A, again, is the only alternative with a potential to effect in the Moderate- class. In the Moderate class the difference is 644 acres to find a single site between Alternatives A and B and nearly a thousand acres between A and C/D. In the Moderate+ class the difference is less than 100 acres managed/left unmanaged between Alternative A and the others. In the High- class the difference of nearly 800 acres per site between Alternatives A and B and about 400 acres per site treated/left unmanaged between Alternatives A and D is significant. Alternative A, has a significantly sparser number of sites per acre treated in MAs with intensive management. These figures may also indicate significantly fewer sites that may suffer in classes that have indirect impacts, such as dispersed recreation use. Alternative B is not significantly different in number of acres treated to affect a single site given the higher numbers in the Moderate class tends to balance out the lower numbers in the High class. Therefore it is difficult to say there is a significant difference between the Alternatives B, C and D.

Table 96. Comparison of Potential Adverse Effect Classes by Acres Treated to Impact a Single Site for Each Alternative

	Low	Moderate-	Moderate	Moderate+	High
Alt A	0	46	1,018	1,201	3,344
Alt B	0	0	374	1,124	2,551
Alt C	0	0	14	1,118	2,756
Alt D	0	0	13	1,101	2,949

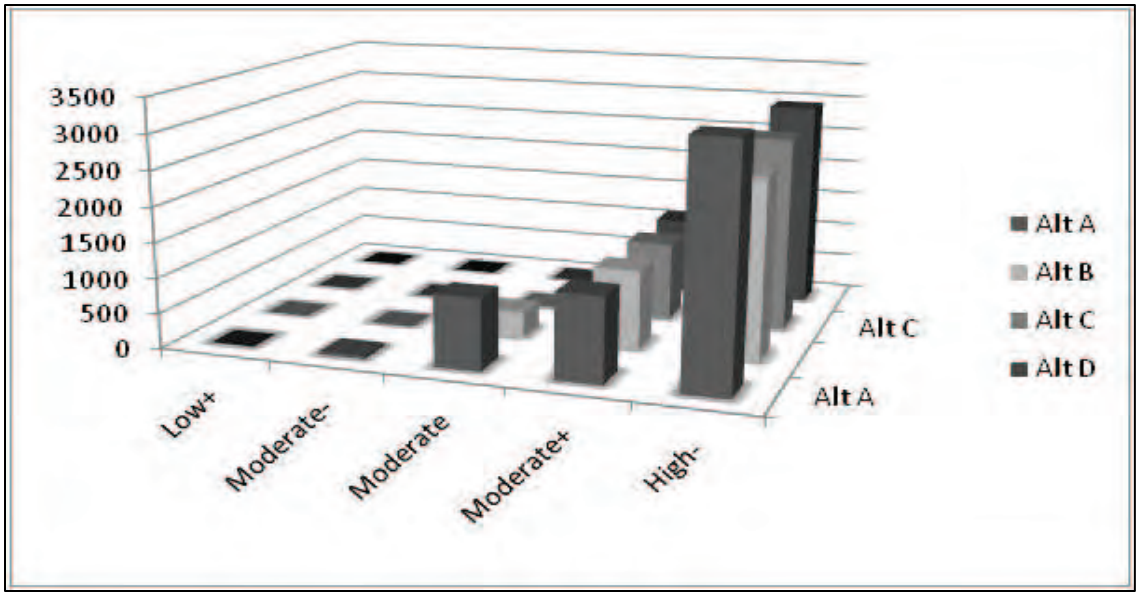


Figure 46. Comparison of Potential Adverse Effect Classes by Acres Treated to Impact a Single Site for each Alternative

Of the potential effects to cultural resources Alternative A appears to have a significantly smaller impact than the remainder, with the preferred Alternative B having the second smallest overall potential for impacts, although the differences are minimal. This conclusion requires appropriate design criteria be implemented for those MAs with intensive management objectives so that the cultural resource objectives for sites are met through inventory, recordation, and enhancement over time through project actions, rather than loss of site characteristics through time by benign neglect.

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects evaluate the potential impacts to cultural resources from the proposed action when combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The lands within the IPNF boundary form the geographic scope for cumulative effects since this is the scope for the proposed action (Alternative B). The temporal bound would be the life of the Forest Plan which is estimated to be a 15 year time span.

In order to understand the contribution of past actions to the cumulative effects of the proposed action existing conditions are used as a proxy for the impacts of past actions. This is because existing conditions reflect the aggregate impact of all prior actions that have affected access and might contribute to cumulative effects.

As noted in the “Existing Condition” section the condition of cultural properties on the IPNF is on a general downward trend. This trend is due to sites missed during cultural resource inventories, improperly implemented projects, public use and vandalism, and environmental factors, such as natural weathering, fire, flooding, and erosion. Given a known population of over 2,500 sites and the potential of finding as many as 25,000 more sites the trend will continue downward. Sites that were recorded in the late seventies and during the 1980s can no longer be found, especially American Indian, mining, logging, and trail sites and associated historic districts and landscapes. Sites are being lost continuously and at some point in the future,

possibly within the lifespan of this document, some sites, site types, historic districts, and historic landscapes will disappear completely.

Tribal Interest and Treaty Rights

Introduction

Federal agencies have trust responsibilities to American Indian Tribes under treaty (Treaty Tribes) and in compliance with various laws and executive orders. Within the boundaries of the IPNF there is one tribe that has reserved, through a U.S. Treaty, Tribal off-reservation Treaty Rights: the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes, including the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho. In addition, the Coeur d'Alene Tribe of Idaho has reserved rights through executive order on a limited section of the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District. Federal guidance for tribal consultation directs the Forest Service to increase and improve the involvement of tribes in the decision-making process in the areas where decisions affect tribes and their treaty rights and interests. There is a trust responsibility in regard to managing the resources on which the Treaties are based. The Forest is also required to consult with all federally-recognized tribes that had/have traditional uses within the forest boundary. This consultation extends to the Kalispel, Coeur d' Alene, and Lower Pend Oreille Tribes.

Several other Indian Tribes may have interests in the IPNF, but have not formally exercised those rights or taken part in the forest planning process, even though they have been invited. The Nez Perce Tribe has a wide ranging aboriginal territory that coincides with the general location of the Coeur d'Alene Tribal lands within the IPNF, but off reservation rights associated with ceded lands under the Steven's Treaty of 1855, are located to the south of the Forest boundary. Both the Spokane and the Colville Tribal territories lay within Washington, to the west of the Forest boundary. Both visited the environs of the IPNF during the historic and prehistoric periods, but neither has provided comments on the IPNF Plan.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **The Hellgate Treaty of 1855:** The Flathead, Kootenai, and Upper Pend d'Orielles Indian Tribes reserved rights under the Hellgate Treaty of 1855 (July 16, 1855). These rights include the "right of taking fish at all usual and accustomed places, in common with citizens of the Territory, and of erecting temporary buildings for curing; together with the privilege of hunting, gathering roots and berries, and pasturing their horses and cattle upon open and unclaimed land."

  According to "Tribal Interests in the Management of National Forest Lands A Partial Summary of Unique Tribal Rights and Interests in the Management of National Forests and Related Forest Service Authorities and Responsibilities" a January 2, 2009 draft by Tribal Relations Specialist R1/R4 by Dale Kanen (Kanen 2009:11-12) the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho (Bonners Ferry Kootenai) is an executive order Tribe that is also considered to be an unnamed party to the 1855 Hellgate Treaty (see State v. Coffee, 97 Idaho 905, 556 P.2d 1185 and Indian Claims Commission's (ICC) finding in Kootenai Tribe or Band of Indians of the State of Idaho v. United States). The ICC found that the Senate ratification of the Hellgate Treaty effectively also extinguished the Idaho Kootenai's aboriginal right to occupy the Kootenai River drainage and thus they, along with signatory Tribes, were left with a right to hunt on open and unclaimed land.

- **Steven's Treaty of 1855 and 1863:** In a draft of the document "Tribal Interests in the Management of National Forests" (1/2/2009) Dale Kanen, R1/R4 Tribal Relations Specialist described Coeur d'Alene Tribal off-reservation rights in the following manner:
  - **"Treaty with the Nez Perce of 1855, Article 3:** "The exclusive right of taking fish in all the streams where running through or bordering said reservation is further secured to said Indians; as also the right of taking fish at all usual and accustomed places {11.6} in common with citizens of the Territory; and of erecting temporary buildings for curing, together with the privilege of hunting, gathering roots and berries, and pasturing their horses and cattle upon open and unclaimed land.
  - **Treaty with the Nez Perce of 1863, Article 8:** "The United States also agree to reserve all springs or fountains not adjacent to, or directly connected with, the streams or rivers within the lands hereby relinquished, and to keep back from settlement or entry so much of the surrounding land as may be necessary to prevent the said springs or fountains being enclosed; and, further, to preserve a perpetual right of way to and from the same, as watering places, for the use in common of both whites and Indians."
- **Executive Orders of 1873 and 1889 with the Coeur d'Alene Tribe:** In 1873 the Coeur d'Alene Tribe was granted a reservation by the executive order of President Grant that was amended in 1879 to clarify compensation for their ceded lands. In 1887 John V. Wright, Jared W. Daniels and Henry W. Andrews, Commissioners of the United States met with the Coeur d'Alene Indians at which time Chief Andrew Seltice signed an agreement outlining compensation for loss of their lands ceded in 1873. In the same agreement the "Upper and middle bands of Spokane Indians residing in and around Spokane Falls…[and]…the Calespels, now residing in the Calespel Valley, Washington Territory, and any other bands of non-reservation Indians now belonging to the Colville Indian Agency, may be removed to the Coeur d'Alene Reservation by the United States" (Executive Order of 1889). In compensation for ceding lands in Idaho, Washington and Montana territories the tribes were promised that the reservation land would belong to the Tribe, they would be given cash payments, provided preference in certain occupations performed on the reservation and those certain essential occupations would be paid for by the United States Government. No reserve rights under the executive order outside of the established reservation were provided. In 1889, Commissioners Benjamin Simpson, John H. Shupe, and Napoleon B. Humphrey negotiated an amendment to the 1887 agreement for ceding additional lands within the reservation in lieu of cash payments to the members of the Tribe then living on the reservation.

  However, in a draft of the document "Tribal Interests in the Management of National Forests" (1/2/2009) Dale Kanen, R1/R4 Tribal Relations Specialist described Coeur d'Alene Tribal off-reservation rights in the following manner:

  > "The Coeur d'Alene appears to have retained hunting, fishing, trapping, gathering, and grazing rights on a portion of the IPNF that is within the original 1873 reservation. The exterior boundaries of the current reservation are smaller than the original 1873 reservation boundary (Idaho v. U.S., 2001). Rights to hunt, fish, trap, graze, etc., on lands within the original 1873 reservation were never explicitly extinguished in any subsequent agreements that I could find {252}. Therefore they exist {38}. Article 2 of an 1889 Agreement does say:
  >
  > > For the consideration hereinafter stated the said Coeur d'Alene Indians hereby cede, grant, relinquish, and quitclaim to the United States all right, title, and claim which they now have, or ever had, to all lands in said Territories and

> elsewhere, except the portion of land within the boundaries of their present reservation in the Territory of Idaho, known as the Coeur d'Alene Reservation.

But courts have been reluctant to read similar language as unambiguously extinguishing rights to harvest natural resources {36}. See also Leech Lake Band of Chippewa Indians v. Herbest (D.Minn. 1971). To avert litigation, a July 25, 1988, Agreement between the State of Idaho and the Tribe notes that the extent of tribal hunting and fishing rights is unsettled and stipulates some restrictions to Tribal harvests. (For similar reasons, portions of the Ashley NF in Region 4 that were once part of the Ute reservation may be encumbered with reserved rights)."

- **National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 (P.L. 89-665, as amended, P.L. 91-423, P.L. 94-422, P.L.94-458 and P.L. 96-515) Regulations 36 CFR Part 800 and 36 CFR 36 CFR Part 7:** This act pertains only to tangible properties (buildings, structures, sites, or objects) which are important in history and prehistory. It requires agencies to consider the effects of undertakings on properties eligible to or listed in the National Register of Historic Places by following the regulatory process specified in 36CFR800.

  The portions of that act that relate specifically to coordination with Indian tribes were added in the 1992 amendments. These additions reflect the increased importance placed on Tribal relations. A section of the act directs state and Federal governments to assist in the establishment of preservation programs on Indian lands. These sections include:

  - **Section 2:** It shall be the policy of the Federal Government, in cooperation with other nations and in partnership with the State, local governments, Indian tribes, and private organizations and individuals to:
    - (2) Provide leadership in the preservation of the prehistoric and historic resources of the United States and of the international community of nations and in the administration of the national preservation program.
    - (6) Assist State and local governments, Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations and the National Trust for Historic Preservation in the United States to expand and accelerate their historic preservation programs and activities.
- **National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L .91-190) and Regulations 40 CFR 1500-1508:** Federal agencies began to invite Indian tribes to participate in forest management projects and activities that may affect them.
- **National Forest Management Act (NFMA) of 1976 (P.L. 4-588):** Directs consultation and coordination of NFS planning with Indian tribes.
- **American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978 (AIRFA) (P.L.95-341 as amended, P.L. 103-344):** AIRFA states that "...it shall be the policy of the United States to protect and preserve for American Indians their inherent right for freedom to believe, express, and exercise the traditional religions of the American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, and Native Hawaiians, including but not limited to access to site, use and possession of sacred objects, and the freedom to worship through ceremonies and traditional rites".

  Agencies must make a good faith effort to understand how Indian religious practices may come into conflict with other forest uses and consider any adverse impacts on these practices in their decision-making practices. The consideration of intangible, religious, ceremonial, or traditional cultural values and concerns which cannot be tied to specific cultural sites/properties could be considered under AIRFA.

- **Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (ARPA) (P.L. 96-95) and Regulations 43 CFR Part 7:** Establishes a permit process for the management of cultural sites on Federal lands which provides for consultation with affected tribal governments.
- **Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (NAGPRA) (P.L. 101-601, 25 U.S.C. 3001-3013) and Regulations 43 CFR Part 10:** Addresses the rights of lineal descendants and members of Indian tribes, Alaska Native and native Hawaiian organizations to certain human remains and precisely defined cultural items. It covers items currently in Federal repositories as well as future discoveries. The law requires federal agencies and museums to provide an inventory and summary of human remains and associated funerary objects. The law also provides for criminal penalties in the illegal trafficking in Native American human remains and cultural items.
- **Interior Secretarial Order 3175 of 1993:** Establishes responsibility of all agencies to carry out trust responsibilities of the Federal Government and assess the impacts of their actions on Indian trust resources. It requires consultation with tribes when impacts are identified.
- **Executive Order 12866 of 1993, Regulatory Planning and Review:** Enhances planning and coordination with respect to both new and existing regulations. Makes process more accessible and open to the public. Agencies shall seek views of tribal officials before imposing regulatory requirements that might affect them.
- **Religious Freedom Restoration Act of 1993 (P.L. 103-141):** Established a higher standard for justifying government actions that may impact religious liberties.
- **Executive Order 12898 of 1994, Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations:** Directs Federal agencies to focus on the human health and environmental conditions in minority and low-income communities, especially in instances where decisions may adversely impact these populations.
- **Forest Service Tribal Relations Enhancement Act of 2006:**
  - **Reburial of Human Remains and Cultural Items:** The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) provide for repatriation of human remains and cultural items to lineal descendants and Indian tribes but does not address further disposition of these items. New authority would explicitly authorize the reburial of human remains and associated cultural items on NFS lands, when they were originally recovered from NFS or adjacent lands.
  - **Confidentiality of Information:** An increased level of confidentiality would be authorized to protect information relating to reburials, sites, or resources of traditional or cultural importance, including human remains and information relating to traditional and cultural resources and practices provided in the course of research activities.
  - **Forest Products for Traditional and Cultural Purposes:** American Indian and Alaska Native tribes have special cultural and traditional needs for forest products located on NFS lands, such as logs and planks for cultural structures. The legislative proposal would create an exception to a NFMA requirement to sell certain forest products by authorizing the Secretary to provide these products free of charge, when used for traditional and cultural purposes.
  - **Access to National Forest System Lands:** The legislative proposal would reinforce the Forest Service's commitment to the American Indian Religious Freedom Act for access to NFS lands.
- **Executive Order 13007 of 1996, Indian Sacred Sites:** This order acknowledges the role of federal agencies to protect and preserve the religious practices and places of federally-recognized tribes and enrolled tribal members. It also requires agencies to consult with

federally-recognized tribe to address tribal concerns for sacred sites on public land and to ensure access to religious places and avoidance of adverse effects to sacred sites in accordance with existing legislation.

- **Executive Order 13175 of 2000, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments:** Provides direction for consultation with Tribal Governments for formulating or implementing policies that have tribal implications. Also provides direction regarding consultation and coordination with Indian Tribes relative to fee waivers. Calls upon agencies to use a flexible policy with tribes in cases where proposed waivers are consistent with applicable Federal policy objectives. It directs agencies to grant waivers in areas where the agency has the discretion to do so, when a tribal government makes a request. When a request is denied, the agency must respond to the tribe in writing with the rationale for denial.
- **Executive 13084 of 1998, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribes Governments:** Calls upon agencies to utilize flexible policy approaches at the Indian tribal level in cases when a proposed waiver is consistent with applicable Federal policy objectives. The E.O. calls upon agencies to grant waivers in areas where the agency has discretion to do so. This is to be done when a tribal government makes a request; and for those instances where the agency may decline such a request, a reason must be supplied to the tribe.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

- **36 CFR 261 Prohibitions in Areas Designated by Order:** Closure of NFS Lands to Protect Privacy of Tribal Activities (2011) – "provides regulations regarding special closures to provide for closure of NFS lands to protect the privacy of tribal activities for traditional and cultural purposes…to ensure access to NFS land, to the maximum extent practicable, by Indian and Indian tribes for traditional and cultural purposes".

Key Indicators

- Tribal rights and interests;
- Access;
- Places; and
- Resource usability.

Methodology and Analysis Process

There are four key indicators used to assess the extent that each alternative responds to federal trust responsibilities and tribal rights and interests. "Tribal rights and interests" were measured by relatively ranking of each alternative's objectives and standards for effectiveness of response. "Access" was measured using the theme of each alternative and road/trail management objectives and standards. "Places" were measured by relatively ranking alternative objectives and standards for access and management of significant locations for the tribe. "Resource usability" was measured by a relative ranking of each alternative based on biophysical trends and tribal interest species habitat trends. Together these give an overview of the major concerns and relative means of ranking alternatives.

For the discussion on individual MAs and alternatives for each Tribe ESRI ARC Map GIS software was used to determine the acreages for each MA by alternative using the aboriginal and ceded lands boundaries shown in figure 47. The aboriginal territory and ceded land boundaries

were compiled from Treaty/Executive Order language and compared to those provided to the Forest by the Coeur d'Alene Tribe for their aboriginal territory. For each alternative the MAs that intersected Tribal aboriginal territory or ceded lands were selected out and exported to a new layer. Acreages for each MA were totaled from the appropriate layer table and entered into a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet to complete individual tables and charts in this document.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

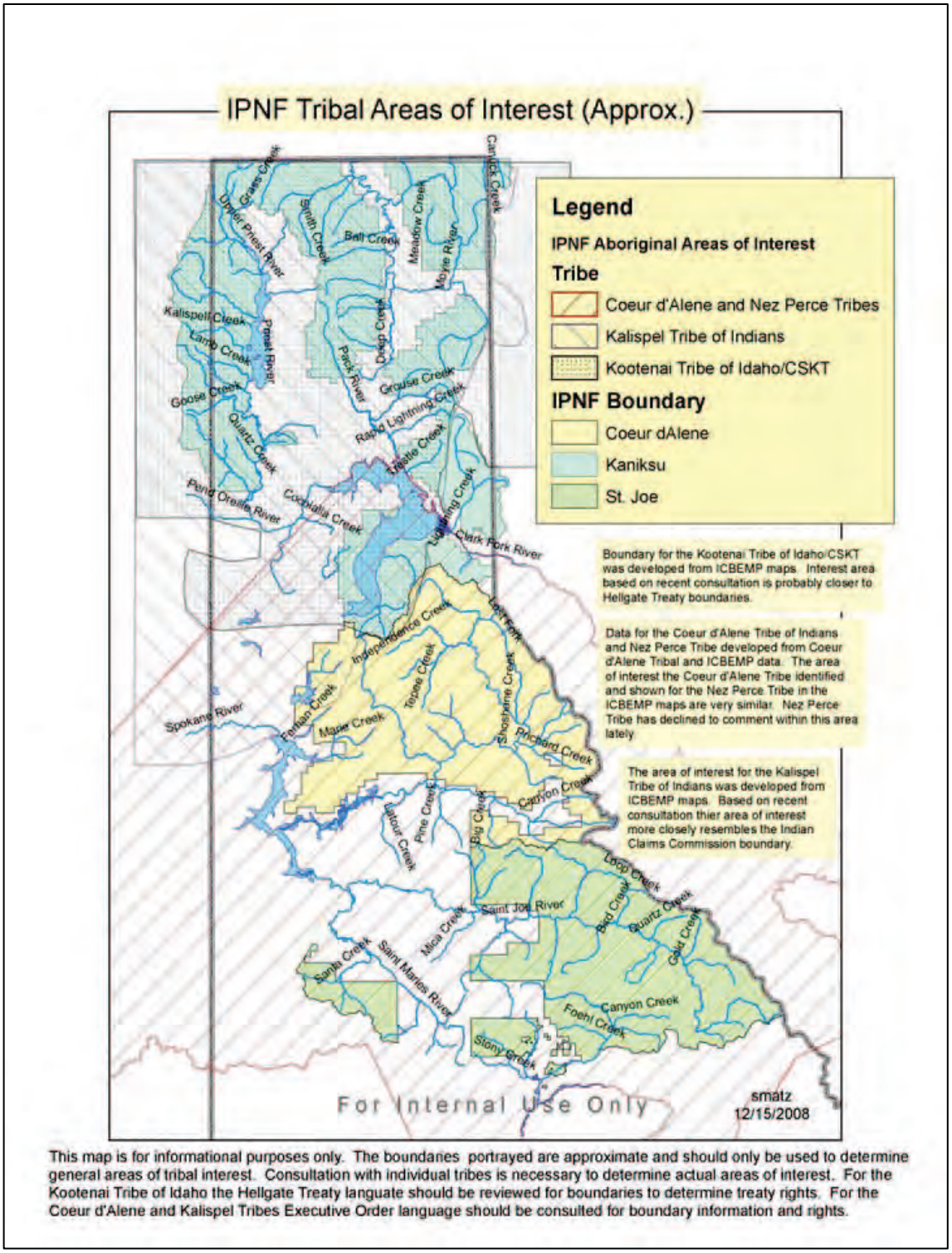
There are six federally-recognized American Indian nations affiliated with lands managed by the IPNF: the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho, the Kalispel Tribe of Indians, the Coeur d'Alene Tribe, the Spokane Tribe, Nez Perce Tribe, and the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes. Of those, the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho, Spokane Tribe, Kalispel Tribe of Indians and the Coeur d'Alene Tribe have taken part in formal and informal discussions regarding forest and individual project planning. Forest Service administered lands today occupies lands that were in traditional aboriginal territory (figure 47). The aboriginal territory of the Nez Perce, Coeur d'Alene, and Spokane Tribes tend to overlap on the St. Joe and Coeur d'Alene Ranger Districts. The Kalispel Tribe of Indians aboriginal territory takes in portions of the Priest Lake and Sandpoint Ranger Districts, overlapping with the Coeur d'Alene and Spokane Tribal territory along the Pend Oreille and lower Clark Fork Rivers and use of the major lakes. The Kootenai Tribe of Idaho's aboriginal territory takes in the Bonner's Ferry Ranger District and use of the IPNF major lakes and the lower Clark Fork River valley. The Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes have expressed interest in the lower Clark Fork River and Lake Pend Oreille.

Ethnographic records provide extensive documentation for the past aboriginal use of the Forest. There remains a poignant connection for American Indian Tribes between traditional and contemporary uses on their original aboriginal lands. Tribes continue to rely on ecosystems even as their cultures change, employing both traditional and contemporary ways of relating to their homelands and lands where they traditionally ranged to sustain their way of life. Lands within the IPNF help to sustain a way of life, cultural integrity, social cohesion, and economic well-being for Tribes.

The IPNF takes an active role on the Tribes' behalf, especially in areas of treaty interest, rights, traditional/cultural resources, and ecosystem integrity, maintaining opportunities for traditional American Indian land and resource use. The presence of healthy habitats is fundamental to the achievement of both useable and harvestable levels of resources significant to American Indians, as well as to ecosystem integrity.

Four of the Tribes have off reservation rights under Treaty or Executive Order: the Nez Perce, (Stevens' Treaty) Coeur d'Alene (Executive Order, Kootenai Tribe of Idaho and Confederated Salish and Kootenai), the Flathead, Kootenai, and Upper Pend d'Orielles Indian Tribes (Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes) (Hellgate Treaty of 1855 July 16, 1855). According to Kanen (2009:11-12) the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho (Bonners Ferry Kootenai) is an executive order Tribe that is also considered to be an unnamed party to the 1855 Hellgate Treaty (see State v. Coffee, 97 Idaho 905, 556 P.2d 1185 and Indian Claims Commission's (ICC) finding in Kootenai Tribe or Band of Indians of the State of Idaho v. United States). The ICC found that the Senate ratification of the Hellgate Treaty effectively also extinguished the Idaho Kootenai aboriginal right to occupy the Kootenai River drainage and thus they, along with signatory Tribes, were left with a right to hunt on open and unclaimed land. These rights include the "right of taking fish at all usual and accustomed places, in common with citizens of the Territory, and of erecting temporary buildings for curing; together with the privilege of hunting, gathering roots and berries, and pasturing their horses and cattle upon open and unclaimed land." The Nez Perce

Tribe has the right under the Steven's Treaty of 1855 and 1863 of "taking fish at all usual and accustomed places in common with citizens of the Territory; and of erecting temporary buildings for curing, together with the privilege of hunting, gathering roots and berries, and pasturing their horses and cattle upon open and unclaimed land." The treaty also requires that all springs or fountains outside of relinquished lands be kept open for access to both natives and whites. The Coeur d'Alene appear to have retained hunting, fishing, trapping, gathering, and grazing rights on a portion of the IPNF that is within the original 1873 reservation (figure 48).



This map is for informational purposes only. The boundaries portrayed are approximate and should only be used to determine general areas of tribal interest. Consultation with individual tribes is necessary to determine actual areas of interest. For the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho the Hellgate Treaty languate should be reviewed for boundaries to determine treaty rights. For the Coeur d'Alene and Kalispel Tribes Executive Order language should be consulted for boundary information and rights.

Figure 47. Aboriginal Territories of the IPNF

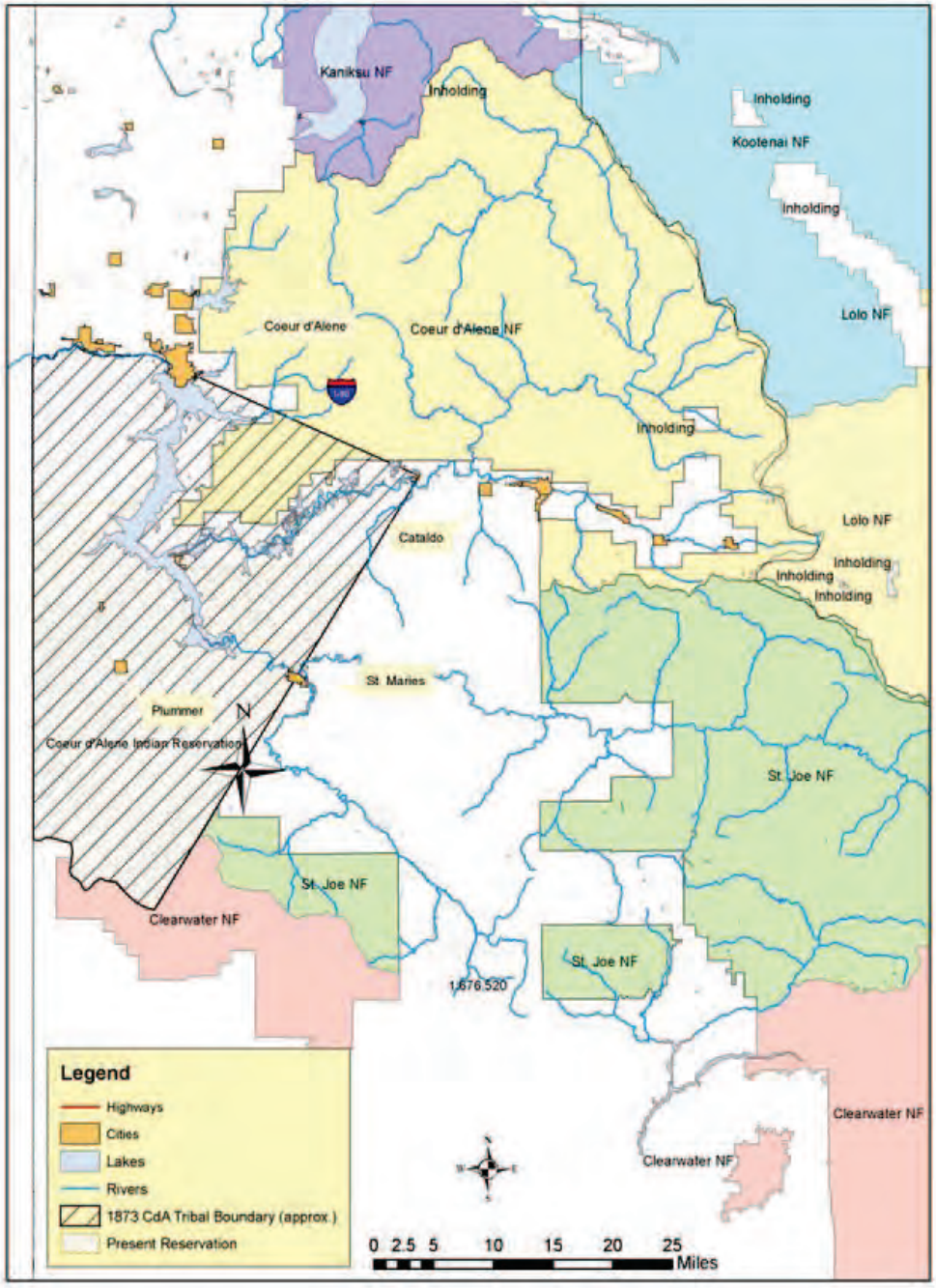


Figure 48. Coeur d'Alene ceded lands on IPNF. The area of the 1873 reservation boundary that overlaps with the Coeur d'Alene Ranger District managed lands is considered to have reserved off reservation rights attached that were not extinguished under the Executive Order that reduced the size of the reservation

The federal government has trust responsibilities to Tribes under a government-to-government relationship to ensure that the Tribes reserved rights are protected. Consultation with the Tribes in early phases of project planning helps the Forest Service meet their trust responsibilities. The IPNF has been meeting these treaty responsibilities by designating a Forestwide Tribal Relations Coordinator and having line officers who are assigned a tribe for purposes of government-to-government consultation. The Tribal Relations Coordinator is informed of planned projects on the Forest and coordinates with the line officer regarding forestwide initiatives and National Indian policy, regulations and laws. At this time the St. Joe District Ranger coordinates with the Coeur d'Alene Tribe of Idaho, the Priest Lake District Ranger with the Kalispel Tribe of Indians, and the Bonners Ferry District Ranger with the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho. Coordination and consultation with the Confederated Salish and Kootenai is handled by the KNF. The Nez Perce and Spokane Tribes have declined to consult with the IPNF; however, they are sent Forest Planning and project planning notices. The line officer and their staff consults appropriate tribal departments and Tribal Councils, as well as with members of the Tribe to identify issues. Issues are discussed with the line officers, who take tribal responses into consideration in making management decisions.

Consultation on Forest Plan revision began with the five tribes in 2002. The IPNF covered consultation with the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho, the Kalispel Tribe, the Coeur d'Alene Tribe, and the Spokane Tribe as the bulk of aboriginal land for these four tribes are on that Forest. The KNF's consultation focused on consultation with the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes. Through that process the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes identified 23 Special Interest Areas on the KNF, while the remaining Tribes declined to recognize similar areas on the IPNF. These areas are associated with the traditional beliefs of the Tribe in relation to its origins, cultural history, or the nature of the world; where Tribes have historically gone, and are known to go today, to perform ceremonial activities in accordance with traditional cultural rules of practice; where an American Indian community has traditionally carried out economic, artistic, or other cultural practices important in maintaining their identity.

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

The three Tribes that have responded to Forest Plan consultation will be discussed in detail: The Coeur d'Alene Tribe of Idaho, the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho, and the Kalispel Tribe of Indians. While the Nez Perce Tribe has off reservation treaty rights within the IPNF, they have not responded to repeated attempts to take part in consultation with the Forest regarding planning issues. The Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes have off reservation rights on the IPNF, but have generally let the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho handle consultation on the IPNF, while they have concentrated on consultation regarding the KNF Forest Planning effort. Even though the other three tribes are not considered in detail, this analysis of effects should be relatively similar for all of the tribes, except that each has its own unique relationship to MAs within their ceded lands or aboriginal territories for each alternative.

Tribal Rights and Interests

Each of the three Tribes has slightly different rights according to treaty, Executive Order and various laws, regulations, and court orders. According to Kanen (2009:11-12) the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho (Bonners Ferry Kootenai) is an executive order Tribe that is also considered to be an unnamed party to the 1855 Hellgate Treaty (see State v. Coffee, 97 Idaho 905, 556 P.2d 1185 and Indian Claims Commission's finding in Kootenai Tribe or Band of Indians of the State of Idaho

v. United States). The Indian Claims Commission found that the Senate ratification of the Hellgate Treaty effectively extinguished the Idaho Kootenai's aboriginal right to occupy the Kootenai River drainage and thus they, along with signatory Tribes, were left with a right to hunt on open and unclaimed land. These rights include the "right of taking fish at all usual and accustomed places, in common with citizens of the Territory, and of erecting temporary buildings for curing; together with the privilege of hunting, gathering roots and berries, and pasturing their horses and cattle upon open and unclaimed land." The Coeur d'Alene have retained hunting, fishing, trapping, gathering, and grazing rights on a portion of the IPNF that is within the original 1873 reservation (figure 48). The Kalispel Tribe of Indians has no reserved rights under treaty; however, as with the Coeur d'Alene Tribe they do claim access and use of resources as a federally recognized tribe across portions of the Forest. Both the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho and Coeur d'Alene Tribe mentioned concern over human remains under NAGPRA. While none are known to be in the collections of the IPNF, human remains may be found in certain areas of the Forest due to the large number of Indians who died during the early epidemics and were buried where they lay. While the Forest Service needs to be cognizant of consultation and management responsibilities across the IPNF in areas where the tribes retain treaty or ceded rights, special attention to Tribe's rights and interests within these areas have been recognized in the treaty or executive order.

Access

Access to traditional resources and sacred sites is a concern of all the tribes. While traditionally they may have reached these places by foot or horseback, today, motorized vehicles are essential for reaching these locations, especially for elders who can no longer walk long distances. Therefore, maintaining access to these areas is essential and consideration of motorized access for tribal members should be accommodated where ever possible. Those alternatives with the least motorized access would cause the greatest effect to tribal access even though lack of access may preserve and protect tribal resources from use and vandalism by non-tribal members.

One of the issues that have been identified by the Tribes as a concern is size of areas that restrict motorized access (MA1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, and 2a). Alternative A has the least restrictions followed by Alternatives D, B, and C respectively.

Places

Three types of places have importance to the tribes: 1) Locations of traditional resources; 2) sacred places; and 3) American Indian related cultural resources. With the exception of archaeological sites documented by the Forest Service, the locations of these places are generally held tightly by the Tribes. When they are revealed they are usually provided with the caveat that the location be protected from public disclosure under the provisions of the NHPA, Archaeological Resources Protection Act, and provisions of the Farm Bill. However, in general, it can be said that locations near water, major travel corridors, and high elevation ridges and mountains have special significance to the tribes.

Management area objectives and standards that allow for disturbance of sacred and archaeological sites or uses in conflict with aboriginal resource and sacred practices may cause significant issues. Management areas allowing for high levels of ground disturbance may affect human remains that are found throughout the area due to historic epidemics. Those who died during the epidemics were buried where they died, but especially near village and fishing sites.

Resource Usability

Biophysical and tribal-interest species habitat trends can have significant effects to tribal resource use. Considering the effects of each alternative on these resources can help determine which alternatives have the least effects. Species of special interest mentioned during Forest Plan and project consultation include berries and firewood gathering. Many of the big game, upland and migratory bird, and aquatic species of concern to the Tribes are the same ones in which the Forest Plan provides direction for protection. Specific management activities are analyzed during NEPA analysis of the effects and effects are generally mitigated through best management practices in other highly managed MAs.

Effects by Significant Issue

While a summary of effects by significant issue is provided below; for a more thorough discussion of the topic the reader is referred to the specific section in this DEIS.

Effects from Vegetation Management

Looking at the overall direction for MAs by alternatives can provide a relative guide to effects to tribal resources, sacred sites, and cultural properties. Vegetation management may cause both beneficial and harmful effects to traditional uses, sacred sites, and cultural properties of interest to the tribes. Depending on the habitat type and management action, specific species of interest to the tribes will fall into one of three categories: 1) on an upward trend; 2) no change in trend; and 3) on a downward trend. For use of traditional resources the differences between alternatives are so complex that they can only be discussed in relative terms; while use and management of sacred sites and cultural properties may be discussed in more specific terms if their location and description are known to the Forest Service.

In summary, it appears that Alternative B may provide the best compromise between active and natural restoration activities for traditional resources, although, Alternative C has more concentration on natural vegetation succession patterns (see sections on wildlife, aquatics and botany for additional analysis). Depending on the types of traditional resources, and whether mechanical treatment or natural succession is the better route, these two alternatives provide the best practices for upward trends for native resources of concern.

The locations of so few sacred sites are known that it is difficult to argue for differences in effect between alternatives. The Tribes will have to evaluate impacts from the alternatives on their own since they do not share this information with the IPNF.

For cultural properties (see “Cultural Resources” section for more detail) there is not a significant amount of difference between alternatives, because depending on where treatable acres are located in each alternative the difference may be irrelevant.

Effects from Wildlife Management

For many thousands of years the Tribes used wildlife for sustenance, clothing and tools, and for religious articles; a tradition that in one way or the other survives today. Both the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho and Coeur d’Alene Tribe have reserved rights to hunt parts of the IPNF, while the Kalispel Tribe of Indians are able to take game from their aboriginal territory for traditional practices and sustenance under law and regulation. While the Forest Service does not manage wildlife, it does manage the access and biological habitats that effect wildlife numbers and longer term viability. As such, overall management objectives of the habitat are of concern to the Tribes. Depending on the habitat type and management action, specific species of interest to the

tribes will fall into one of three categories: 1) on an upward trend; 2) no change in trend; and 3) on a downward trend. For use of traditional resources the differences between alternatives are so complex that they should be discussed in relative terms, while the effects of each alternative on wildlife habitats may be discussed in more specific terms. Additional information and analysis may be found in the respective sections of the draft EIS and specialist reports.

In summary, Alternative B allows for the greatest ability to restore ecosystems that are out of desired conditions with respect to wildlife. The no-action alternative does not provide adequate direction and breaks up habitats more than other alternatives. While Alternative C provides more undisturbed land for protection of wildlife, it does not allow active restoration to the extent that Alternative B does, leaving natural processes on their own to bring habitats back to desired condition. While Alternative D provides more potential for active restoration, it has the most disturbances and least emphasis on security habitat essential for some species.

Effects from Aquatic Management

High quality water is essential for aquatic resources used by the Tribes for many thousands of years and is central to the circle of life. Both the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho and Coeur d'Alene Tribe have reserved rights to take aquatic resources on the IPNF, while the Kalispel Tribe of Indians are able to take aquatic resources from their aboriginal territory for traditional practices and sustenance under law and regulation. While the Forest Service does not manage "fisheries," they do manage the access and biological habitats and disturbances that effect water quality and longer term viability of aquatic species, and so overall management of the water quality and aquatic habitat management is of concern to the Tribes. Depending on the aquatic resource, watershed health, and management action, specific species of interest to the tribes will fall into one of three categories: 1) on an upward trend; 2) no change in trend; and 3) on a downward trend. For use of traditional resources the differences between alternatives are so complex that they should be discussed in relative terms, while use and management of water quality and aquatic habitat may be discussed in more specific terms. Additional information and analysis may be found in the respective sections of the draft EIS and specialist reports.

In summary, Alternative C has the highest potential for passive restoration of ecosystems that are out of desired conditions with respect to aquatic resources, while Alternative B allows slightly less passive restoration outside of MA6. While the no-action alternative would allow a continued upward trend in water quality and passive restoration over previous years it does not have as great a potential for passive restoration. Alternative D provides the most disturbances and least potential for passive restoration.

Effects from Recreation Management and Road Access

Recreation and road access are significant issues to the Tribes. Recreation sites, both developed and dispersed, overlay archaeological and resource use sites. High density recreation, especially, tends to indirectly reduce Tribal use given conflicts between traditional uses and modern recreation activities. Since there is no difference in any of the alternatives for developed recreation sites this is not an issue that can be effectively analyzed within the confines of the Forest Plan document. Dispersed use, especially camping and off road vehicle play areas, where they overlay traditional gathering or resource use areas may have significant impacts on the ability of traditional practitioners to access and gather resources. However, access is a significant issue to the Tribes and to some extent is guaranteed under treaty, law, regulation, and policy. While younger tribal members may be able to reach resource areas on foot or by horseback, elderly practitioners require motorized access to effectively reach some areas for resource and religious uses.

Existing developed recreation sites are retained in all action alternatives, although there is some difference between alternatives with respect to dispersed recreation and access. Although alternatives make no decisions to remove or to create developed recreation sites, some MA prescriptions identify needs for improvements. Recreation site decisions will be made through site-specific NEPA analysis as necessary to implement the Forest Plan direction.

Since tribal members use some Forest Service recreation facilities and need access to certain areas it is difficult to analyze alternative trade-offs. Alternative A allows for continued road decommissioning and a large area of wilderness values with little access, but better wildlife and aquatic habitat quality. Alternative B has similar levels of wilderness values, but emphasizes nonmotorized use that may affect tribal elders' ability to access traditional and sacred areas. Alternative C has the most wilderness values as well as an emphasis on reduction of motorized use, but should provide for better resource habitat. Alternative D allows for the most motorized access, but also includes development of some dispersed recreation sites and the most disturbance to habitats. If the concern is access then Alternative D may be preferred over the other action alternatives; however, if seeking a balance between access, increasing dispersed recreation conflicts, and an upward trending resource base Alternative B is preferred.

Effects from Fire and Fuels Management

Fire and fuels management may lead to loss of some species of interest, while benefitting others, as well as affecting access and the remains of sacred and archaeological sites of importance to the Tribes. The effects of fire on major species are well known; however, there has been little study of more obscure resources. Therefore, the only way to analyze effects is to look at major habitats. It is also important; when planning fire for resource benefits that the timing in relation to tribal resource use and sacred traditions is taken into account.

Again, depending on the resource or sacred use, it is difficult to analyze for effects numerically and so a relatively ranking based on qualitative factors is the only practical analysis to determine effects from fire and fuels management. With the move toward managing fire for resource benefits, MAs will be analyzed for specific effects; however, if considered in the larger context of the Forest Plan a return to a more natural fire regime could be considered preferable to the Tribes, depending on the resources, Tribal use, and timing. Alternative A does not provide the flexibility to manage large landscapes with natural fire for resource benefits, while Alternatives B and C focus on fire management for resource benefits in the backcountry (MA5) and WUI. These alternatives seem preferable over the more intense management with fire and timber harvest described in Alternative D regarding Tribal concerns. As described earlier, the timing and location of the fire for resource benefits use should take into account necessary access for Tribal resource and sacred sites uses through appropriate consultation. Additional discussion on this topic can be found under the "Fire" sections of this document and in the specialist report.

Effects from Lands and Special Uses Management

All tribes object to loss of aboriginal lands through exchange or sale unless they provide access, opportunities or resources equivalent or greater than those lost. At this time the IPNF has taken in more land than it has sold or exchanged out of, generally with significant benefits for Tribal access, resources and the potential for bringing sacred sites back into the Federal land base. Existing special uses do not vary by action alternative.

Summary by Tribe

MA Summary by Alternative for Coeur d'Alene Tribe

The aboriginal territory and ceded lands for the Coeur d'Alene Tribe are located mostly on the St. Joe and Coeur d'Alene Ranger Districts with a small section on the southern Sandpoint Ranger District. As seen in table 97 and figures 49 and 50 the majority of aboriginal lands consist of MA1, 4, 6 and 9 for the no-action alternative, while in the action alternatives aboriginal lands are mostly MA5 and 6.

The existing condition, or no-action alternative, consists of mostly mixed use lands and lands managed for big game species and primitive aspects. Under the no-action alternative about 73 percent of the Forest would be open for mixed use (MA1, 4, 6, and 19), while 29 percent would be managed for large game species (MA2, 3, 4, 5, and 6). About 25 percent of the aboriginal territory would be managed for its primitive aspects without significant road access (MA2, 3, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 20).

In the action alternatives, less aboriginal lands would be open to mixed use than the existing condition, with Backcountry and primitive type MAs making up the majority of the remaining MAs. In the action alternatives about 60 percent of the aboriginal territory would be managed for mixed use (MA6), with Alternative C having slightly less acreage than Alternative B and D. Backcountry (MA5) allows for fire and some timber management to reduce fuels in the WUI. It is the second largest MA at 30 percent or less with Alternatives B, D, and C having the highest to lowest percentage of acreage, but not by a significant difference. Areas that will preserve natural ecosystems (MA1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, 2a, and 2b), but will have little or no road access, make up from six to15 percent; with Alternatives B and D being equal and Alternative C having the greatest acreage. Therefore, Alternative C has over twice the amount of primitive-type MAs, than the other two action alternatives. In Alternatives B and D the Mallard Larkins are retained as a primitive area, while in Alternative C it is recommended as proposed wilderness.

Table 97. Management Area (MA) Acreage by Alternative for the Coeur d'Alene Tribe

Alternative A			Alternative B			Alternative C		Alternative D	
MA	**Acres**	**Percent Total**	**MA**	**Acres**	**Percent Total**	**Acres**	**Percent Total**	**Acres**	**Percent Total**
MA1	873,889	45%	MA1a	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
MA2	43,685	2%	MA1b	50,089	3%	19,5714	12%	50,089	3%
MA3	0	0%	MA1c	6,915	0%	6,915	0%	6,914	0%
MA4	234,785	12%	MA1e	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
MA5	15,397	1%	MA2a	21,354	1%	21,354	1%	21,355	1%
MA6	263,365	14%	MA2b	38,285	2%	34,093	2%	38,298	2%
MA7	0	0%	MA3	25,464	2%	3,338	0%	25,464	2%
MA9	232,980	12%	MA4a	4,427	0%	4,427	0%	4,432	0%
MA10	66,476	3%	MA4b	3,134	0%	3,184	0%	3,182	0%
MA11	76,279	4%	MA5	467,258	30%	394,953	25%	434,552	28%
MA12	23,107	1%	MA6	942,643	60%	895,638	57%	975,320	62%
MA13	501	0%	MA7	7,674	0%	7,674	0%	7,676	0%
MA14	6,153	0%							
MA17	954	0%							
MA18	606	0%							
MA19	30,856	2%							
MA20	65,830	3%							
Total	**1,934,863**	**100%**		**1,567,243**	**100%**	**1,567,290**	**100%**	**1,567,282**	**100%**

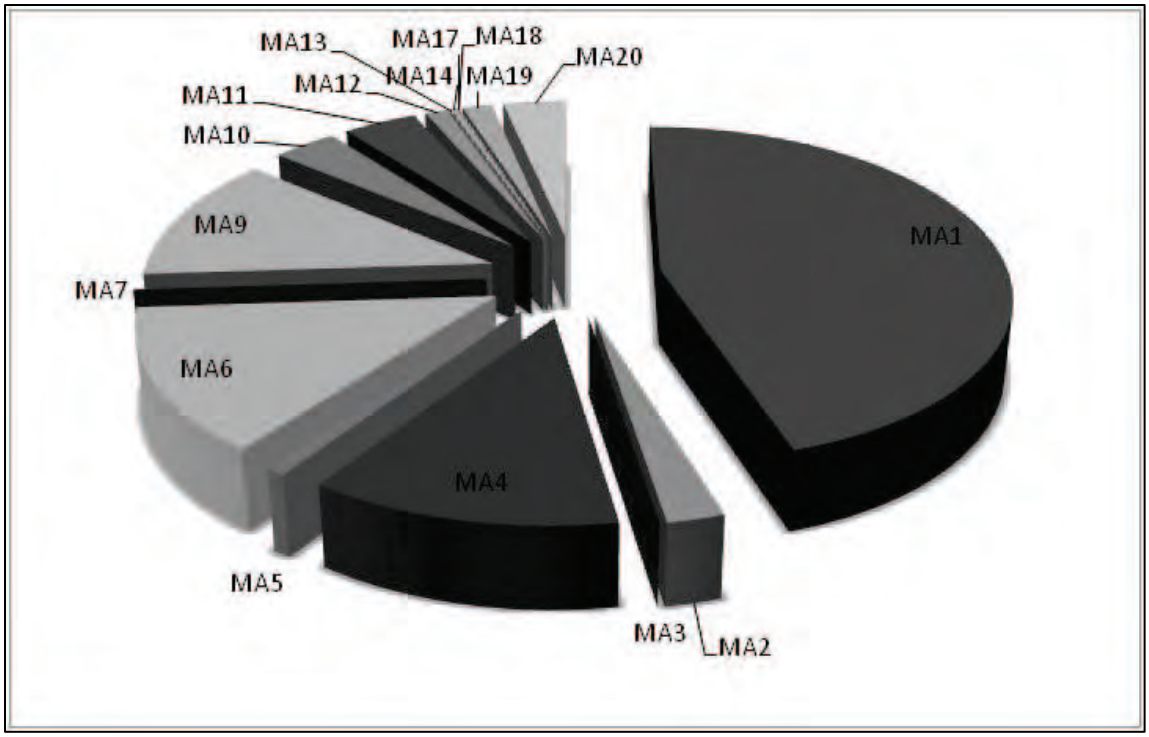


Figure 49. Relative amounts of each MA for the No-action alternative within the Coeur d'Alene Aboriginal Territory

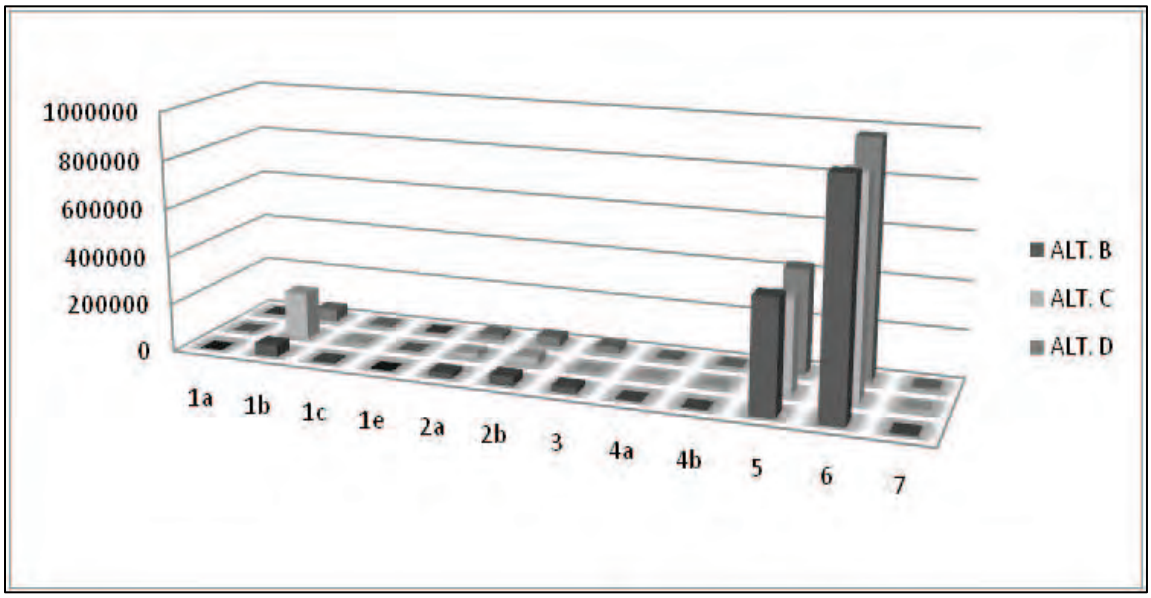


Figure 50. Relative Amounts of each MA for Action Alternatives within the Coeur d'Alene Aboriginal Territory

MA Summary by Alternative for Kalispel Tribe of Indians

The aboriginal territory and ceded lands for the Kalispel Tribe of Indians is located mostly on the eastern section of the Kaniksu National Forest in the Bonners Ferry, Priest Lake, and Sandpoint Ranger Districts. As seen in table 98 and figures 51 and 52 the majority of aboriginal lands

consist of MA1, 2, 4, 7 and 9 for the no-action alternative, while the action alternatives are mostly MA5 and 6.

The existing condition or no-action alternative consists of mostly mixed use lands, lands managed for their primitive aspect, and finally, lands managed for big game species. Under the no-action alternative about 58 percent of the Forest would be open for mixed management (MA1, 4, 6, and 19), while 13 percent would be managed for large game species (MA2, 3, 4, 5, and 6). About 40 percent of the aboriginal territory would be managed for its primitive aspects with little or no road access (MA2, 3, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 20).

In the action alternatives there is significant difference between the alternatives with respect to mixed use, backcountry (MA5) and primitive lands (MA1e). In the action alternatives from 66 to 73 percent of the aboriginal territory would be managed for mixed use (MA6), while Alternative C has slightly less acreage than Alternative B and D. Backcountry (MA5) allows for fire and some timber management to reduce fuels in the WUI and is the second largest MA with acreages totaling between 17 and 20 percent with Alternatives B and C being equal in acreage and Alternative D having the highest acreage. Areas that will preserve natural ecosystems (MA1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, 2a, and 2b), but will have little or no road access, make up about 9 to 13 percent, with Alternatives B and D being of equal size and Alternative C having the largest percentage.

Table 98. Management Area (MA) Acreage by Alternative for the Kalispel Tribe of Indians

Alternative A			Alternative B			Alternative C		Alternative D	
MA	**Acres**	**Percent Total**	**MA**	**Acres**	**Percent Total**	**Acres**	**Percent Total**	**Acres**	**Percent Total**
MA1	740,131	44%	MA1a	9,887	1%	9,887	1%	9,888	1%
MA2	178,106	11%	MA1b	55,434	4%	133,027	10%	55,271	4%
MA3	15,738	1%	MA1c	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
MA4	160,112	10%	MA1e	21,345	1%	0	0%	11,207	1%
MA5	0	0%	MA2a	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
MA6	22,167	1%	MA2b	36,275	3%	22,493	2%	36,548	3%
MA7	137,905	8%	MA3	9,978	1%	9,878	1%	9,978	1%
MA9	234,660	14%	MA4a	8,359	1%	8,359	1%	8,356	1%
MA10	58,422	3%	MA4b	5,029	0%	5,029	0%	5,027	0%
MA11	55,534	3%	MA5	294,638	20%	282,906	20%	247,089	17%
MA12	6,099	0%	MA6	1,002,051	69%	914,417	66%	1,045,731	73%
MA13	6,607	0%	MA7	7,941	1%	7,941	1%	7,941	1%
MA14	12,375	1%							
MA17	2,126	0%							
MA18	671	0%							
MA19	50,643	3%							
MA20	0	0%							
Total	**1,681,296**	**100%**		**1,450,937**	**100%**	**1,393,937**	**100%**	**1,437,036**	**100%**

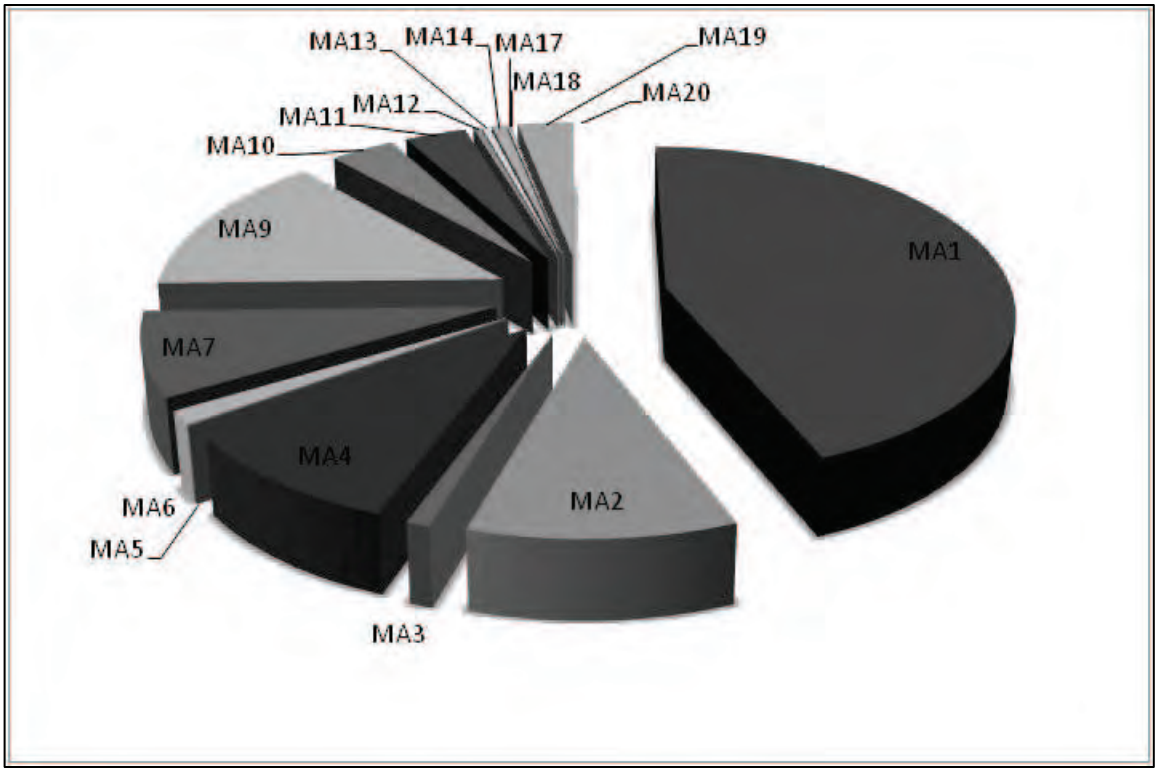


Figure 51. Relative comparison of MAs for the no-action alternative within the Kalispel Tribe of Indians Aboriginal Territory

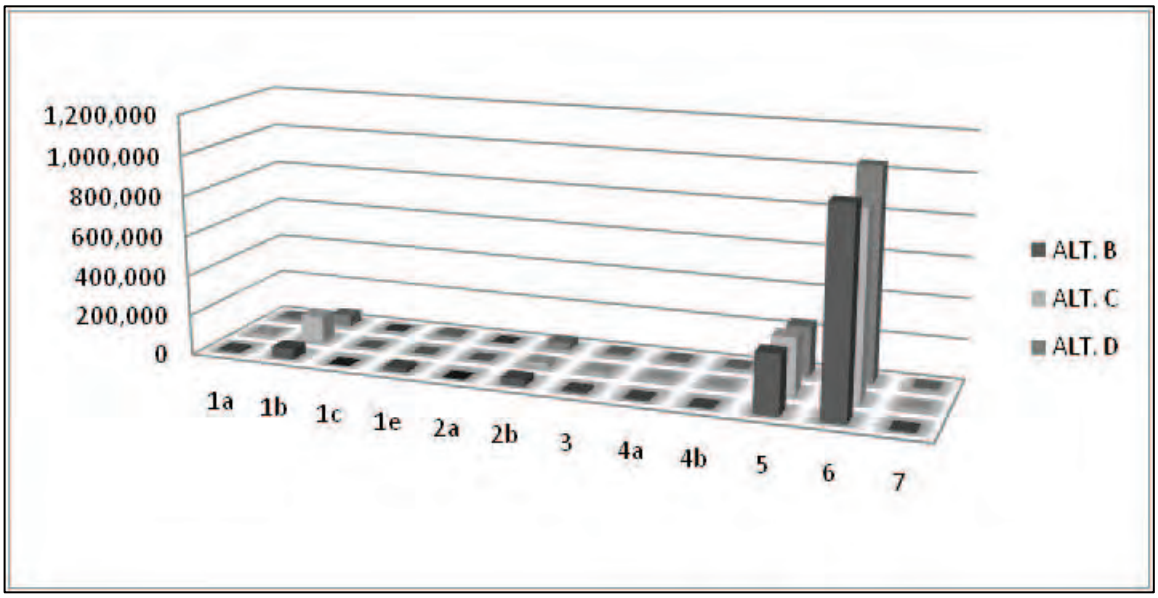


Figure 52. Relative Comparison of MA Acreages for Action Alternatives for the Kalispel Tribe of Indians Aboriginal Territory

MA Summary by Alternative for Kootenai Tribe of Idaho

The aboriginal territory and ceded lands for the Kootenai Tribe of Indians is located mostly on the Priest Lake, Sandpoint and Bonners Ferry Ranger Districts, with a small section of the Coeur d'Alene Ranger District included on its west side along the Pend Oreille River. As seen in table

99 and figures 53 and 54 the majority of aboriginal lands consist of MAs 1, 2, 4, 7 and 9 for the no-action alternative, while the action alternatives are mostly MAs 5 and 6.

The existing condition, or no-action alternative, has the largest percentage of aboriginal lands under mixed management, with primitive lands contributing a significant percentage of the acreage. Under the no-action alternative about 56 percent of the Forest would be open for mixed management (MAs 1, 4, 6, and 19), while 21 percent would be managed for large game species (MAs 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6). About 42 percent of the aboriginal territory would be managed for its primitive aspects without road access (MAs 2, 3, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 20).

The action alternatives features almost 65 to 72 percent of aboriginal lands in the mixed management classification, with more than half of the remainder featured as backcountry and about 10 percent managed for its primitive aspects. In the action alternatives about 65 to 72 percent of the aboriginal territory would be managed for mixed management (MA6) with Alternative C, B and D having the least to most acreage. Backcountry, MA5, allows for fire and some timber management to reduce fuels in the WUI and is the second largest MA. Alternatives D, C and B have the highest to lowest percentage of acreage, at 21 to 17 percent. Areas that will preserve natural ecosystems (MAs 1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, 2a, and 2b), but will have little or no road access make up nine to 13 percent, with Alternatives B and D being equal and Alternative C having the most acreage.

Table 99. Management Area (MA) Acreage by Alternative for the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho

Alternative A			Alternative B			Alternative C		Alternative D	
MA	**Acres**	**Percent Total**	**MA**	**Acres**	**Percent Total**	**Acres**	**Percent Total**	**Acres**	**Percent Total**
MA1	738,701	44%	MA1a	9,887	1%	9,887	1%	9,888	1%
MA2	178,106	11%	MA1b	80,007	5%	157,600	11%	78,718	5%
MA3	15,738	1%	MA1c	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
MA4	135,445	8%	MA1e	21,345	1%	0	0%	11,207	1%
MA5	0	0%	MA2a	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
MA6	19,450	1%	MA2b	24,895	2%	11,113	1%	25,144	2%
MA7	137,905	8%	MA3	9,978	1%	9,878	1%	9,978	1%
MA9	223,599	13%	MA4a	8,359	1%	8,359	1%	8,356	1%
MA10	62,442	4%	MA4b	5,029	0%	5,029	0%	5,027	0%
MA11	79,250	5%	MA5	301,437	21%	284,175	20%	252,333	17%
MA12	6,099	0%	MA6	999,920	68%	912,286	65%	1,043,601	72%
MA13	6,607	0%	MA7	5,748	0%	5,748	0%	5,747	0%
MA14	12,375	1%							
MA17	1,756	0%							
MA18	65	0%							
MA19	46,645	3%							
MA20	0	0%							
TOTAL	**1,664,183**	**100%**		**1,466,605**	**100%**	**1,404,075**	**100%**	**1,449,999**	**100%**

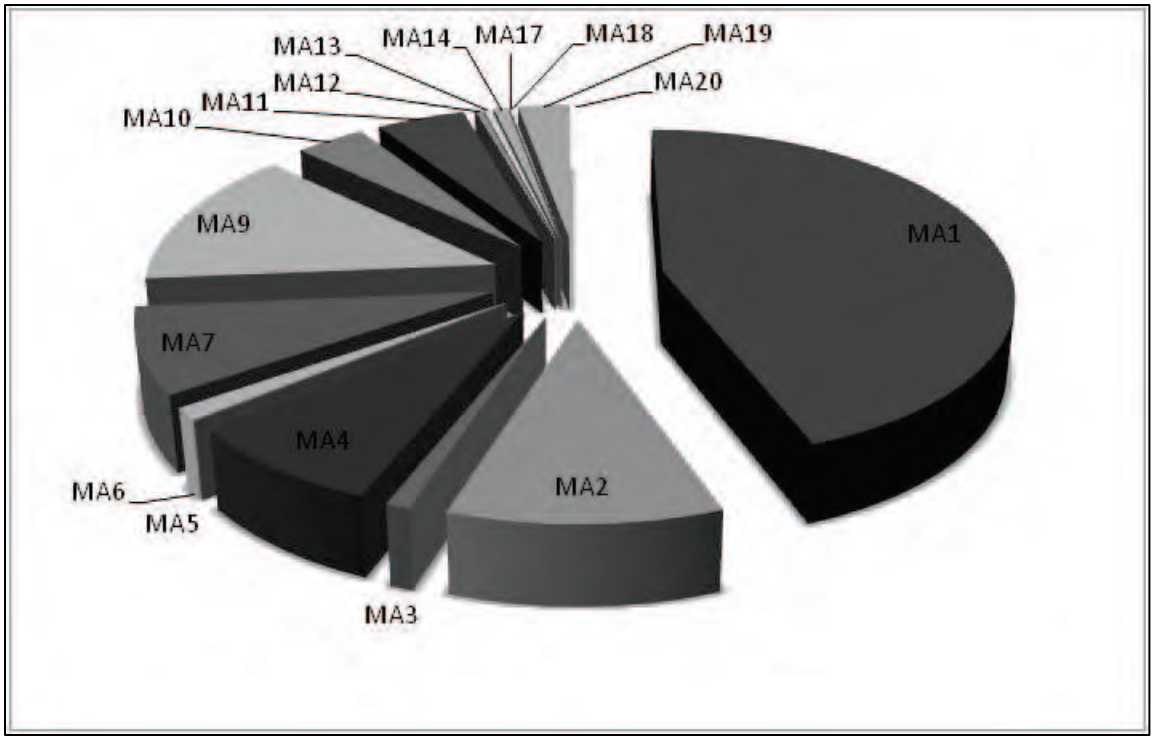


Figure 53. Relative acreages for each MA in the no-action alternative for the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho

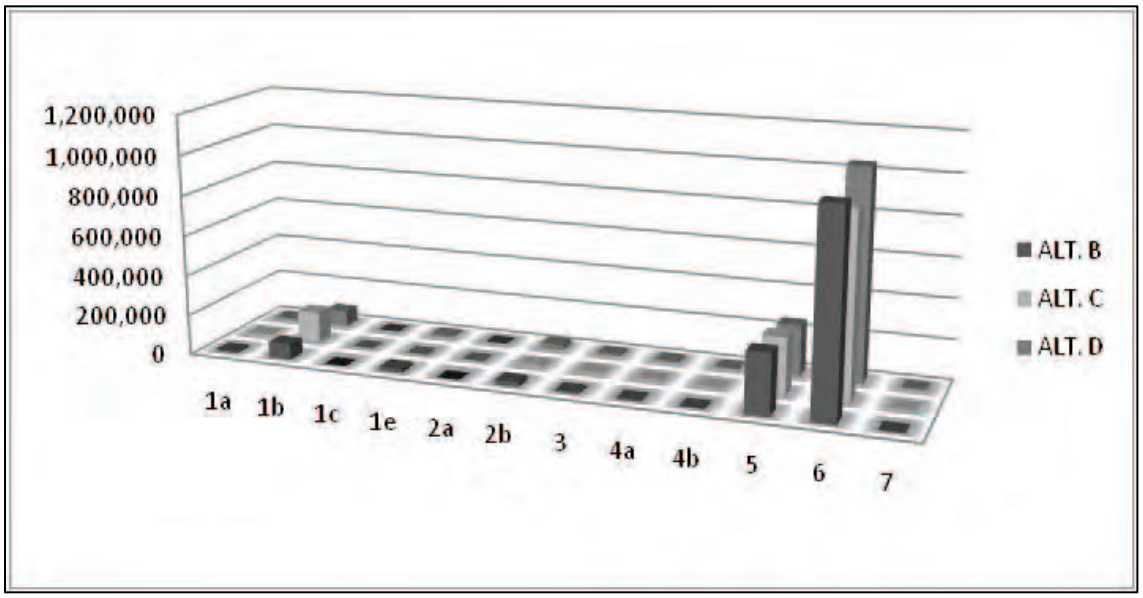


Figure 54. Relative Acreage by MA for Action Alternatives within the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho Ceded Lands

Cumulative Effects

The IPNF provides a wide and varied landscape that is relatively resilient regarding Tribal resource use, although sacred sites and archaeological sites of significance to the Tribes are a nonrenewable resource, at least from a traditional or historical perspective. It is unlikely that any of the alternatives will cause an entire resource to be lost to the tribe, with the exception of those

resources only collected at a specific place. Since this document is not meant to analyze small scale, project specific activities it is difficult to see how any of the alternatives will necessarily cause significant cumulative effects. There may be some room to look at specific MA designations and their boundaries with respect to those locations; however, since the Tribes, for the most part, have not provided specific locations, it is not possible to analyze this situation.

Production of Natural Resources

This section includes the following resources:

- Timber
- Minerals
- Livestock Grazing
- Special Forest Products

Timber

Introduction

The IPNF contain valuable timber resources. They are important for providing habitat for plants and animals and products that are in demand by the American public. These products include lumber, house logs, pulpwood, posts and poles, and firewood. Because of the value of the timber resource, commercial timber harvest is used to move vegetation towards their desired conditions, improve watershed condition, improve wildlife habitat, and reduce wildfire risk through reduced fuel loads. Timber harvest also provides jobs and income in logging and manufacturing of wood products.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **The Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974, as amended by the National Forest Management Act (NFMA) of 1976**: These acts set forth the requirements for Land and Resource Management Plans for the NFS.
- **The Multiple-Use Sustained Yield Act of 1960**: "It is the policy of the Congress that the national forests are established and shall be administered for outdoor recreation, range, timber, watershed and wildlife, and fish purposes…The Secretary of Agriculture is authorized and directed to develop and administer the renewable surface resources of the national forests for multiple-use and sustained yield of several products and services obtained there from…the achievement and maintenance in perpetuity of a high-level annual or regular periodic output of the various renewable resources of the national forests without impairment of the productivity of the land."
- **Organic Administration Act of 1897**: Forests are established "to improve and protect the forest within the boundaries, or for the purpose of securing favorable conditions of water flows, and to furnish a continuous supply of timber for the use and necessities of citizens of the United States."

Regulation and Policy

- **1982 Planning Rule Procedures**: The procedures of the 1982 NFS Land and Resource Management Planning Rule require the identification of areas suitable for timber production and the ASQ from those lands. In addition, the procedures require the analysis of the supply and demand situation for resource commodities.

Key Indicator

- Number of suitable acres available for timber production;
- Associated allowable sale quantity;
- Acres or predicted harvest; and
- Long term sustained yield capacity.

Methodology and Analysis Process

Timber suitability was determined using various resource data and GIS to apply criteria and identify lands suitable for timber production. Criteria for suitability are defined in the 1982

Planning Rule Procedures at 36 CFR 219.14. Data was developed using the latest data sources and requirements to match the criteria defined by resource specialists.

Timber demand is based on a capacity and capability analysis completed by the University of Montana's Bureau of Business and Economic Research (Keegan et al. 2005).

Timber harvest was modeled using Spectrum, a software modeling system designed to assist decision makers in exploring and evaluating multiple resource management choices and objectives. Models constructed with Spectrum apply management actions to landscapes through a time horizon and display resulting outcomes. Management actions are selected to achieve desired goals while complying with all identified management objectives. One of the goals for all action alternatives was the objective to move vegetation towards desired condition. Other goals that were applied for some alternatives included maximizing timber output and maximizing present net value. The Spectrum model was used to determine ASQ and acres treated by decade for each alternative.

Analysis Area

The analysis area for timber suitability is comprised of the NFS lands administered by the IPNF. The analysis area for timber demand consists of five counties comprising the timber impact zone. The analysis area for timber production is the lands suitable for timber production.

Affected Environment

Timber Suitability

Lands suitable for timber production are the land base for determining ASQ and vegetation management for timber production. The 1987 Forest Plan determined 1,584,100 acres to be suitable for timber production. Timber suitability was determined through the use of resource data and computer models and followed the handbook and planning regulations that were in place at the time.

There have been many changes to timber suitability as the Plan has been amended and implemented over the past two decades. These changes include reductions in lands suitable for timber production in grizzly bear core areas, riparian areas, old growth, and management direction under the Idaho Roadless Rule. There have also been changes in data and land status, resulting in updated figures for timber suitability. As part of the Forest Plan revision, timber suitability was re-calculated to reflect these changes in management and data. Table 100 displays timber suitability at the time the 1987 Plan was adopted and amended as it is currently being implemented.

Table 100. Timber Suitability for the 1987 Plan

Suitability Category	1987 Plan - as Written	1987 Plan - as Amended and Currently Implemented
Total NFS Lands	2,478,500	2,497,700
Non-forest Land (1)	-161,700	-75,600
Withdrawn Lands (2)	-51,000	-23,300
Irreversible Resource Damage is likely (3)	0	-271,400

Suitability Category	1987 Plan - as Written	1987 Plan - as Amended and Currently Implemented
Adequate Restocking not assured (3)	-267,300	-50,400
Lands Tentatively Suitable for Timber Production	1,998,500	2,076,900
Lands where MA prescriptions preclude timber production, where management requirements cannot be met, or not cost efficient in meeting timber production objectives.	-414,400	-1,148,000
Lands Suitable for Timber Production	1,584,100	928,900

(1)-Handbook direction at the time the 1987 Plan was developed had lands that were not productive (producing <20 cubic feet/acre/year) classified as "non-forested." The 1982 planning rule procedure does not consider low productive lands as non-forested. Because of this change in definition and updated data, the total forested NFS lands have increased from the 1987 Plan.

(2)-Change in the amount of withdrawn lands is mostly due to a change in the order of subtraction and not a change in actual withdrawn areas.

(3)-The difference between irreversible damage and adequate restocking is mostly due to how these areas were defined and the data used.

Timber Demand

Timber demand was analyzed as part of the 1987 Forest Plan. A potential timber demand of 190 - 253 MMBF per year was estimated for the IPNF (IPNF Forest Plan EIS, page II-82). This estimate was based on demand projections from an Idaho timber supply analysis and forest data.

Timber demand was updated in 2005 using a capacity and capability analysis for the Forest. This analysis was conducted by the University of Montana's Bureau of Business and Economic Research, resulting in a report prepared for the IPNF (Keegan et al. 2005). The term "capacity" refers to the volume of timber (excluding pulpwood) that existing mills could utilize annually. The term "capability" refers to the volume of trees of a certain size class that existing mills can efficiently process annually. The following information on timber demand is excerpted from this report.

Virtually all of the IPNF non-reserved timberland is found in five Idaho counties: Benewah, Bonner, Boundary, Kootenai, and Shoshone. Less than six percent of the recent (2001) timber harvested in this area currently comes from the IPNF. Most (99 percent) of the timber harvested from these counties was from green (live) trees. The species composition of the harvested volume in this five-county area was as follows: Douglas-fir about 26 percent, true firs 22 percent, western hemlock 16 percent, and western larch 12 percent. Western Red cedar accounted for 11 percent, while western white pine, ponderosa pine, lodgepole pine, and Engelmann spruce combined accounted for the remaining 13 percent. Sawmills and veneer/plywood manufacturers received about 95 percent of the volume harvested from these counties. Other products, including cedar products, house logs, posts, utility poles, and log furniture accounted for the remaining timber harvest volume.

The IPNF identified a five-county area as the "Idaho Panhandle National Forests Impact Zone." An impact zone is a geographic area delineated to depict a functioning economy as well as the area influenced by management of the IPNF. This impact zone was used to determine the analysis area for the economic environment (see "Economic and Social Environment" for more information). The counties comprising the Idaho Panhandle National Forests impact zone are Benewah, Bonner, Boundary, Kootenai, and Shoshone counties in Idaho. Within this five-county area there are 41 timber-processing facilities currently (2005)operating: 18 sawmills, 8 log home

manufacturers, 5 cedar products manufacturers, 4 post and small pole plants, 3 veneer and plywood facilities, 2 utility pole plants, and one log furniture manufacturer.

As of September 1, 2005, capacity to process timber in the IPNF impact zone is 210,047 thousand cubic feet (MCF), with 74 percent of capacity being used. Mills in the IPNF impact zone are currently using about 155,857 MCF of timber annually (table 101). Slightly less than 92 percent (142,835 MCF) of the volume processed in the impact zone is composed of trees with diameter at breast height (DBH) greater than or equal to 10 inches. Nearly eight percent (12,430 MCF) of the volume processed comes from trees 7.0 - 9.9 inches DBH, while less than one percent (592 MCF) of processed volume comes from trees less than 7 inches DBH.

Table 101. Annual Volume of Timber Processed by Tree Size Class (Excluding Pulpwood) for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests Impact Zone

Thousand Cubic Feet of Timber		Thousand Board Feet Scribner of Timber	
Tree DBH (inches)	**Volume Used**	**Tree DBH (inches)**	**Volume Used**
<7	592	<7	592
7-9.9	12,430	7-9.9	47,731
10+	142,835	10+	580,409
Total	**155,857**	**Total**	**628,732**

About 81 percent (170,085 MCF) of existing capacity in the IPNF impact zone is not capable of efficiently utilizing trees less than 10 inches DBH (table 102). Slightly less than 40,000 MCF of timber-processing capacity is capable of utilizing trees less than 10 inches DBH, and nearly all of this is in the 7 to 9.9 inches DBH class.

Table 102. Annual Total Capacity and Capability* to Process Trees by Size Class (Excluding Pulpwood) for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests Impact Zone

Thousand Cubic Feet of Timber		Thousand Board Feet Scribner of Timber	
Tree DBH (inches)	**Capability**	**Tree DBH (inches)**	**Capability**
<7	840	<7	840
7-9.9	39,122	7-9.9	150,229
10+	170,085	10+	696,267
Total Capacity	**210,047**	**Total Capacity**	**847,336**

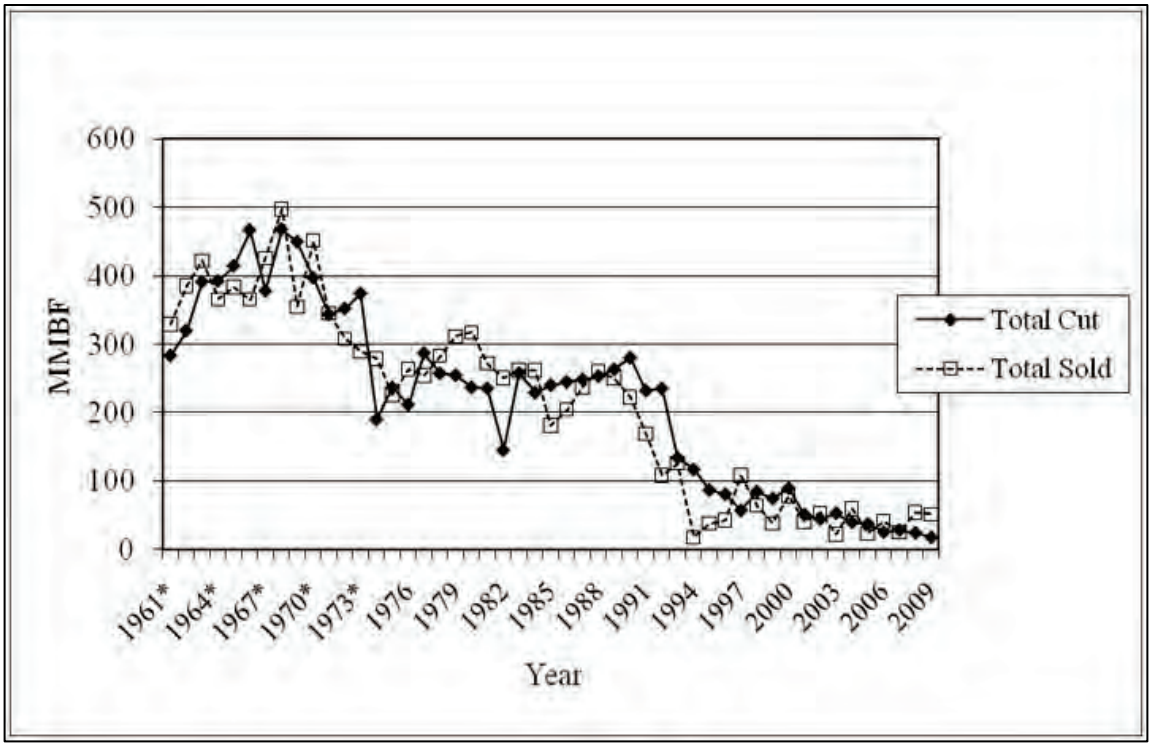
* Note: Capability in <7 and 7-9.9 inch classes is the maximum volume capable of being used efficiently; capability in 10+ inches. Class is portion of total capacity NOT capable of efficiently using trees with DBH <10 inches.

A substantial amount of the capacity capable of utilizing smaller diameter trees is being used to process larger trees or is simply going unused. About 70 percent of capacity in the less than 7 inches DBH category is currently utilized to process trees less than 7 inches DBH, but just 32 percent of capacity in the 7 to 9.9 inches DBH category is being used to process trees 7 to 9.9 inches DBH. More than 14,000 MCF of capacity capable of using trees 7 - 9.9 inches DBH are used annually to process trees greater than or equal to 10 inches DBH.

Timber Supply

Before the IPNF were established timber was harvested on the Forest to meet the needs of the people living in the area. Like many other national forests, timber harvest on the Forest greatly

increased in the 1960s to meet the demands of a rapidly growing economy. Figure 55 displays the total volume of timber cut and sold on the IPNF from 1961 to 2009. The amount cut is based on the amount sold by the Forest Service. The amount and timing of harvest from the volume under contract with the Forest Service is in response to market conditions and demand for timber products.



* Volume prior to 1974 is the total volume from the Coeur d'Alene, Kaniksu, and St. Joe National Forests

Figure 55. Volume Cut and Sold on the IPNF (in MMBF)

The 1987 IPNF Forest Plan set the ASQ at 2,800 MMBF for the first decade, or 280 MMBF annually. The ASQ was predicted to increase to 350 MMBF/year for the second decade.

Timber supply under the 1987 Forest Plan was described in the AMS Technical Report and in Forest Plan monitoring and evaluation reports. These documents show that timber supply levels have been below those projected in the 1987 Forest Plan. Reasons for the difference between projected and actual harvest levels include Forest Plan amendments (e.g., INFISH), new or updated threatened and endangered recovery direction, water quality concerns, and policies regarding entry into IRAs, public controversy, and a reduction in budget. The amount of timber sold on the IPNF averaged 52.5 MMBF/year in 2008 and 2009.

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

Timber Suitability

Lands tentatively suitable for timber production are constant for all alternatives. These are lands that are physically capable and have not been administratively withdrawn (such as wilderness) for timber harvest. Analysis identified 2,076,900 acres as tentatively suitable. See table 100 in

the "Affected Environment" section above for a listing of acres that are not tentatively suitable for all alternatives (column "1987 Plan as Amended and Currently Implemented").

From the lands tentatively suitable for timber, 699,200 acres were found to have other resource concerns that would preclude timber production as an objective. This includes riparian areas, grizzly bear core areas, and old growth. Depending on the MA, some of these acres may allow timber harvest for resource concerns other than timber production. Any timber harvest off these lands is not scheduled and would not occur on a rotation basis. These acres are not suitable for timber production.

Timber suitability is also affected by MA allocations. Lands in MA6 are suitable for timber production. All other MAs preclude timber production as an objective. Timber harvest may be allowed in other MAs (4b, 5, 7, and parts of 2a, 2b, and 3), but only to meet other resource objectives. These acres are not suitable for timber production. Table 103 displays timber suitability for each alternative.

Table 103. Timber Suitability by Alternative

Timber Suitability	Alternative A	Alternative B	Alternative C	Alternative D
Acres Tentatively Suitable	2,076,900	2,076,900	2,076,900	2,076,900
Acres where management objectives limit timber harvest where mgmt requirements cannot be met	699,200	699,200	699,200	699,200
Acres where management precludes timber production as an objective	448,800	426,300	471,100	393,300
Acres Suitable for Timber Production	928,900	951,300	906,500	982,300
Percent of NFS Land Suitable for Timber Production	37%	38%	36%	39%

Alternative A is the current Plan as amended and implemented. Timber suitability has been updated to reflect Forest Plan amendments and current conditions (see earlier discussion on timber suitability for the 1987 Forest Plan). This update includes management direction from the Idaho Roadless Rule.

As the Plan is implemented on the ground, timber suitability may change based on site-specific analysis. Broad scale information is used in determining lands suitable for timber production in the Plan. As a result, changes may occur at the project-scale level using site-specific data. Changes to timber suitability will be monitored during implementation of the Plan.

Allowable Sale Quantity and Predicted Volume Sold

The ASQ for each alternative was formulated by considering the lands suitable for timber production, vegetation desired condition, other multiple-use objectives, and the management requirements set forth in NFMA. The ASQ is a ceiling and is not constrained by budget. To develop a predicted volume sold, a budget constraint reflecting current budgets was included for each alternative.

Timber harvest levels for the alternatives were calculated using Spectrum (see appendix B). The model was run with a mix of objective functions, based on the theme of the alternative. Alternative A was run with an objective to maximize timber production while Alternatives B and

C had objectives to move towards vegetation desired condition as quickly as possible, while meeting other resource objectives. Alternative D had an objective function to maximize timber and then to move towards vegetation desired condition. All solutions were finally run with an objective to maximize present net value to ensure economic efficiency in vegetation treatments. Table 104 displays the volume offer and ASQ for each alternative. The ASQ is a decadal number, but is shown as a yearly annual figure in this table. Outputs are shown by both million cubic feet (MMCF) and million board feet (MMBF) per year.

Table 104. Allowable Sale Quantity and Volume Sold by Alternative — Decade 1

Measure	Alt A[1]	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
Annual Allowable Sale Quantity				
MMBF/yr	130.3	125.0	120.2	136.0
MMCF/yr	23.3	23.3	22.4	24.3
Predicted Volume Sold				
MMBF/yr	46.8	45.0	43.0	46.8
MMCF/yr	8.6	8.4	8.3	8.6

1 Numbers for Alternative A reflect the 1987 Plan as amended and implemented, including management direction under the Idaho Roadless Rule. These numbers are based on the latest data and the Spectrum model developed for plan revision.

Source: Spectrum model analysis

The effects on timber production are directly related to the amount of acres classified as suitable for timber production and acres within MA6. The amount of timber production is also directly related to the objective the model was run under based on the theme of the alternative. Alternative D has the highest and Alternative C the lowest ASQ and volume sold.

Table 105 displays the acres harvested in decade one to achieve the volumes shown in table 104. Acres harvested are a mix of silvicultural prescriptions, including even- or two-aged regeneration, uneven-aged management, and intermediate harvests. Alternative B has the most acres harvested in achieving the ASQ and Alternative D the least. At the ASQ level, Alternatives B and C have more intermediate harvest acres to move vegetation towards desired condition while Alternatives A and D have more acres with regeneration harvest to maximize timber harvest volume.

Table 105. Acres Harvested to meet ASQ and Volume Sold – Decade 1

	Alt A	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
Acres to meet ASQ	59,249	104,424	99,453	62,266
Acres to meet Predicted Volume Sold	44,661	39,705	53,805	31,523

Source: Spectrum model analysis

To ensure sustainability, a long-term sustained yield capacity (LTSYC) was calculated for the Forest based on management activities to achieve desired conditions. LTSYC is defined as “the highest uniform wood yield from lands being managed for timber production that may be sustained under specified management intensity consistent with multiple-use objectives” (1982 planning procedures, 36 CFR 219.3). The LTSYC is not constrained by budget. Table 106 displays the LTSYC for the Forests.

Table 106. Long-term Sustained-yield Capacity (LTSYC) by Alternative (MMCF/year)

Measure	Alt A	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
Long-term Sustained-yield Capacity	23.4	23.9	23.0	24.5

Source: Spectrum model analysis

Figures 56 through 59 displays the ASQ and volume offer in relation to the LTSYC for each alternative, because LTSYC is the highest wood yield sustainable, it is greater than or equal to ASQ. Because volume offer is limited by current budgets, it is well below the LTSYC for each alternative.

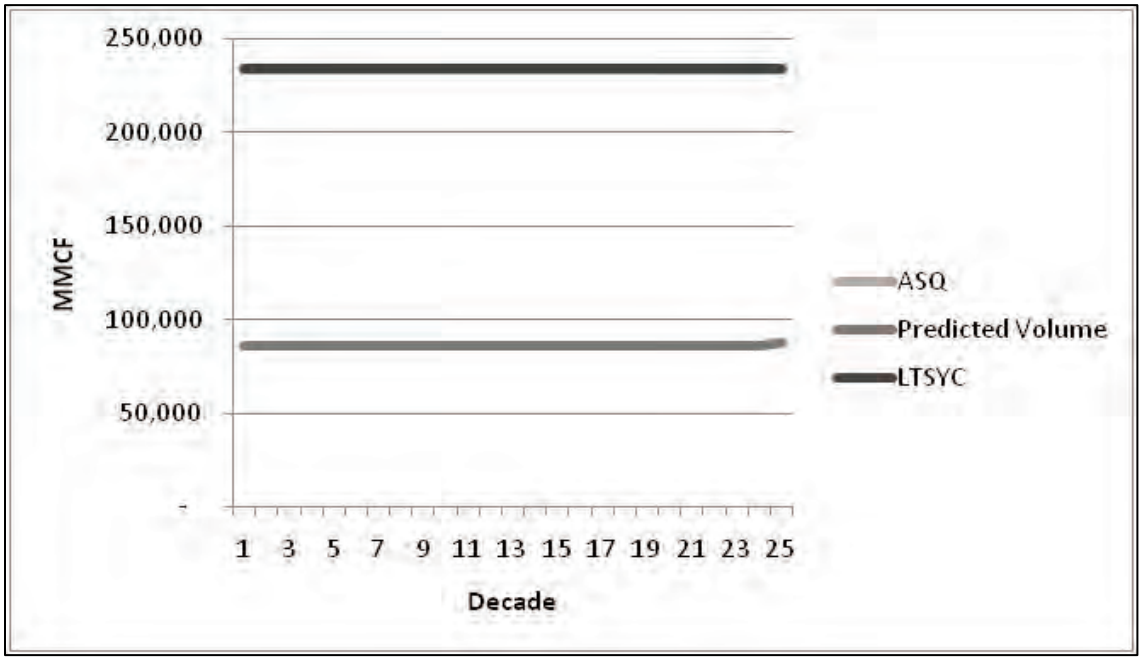


Figure 56. Alternative A - Allowable Sale Quantity, Predicted Volume, and Long-Term Sustained-Yield Capacity

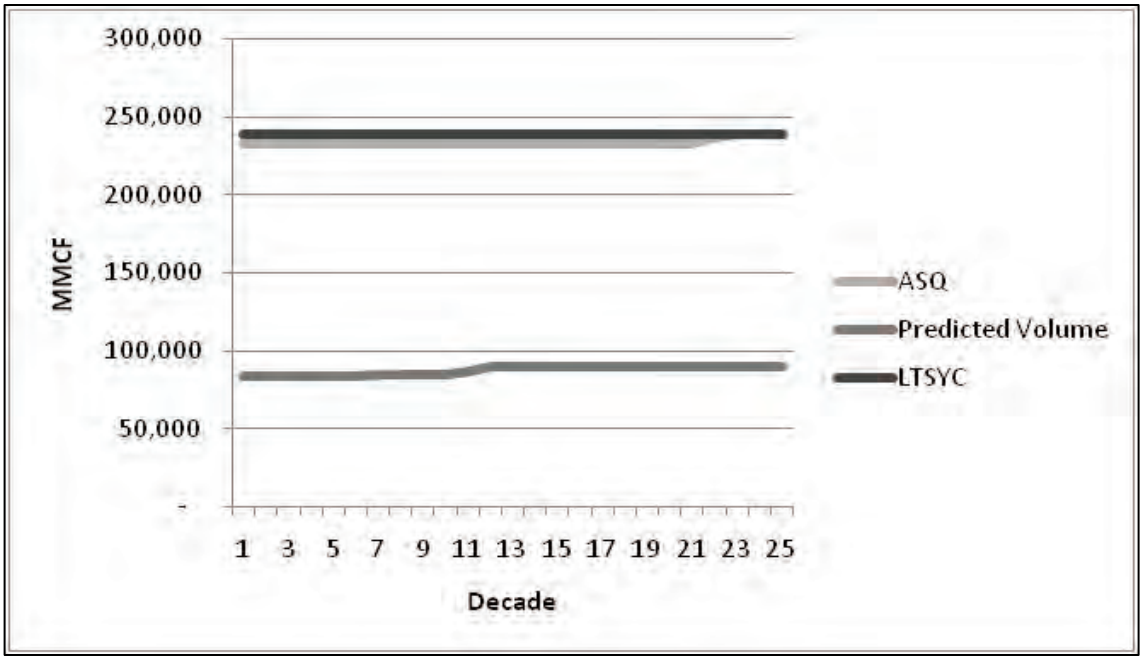


Figure 57. Alternative B - Allowable Sale Quantity, Predicted Volume, and Long-Term Sustained-Yield Capacity

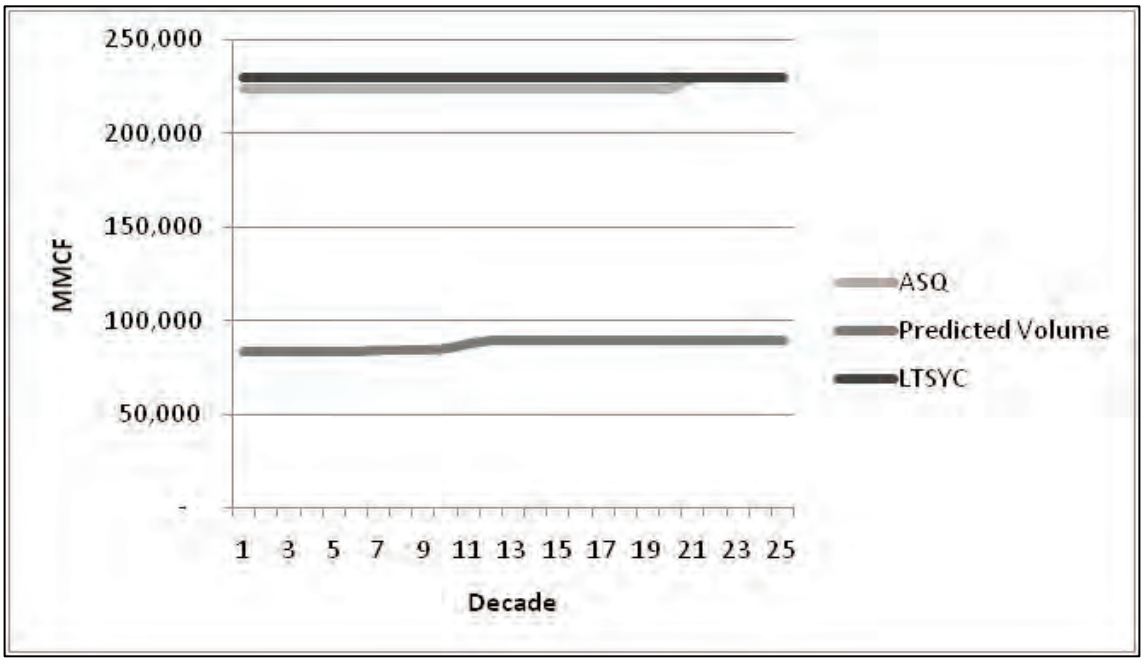


Figure 58. Alternative C - Allowable Sale Quantity, Predicted Volume, and Long-Term Sustained-Yield Capacity

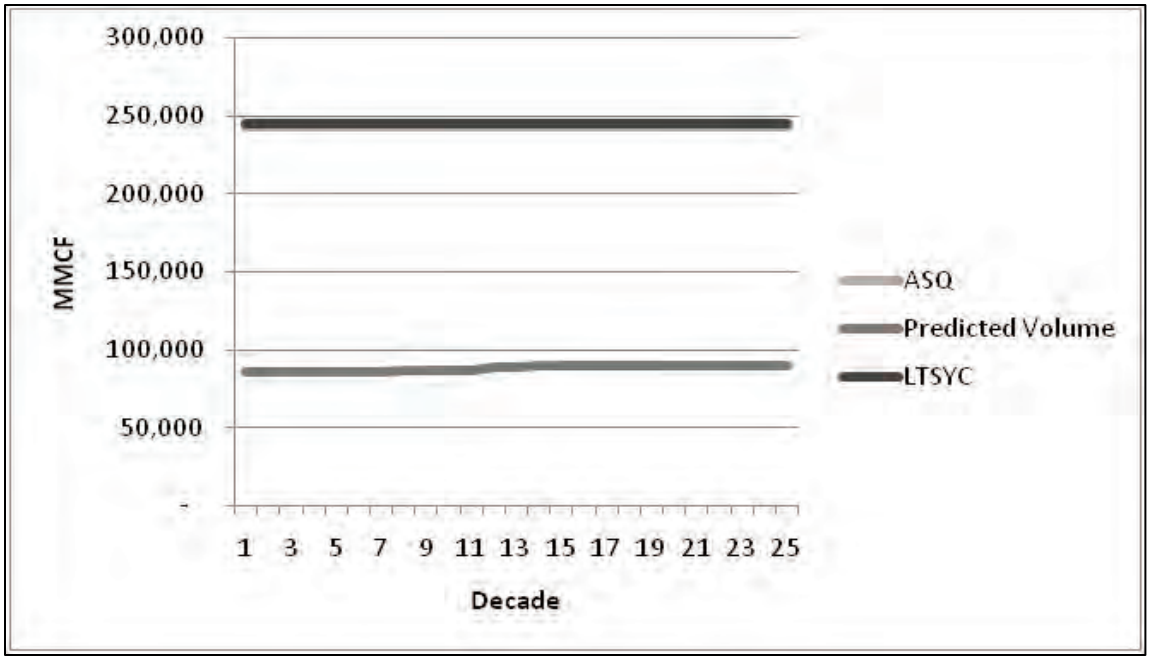


Figure 59. Alternative D - Allowable Sale Quantity, Predicted Volume, and Long-Term Sustained-Yield Capacity

Alternative D has the highest LTSYC, followed by Alternatives D and B. The ASQ in Alternative D comes closest to reaching the LTSYC.

Additional analysis was conducted to meet the requirements of the 1982 planning procedures, including analysis on costs, benefits, and the efficiency of management prescriptions. See appendix B for a description of the analysis and documentation of the results.

Consequences to Timber from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Fire and Fuels

Fire and fuels management generally has a positive effect on timber management. The objectives for fuel reduction are consistent with commercial timber harvest. Timber harvest is often the tool for reducing fire risk through a reduction in fuel loading. Timber harvest also moves vegetation towards desired conditions that are more resilient and less fire-prone. Alternative D has the most management activities for fire and the most positive impact on timber harvest.

Effects from Aquatic Habitat, Riparian, Watershed, and Wildlife

Measures to protect aquatic habitat, riparian areas, watersheds, and wildlife limit the amount of timber that may be harvested. Riparian areas and certain wildlife areas (such as grizzly bear core areas) are not suitable for timber production. This reduces the amount of land available for scheduled timber harvest. Protection measures for watersheds, aquatic habitat, and wildlife limit the amount of openings and the type of harvest. All of these factors reduce the amount of timber harvest. The reduction in timber harvest is the same for all alternatives.

Effects from Inventoried Roadless Areas

The amount of IRAs that are allocated to MAs suitable for timber production varies by alternative. Table 107 displays acres suitable for timber production that are within IRAs. The table also shows the acres of IRAs that are scheduled for harvest sometime over the planning horizon (250 years) and the amount of timber harvest from these areas in the first decade. At the ASQ level, timber harvest in IRAs in the first decade is less than 0.1 MMBF/yr in the first decade for all action alternatives and minimal acres are scheduled for harvest over the planning horizon. For the predicted volume sold level, only Alternative C shows any timber harvest in IRAs in the first decade (and it is very minimal for Alternative C) and minimal acres are scheduled for harvest over the planning horizon.

Table 107. Acres Suitable for Timber Production, Percent Scheduled for Harvest, and First Decade Harvest within Inventoried Roadless Areas

Alternative	Acres Suitable for Timber Production in IRA	Percent Scheduled for Harvest (over 250 years)	Timber Harvest from IRA Decade 1 (MMBF/yr)
ASQ Level			
A	14,500	70%	0
B	5,600	4%	<0.1
C	5,500	5%	<0.1
D	5,700	4%	<0.1
Predicted Volume Sold			
A	14,500	0%	0
B	5,600	1%	0.0
C	5,500	1%	<0.1
D	5,700	0%	0.0

Timber harvest within IRAs is limited; requires additional analysis, and receives a great deal of public and agency scrutiny. Because of limited access and the additional analysis and public/agency involvement, unit costs for timber harvest are much higher within an IRA. No alternative schedules all IRA acres for timber harvest, with fewer acres scheduled under constrained budgets (the predicted timber volume level). Alternative A has the most acres of IRA suitable for timber production, with 70 percent of those lands scheduled for harvest under the ASQ level. However, management opportunities are expected to continue to be limited within IRAs and harvest within these areas may be infeasible.

Effects from Budget

The budget has a large affect on the amount of timber that can be harvested from the IPNF. As described previously, the ASQ is unconstrained by budget while the predicted volume sold is constrained by current budget levels. The budget that would be necessary to achieve ASQ would need to be more than triple current levels in all alternatives.

Effects from Natural Disturbance

Insects, disease, and wildfire can affect the production of timber by killing and damaging trees. The Spectrum model included a predicted amount of wildfire on the Forest based on current fire suppression success and fire starts. See appendix B for more information on the Spectrum model.

Under all alternatives, there exists potential for salvage/sanitation cuts to harvest dead and damaged timber and to attempt to slow or impede infestations from spreading. The degree to which these harvests are undertaken will largely depend upon the risks associated with wildfire potential, infestation spread into healthy stands, public safety, the presence of high value resources, and the resource emphasis of the infected or adjoining area.

Under Alternatives B and C, where there are more acres in recommended wilderness and backcountry management, there is a greater potential for infestations from insects and disease. There is also the potential for more wildfire. This could result in a short-term increase in timber harvest through salvage sales.

Catastrophic events, such as large wildfires and epidemic insect outbreaks, were not included in the modeling because of uncertainty in the extent or timing of such an occurrence. If a catastrophic event does occur in the future, analysis would need to be conducted to determine if the event would warrant a Forest Plan amendment for changed conditions.

Cumulative Effects

There are many factors that influence and affect timber harvest. The demand for timber products, supply, laws, and regulations all affect the amount of timber that may be harvested from the IPNF. Budgets and court decisions also impact timber supply potential. The following is a brief description of some items that are changing or may change in the future, adding to the effects on timber harvest from the alternatives.

Demand and Future Timber Products

The demand for timber products is a driver in the amount of wood fiber supplied from the IPNF. The Idaho Statewide Forest Resource Strategy (2010) identified the goal to create opportunities to build and sustain forest markets and enhance biomass market infrastructure. Diversifying markets and enhancing infrastructure leads to new products and new processing techniques, and affects the demand for wood fiber. If markets improve and demand for wood products increases, there will be the desire for more wood fiber from the IPNF. If demand decreases and mills close, there may be less desire for wood fiber from the IPNF. A decrease in demand may reduce the amount of timber sold from the IPNF under all alternatives.

Alternative Sources for Wood Fiber

The supply of wood fiber from private and state lands and adjacent national forests impacts IPNF demand. If wood fiber supplies decrease from private and state lands and adjacent national forest, there will be an increasing demand for wood fiber from the IPNF. If supplies increase from private and state lands and adjacent national forests, there may be a decrease in demand for wood fiber from the IPNF. A decrease in demand may reduce the amount of timber sold from the IPNF under all alternatives.

Development of Forestlands

The Idaho Statewide Forest Resource Strategy (2010) identified development pressure as an issue for forestland. This development results in a loss of productive forests and pressure to eliminate management on adjacent lands. Development pressure can also lead to decreased timber harvest because of the loss of forests and the impact development has on watersheds and wildlife. The increased fragmentation limits the amount of harvest that may occur on adjacent national forest lands, while the decreased supply from private lands increases the demand for

timber harvest from the IPNF. The limit on timber harvest from fragmentation of adjacent lands would limit the amount of timber sold from the IPNF under all alternatives.

Minerals

Introduction

The 192-million-acre NFS is an important part of the nation's resource base. As directed by the Organic Administration Act of 1897 and the Multiple Use-Sustained Yield Act of 1960, the national forests are managed by the USDA Forest Service for continuous production of their renewable resources – timber, clean water, wildlife habitat, forage for livestock, and outdoor recreation.

Although not renewable, minerals are resources of the national forests and are important to the nation's welfare. The national forests contain much of the country's remaining stores of mineral resources. Prime examples include: the national forests of the Rocky Mountains, the Basin and Range Province, the Cascade-Sierra Nevada Ranges, and the Alaska Coast range.

Geologically, NFS lands contain some of the most favorable host rocks for mineral deposits. Approximately 6.5 million acres are known to be underlain by coal. Approximately 45 million acres, or one-quarter of NFS lands, have potential for oil and gas; while about 300,000 acres within the Pacific Coast and Great Basin States have potential for geothermal resource development.

Within the past few years, the energy use and demand in this country has reminded us that the nation's mineral resources are limited. As with oil supplies, there will likely be tightening of world supplies of minerals. Such a trend is leading to considerable expansion of domestic mineral prospecting, exploration, and development. Much of this increased activity is on NFS lands where they are open to mineral exploration and development.

Forest Service Role in Minerals Management

In the Mining and Minerals Policy Act of 1970, Congress declared that it is the continuing policy of the Federal Government, in the national interest, to foster and encourage private enterprise in (among other goals) the development of domestic mineral resources and the reclamation of mined land. This Federal policy applies to NFS lands.

The Forest Service recognizes the importance of NFS mineral resources to the well-being of the nation, and encourages bona-fide mineral exploration and development. But, it also recognizes its responsibility to protect the surface resources of the lands under its care. Thus, the Forest Service is faced with a double task: to make minerals from national forest lands available to the national economy; and, at the same time, minimize the adverse impacts of mining activities on other resources.

Land management planning, as mandated by the NFMA of 1976, is a principal tool for assuring that mineral resources are given proper consideration. Before plans are developed, specialists evaluate resource activities including existing and potential mineral development. Planners and decision makers then formulate plans to minimize potential resource conflicts and maximize the various uses and values of NFS lands. Since mineral resources are often sub-surface, relatively rare, and are governed by certain preferential laws, the land management planning procedures provide for the availability of minerals and development of mineral operations where possible.

Minerals management of NFS lands requires interagency coordination and co-operation. Although the Forest Service is responsible for the management of surface resources of NFS lands, the BLM in the USDI is primarily responsible for management of government-owned

minerals. Since it is not possible to separate mineral operations from surface management, the agencies have developed cooperative procedures to accommodate their respective responsibilities.

Legal and Administrative Framework

The following statutory authorities provide direction under which exploration and development of mineral and energy resources on NFS lands may be conducted:

Law and Executive Orders

Surface Management Authority

- **Organic Administration Act of June 4, 1897 (30 Stat. 11, as amended; 16 U.S.C. § 473 et seq.):** This act provides the Secretary of Agriculture the authority to regulate the occupancy and use of NFS lands. It provides for the continuing right to conduct mining activities under the general mining laws if the rules and regulations covering NFS lands are complied with. This act recognizes the rights of miners and prospectors to access NFS lands for all proper and lawful purposes, including prospecting, locating, and developing mineral resources.
- **Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act of June 12, 1960 (P.L. 86-517, 74 Stat. 215; 16 U.S.C. 528 et seq.):** This act requires that NFS lands be administered in a manner that considers the values of the various resources when making management decisions and specifically provides that nothing in the act be construed to affect the use or administration of the mineral resources on NFS lands.
- **Wilderness Act of September 3, 1964 (P.L. 88-577, 78 Stat. 890; 16 U.S.C. § 1121, et seq.):** This act provides that, subject to valid rights existing prior to January 1, 1984, wilderness areas are withdrawn from all forms of appropriation and disposition under the mining and mineral leasing laws. Subsequent acts designating additional NFS lands as wilderness may contain specific provisions concerning mineral activities. Patents issued under the mining laws for mining claims staked after passage of this act within wilderness areas shall reserve the surface rights to the United States. The act provides for reasonable access to valid mining claims and other valid occupancies inside wilderness areas. The act also requires the survey of wilderness areas by the U.S. Geological Survey on a planned, recurring basis consistent with the concept of wilderness preservation to determine the mineral values that may be present.
- **National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, January 1, 1970 (P.L.91-190, 83 Stat. 852; 42 U.S.C. § 4331 et seq.):** This act requires Federal agencies to use a systematic interdisciplinary approach to ensure the integrated use of natural and social sciences in planning and decision making. It also requires an analysis of probable environmental effects of proposed Federal actions. Generally, decisions on mineral and energy development are subject to this law.
- **Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of August 17, 1974 (P.L. 93-378, 88 Stat. 476; 16 U.S.C. § 1600 et seq.):** This act directs the assessment of all resources on NFS lands to determine the desired level of future production from Forest Service programs. Once approved, the policy statement and recommended program serve as a guide to future Forest Service planning and a basis for future budget proposals.
- **National Forest Management Act (NFMA) of October 22, 1976 (P.L. 94-588, 90 Stat. 2949; 16 U.S.C. § 1600 et seq.):** The act requires the Forest Service to establish a comprehensive system of land and resource planning, including the development and maintenance of a comprehensive and detailed inventory of lands and resources. The act also

specifies the use of a systematic interdisciplinary approach to achieve integrated consideration of the physical sciences into planning for the management and use of NFS lands and resources.

Mineral Management Authorities

- **U.S. Mining Laws Act of May 10, 1872 (17 Stat. 91, as amended, 30 U.S.C. § 22 et seq):** This act (often referred to as the General Mining Act of 1872) sets forth the principles of discovery, right of possession, assessment work, and patent for hard-rock minerals on lands reserved from the public domain. The law applies to lode, placer, mill-site claims, and tunnel sites. Except as otherwise provided, all valuable mineral deposits, and the lands in which they are found, are free and open to exploration, occupation, and purchase under regulations prescribed by law.
- **Organic Administration Act of 1897 (30 Stat. 11, as amended, 16 U.S.C. § 473 et seq):** Reserved lands for national forests purposes and opened them to the operations under U.S. mining laws, provided individuals/operators comply with the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Agriculture. This act authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to regulate occupancy and use of the national forests. The act permits access to national forests for all lawful purposes, including prospecting and locating and developing mineral resources.
- **Weeks Law Act of March 1, 1911 (P.L. 61-435, 72 Stat. 1571, as amended, 16 U.S.C. § 480 et seq):** This act authorized the federal government to purchase lands for stream-flow protection, and maintain the acquired lands as national forests.
- **Mineral Resources on Weeks Law Lands Act of March 4, 1917 (P.L. 64-390, 39 Stat. 1149, 16 U.S.C. § 520):** This act authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to issue permits and leases for prospecting, developing, and utilizing hard-rock minerals on lands acquired under the authority of the act. This authority was later transferred to the Secretary of the Interior.
- **Mineral Leasing Act of February 25, 1920 (P.L. 66-146, 41 Stat. 437 as amended, 30 U.S.C. § 181 et seq.):** This act authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to issue leases for the disposal of certain minerals (coal, phosphate, sodium, potassium, oil, oil shale, gilsonite, and gas). The act applies to NFS lands reserved from the public domain, including lands received in exchange for timber or other public domain lands, and lands with minerals reserved under special authority.
- **Clarke-McNary Act of June 7, 1924 (P.L. 68-270, 43 Stat. 653 as amended, 16 U.S.C. § 505 et seq.):** All lands to which title is accepted under section 7 of this act become national forest lands, subject to all laws applicable to the lands acquired under the Weeks Act of March 1, 1911.
- **Mineral Materials Act of July 31, 1947 (P.L. 80-291, 61 Stat. 681, as amended, 30 U.S.C. § 601 et seq.):** This act provides for the disposal of mineral materials on the public lands through bidding, negotiated contracts, and free use.
- **Mineral Leasing Act for Acquired Lands of August 7, 1947 (P.L. 80-382, 61 Stat. 913, as amended, 30 U.S.C. § 351 et seq.):** This act extends the provisions of the mineral leasing laws to federally owned mineral deposits on acquired NFS lands and requires the consent of the Secretary of Agriculture prior to leasing.
- **Multiple Use Mining Act of July 23, 1955 (P.L. 84-167, 69 Stat. 368, as amended, 30 U.S.C § 601 et seq.):** This act requires the disposal of common varieties of sand, stone, gravel, pumice, pumicite, and cinders under the provisions of the Materials Act of July 31, 1947, and gives to the Secretary of Agriculture the authority to dispose of these materials. It

also provides that rights under any mining claim located under the mining laws are subject to the right of the United States to manage and dispose of surface resources.

- **Geothermal Steam Act of December 24, 1970 (P.L. 91-581, 84 Stat. 1566, 30 U.S.C. § 1001-1025):** This act provides the Secretary of the Interior the authority to lease NFS lands for geothermal steam development, subject to the consent and conditions the Secretary of Agriculture may prescribe.
- **Mining and Minerals Policy Act of December 31, 1970 (P.L. 91-631, 84 Stat.1876, 30 U.S.C. § 21a):** This act states that the continuing policy of the Federal Government is to foster and encourage private enterprise in the development of economically sound and stable domestic mining and minerals industries and the orderly and economic development of domestic mineral resources.
- **Federal Coal Leasing Amendments Act of August 4, 1976 (90 Stat. 1083; 30 U.S.C. § 201 et seq.):** This act amended the Mineral Lands Leasing Act of February 25, 1920 (para. 3) by specifying that coal leases on NFS lands may be issued only after the consent of the Secretary of Agriculture and adherence to conditions the Secretary may prescribe. The act also provides that no lease shall be issued unless the lands involved in the lease have been included in a comprehensive forest land and resource management plan and the sale is compatible with the Plan. The act authorizes the issuance of a license to conduct exploration for coal.
- **Federal Land Policy and Management Act of October 21, 1976 (P.L. 94-579, 90 Stat. 2713, 43 U.S.C. § 1701 et seq., 7 U.S.C. § 1212a, 16 U.S.C. § 478a, 1338a):** This act defines procedures for the withdrawal of lands from mineral entry. It reserves to the United States the rights to prospect for, mine, and remove the minerals in lands conveyed to others and requires the recordation of claims with the BLM.
- **Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of August 3, 1977 (P.L. 95-87, 91 Stat. 445, 30 U.S.C. § 1201-1328):** This act provides for cooperation between the Secretary of the Interior and states in the regulation of surface coal mining. It also restricts or prohibits surface coal mining operations on NFS lands, subject to valid existing rights and compatibility determinations.
- **Energy Security Act of June 30, 1980 (P.L. 96-294, 94 Stat. 611, 42 U.S.C. § 8855):** This act directs the Secretary of Agriculture to process applications for leases and permits to explore, drill, and develop resources on NFS lands, notwithstanding the current status of the forest land and resource management plan.
- **National Materials and Minerals Policy, Research and Development Act of October 2, 1980 (94 Stat. 2305; 30 U.S.C. §1601-1605):** This act restates congressional intent to promote policies that provide for an adequate and stable supply of materials while considering long-term needs, a healthy environment, and natural resource conservation. The act also requires the Secretary of the Interior to improve the availability and analysis of mineral data in federal land use decision making.
- **Omnibus Parks and Public Lands Management Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-333, 110 Stat. 4093, 16 U.S.C. § 497c):** This act automatically withdraws from all forms of appropriation under the mining laws and from disposition under all laws pertaining to mineral and geothermal leasing all lands located within the boundaries of ski area permits.
- **Federal Onshore Oil and Gas Leasing Reform Act of 1987 (30 U.S.C. § 181 et seq.):** This act expands the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture in the management of oil and gas resources on NFS lands. The BLM cannot issue leases for oil and gas on NFS lands over

the objection of the Forest Service. The Forest Service must approve all surface disturbing activities on NFS lands before operations commence.

- **Federal Cave Resources Protection Act of 1988 (102 Stat. 4546; 16 U.S.C. § 4301-4309):** Provides for protection and preservation of caves on Federal lands.
- **Energy Policy Act of 2005 (PL 109-58):** Directs Federal agencies to undertake efforts to ensure energy efficiency, and the production of secure, affordable, and reliable domestic energy.
- **Executive Order 13211 issued May 18, 2001:** This executive order titled "Actions Concerning Regulations That Significantly Affect Energy Supply, Distribution, or Use" requires Federal agencies to prepare and submit a Statement of Energy Effects to the Office of Management and Budget describing the effects of certain regulatory actions on energy supply, distribution, or use.
- **Executive Order 13212 issued May 18, 2001:** This executive order titled "Actions to Expedite Energy-Related Projects" requires Federal agencies to take actions, to the extent consistent with applicable law, to expedite projects that will increase the production, transmission, or conservation of energy.
- **The Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1946 (60 Stat. 1097; 5 U.S.C. Appendix):** This transferred the functions of the Secretary of Agriculture with respect to permits and leases for hard-rock minerals on acquired Weeks Law land to the Secretary of the Interior. However, Secretary of Agriculture Consent to the issuance of permits or leases is required.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

- **36 CFR 219 – Planning:** These regulations implement the NFMA of 1976 (16 U.S.C. 1600 et seq.), require consideration of the relationship of nonrenewable resources, such as minerals, to renewable resources, and set forth the minimum requirements for integrating the nonrenewable mineral resource into a forest plan.
- **36 CFR 228 – Minerals:** These regulations set forth rules and procedures governing use of the surface of NFS lands in conjunction with operations authorized by the general mining laws, oil and gas leasing, and mineral material disposal laws.
  - Subpart A: Locatable Minerals
  - Subpart B: Leasable Minerals (reserved)
  - Subpart C: Disposal of Mineral Materials
  - Subpart D: Miscellaneous Minerals Provisions
  - Subpart E: Oil and Gas Resources
- **36 CFR 251 –** Land Uses
- **43 CFR 2300 –** Land Withdrawals

Interagency Agreements

The Forest Service has entered into interagency agreements with agencies within the USDI to cooperate and coordinate in the management of federally owned minerals within NFS lands. The principal agreements include:

- A November 8, 1946, agreement with the BLM detailing procedures for mineral leases and permits administered under section 402 of the President's Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1946.

- A May 18, 1957, MOU with the BLM describing work procedures for land applications, mining claims, and patents.
- A March 4, 1977, cooperative agreement with the U.S. Geological Survey concerning oil and gas operations.
- A May 20, 1980, MOU with the BLM describing the coordination of activities under the federal coal management program.
- A November 26, 1980, cooperative agreement with the U.S. Geological Survey for operations under solid mineral leases and permits.
- A December 3, 1981, MOU with the U.S. Geological Survey and the BLM for the geothermal steam leasing program.
- A July 31, 1990, MOU with the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement describing the management of surface coal mining operations on NFS lands.
- A November 11, 1991, interagency agreement with the BLM describing the procedures by which the Forest Service could authorize the BLM to offer NFS lands for oil and gas leasing.
- A November 19, 1991, interagency agreement with the BLM describing the procedures for coordinated administration of oil and gas operations on Federal leases within the NFS.

Key Indicators

- Locatable minerals – acres of land withdrawn from mineral entry;
- Leasable minerals – acres of available lands; and
- Mineral materials – acres of available lands.

Methodology and Analysis Process

The acres that are available for locatable mineral resource development are determined by subtracting the number of acres that are withdrawn from the total number of acres for the IPNF.

The number of acres that are withdrawn from mineral entry is a matter of record. By law, the BLM keeps official records in the General Land Office. Current records are kept in the LR2000 database. These records are the source for the documentation of withdrawn lands on the IPNF.

The number of acres that are available for leasing proposals is determined by subtracting the number of acres that are legally unavailable from the total number of acres on the IPNF.

Lands which are legally unavailable for leasing are:

- Lands withdrawn from mineral leasing by an act of Congress or by an order of the Secretary of the Interior;
- Lands recommended for wilderness allocation by the Secretary of Agriculture;
- Lands designated by statute as wilderness study areas, unless oil and gas leasing is specifically allowed by the statute designating the study area; and
- Lands within areas allocated for wilderness or further planning in Executive Communication 1504.

The number of acres that are available for disposal of mineral materials is determined by subtracting from the total number of acres on the IPNF, the number of acres where the Forest Service has exercised its discretion to refrain from authorizing the disposal of mineral materials.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

A variety of mineral deposit types and mineral resources, including gold, silver, and copper, occur within the boundaries of the IPNF. The silver valley (Coeur d'Alene River basin) is named because of its rich silver deposits. The Forest Service recognizes that minerals are fundamental to the nation's well being and, as policy, encourages the exploration and development of the mineral resources it is authorized to manage. The Secretary of Agriculture has provided regulations (36 CFR 228) to ensure surface resource protection, while encouraging the orderly development of mineral resources on NFS lands. Please refer to figure 60 which shows mineral potential on the IPNF. Oil and gas potential across the IPNF is low.

With respect to national forest management, mineral resources are divided into three groups: locatable minerals, leasable minerals, and mineral materials. The authority of the Forest Service to influence and regulate the exploration, development, and production phases of mining operations varies with each group. As a result, the Forest Service manages mineral resource programs that are specific to each group.

Locatable Minerals

Locatable minerals are those valuable deposits subject to exploration and development under the General Mining Law of 1872 (as amended). These resources are commonly referred to as hard-rock minerals; and include gold, silver, and copper.

Lands open to operations under the General Mining Law include all areas of the national forests except those formally withdrawn from mineral entry either by Congress or the Secretary of the Interior or otherwise exempted.

On the IPNF, there are about 47,720 acres currently withdrawn leaving approximately 2,449,880 acres available for locatable mineral development.

The General Mining Law of 1872, as amended, grants every United States citizen the right to prospect and explore lands reserved from the public domain and open to mineral entry. The right of access is guaranteed and is not a Forest Service discretionary action.

Upon discovering a valuable mineral deposit, citizens have the right to locate a mining claim and remove the mineral resources. The citizen holding a mining claim is the claimant. The claimant is responsible for initiating mining activities and investing the capital required to conduct mineral exploration, site development, mine operation, and reclamation of the site.

The Forest Service works with mining claimants to provide reasonable access to their claims, minimize adverse environmental impacts on surface resources, and ensure reasonable reclamation of disturbed lands affected by mining operations. Protection of surface resources is accomplished by reviewing the mining plan of operations submitted by the claimant; disclosing impacts of the proposed mining operations in a site-specific environmental document; approving only those activities that are reasonably necessary for the proposed operation; monitoring operations to ensure environmental standards are met; and ensuring prompt and reasonable reclamation of disturbed areas.

By law, certain lands such as: lands withdrawn by an act of Congress (i.e., through the Wilderness Act of 1964 or the Wild & Scenic Rivers Act of 1968); lands withdrawn by an order of the Secretary of the Interior; are withdrawn from mining claim location. These withdrawn areas are; however, subject to mining claims with valid existing rights established before the date the areas were withdrawn from mineral entry. As a consequence, some mining claims located within existing or proposed withdrawn areas could be developed in the future.

Current Mining Operations

Across the IPNF there are approximately 25 approved Plans of Operations for various small lode and placer mining sites as well as exploration activities investigating larger deposits. A NOI is submitted by a claimant prior to any approval for these types of mining activities. The IPNF annually receives around 75 of these NOIs per year.

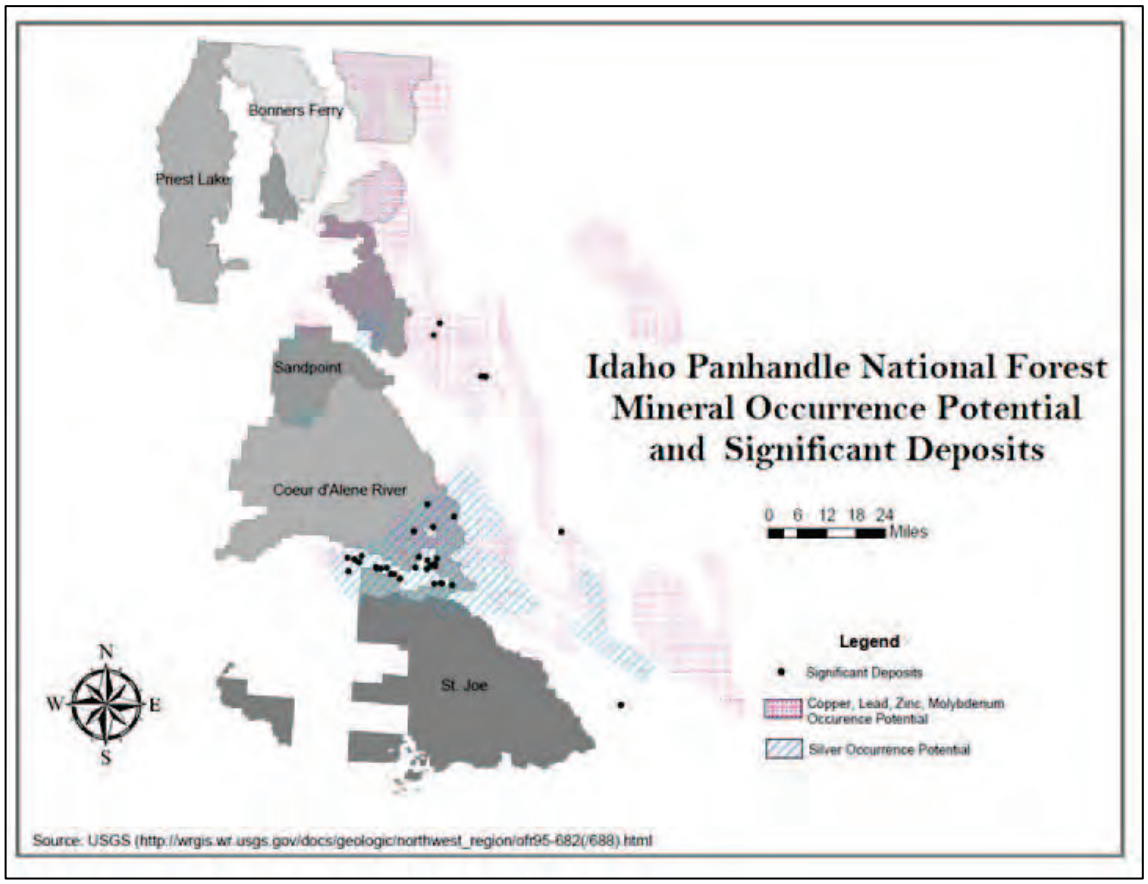


Figure 60. Displays the Locatable Minerals potential for the IPNF

Leasable Minerals (Oil and Gas)

Certain types of minerals, primarily energy resources, are not subject to mining claim location, but are available for exploration and development under provisions of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (as amended). Access to these types of minerals is provided through leases, permits, or licenses that include fee and/or royalty payment conditions. Federally owned leasable minerals include oil, gas, coal, geothermal resources, potassium, sodium, phosphates, oil shale, and sulfur.

The authority to manage these minerals is presently administered by the USDI and BLM. The USDI is statutorily required to obtain consent from the Forest Service before it issues leases for leasable minerals on NFS lands.

The IPNF are not proposing to do any leasing analysis in this EIS. As per 36 CFR 228.102 (c), any further leasing analysis will be done under a separate environmental document.

No leasable minerals are presently being produced on the IPNF and the anticipated demand is expected to remain low. Oil and gas occurrence potential is low across the IPNF and geothermal resources are not known to occur.

Idaho Roadless Area Management direction in 36 CFR 294 Subpart C prohibits the Forest Service from recommending, authorizing, or consenting to road construction/reconstruction for new mineral or energy leases in Idaho Roadless Areas managed under the backcountry restoration theme. Idaho Roadless Area Management direction permits surface use or occupancy without road construction or reconstruction for all mineral leasing in the backcountry/restoration theme unless prohibited in the LMP.

By regulation (36 CFR 228.102) certain lands are legally unavailable for leasing: lands withdrawn from mineral leasing by an act of Congress or by the Secretary of the Interior; lands recommended for wilderness allocation by the Secretary of Agriculture; and lands designated by statute as wilderness study areas (unless oil and gas leasing is specifically allowed by the statute designating the study area). On the IPNF there are about 32,806 acres that are legally unavailable for mineral leasing, leaving approximately 2,464,794 acres available for mineral leasing proposals.

Mineral Materials

Often referred to as salable minerals, or “common variety” minerals, they are subject to the Mineral Materials Act of 1947 (as amended). These minerals are disposed of by sale, issuance of free-use permits, or under contracts for in-service needs. These minerals include petrified wood, common varieties of sand, rock, stone, cinders, gravel, pumice, clay, and other similar materials. Such common variety mineral materials include deposits that, although they have economic value, tend to be relatively widely available and do not have a distinct and special value. These minerals are most commonly used as building, landscaping, and construction materials.

The predominant salable material extracted on the IPNF is crushed rock used for road surfacing and fill. The demand for quality rock sources is often dependent upon the locations of active management operations and the needs for resource protection. Presently there is an adequate supply of rock sources of suitable quality (hardness and durability) across the Forest for in-service construction uses. The Forest currently has 371 inventoried gravel pits spread across the Forest. There is a public demand for salable materials predominantly used for construction and landscaping purposes. There are approximately 100 permits administered annually for personal use, public works, or commercial uses on the IPNF.

Garnet mining for both sands and larger gem quality garnets is also present on the IPNF. Commercial activity for sands and gems has been relatively inactive with very low production in the last 10 years, although the IPNF public garnet digging area is very popular with 6,000 to 7,000 permits sold each year.

Mine Reclamation

Mine reclamation is divided into small and large projects. Small sites usually require little rehabilitation work other than closing the mine opening with some sort of barrier. Approximately 292 sites need a variety of treatments to ensure they are inaccessible to the general public. On average, 15 mine openings are closed annually and a total of 225 closures have been accomplished since the beginning of the closure program in 1995. Larger sites need more work and often are reclaimed using the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act. This 1980 law requires the parties responsible for the contamination to conduct or pay for the cleanup. If the EPA's efforts to take an enforcement action for the cleanup are not successful, the federal government can clean up a site using the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act Trust Fund. There are currently 2 active large cleanup efforts taking place on the IPNF. Over the past 10 years 9 large sites have been reclaimed. Several hundred remaining inventoried sites are candidates for further assessments and consideration for reclamation work.

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

None of the alternatives propose to make any site specific changes to the existing availability of land for mineral resources on the IPNF. Additional withdrawals need to be processed for Special Areas and RNAs. None are proposed at this time and these proposals would not vary by Forest Plan alternative.

Consequences to Minerals from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Management Area Prescriptions

Locatable Minerals

Alternatives A, B, C, and D do not propose any additional lands for withdrawal to mineral entry. There is no difference between Alternatives A, B, C, or D regarding the lands available for locatable mineral development.

Leasable Minerals

Alternative A does not make any lands administratively unavailable for mineral leasing although it does identify approximately 25,400 acres where no surface occupancy stipulations would apply and approximately 294,800 acres where leasing was not compatible with long-term goals.

Alternatives B, C, and D do not propose to make any lands administratively unavailable for mineral leasing. Neither do they make any stipulations as to surface use or occupancy. Any stipulations would be identified at the site specific level through the NEPA process.

In relation to access, Alternatives A, B, C, and D is impacted the same by the Idaho Roadless Area Management regulations. Road construction or reconstruction associated with mineral leases may not occur in Inventoried Roadless Area that lies within Idaho and are designated as backcountry/restoration.

Mineral Materials

The availability of mineral materials would vary by alternative in that any areas allocated as recommended wilderness (MA1b) would not allow for disposal of mineral materials. Alternative C would be most limiting followed by Alternative B, D, and A (see table 108).

Table 108. Summary of Lands Available for Disposal of Mineral Materials

	Disposal of Mineral Materials Available	Disposal of Mineral Materials Not Allowed or Should Not Occur
Alt. A	2,176,500 ac. (87%)	321,200 ac. (13%)
Alt. B	1,538,281 ac. (62%)	959,419 ac. (38%)
Alt. C	1,422,481 ac. (57%)	1,075,219 ac (43%)
Alt. D	1,606,081 ac. (64%)	891,619 ac. (36%)

Effects from Vegetation Management

Vegetation management direction in any of the four alternatives would not result in any change in the lands available for locatable minerals, leasable minerals, or mineral materials development.

Effects from Wildlife Management

Wildlife management direction in any of the four alternatives would not result in any change in the lands available for locatable minerals, leasable minerals, or mineral materials development.

Habitat security requirements for grizzly bear can be expected to affect locatable mineral exploration and development. Where roads, and the access they provide, are necessary, limitations on road construction and operating seasons can be expected to have the effect of prolonging exploration or development work. Areas most affected would be BMUs in the Cabinet- Yaak and Selkirk Recovery Zones and mapped areas of grizzly bear occupancy outside of but adjacent to the Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirk Recovery Zones.

Mineral and energy exploration and development is likely to be affected in lynx analysis units in occupied habitat. Guideline HU G12 in the NRLMD ROD gives direction that winter access should be limited to designated routes or designated over-the-snow routes.

Effects from Aquatic Management

Aquatic management direction in any of the four alternatives would not result in any change in the lands available for locatable minerals, leasable minerals, or mineral materials development.

Surface occupancy associated with leasable minerals would not be allowed in Riparian Habitat Conservation Areas unless there are no other options for location, and the riparian management objectives can be attained and adverse effects to inland native fish can be avoided (INFISH Standard MM-4). This limitation on surface occupancy does not vary between alternatives since Riparian Habitat Conservation Areas do not vary between alternatives. Because of the low occurrence potential, and the expected low demand for leases, there is likely to be little to no effect to leasable minerals.

Effects from Recreation Management

Recreation management direction in any of the four alternatives would not result in any change in the lands available for locatable minerals, leasable minerals, or mineral materials development.

Effects from Fire and Fuels Management

Fire and fuels management direction in any of the four alternatives would not result in any change in the lands available for locatable minerals, leasable minerals, or mineral materials development.

Effects from Lands and Special Uses Management

Lands and Special Uses direction in any of the four alternatives would not result in any changes in the lands available for locatable minerals, leasable minerals, or mineral materials development.

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects evaluate the potential impacts to mineral resources from the proposed action when combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The lands within the IPNF boundary form the geographic scope for cumulative effects since this is the scope for the proposed action (Alternative B). The temporal bound would be the life of the Forest Plan which is estimated to be a 15 year time span.

In order to integrate the contribution of past actions to the cumulative effects of the proposed action and alternatives, existing conditions are used as a proxy for the impacts of past actions. This is because existing conditions reflect the aggregate impact of all prior actions that have affected access and might contribute to cumulative effects.

Mineral resources across the Forest are likely to be influenced by a variety of factors, and as described in the “Affected Environment” section, there are a number of actions that may occur over the life of the Plan.

The possibility of a large mine proposal in the future is probable with several large companies presently conducting exploration activities. Requests for authorization of small lode and placer mining operations can be expected to continue but it is not possible to predict how many may be submitted in any given year or how many might be authorized. Since Congress has imposed a moratorium on patenting of mining claims there would be no changes in patented lands unless Congress were to lift the moratorium.

Given the low probable occurrence of leasable minerals on the IPNF, and the court decision in Conner vs. Burford, there is little likelihood of mineral lease applications being made on the IPNF.

Mineral material use can be expected to continue for in-service needs (e.g., road maintenance and watershed improvement activities) and as a salable commodity and would result in the further depletion of that non-renewable mineral resource from NFS lands.

Reclamation work can be expected to start on the Idora and the Upper St. Joe mining sites. Reclamation work is likely on select abandoned mine sites as well as on mineral material sites that have reached the end of their useful life.

Livestock Grazing

Introduction

Suitable rangelands are lands capable of producing forage for livestock and wildlife. Rangelands may consist of meadows, riparian areas, alpine areas, or open-canopy forest. Wildlife depends upon rangelands for forage and cover throughout the year.

Livestock producers, as well as outfitters, guides, and visitors, depend upon forage for their riding and pack stock. Range vegetation is managed to provide high quality wildlife habitat and forage for both livestock and wildlife.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **The Granger-Thye Act (1950):** Provides for the issuance of term grazing permits for up to 10 years. It also provides for the use of grazing receipts for range improvement work.
- **The Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act (1960):** Provides that national forests are established and administered for several purposes, including livestock grazing. This act also authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to develop the surface renewable resources of national forests for multiple uses and sustained yield of the services and products to be obtained from these lands, without impairment of the productivity of the land.
- **The Wilderness Act (1964):** Provides that livestock grazing, and the activities and facilities needed to support it, are allowed to continue in wilderness areas when such grazing was established before designation.
- **The Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resource Planning Act (1974):** Directs the Secretary of Agriculture to develop a process for the revision of national forest land and resource management plans, including the identification of the suitability of lands for resource management.
- **The Federal Land Policy and Management Act (1976):** States that public lands will be managed in a manner that will provide food and habitat for fish, wildlife, and domestic animals.
- **The Public Rangelands Improvement Act (1978):** Recognizes the need to correct unsatisfactory conditions on public rangelands by increasing funding for maintenance and management of these lands.
- **The Rescission Bill (1995):** Directs the Forest Service to complete site-specific NEPA analyses and decisions on allotments on a scheduled basis.

Other

- **Allotment Management Plans:** Developed through site-specific environmental analysis, an allotment management plan uses Forest Plan direction and current issues to determine desired conditions, areas suitable for grazing, and a broad strategy on how to meet desired conditions. They describe site-specific grazing strategies, stocking, structural and non-structural range improvement needs, and coordination with other resources. The output, or animal unit months (AUMs), is a result of the allotment management plan requirements, range improvements, and the ability of the permit holder to manage forage and livestock.

Key Indicators

- Acres of suitable range; and
- Animal Unit Months (AUMs) of livestock grazing.

Methodology and Analysis Process

The analysis area for range is the NFS lands of the IPNF, particularly the range allotments.

The NFMA of 1976 requires the identification of the suitability of lands for resource management. An analysis to determine lands suitable to produce forage for grazing animals (suitable for rangelands) was completed as part of the Forest Plan revision. Although an area may be deemed suitable for use by livestock in the Forest Plan, a project-level analysis evaluating the site-specific impacts of the grazing activity, in conformance with NEPA, is required in order to authorize livestock grazing on specific allotment(s).

The assessment of suitable rangelands was accomplished using GIS. Use of GIS resulted in consistent identification of each step in determining suitability. This process is described in detail in appendix B.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

Livestock grazing has long been a historic use of the Forest and was being used to meet the needs of the area's inhabitants prior to the creation of the IPNF. For example, settlers utilized horses to work their farms and as a means of transportation, while cattle provided them with beef, milk, and butter.

Limited grazing lands and insufficient hay supplies needed for wintering large numbers of animals; however, hindered livestock production on NFS lands. Settlers living near NFS boundaries could obtain a free use permit to graze up to ten domestic animals on government land during the specified season. In addition, ranchers could graze larger numbers of animals on NFS lands, providing they purchased a permit, confined their animals to the allotted area, and salted them according to established guidelines.

In 1979, there were 73 allotments on the IPNF. The majority of utilized forage was produced on 7,500 acres of meadow and permanent grasslands. Allotment boundaries included about 100,000 acres of timber land. A few allotments were comprised of only secondary timbered range (transitory). Most of the allotments included private, industry, and NFS lands. The 1987 IPNF Forest Plan projected permitted livestock use to be 6,700 AUMs.

Actual use for cattle grazing on the IPNF has been declining with an average of 3,086 AUMs for the fourteen-year period 1996 through 2009 (refer to figure 61, below). This decline in actual use can be attributed to the following: the re-growth of trees on transitory range; changing patterns of private land use; and scattered small IPNF allotments that prevent continued economical use due to prohibitive trucking and herding costs. Figure 61, below, displays actual use AUMs from the Forest since the 1987 IPNF Forest Plan went into effect.

There have been many changes to allotments over the past several decades. There are now 14 allotments on the Forest. This combined with other factors (e.g., reduction in the number of full time ranchers, property subdivision, and market prices) has reduced the number of AUMs to approximately 2,375 in 2009. Figure 61 displays the actual use AUMs from the Forest since the

1987 IPNF Forest Plan went into effect. The average actual use for the past 10 years (1999 through 2009) was at 5,092 AUMs or 40 percent of the 1987 Forest Plan projected use.

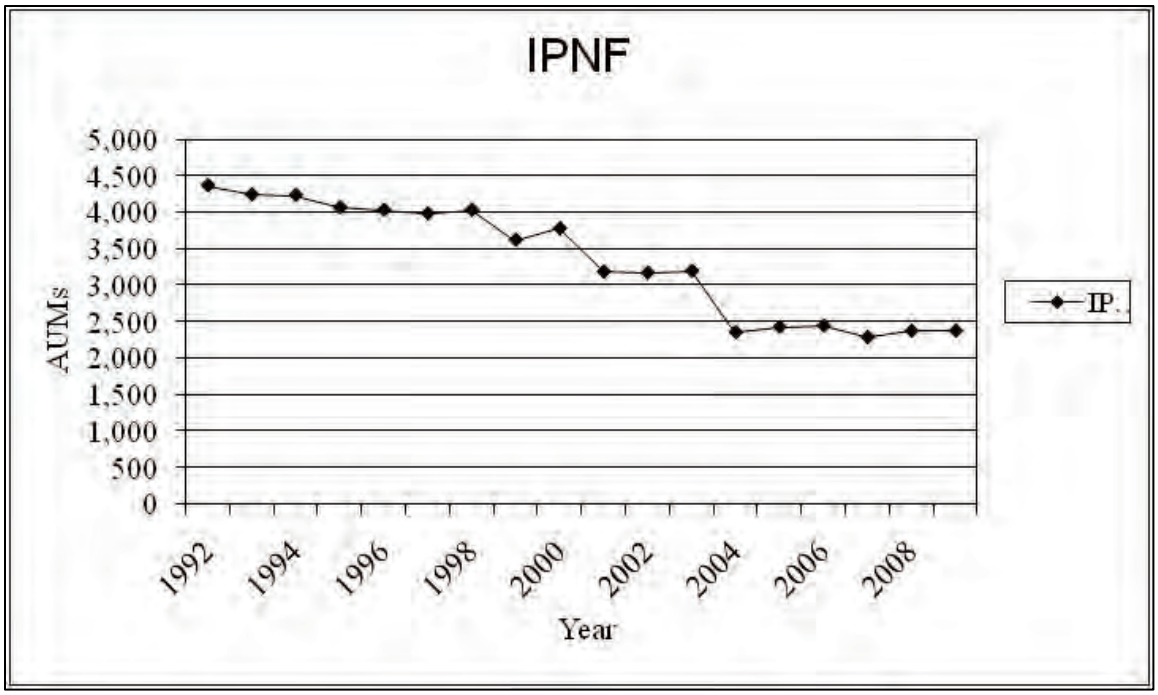


Figure 61. Grazing Use on the Idaho Panhandle National Forest

A rangeland suitability analysis was completed for the draft Forest Plan and DEIS. The suitability determination provides basic information regarding the potential of the land to produce forage in a sustainable manner for livestock and wildlife without damage to the soil and water resources.

The suitability analysis began with a review of the capability of the land to produce forage. Capability was primarily based on soil types capable of producing forage. The analysis then determined the suitability for grazing based on lands capable of producing forage and management decisions. Areas not suitable for grazing were identified based on other resource concerns (e.g., riparian areas), density of forested lands precluding forage production, accessibility to forage (e.g., fenced areas), and allowable uses by MA. Private land within allotments was not analyzed for suitability and would be considered only at the allotment management plan level if there is a permit request. See appendix B for more information on the process used in determining rangeland suitability.

The rangeland suitability analysis identified 365,700 acres capable of grazing on the IPNF. Within existing allotments, there are 39,150 acres capable of grazing. There are approximately 18,316 acres on the IPNF that are suitable for livestock grazing. This represents about one percent of the IPNF.

Acres of suitability for rangeland by allotment are displayed in table 109. All acres were generated by a GIS and may not exactly match actual allotment acres. Even though some allotments contain very small amounts of suitable acres, grazing may still be occurring based on site-specific conditions not covered in this strategic analysis of suitability. Therefore, changes to suitability may occur at the project-scale, using site-specific data.

Table 109. IPNF Allotments – Suitability Determination and Status, Existing Condition

Allotment	Status	Allotment Acres	Capable Acres	Percent Capable	Suitable Acres	Percent Suitable
Catspur	active	5,196	924	18%	292	6%
Charlie Creek	active	14,992	1,956	13%	787	5%
Cow Creek	active	8,379	2,989	36%	2,024	24%
Emerald Creek	active	26,353	8,855	34%	2,700	10%
Four Corners	active	2,177	1,034	47%	394	18%
Granite Creek	inactive	1,446	1,446	100%	1,434	99%
Grass Creek	active	5,949	1,557	26%	916	15%
Hayden Creek	active	15,391	1,932	13%	1,047	7%
Iron-Mokins	active	49,339	3,473	7%	1,567	3%
Lamb Creek	active	6,723	4,925	73%	2,482	37%
Lancaster	active	115	26	23%	22	19%
Merry Creek Cooperative	active	44,489	4,458	10%	1,148	3%
Moores Creek	active	3,163	1,994	63%	819	26%
Searchlight Alder Marie	active	15,123	3,582	24%	2,685	18%
Total		**198,834**	**39,150**	**20%**	**18,316**	**9%**

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

Each alternative allows for slightly different levels of expected permitted livestock numbers. Grazing use is managed similarly in all alternatives. The forestwide standards and guidelines are designed to protect both upland and riparian resources in all alternatives. Effects are expected to be consistent between all alternatives. Based on recent trends identified through monitoring reports, AUMs would not be expected to change from existing condition under all alternatives.

Under Alternative A, grazing would generally[1] be allowed under all MAs except: 14, 17, 18, and 19. Grazing is an allowable use in MA2 and 3, 11, 12 but no new allotments are allowed.

Existing allotments would not change by action alternative. Under Alternatives B, C, and D, desired conditions for grazing (FW-DC-GRZ-01 through 03) would be the same. Grazing[2] as an allowable use for MA2, 3 (Special Areas for Geologic, and Emerald Creek), 5, and 6, would not vary by alternative. It is not considered an allowable use for the other MAs, nor are there any existing allotments within these MAs.

Considering environmental consequences and alternative MA allocations, rangeland suitability was determined for each action alternative (table 110). All alternatives would have basically the same acreage of suitable rangeland.

[1] See the 1987 Forest Plan for specifics related to grazing for each management area.
[2] As discussed in the Glossary, the term Grazing refers to livestock grazing in permitted allotments only. It does not address uses such as the incidental grazing by pack-stock during recreational pursuits.

Because suitable rangelands are similar for all alternatives, the amount of AUMs produced from lands is not expected to vary by alternative. Current use levels are expected to continue for the 10 to 15 years at approximately 2,300 AUMs.

Table 110. Range capability and Suitability by Allotment and Alternative B, C, and D

ALLOTMENT	Status	Acres	Capable	% Capable	Suitable Alt B	% Suitable Alt B	Suitable Alt C	% Suitable Alt C	Suitable Alt D	% Suitable Alt D
CATSPUR	active	5,196	924	18%	292	6%	292	6%	292	6%
CHARLIE CREEK	active	14,992	1,956	13%	786	5%	786	5%	786	5%
COW CREEK	active	8,379	2,989	36%	2,024	24%	2,024	24%	2,024	24%
EMERALD CREEK	active	26,353	8,855	34%	2,700	10%	2,700	10%	2,700	10%
FOUR CORNERS	active	2,177	1,034	47%	394	18%	394	18%	394	18%
GRANITE CREEK	inactive	1,446	1,446	100%	1,434	99%	1,434	99%	1,434	99%
GRASS CREEK	active	5,949	1,557	26%	916	15%	916	15%	916	15%
HAYDEN CREEK	active	15,391	1,932	13%	1,047	7%	1,047	7%	1,047	7%
IRON-MOKINS	active	49,339	3,473	7%	1,547	3%	1,547	3%	1,547	3%
LAMB CREEK	active	6,723	4,925	73%	2,480	37%	2,480	37%	2,480	37%
LANCASTER	active	115	26	23%	22	19%	22	19%	22	19%
MERRY CREEK COOPERATIVE	active	44,489	4,458	10%	1,148	3%	1,148	3%	1,148	3%
MOORES CREEK	active	3,163	1,994	63%	819	26%	819	26%	819	26%
SEARCHLIGHT ALDER MARIE	active	15,123	3,582	24%	2,685	18%	2,685	18%	2,685	18%
Total		**198,834**	**39,150**	**20%**	**18,292**	**9%**	**18,292**	**9%**	**18,293**	**9%**

Consequences to Livestock Grazing from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Aquatic Resources Management

Under all alternatives, management and protection of riparian areas and wetlands are emphasized. The objectives and standards for the protection of the aquatic resources, particularly riparian areas, have had some of the greatest impact on the forest grazing program. Over the last 10 to 15 years much has been accomplished through altering grazing practices to protect aquatic resources. This occurred on the IPNF through implementation of INFISH standards.

Effects from Access and Recreation

The impact to livestock grazing from recreation and travel management is mainly limited by the grazing permit holder's ability for vehicle access to the allotment. Motorized vehicle access into areas allocated for nonmotorized settings can be authorized by line officers. These decisions are discretionary and are made on a case-by-case review of the proposal and circumstances. The intent of the nonmotorized areas is not to prevent allotment management. Some of the motorized vehicle access needs include transportation of fence and/or water development materials, noxious weed control, and salt distribution. During particular times of the year, or as some routes grow in from lack of use or maintenance; vehicle access may be more restrictive than what is currently available.

Of the action alternatives, Alternatives B and D would allow for the greatest percent of wheeled motor vehicle use (91 percent) and mechanized use (93 percent) across the IPNF. Alternative C would allow the least amount of wheeled motor vehicle use (85 percent) and mechanized use (87 percent). Opportunities for these types of uses could increase recreational use, which may complicate livestock management and make it more expensive. For example, more gates may be left open and livestock are inadvertently or purposely moved.

There is no effect on livestock grazing from winter recreation and winter travel management activities since very little grazing takes place during this time period. This is common for all alternatives.

Range improvements could generally receive less disturbance and vandalism with vehicles restricted to designated roads and trails; however, permit holders would need more time to obtain prior authorization to travel off roads or trails in their allotment. Management effectiveness decreases with fewer motorized opportunities for them to observe stock, check fences and water developments, distribute salt, etc.

Since there are no new developed recreation areas proposed in any alternative the effects of developed recreation on livestock grazing would be the same for each alternative. All of the action alternatives provide for improved trail and road systems, which will reduce conflicts between forest visitors and livestock grazing. The differences of effects to livestock grazing between alternatives are minimal.

Effects from Timber Harvest

Timber harvest can provide increased forage that can be made available for livestock and wildlife grazing. As timber is harvested, it may open up areas to livestock that were not available before. While AUMs are not expected to increase, as this is transitory range and will gradually be replaced by forested cover types, the newly available areas can reduce grazing pressure on other ranges. Under a constrained budget, Alternative B would have the most acres with

regeneration harvest (about 1,670 acres), followed by Alternative D (1,660 acres), Alternative A (about 1,470 acres) and Alternative C (about 1,200 acres). Looking at an unconstrained budget scenario, Alternative C would have the least acres with regeneration harvest (about 4,940 acres), followed by Alternative B (5,210 acres), Alternative D (6,100 acres), and Alternative A (approximately 6,900 acres).

Effects from Vegetation Management

Vegetation management opportunities would be things such as conifer encroachment, acres available for use of wildland fire for multiple objectives, and acres of suitable timberlands.

Management practices to trend toward desired future conditions for vegetation will rely on a variety of passive and active management techniques. Alternative C would place more emphasis on passive management than any of the other alternatives. Alternative C would treat the most acres for vegetation condition for a constrained budget than any of the other alternatives. In Alternative C it can be expected that more treatments under this alternative would rely on prescribed fire and natural, unplanned wildfire than in the other alternatives. Both Alternatives C and D have about 25 percent of land allocations in MA5, which is less than for Alternative B. Wildfire will continue to be an influence on the forest. Larger fires are usually in remote areas of dense timber and can sometimes occur at the edge of allotments. The IPNF wouldn’t expect much of an increase in forage for livestock, but would expect increased forage for big game. This could reduce competition between big game and livestock for forage.

Cumulative Effects

The analysis area for cumulative effects includes all counties identified for the IPNF, including lands administered by the BLM, and the State of Idaho adjacent to the IPNF, and the communities which depend on livestock production from public lands. Protection of threatened or endangered species habitat may have the largest influence on livestock grazing on Federal lands. Some permit holders could be severely affected if conditions on their federal allotment require a substantial reduction. At this time, predicting any future reductions are outside the scope of this analysis but would be addressed with an analysis if additional species are listed.

Grazing on private land depends on the market, drought conditions, and needs of the owner. There would likely be a net loss of forage, and in some cases, loss of big-game winter and spring range, as ranches are sold and subdivided. One scenario that could occur on ranches adjacent to this Forest is that they could be sub-divided and sold as home sites. These conditions could likely continue to occur in the short term for the counties that the IPNF lay within. As a result, marginal winter habitat may be used more frequently by big game and may increase localized competition between livestock and wildlife on private lands.

Special Forest Products

Introduction

Special forest and botanical products are mainly plant and fungi materials that are gathered from NFS lands for personal use, for commercial resale, or for sale as a craft product. They can generally be categorized under five general areas: residential comfort and use, food, herbs and medicinal, decorative, and specialty items. As demand for these special products increases and new markets are created, harvest pressure on them may increase.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

- **36 CFR 223.1:** Trees, portions of trees, and other forest products on NFS lands may be sold for the purpose of achieving the policies set forth in the Multiple Use Sustained Yield Act as amended and the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974, as amended.
- **36 CFR 261.6:** Lists activities regarding timber and other products that are prohibited.

Key Indicator

- Management area allocation.

Methodology and Analysis Process

The analysis included a review of rules and regulations for special forest and botanical products and effects based on MA allocation for each alternative. Management areas with more access allow for increased supply of special forest products and the potential for over-harvest.

Analysis Area

The analysis area is the NFS lands within the IPNF boundaries.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

Special forest and botanical products include plant and fungal material that may be collected from NFS lands. Special forest and botanical products include, but are not limited to, mosses, fungi (including mushrooms), bryophytes, roots, bulbs, berries, seeds, wildflowers, forbs, sedges, grasses, nuts, ferns, tree sap, boughs, bark, cones, burls, transplants, pine straw, Christmas trees, firewood, posts and poles, mine props, and rails. These products are available through commercial harvest and sale and through free use. Historically, the Forest has granted commercial and free use of special forest and botanical products to individuals and Tribes with treaty and other reserved rights.

Special forest and botanical products may be collected forestwide, unless an area has been closed for a specific reason. Existing uses are often tied to historical knowledge and patterns of use. The most popular special forest and botanical products on the Forest include huckleberries, firewood, Christmas trees, and boughs. Mushroom picking is a popular activity following wildfires. In recent years, requests from the general public for commercial and free use collection of special forest and botanical products have increased.

Special forest and botanical products have importance to the Tribes as traditional and cultural uses. As per current handbook direction (2409.18, section 87.13), the IPNF considers "treaty rights, customary and traditional uses (including subsistence and other historical uses of plant material by Tribes), the federal trust responsibility to Tribes, and competitive market demands in determining which products would be excluded from or allowed for sale to commercial harvesters. When there is a shortage of any particular special forest product for tribal use, commercial permits will be issued only to the extent that the tribal use can be accommodated."

The IPNF consults and coordinates with tribal governments prior to issuing any permits, contracts, or other authorized instrument when there is a possible impact to tribal treaty and other rights and interests in the permitted or contracted area (handbook direction 2409.18, section 87.18). The IPNF honors the unique legal relationship, including the trust relationship, between the federal government and Indian tribal governments.

The supply of desired products is dependent on ecological conditions and existing distributions of potential habitat. Forest management can increase the supply of certain products. The opening of stands, timber harvest, and prescribed burning can increase huckleberry production in those habitats supporting this species. Thinning and regeneration harvest can also increase production of Christmas trees. Firewood is often a by-product of a commercial timber harvest.

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

Special forest and botanical products may be collected for personal use forestwide except in some special areas (botanical special areas) and RNAs. Commercial use of special forest and botanical products is not allowed in designated wilderness; recommended wilderness; wilderness study area; wild, scenic and recreational rivers; special areas; or RNAs.

Table 111. Acres of Management Areas where Commercial Use of Special Forest and Botanical Products is Not Allowed by Alternative

Management Area		Alt A	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
MA1a	Wilderness	153,900	9,900	9,900	9,900
MA1b	Recommended Wilderness		130,100	318,500	128,800
MA1c	Wilderness Study Areas		6,900	6,900	6,900
MA1e	Primitive Lands		21,400	0	11,200
MA2a	Wild and Scenic Rivers	29,100	21,400	21,400	21,400
MA2b	Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers		48,100	42,200	48,400
MA3	Botanical, Geological, Pioneer, Recreational, or Scenic Areas [1]	6,800	35,400	13,200	35,400
MA4a	Research Natural Areas [2]	18,100	14,100	14,100	14,100
MA4b	Experimental Forests		8,200	8,200	8,200
Total		**207,100**	**295,500**	**434,400**	**284,300**

1 Personal use also not allowed in botanical special areas

2 Personal use also not allowed in this MA

Table 111 displays the acres by MA where commercial use of special forest and botanical products is not allowed. Alternative C has the most acres and Alternative A the least acres where

commercial use of these products is not allowed. Acres not allowed for personal use remain constant for all action alternatives. Alternative A has the least acres where personal use is not allowed.

The requests for and use of special forest and botanical products will continue to increase regardless of the alternative, although the allowable collection of them, access to them, and habitat conditions will vary. Alternative D provides the most areas with allowable use, the most access, and the most management activities to improve habitat conditions for special forest and botanical products.

Consequences to Special Forest Products from Forest Plan Components Associated with other Resource Programs or Revision Topics

Effects from Access

The opportunity for collecting special forest and botanical products is affected by the amount of motorized access to the Forest. Areas with no motorized access limit opportunities and reduce the ability to collect products. Alternative C has the most nonmotorized access; thus, reduced opportunities for use. Alternative D has the most motorized access; thus, the best opportunities for use.

Effects from Fire

Fire increases the potential availability of some special botanical products, such as mushrooms and huckleberries. The amount of wildfire is not expected to change by alternative. Prescribed fire is expected to be highest under Alternative C; thus, the best potential habitat for some botanical products.

Effects from Timber

Timber harvest increases the potential availability of some special botanical products, such as huckleberries. Opening the stand increases the amount of sun, improving conditions for growing huckleberries and other shrubs. The amount of timber harvest is the highest under Alternative D, providing the best conditions for huckleberry growth. Alternative D would also provide the most commercial timber harvest, providing for more firewood cutting.

Cumulative Effects

The West has been the fastest growing region in the country, and this trend is expected to continue for the next 20 years (U.S. Census 2000 data and projections). With this increased growth rate comes an increased use of special forest and botanical resources. The sustainable use of these resources may become increasingly vulnerable, requiring permitting and limitation of use.

The increased population also results in increased housing density on lands adjacent to the IPNF. This increased housing density leads to fragmented landscapes and degradation of habitat for some special botanical species. The increased housing density also limits access for commercial or personal use of special forest and botanical products.

Economic and Social Environment

Social and Economic

Introduction

National forests are public lands that influence and are influenced by local and national publics. Local publics are represented in the communities of place and interest adjacent to national forest lands. Many of these communities were formed from the development of timber, gold, silver, grazing lands, and other natural resources. Historically, individuals in these communities developed strong place attachments to public lands that provided recreational, aesthetic, employment, and other contributions to their social environment. Work, place, and lifestyles became an integral part of the culture and social characteristics of such communities. These communities developed particular interests in the interactions of public lands with their ways of life and their economic present and future. These interests are expressed in their interactions with public lands in addition to the actions and comments of local interest groups.

National publics also have interests and concerns about public lands in general as well as particular public lands such as those of the IPNF. These interests are expressed in public comments to management actions as well as in direct experiences recreating, visiting, or otherwise using public lands. Some of these publics also express their interest through national organizations with both broad-based concerns about the management of public lands and in specific resources such as old growth forests, grizzly bears, or other threatened and endangered species. Thus, they are part of the social environment of public lands through the values and beliefs that motivate actions about particular places and by their comments and actions related to these places.

Legal and Administrative Framework

Law and Executive Orders

- **Multiple-Use Sustained Yield Act of 1960:** Identifies principles for managing the resources of the NFS. The direction to manage these resources for the greatest good over time includes the use of economic and social analysis to determine management of the NFS.
- **National Environmental Policy Act of 1969:** Mandates consideration of the consequences to the quality of the human environment from proposed management actions. The agency must examine the potential impacts to physical and biological resources as well as potential socioeconomic impacts (40 CFR 1508.14).
- **Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act of 1974:** As amended by the NFMA of 1976, requires consideration of potential economic consequences of land management planning.
- **Office of Management and Budget Circular A-116 (issued August 16, 1978):** Requires executive branch agencies to conduct long range planning and impact analysis associated with major initiatives.
- **Executive Order No. 12898 on Environmental Justice (issued February 11, 1994):** Mandates federal agencies to make achieving environmental justice part of their mission. This includes identification and response to disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority and low-income populations.

- **National Forest Revenue Act (amended 1908):** Requires 25 percent of revenues generated by NFS lands to be paid to the States for use by the counties in which the lands are situated for the benefit of public schools and roads.
- **Secure Rural Schools and Community Self-Determination Act of 2000:** Was designed to stabilize annual payments to state and counties containing NFS lands and public domain lands managed by the BLM. Funds distributed under the provisions of this act are for the benefit of public schools, roads, and related purposes.

Regulation and Policy

- **1982 Planning Rule Procedures:** The procedures of the 1982 NFS Land and Resource Management Planning Rule requires the comprehensive consideration of economic benefits and costs, specifically identifying the social sciences, economic considerations, cost-efficient alternatives, impacts on present net value, and impacts on local employment.

Key Indicators

Social Indicators

- Population demographics;
- Land ownership and use;
- Lifestyle, attitude, values and beliefs; and
- Communities and change.

Economic Indicators

- Change in number of jobs;
- Change in income;
- Federal payments to counties; and
- Present Net Value.

Methodology and Analysis Process

A social assessment was completed to “assess public perceptions, values, attitudes, behaviors, lifestyles, community characteristics, and other sociocultural factors that affect the interaction of nearby communities with the natural resources of the IPNF.” Analysis was conducted by sociologists. Primary data was collected using a discussion guide with an open-ended format. Participants were selected based on a diversity of perspectives and knowledge of the local communities. Findings were summarized in the document *Social Assessment for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests – Final Report* by Parker, Wulfhorst and Kamm 2002.

An assessment of social conditions and trends for the planning zone was also completed. This document compiled findings of the social assessment for the IPNF as well as social assessments that had been completed for the KNF with demographic data for the planning area. This document also presented data and information for a larger, regional area outside the forest boundaries. Findings were presented in the document *Conditions and Trends: Social and Economic Systems for the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle Plan Revision Zone* by Russell et al. 2006.

Various data sources were used to describe population, land ownership, employment, income, and county payments. These data sources include U.S. Census, the Bureau of Economic

Analysis, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Montana Natural Resource Information, and the Economic Profile System – Human Dimensions Toolkit.

National forest contributions to employment and income and changes by alternative were estimated with input-output analysis using the IMPLAN (IMpact analysis for PLANning) modeling system (MIG 2003) and Forest Economic Analysis Spreadsheet Tool (Alward et al. 2010). The IMPLAN modeling system allows the user to build regional economic models of one or more counties for a particular year. The model for this analysis used the 2008 IMPLAN data. The Forest economic analysis spreadsheet tool (FEAST) is a spreadsheet modeling tool that serves as an interface between user inputs and imported data from an existing IMPLAN model.

Input-output analysis is a means of examining relationships within an economy, both between businesses and between businesses and final consumers. It captures all monetary market transactions for consumption in a given time period. Economic contribution analysis is defined as “the gross change in economic activity associated with an industry, event, or policy in an existing regional economy (Watson et al. 2007). By using Forest Service expenditure data, resource output data, and other economic information, IMPLAN can describe, among other things, the jobs and income that are supported by NFS management activities. The direct employment and labor income benefit employees and their families and, therefore, directly affect the local economy. Additional indirect and induced, multiplier effects (ripple effects) are generated by the direct activities. Together the direct and multiplier effects comprise the total economic contribution to the local economy. The data used to estimate the direct effects from timber harvest is information provided by University of Montana’s Bureau of Business and Economic Research. The economic effects tied to other Forest Service programs and the multiplier effects were estimated using IMPLAN. Resource specific data (recreation visits, range head months, timber volume harvested, etc.) were collected and input into the IMPLAN and FEAST models. For current management levels, a 3-year average using 2007 – 2009 data was calculated for resources to eliminate the year to year variability inherent in the data.

Present net value was calculated using a spreadsheet (MS-Excel) and estimated costs and values for goods and services for each alternative. Present net value combines benefits and costs that occur at different times and discounts them into an amount that is equivalent to all economic activity in a single year. Costs and values for anticipated activities, goods, and services over the next fifty years for each alternative were derived by resource specialists.

Analysis Area

The IPNF contain portions of ten counties in three states: (see table112 and figure 62). As shown in table 112, more than 90 percent of the IPNF are located within Bonner, Boundary, Kootenai, and Shoshone counties in Idaho. Shoshone County contains the highest acreage of national forest land, with 69 percent of the county administered by the IPNF.

Table 112. Counties within the Analysis Area: Acreage and Percent Administered by IPNF

County	Total County Acres	Total FS Acres	% of County FS Acres	Acres Admin. by IPNF	% of County Admin. by IPNF
Benewah County, ID	496,600	35,300	7%	25,500	5%
Bonner County, ID	1,227,600	472,600	38%	432,800	35%

County	Total County Acres	Total FS Acres	% of County FS Acres	Acres Admin. by IPNF	% of County Admin. by IPNF
Boundary County, ID	817,300	490,800	60%	478,000	58%
Clearwater County, ID	1,575,400	802,400	51%	3,000	<1%
Kootenai County, ID	796,900	243,500	31%	243,500	31%
Latah County, ID	689,100	112,800	16%	12,700	2%
Shoshone County, ID	1,685,800	1,199,000	71%	1,155,600	69%
Lincoln County, MT	2,351,000	1,753,600	75%	22,800	1%
Sanders County, MT	1,785,100	921,300	52%	7,300	<1%
Pend Oreille County, WA	911,700	574,100	63%	118,400	13%

Source: Idaho: County Profiles of Idaho, 2001; Montana: Montana Natural Resource Information System; Washington: Russell et al. 2006.

The analysis area for the social and economic environment is comprised of counties within a zone of influence for IPNF management. Counties were selected based on the concept of a functional economy (Johnson 1995). Counties were also selected based on the potential impact IPNF management may have on local communities. Information used to assist in the delineation consisted of 1) component economic areas as defined by the Bureau of Economic Analysis, 2) recent log flow information from the IPNF provided by the University of Montana's Bureau of Business and Economic Research, and 3) personal communications with regional office and forest-level staffs. The resulting social and economic analysis area is comprised of Benewah, Bonner, Boundary, Kootenai, and Shoshone counties in Idaho.

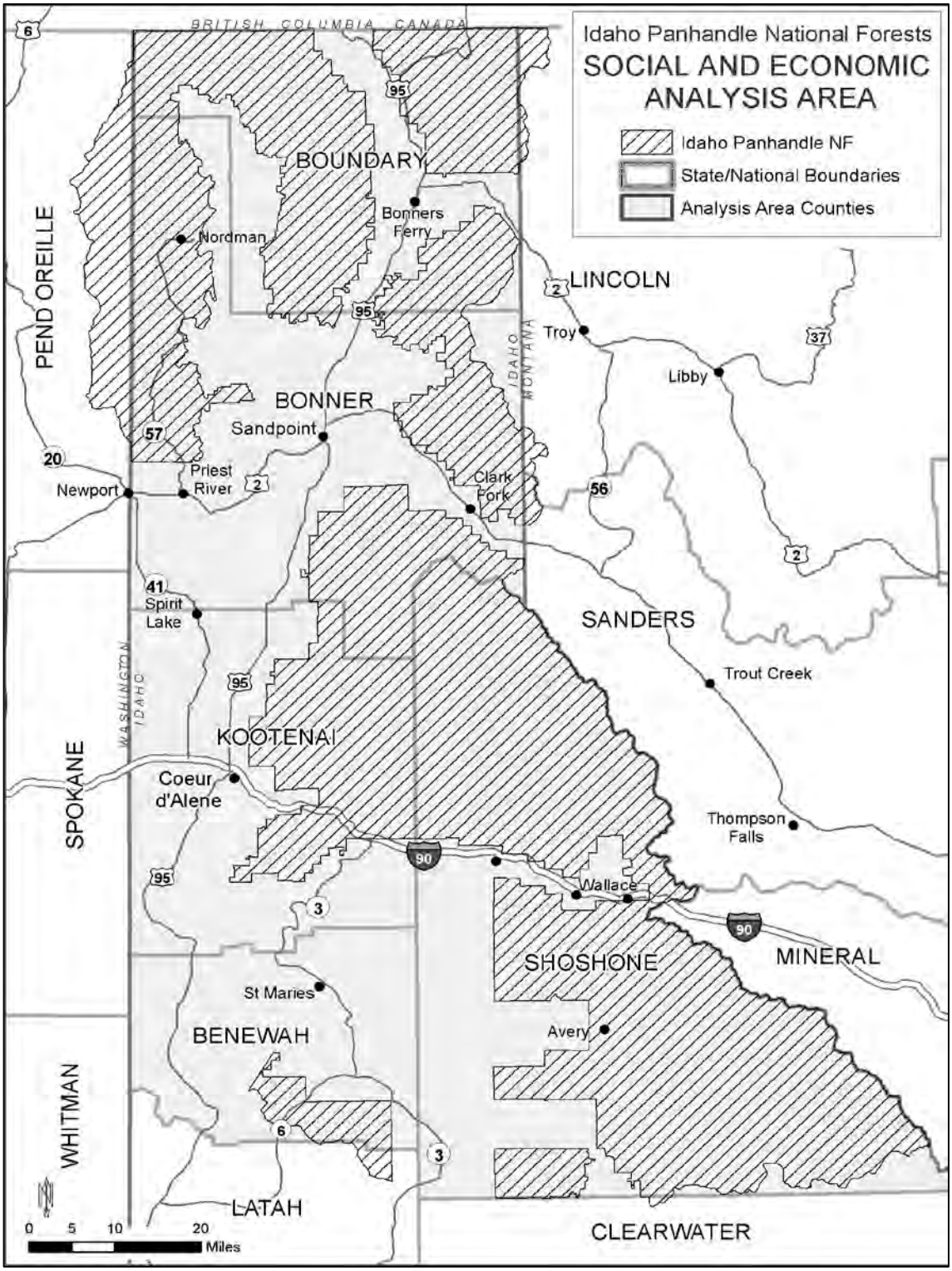


Figure 62. Counties in the Analysis Area

Regional Economy

The social and economic environment is influenced by a larger, regional economy. The regional economy will not be described in this EIS. Only the counties directly impacted by management

of the IPNF are included in the analysis areas. This larger regional economy for the IPNF is described in the document *Conditions and Trends: Social and Economic Systems for the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle Plan Revision Zone* by Russell et al. 2006.

Affected Environment (Existing Condition)

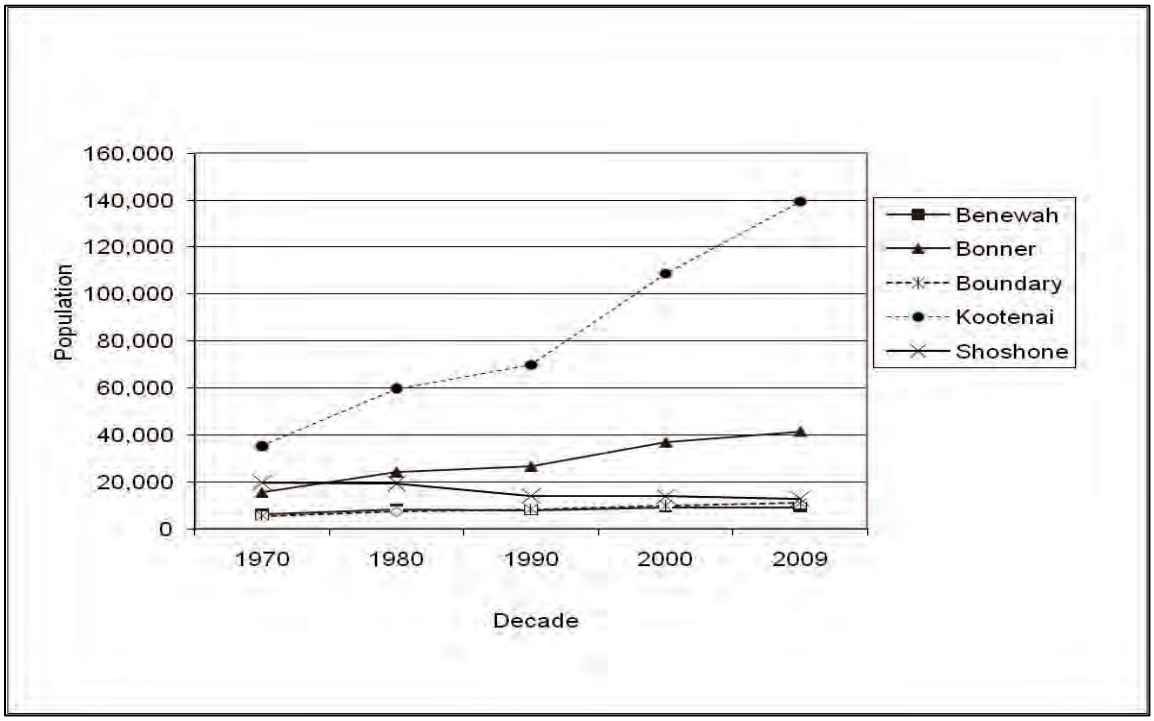
Population Demographics

The population of all five counties except Shoshone increased from 1980 to 2009 (see table 113 and figure 63). The growth rates in Kootenai and Bonner counties exceed those of the State, while Benewah and Boundary counties are growing at a slower rate. The population in Shoshone County is decreasing. Kootenai County experienced the most growth and Shoshone County the least growth from 2000 to 2009.

Table 113. Change in Population by County and State

Region	1980	1990	2000	Estimated 2009	Percent Change (1980-2009)
Idaho State	947,983	1,006,749	1,293,953	1,545,801	63.1%
Benewah County	8,292	7,937	9,171	9,258	11.6%
Bonner, County	24,163	26,622	36,835	41,403	71.3%
Boundary County	7,289	8,332	9,871	10,951	50.2%
Kootenai County	59,770	69,795	108,685	139,390	133.2%
Shoshone County	19,226	13,931	13,771	12,660	-34.2%

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census



Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census

Figure 63. Population by County by Decade

The growth in population experienced by Kootenai County is reflective of the increasing development and economic diversification of Coeur d'Alene, Idaho and its close proximity to the major trade center and urban area of Spokane, Washington. Bonner County is also seeing a significant increase in population, also due to close proximity to Coeur d'Alene and Spokane.

All counties saw an increase in median age from 1990 to 2000. In 2000, the median age for Benewah was 39.2, Bonner 40.8, Boundary 38.3, Kootenai 36.1, and Shoshone 41.8. This is consistent with the overall aging of the population in the United States, which had a median age of 35.3. All counties have a higher median age than the national average.

The ethnic compositions of all counties is fairly homogenous and predominantly white (see table 114), with Bonner County having the highest percentage (96.6 percent) and Benewah County the lowest percentage (88.7 percent). Within all counties, American Indian is the next largest ethnic group (for a single race), with Benewah County having the highest percentage (8.9 percent) and Bonner County the lowest percentage (0.9 percent).

Table 114. Population by Race, 2000

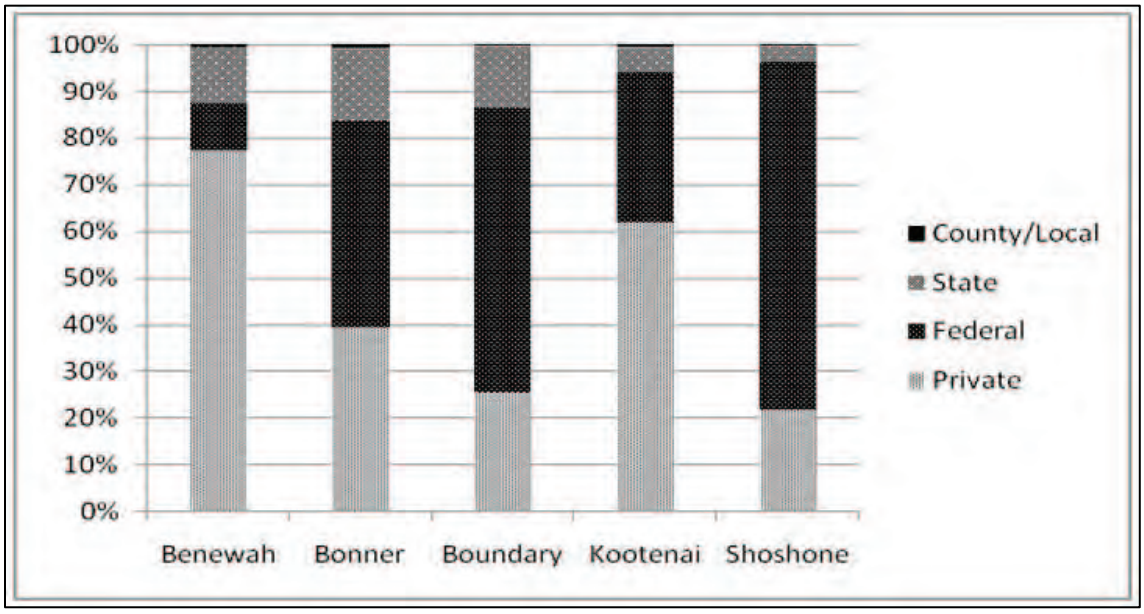
	Benewah County	Bonner County	Boundary County	Kootenai County	Shoshone County
Total Population	9,171	36,835	9,871	108,685	13,771
White alone	8,131	35,574	9,401	104,168	13,198
Black or African American alone	11	40	16	183	15
American Indian alone	820	322	199	1,334	209
Asian alone	14	101	57	539	32
Native Hawaiian & Other Pacific Is. alone	5	17	7	74	10
Some other race	23	155	85	643	68
Two or more races	167	626	106	1,744	239
Percent of Total					
White alone	88.7%	96.6%	95.2%	95.8%	95.8%
Black or African American alone	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%
American Indian alone	8.9%	0.9%	2.0%	1.2%	1.5%
Asian alone	0.2%	0.3%	0.6%	0.5%	0.2%
Native Hawaiian & Other Pacific Is. alone	0.1%	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
Some other race	0.3%	0.4%	0.9%	0.6%	0.5%
Two or more races	1.8%	1.7%	1.1%	1.6%	1.7%

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census

Land Ownership and Use

Many counties in the western United States contain a large amount of federal land and are influenced by management actions on these public lands. Within the analysis area, Shoshone and Boundary counties have the largest percentage of land under federal ownership at 74 and 61 percent respectively. Bonner County has the next largest at 44 percent. Kootenai County is 32 percent federally owned. Benewah County has the least amount of federally owned land, at 10

percent. For all counties, most of the federal ownership is NFS lands. Benewah County has the largest percentage under tribal ownership, at 44 percent. Figure 64 displays the percent by land ownership for each county (tribal ownership is included in the private land figures).



Source: Idaho County Profiles

Figure 64. Percent Land Ownership by County

Traditionally, the five counties in the analysis area have relied on the use of natural resources in activities such as farming, ranching, mining, and timber production. Recreation has also been an important use of forest resources among the residents of nearby communities as well as others from more distant urban areas such as Spokane, Missoula, and elsewhere. The institution of the Forest Service has also been a part of the social environment of communities in this region since development of the NFS.

The five counties in the analysis area are noted for their natural resources. The counties are heavily forested, ranging from 78 percent (Benewah County) to 95 percent (Shoshone County) forestland. Timber harvest has been an important land use for all five counties.

The water resources of the area have had a significant influence, carving the river valleys that provide the major areas for settlement. The many rivers, lakes, reservoirs and streams also provide fishing and recreation opportunities to local residents and draw visitors to the area.

In addition, the area has a wide array of wildlife; including moose, elk, white-tail deer, black bears, grizzly bears, caribou, wolves, lynx, coyotes, bird life, and a variety of fish species (please see the “Wildlife” and “Aquatics” sections for additional information). Therefore, hunting and fishing has had a large influence on settlement of the area and remains a major activity for local residents and visitors to the area.

Mining has had an important influence on the history and settlement of the area. The Coeur d’Alene Mining District, incorporating the Silver Valley communities of Kellogg and Wallace, produced gold, silver, lead and zinc that was shipped to Anaconda and Spokane for processing. From the later part of 1800s, through the Second World War, and into the 1980s mining

continued to be part of the economic and social structure of several northern Idaho and western Montana communities.

Since the early 1980s mining has declined in places such as the Silver Valley and in parts of western Montana. There are over 600 abandoned mines on the IPNF alone and there are also active mines or operating plans on all IPNF ranger districts. Communities such as Kellogg, Idaho and other communities in the historic Silver Valley of Shoshone County, Idaho have experienced mine closures. Currently, there are continuing operations for silver and lead at several Silver Valley mines as well as industrial garnet mining in Benewah County near Fernwood.

Ranching and agriculture have traditionally been important uses of land. Benewah and Kootenai have the greatest amount of land in agriculture (15 percent), while Shoshone County has the least (less than one percent). Grazing of livestock has been a historic use of the Forests but at relatively low levels, given the amount of heavily forested lands.

For more information on historic and current trends in land uses in the five counties, see the document *Conditions and Trends: Social and Economic Systems for the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle Plan Revision Zone* by (Russell et al. 2006).

Lifestyle, Attitude, Values, and Beliefs

A social assessment was completed for the IPNF (Parker, Wulfhorst, and Kamm 2002), encompassing communities within Boundary, Bonner, Kootenai, Benewah, and Shoshone counties in Idaho. Social assessments were also completed for the KNF, encompassing neighboring Lincoln and Sanders counties in Montana (Russell and Adams-Russell 2003 and Russell and Downs 1995). These studies included information on lifestyles, and values and issues regarding forest management. The following summarizes the findings from these studies (excerpted from Russell et al. 2006):

- Communities have a strong rural identity and value rural lifestyles and communities. The values about rural communities include:
  - Face-to-face interpersonal relationships and knowing neighbors.
  - Personal safety and living in what is perceived to be a low-crime region in which family and children are safe.
  - Volunteerism that supports community enrichment and ways of life.
  - Mutual support for neighbors and other community members in times of need.
  - Opportunity for self-reliance and the exercise of personal freedom.
  - Preference for limited government regulation and other influence on the lifestyles and property rights of individuals.
  - The importance of the "local place" as a reference for assessing what is meaningful and valued.
- Lifestyles vary, but there are some common characteristics:
  - Individuals choose to live in these communities because of the lifestyle and benefits offered.
  - This choice often entails an economic compromise because of limited job opportunities and other means to make a living.
  - This is compensated for by the aesthetic, scenic, and open space resources of rural areas close to public lands. This results in a strong sense of place attachment.

  - Occupations have traditionally focused on resource extraction such as logging, log truck driving, mill work, equipment repair, mining, farming, and ranching. These occupations have structured the activity patterns and interactions with natural resources for many community members.
  - Individual and community identities are based on the occupational lifestyles of resource extraction such as logging, mining, and mill work.
  - Hunting, fishing, berry gathering, wildlife viewing, trail riding, and other outdoor activities are important activities valued by residents as accessible away from work activities.
  - Hunting is an especially important characteristic of local lifestyles. It has some direct economic benefit in providing food resources, but it also expresses the fundamental values of self-reliance and engagement with and appreciation of the natural world
  - Attending church and participation in school activities, especially athletic events, are common activities expressing support for community.
- National forest lands and resources are evaluated as important local resources that contribute to the quality of lifestyles in the region. The Forest Service and the public lands they manage are perceived as providing a range of benefits to local communities, including the following.
  - The agency contributes leadership, organizational, facility, and other resources to communities. Agency personnel also participate as community members in clubs, organizations, volunteer efforts, and other elements of community life.
  - Recreational opportunities are an important perceived benefit of forest lands. Individuals and groups with diverse recreational interests value the available opportunities to pursue outdoor activities close to their residence and place of work.
  - Open space is also a significant value for residents who see forest lands as integral to the qualities of community and place of this region. Open space contributes to the rural character of communities.
  - Economic value exists in the resources that can be extracted from public lands (e.g., minerals, timber, and other plant material) and in the scenic, amenity, and recreational resources that attract tourists. Among some interest groups there is strong sentiment the national forest management is inhibiting community development by limiting timber harvests, which is believed to result in fewer jobs in local communities.
  - Fiscal benefits accrue to counties from Payments in Lieu of Taxes, funds from the Secure Rural Schools and Self-Determination Act of 2000, timber tax, and other federal payments related to public lands. These fiscal benefits often offset taxes that would otherwise be required to provide funding for schools, roads, and other state and local government programs.
  - Existence benefits are associated with special places (e.g., wilderness and roadless areas) and resources (e.g., grizzly bear) as well as with the forest as a whole. For example, providing habitat for diverse plants and wildlife and ecological conditions that contribute to water quality.

The integration of community, place, work, recreation, and lifestyle characterizes the social environment of this region. Occupationally-based identities for individuals and communities express the history and traditions of logging, mining, mill work, and agriculture. These identities also incorporate values about the use of, and the attachment to natural resources that enrich rural lifestyles and the opportunity to express personal freedom.

Communities and Change

Change characterizes the communities within the analysis area. An important source of change is the decline of the wood products and mining industries and associated businesses. Other sources of change include new residents, especially retirees and seasonal home owners, whose values and lifestyles are not always the same as those of longer-term residents. Retirees and other newcomers are sometimes perceived as demanding services and having "preservationist" values that favor limiting resource extraction from public lands. This increasing diversity of views and lifestyles is perceived to be altering the rural character of communities and personal freedom valued by longer term residents.

The Social and Economic Conditions and Trends document (Russell et al. 2006) defined and described six "community ideal types," based on categories that linked the communities to forest management (see pages 50 – 57). These categories included geographic proximity, economic, social, and cultural (values and lifestyles) criteria that link communities to forested lands and resources. Communities were then categorized by these six ideal types and current affects from forest management described.

Native American Communities — These communities will continue to have strong ties to forest management, through political, economic, social, and cultural linkages.

Urban Regional Centers — These communities are tied to forest management primarily through recreational use and the existence and amenity values of nearby national forest(s).

Commodity Communities — These communities are tied to forest management through commodity production or processing. Forest management under the alternatives is expected to continue to provide wood fiber, grazing, and minerals close to current levels.

Transition Communities — These communities are tied to forest management through the production of both commodities and recreation values.

Diversity Communities — These communities are tied to Forest management primarily through recreation, sense of place (aesthetics and place meanings and values), and access to forested lands.

Rural Forest Communities — These communities are tied to forest management through the production of commodities, recreation, place, and lifestyle. This type of community has similar linkages to forest management as commodity and transition communities.

The Social and Economic Conditions and Trends document also included a table with a suggested categorization of communities within the study area. Table 115 lists those communities from Russell et al. (2006) that are within the planning area.

Table 115. Planning Area Communities by Ideal Type

Place	Community Ideal Type
Benewah County, ID	
Plummer, Benewah	Native American
St. Maries	Commodity
Tensed	Rural Forest

Place	Community Ideal Type
Bonner County, ID	
Clark Fork	Rural Forest
Dover	Diversity
East Hope	Rural Forest
Kootenai	Diversity
Oldtown	Transition
Ponderay	Diversity
Priest River	Transition
Sandpoint	Diversity
Boundary County, ID	
Bonners Ferry	Transition
Moyie Springs	Rural Forest
Kootenai County, ID	
Athol	Rural Forest
Coeur ‘d Alene	Diversity
Dalton Gardens	Diversity
Fernan Lake Village	Diversity
Harrison	Rural Forest
Hauser	Diversity
Hayden	Diversity
Hayden Lake	Diversity
Post Falls	Diversity
Rathdrum	Transition
Spirit Lake	Transition
Worley	Rural Forest/Native American
Shoshone County, ID	
Kellogg	Transition/Commodity
Mullan	Commodity
Osburn	Commodity
Pinehurst	Transition
Smelterville	Transition
Wallace	Commodity
Wardner	Transition
Associated Communities Outside of the Study Area	
Newport, WA	Transition
Spokane, WA	Urban Regional Center
Moscow, ID	Urban Regional Center
Missoula, MT	Urban Regional Center

Source: Russell et al. 2006

Employment and Income

Employment by industry describes the distribution of jobs by economic sector. The Bureau of Economic Analysis maintains and updates these data. The most current information (for the year 2008) uses the North American Industry Classification System. This classification system has been used since 2001. Table 116 displays employment by industry for 2001 and 2008.

The percent of proprietor employment increased in all five counties from 2001 to 2008 and is significantly higher than found for the entire U.S., which was 21.3 percent in 2008. Bonner County had the highest percentage in proprietor employment (39.5 percent) and Shoshone County the lowest (24.2 percent) in 2008.

In all counties except Bonner, the Government sector was one of the top employers in 2001 and 2008. For Bonner County, the Government sector was in the top three employers in both years. All counties except Benewah saw a decline in the percentage of employment in Government from 2001 to 2008. Benewah had a slight increase in Government employment from 2001 to 2008. In 2008, Benewah, Boundary, and Shoshone counties were above the percent of Government employment for the entire U.S. (13.5 percent), while the remaining two counties were below the national figure.

Retail trade is also a top employer in all five counties. Retail trade fell from 2001 to 2008 in Bonner and Kootenai while increasing in the remaining three counties. All counties except Bonner County saw a decline in manufacturing employment from 2001 to 2008.

Table 116. Employment by Industry, 2001 and 2008

	Benewah		Bonner		Boundary		Kootenai		Shoshone	
	2001	2008	2001	2008	2001	2008	2001	2008	2001	2008
Employment by Place of Work										
Total Employment	4,982	5,338	20,258	25,272	5,021	5,810	60,543	79,741	5,729	6,843
By Type (percent of total employment)										
Wage and salary employment	75.5%	71.4%	64.7%	60.5%	70.7%	66.5%	77.0%	74.8%	78.3%	75.6%
Proprietors employment	24.5%	28.6%	35.3%	39.5%	29.3%	33.5%	23.0%	25.2%	21.7%	24.4%
By Industry (percent of total										
Farm employment	5.8%	5.7%	3.1%	2.8%	8.1%	9.4%	1.4%	1.0%	0.9%	0.5%
Non-farm employment	94.2%	94.3%	96.9%	97.2%	91.9%	90.6%	98.6%	99.0%	99.1%	99.5%
Private employment	70.9%	68.7%	85.1%	87.2%	70.4%	70.9%	84.0%	85.8%	78.9%	83.5%
Forestry, fishing, related	(D)	(D)	3.9%	2.7%	6.7%	(D)	1.3%	1.0%	2.0%	1.7%
Mining	(D)	(D)	0.6%	0.9%	0.2%	(D)	0.3%	0.5%	9.0%	10.8%
Utilities	0.2%	0.4%	(D)	0.5%	(D)	0.2%	0.4%	0.4%	(D)	(D)
Construction	4.1%	5.5%	10.4%	11.5%	6.9%	10.4%	9.1%	10.5%	5.7%	6.9%
Manufacturing	13.0%	12.6%	9.3%	9.9%	9.9%	6.0%	7.0%	6.1%	4.6%	4.3%
Wholesale trade	8.3%	1.0%	(D)	1.4%	1.3%	0.9%	2.3%	2.4%	(D)	(D)
Retail trade	6.7%	10.1%	16.0%	13.7%	10.9%	11.5%	14.1%	12.9%	15.5%	17.3%
Transportation and warehousing	6.7%	6.6%	2.3%	2.0%	3.5%	3.4%	1.6%	1.6%	2.9%	4.1%
Information	0.9%	0.7%	1.2%	1.2%	0.9%	0.7%	2.2%	1.7%	1.2%	1.0%
Finance and insurance	1.6%	1.4%	2.9%	3.0%	1.0%	2.1%	3.8%	4.4%	2.1%	1.8%
Real estate and rental and	1.9%	2.9%	4.5%	7.6%	(D)	3.6%	4.0%	6.0%	(D)	5.4%
Professional and technical	2.9%	2.0%	5.1%	5.6%	3.8%	3.9%	4.6%	5.4%	4.5%	4.3%
Management of companies and	(D)	0.0%	0.3%	(D)	0.0%	0.0%	0.4%	0.4%	0.0%	(D)
Administrative and waste	(D)	1.7%	2.3%	(D)	1.7%	3.3%	7.4%	6.0%	(D)	(D)
Educational services	(D)	(D)	1.3%	1.1%	1.1%	1.8%	0.7%	1.0%	0.7%	0.7%
Health care and social assistance	(D)	(D)	6.2%	6.0%	11.2%	8.6%	8.4%	8.8%	7.9%	6.5%
Arts, entertainment, and	(D)	0.9%	3.9%	3.6%	0.9%	0.8%	2.9%	3.0%	1.6%	1.8%
Accommodation and food	(D)	3.0%	6.5%	6.3%	3.3%	2.5%	8.2%	8.8%	8.1%	6.9%
Other services, except public	7.2%	5.6%	6.6%	6.6%	4.6%	5.0%	5.1%	4.9%	5.5%	5.5%
Government and gov't. enterprises	23.2%	25.7%	11.7%	10.0%	21.4%	19.7%	14.6%	13.2%	20.2%	15.9%
Federal, civilian	1.5%	1.3%	1.3%	0.8%	2.5%	2.6%	1.1%	0.7%	1.9%	1.3%
Military	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	0.6%	0.8%	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	0.9%	0.7%
State and local	21.0%	23.7%	9.7%	8.6%	18.1%	16.3%	12.7%	11.8%	17.4%	13.9%

(D) Not shown to avoid disclosure of confidential information, but the estimates for this item are included in the totals

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis website http://www.bea.gov/regional/reis/ , table CA25

The Bureau of Labor Statistics maintains information about annual unemployment rates for counties, states, and regions. These data are a consistent and comparable source of information about county unemployment rates, although they do not include information about some data, such as discouraged workers. Average annual unemployment data for an eleven year period (figure 65) indicates that all counties show higher than average annual unemployment rates when compared to State rates. Benewah, Shoshone, and Boundary counties have the highest unemployment rates while Kootenai and Bonner are lower.

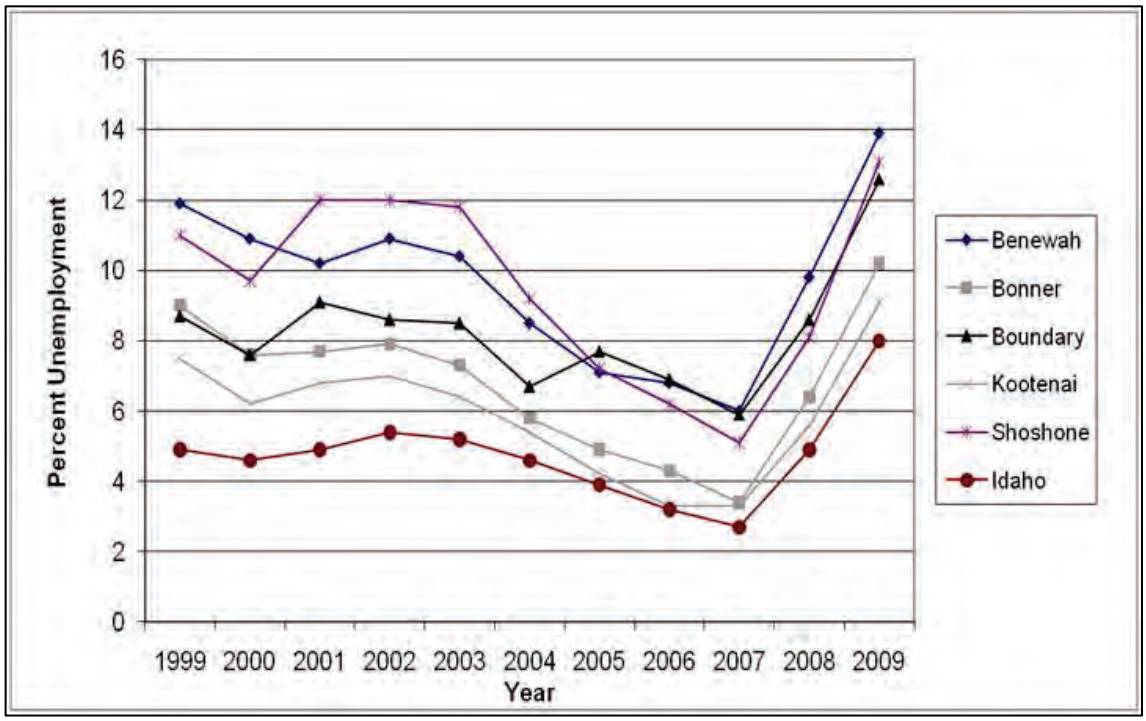
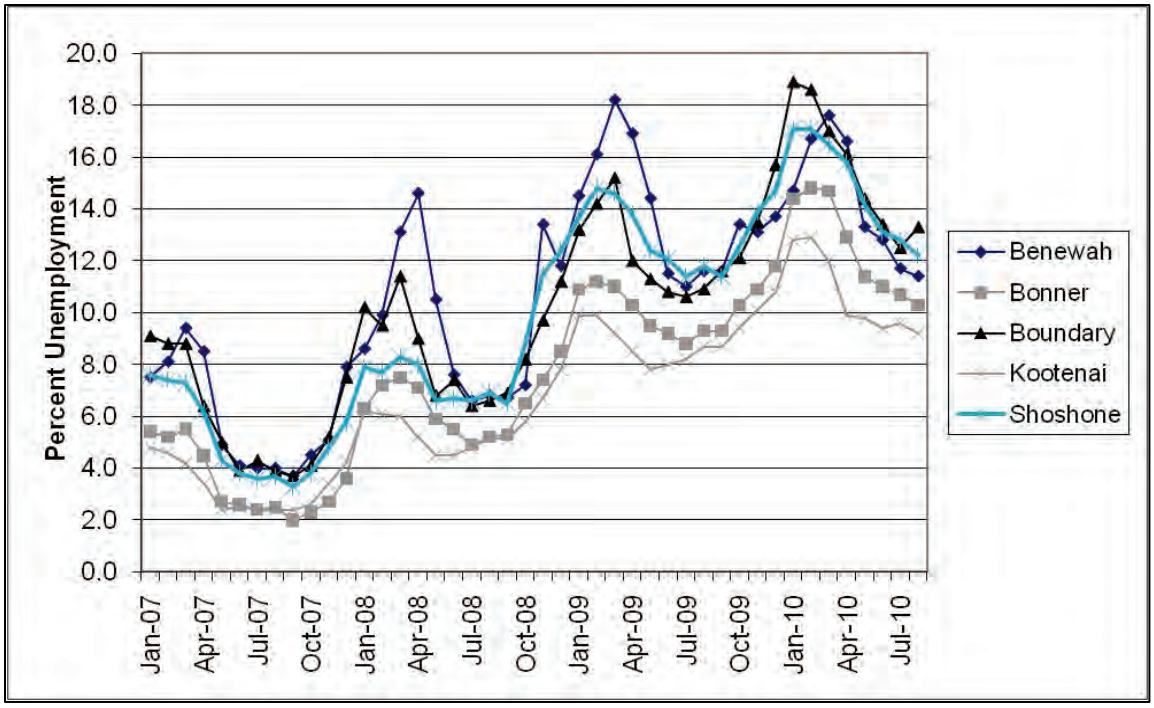


Figure 65. Percent Unemployment by County

Unemployment has a strong seasonal pattern among the counties as indicated in figure 66. As the chart shows, around March unemployment begins to drop and continues to drop until about September. The highest months of unemployment are from November through April. These seasonal variations are probably related to jobs in construction, agriculture, and natural resource related employment.



Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics at http://www.bls.gov/lau

Figure 66. Percent Unemployment by Month by County

The per capita income by county and state is displayed in table 117. All five counties are below the State's average per capita income. In 2008, Kootenai County had the highest and Boundary County the lowest per capita income. All five counties and the state were below the national per capita income level of $40,166 in 2008. Benewah County experienced the highest average annual growth in per capita income from 1998 to 2008, exceeding the State average and the national average (4.0 percent). Bonner and Boundary counties have the lowest average annual growth in per capita income from 1998 to 2008.

Table 117. Per Capita Income by County and State

County/State	1998 Per Capita Income	2008 Per Capita Income	1998 – 2008 Average Annual Growth Rate
Benewah County	$18,870	$30,697	5.0%
Bonner County	$18,938	$31,127	3.8%
Boundary County	$16,728	$24,382	3.8%
Kootenai County	$22,014	$32,279	3.9%
Shoshone County	$19,489	$30,806	4.7%
Idaho State	$22,234	$32,944	4.0%

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis website http://www.bea.gov/bea/regional/bearfacts

Income by industry describes the distribution of earning among the categories of employment used by the Bureau of Economic Analysis. Table 118 displays the percentage of income generated by major industries in 2001 and 2008.

Table 118. Compensation by Industry, 2001 and 2008

	Benewah		Bonner		Boundary		Kootenai		Shoshone	
	2001	2008	2001	2008	2001	2008	2001	2008	2001	2008
Earnings by Place of Work										
Total Earnings (thousands of dollars)	123,326	162,187	370,991	605,381	101,403	148,794	1,436,338	2,376,910	133,184	211,842
By Industry (percent of total earnings)										
Farm earnings	1.2%	0.8%	0.3%	0.3%	2.7%	6.3%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%
Nonfarm earnings	98.8%	99.2%	99.7%	99.7%	97.3%	93.7%	99.9%	99.9%	100.0%	100.0%
Private earnings	66.5%	62.2%	77.8%	80.0%	63.8%	59.7%	77.4%	78.3%	70.6%	78.1%
Forestry, fishing, related activities, and other	(D)	(D)	2.8%	1.4%	6.4%	(D)	1.1%	0.7%	1.1%	1.4%
Mining	(D)	(D)	1.0%	1.3%	0.0%	(D)	0.6%	1.0%	18.8%	25.2%
Utilities	0.3%	0.4%	(D)	1.8%	(D)	0.1%	1.2%	1.0%	4.2%	(D)
Construction	2.6%	3.3%	7.2%	8.1%	3.9%	7.7%	9.3%	10.6%	5.2%	5.5%
Manufacturing	20.2%	22.1%	15.7%	15.9%	16.3%	8.6%	11.5%	9.9%	9.4%	5.0%
Wholesale trade	0.8%	1.2%	(D)	1.9%	1.5%	1.7%	3.5%	3.6%	(D)	(D)
Retail trade	5.2%	6.0%	17.9%	18.5%	8.4%	9.9%	11.7%	11.1%	15.1%	17.1%
Transportation and warehousing	10.4%	10.0%	2.7%	1.9%	4.0%	4.0%	1.3%	1.2%	1.5%	2.7%
Information	0.7%	0.7%	1.6%	1.3%	0.5%	0.3%	3.0%	2.2%	1.3%	0.9%
Finance and insurance	1.0%	0.8%	3.7%	3.7%	0.8%	2.5%	4.5%	5.4%	1.4%	1.1%
Real estate and rental and leasing	0.1%	0.2%	0.8%	1.2%	(D)	0.5%	1.2%	1.5%	0.0%	0.8%
Professional and technical services	3.7%	1.0%	3.8%	4.6%	4.3%	3.1%	4.1%	5.3%	4.7%	3.4%
Management of companies and enterprises	(D)	0.0%	0.5%	(D)	0.0%	0.0%	1.6%	1.3%	0.0%	(D)
Administrative and waste services	(D)	0.3%	0.7%	(D)	0.6%	1.5%	5.3%	4.1%	(D)	(D)
Educational services	(D)	(D)	1.1%	0.8%	0.9%	1.8%	0.4%	0.6%	0.5%	0.4%
Health care and social assistance	(D)	(D)	5.7%	6.0%	12.6%	9.1%	8.2%	9.7%	5.8%	5.3%

	Benewah		Bonner		Boundary		Kootenai		Shoshone	
	2001	2008	2001	2008	2001	2008	2001	2008	2001	2008
Arts, entertainment, and recreation	(D)	0.1%	2.2%	2.5%	0.1%	0.2%	1.4%	1.8%	0.6%	0.7%
Accommodation and food services	(D)	0.9%	3.4%	3.5%	1.3%	1.0%	4.8%	5.1%	3.0%	2.7%
Other services, except public admin.	3.8%	2.4%	3.4%	3.5%	1.7%	2.3%	2.6%	2.4%	2.5%	2.2%
Government and gov't. enterprises	32.3%	37.0%	22.0%	19.6%	33.5%	34.0%	22.5%	21.6%	29.4%	21.9%
Federal, civilian	3.3%	2.8%	3.9%	2.6%	7.8%	9.7%	2.9%	2.1%	4.5%	2.9%
Military	0.5%	1.0%	0.7%	1.1%	0.6%	1.2%	0.5%	1.0%	0.6%	1.0%
State and local	28.5%	33.2%	17.4%	15.9%	25.0%	21.3%	19.2%	18.5%	24.3%	18.0%

(D) Not shown to avoid disclosure of confidential information, but the estimates for this item are included in the totals

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis website http://www.bea.gov/regional/reis/ , table CA06

Several of these industries connect local economies to national forests. For example, Farm Earnings may include income from individuals with grazing permits and the forestry, fishing and related activities industry, as well as manufacturing, may include earnings from persons in the wood processing industry. Retail and wholesale trade, accommodations, and arts and entertainment include earnings from persons who provide services to tourists as well as to local residents. U.S. Forest Service earnings are captured in the Government and Government Enterprises industry.

Table 118 shows that Government generates the largest portion of income in all counties. The manufacturing industry, which includes wood processing mills and facilities, was the second or third highest contributor of private earnings in all counties except Shoshone in 2001. By 2008, manufacturing's contribution had decreased in Boundary and Kootenai counties and was no longer in their top three industries for earnings. Mining is the second highest contributor to private earnings in Shoshone County in both 2001 and 2008. Collectively, sectors associated with tourism (retail and whole sale trade, accommodations and food services, arts and entertainment) are also among the important contributors to private earnings in Bonner, Kootenai, and Shoshone counties. The percentage of earnings in these industries typically increased in all five counties from 2001 to 2008.

Wildland Economic Dependency

The National Forest-Dependent Rural Communities Economic Diversification Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-624) defined a county as being wildland dependent if 15 percent or more of their total county labor income (primary and secondary income) came from industries associated with forest resources. Primary income is income derived directly from the industrial sectors constituting the primary wildland industries and secondary income is that derived from indirect and induced effects associated with primary income (the multiplier effect) (Gebert and Odell 2007). Economic dependency on wildland natural resources can be assessed by estimating the proportion of primary and secondary labor income generated in natural resource industries relative to the labor income for all industries. A reliable source of county-level labor income data by industry is found in the IMPLAN input-output modeling system. Primary (direct) labor income is defined as the sum of employee compensation and proprietor income. Secondary labor income is calculated by using an IMPLAN Type II labor income multiplier that includes "indirect" and "induced" effects derived from primary labor income. Total labor income effects are the sum of primary plus secondary labor income.

Natural resource (or wildland) dependency was measured for the following industries: 1) grazing, 2) timber, 3) mining, 4) wildland federal government management (e.g., Forest Service and BLM employment, etc.), and 5) recreation expenditures tied to recreation activity occurring on all private and public wildland (Gebert and Odell 2007).

Table 119 shows wildland economic dependency by county based on the relationship of labor income generated by the natural resource industries to total labor income. The table indicates the total wildland dependency is highest in Benewah County (59.2 percent) and lowest in Kootenai and Bonner counties. For all counties except Shoshone, timber is the largest contributor to wildland income. (Data in the table is based on economic activity in the year 2000. Current dependency on timber is probably less in all counties except Bonner, given the decrease in employment and income in this industry since 2000.) Mining is the largest contributor in Shoshone County.

Table 119. Wildland Dependency – Total Labor Income by Category (2000 data)

County	% Total Non-Wildland	% Grazing	% Timber	% Mining	% Wildland Government	% Recreation
Benewah	40.8%	0.2%	51.9%	5.2%	1.5%	0.5%
Bonner	71.6%	0.2%	24.0%	1.1%	1.6%	1.6%
Boundary	55.7%	0.3%	38.1%	0.1%	2.0%	3.8%
Kootenai	84.8%	0.1%	11.3%	2.6%	1.0%	0.3%
Shoshone	52.8%	0.6%	6.6%	31.0%	1.7%	7.3%

Source: Results from Gebert and Odell 2000 data set (Gebert and Odell, 2007)

Economic Contribution of the National Forests to the Economic Study Area

Management of national forests contributes to the local economies by the products (e.g., timber, minerals, etc.) that are produced on the national forests and processed in the local economy; by uses (e.g., recreation visits, etc.) that occur on the national forests; and by the service provided by employees of the national forests. This analysis is similar to the wildland dependency analysis with the exception that only Forest Service related products, uses, and services are considered.

An IMPLAN input-output model was constructed to estimate the economic contribution of the national forests to the analysis area economy. The IMPLAN model was constructed using 2008 IMPLAN data (the most recent IMPLAN data available).

The results for the contribution analysis for the IPNF are displayed in table 120, which shows employment and labor income for the analysis area (columns labeled “Area Totals”) and the employment and labor income attributable to Forest Service related activities (columns labeled “FS-Related”). The results indicate there are approximately 1,380 full- and part-time jobs and $54 million in labor income in the study area attributable to the IPNF activities. This is 1.2 percent of the employment and 1.3 percent of the labor income of the study area economy. The products, uses, and services of the IPNF have its largest effect in the government sector with 483 (35 percent) of the 1,382 jobs and $26 million (48 percent) of the $54.5 million labor income. The five sectors with the most employment attributable to IPNF activities are government; accommodations and food services; retail trade; forestry and related activities; manufacturing and health care (tied for fifth place). For labor income, the top five sectors are government; manufacturing; accommodations and food services; forestry and related activities; and retail trade.

The dependency analysis presented earlier indicated that some of the counties in the study area were highly dependent on wildland activities, with the total impact area showing 23 percent dependency on wildland-based industries. The analysis of jobs and income attributable to IPNF activities indicates there is only a small portion (just over 1 percent) of the study area jobs and income generated by Forest Service activities. The contributions results suggest that the wildland-dependent activities are tied to non-Forest Service lands.

Table 120. Current Role of the IPNF-Related Contribution to the Area Economy

	Employment (jobs)		Labor Income (Thousands of 2009 dollars)	
Industry	**Area Totals**	**FS-Related**	**Area Totals**	**FS-Related**
Forestry, fishing, related activities, other	3,750	85	$153,112	$3,125
Mining	1,138	3	$92,714	$138
Utilities	425	3	$40,134	$356
Construction	11,672	58	$425,591	$2,322
Manufacturing	8,298	72	$412,742	$3,912
Wholesale Trade	2,163	27	$113,601	$1,402
Retail Trade	15,789	108	$481,331	$3,014
Transportation & Warehousing	2,620	24	$94,076	$856
Information	1,660	12	$68,387	$487
Finance & Insurance	3,210	20	$167,657	$1,051
Real Estate & Rental & Leasing	6,144	47	$87,190	$654
Prof, Scientific, & Tech Services	4,525	35	$261,589	$1,970
Mgmt of Companies	396	3	$34,752	$239
Admin, Waste Mgmt & Rem Serv	4,214	29	$106,757	$740
Educational Services	1,291	8	$21,885	$138
Health Care & Social Assistance	10,032	72	$365,618	$2,556
Arts, Entertainment, and Rec	3,348	35	$78,760	$723
Accommodation & Food Services	8,874	209	$149,457	$3,812
Other Services	6,578	49	$110,053	$860
Government	16,456	483	$798,782	$26,011
Total	**112,582**	**1,382**	**$4,064,188**	**$54,365**
Forest Service as Percent of Total	---	1.2%	---	1.3%

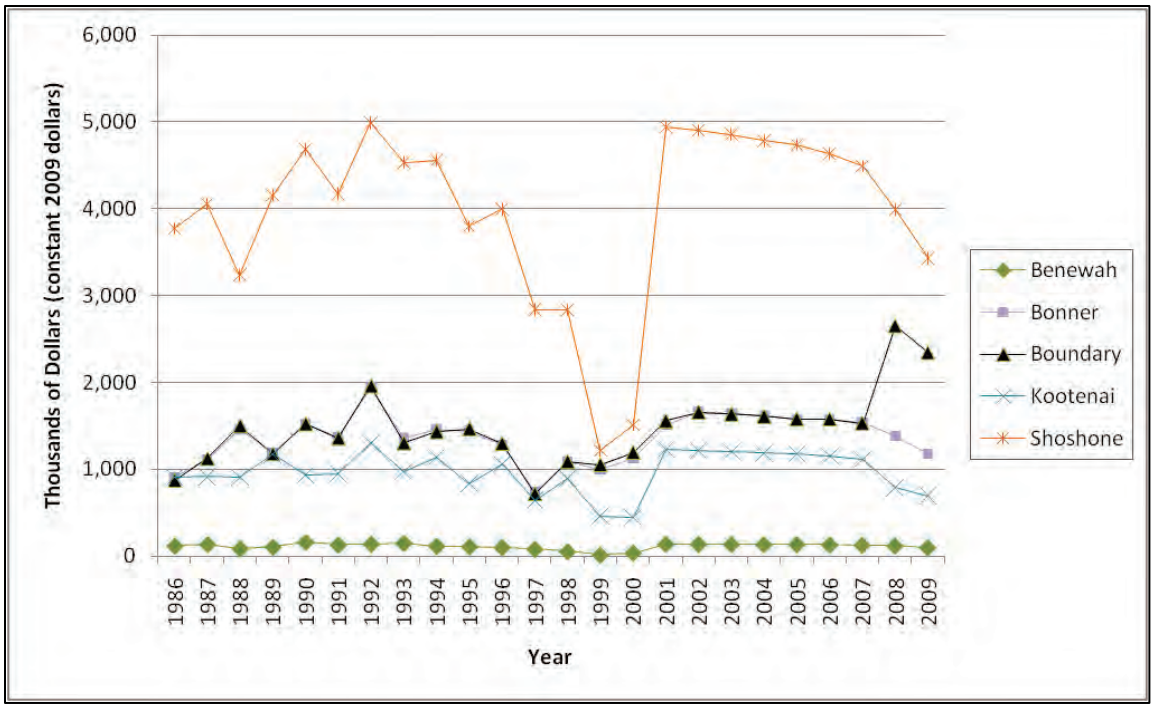
Payments to Counties

Counties containing NFS lands receive payments from the federal government to compensate for critical services they provide to both county residents and visitors to these federal lands. Congress enacted in 1908 and subsequently amended a law (the National Forest Revenue Act) that requires that 25 percent of the revenues derived from NFS lands be paid to States for use by the counties in which the lands are situated for the benefit of public schools and roads. Since 1908, the affected counties have received these payments. Under this act, payments to counties changed from year to year due to the fluctuation in volume and revenues generated by timber sales.

The Secure Rural Schools and Community Self-Determination Act (Public Law 106-393) was enacted in October 2000. The purpose of this act was to stabilize payments to counties. Under this law, for fiscal years 2001 through 2006, counties had the choice of receiving either (1) the 25-percent payment as under the Act of 1908 or (2) an amount equal to their proportion of the average of the State's three highest 25-percent payments from fiscal year 1986 through fiscal year 1999. All counties in the planning area chose option 2. The law was extended in 2007 for

one year. The law was then reauthorized in 2008 with some changes and provides payments through 2011.

Payments to the counties for 1986 to 2009 are shown in figure 67. The graph shows the payments to counties have fluctuated greatly over the last two decades. Payments somewhat stabilized from 2001 to 2007 under the Secure Rural School Act. In the analysis area, Shoshone County has received the highest payments since 1986, with payments substantially higher than the other counties, except in years 1999 and 2000.



Source: U.S. Forest Service at https://fsplaces.fs.fed.us/fsfiles/unit/r4/payments_to_states.nsf

Figure 67. Forest Service Payments by County – 1986 to 2009 (in constant, 2009 dollars)

Counties also receive Payments in Lieu of Taxes. Under the Payments in Lieu of Taxes Act of 1976, Congress provided payments to units of local government, typically counties, containing federal lands. These payments are designed to supplement other federal land receipt sharing payments that local governments may receive. The act authorizes payments under one of two alternatives, with formulas that consider such factors as other forms of revenue sharing, acreage, and population. These payments are made directly to counties and may be used for any purpose. Payments in Lieu of Taxes payments can be and recently have been limited by Congress through the appropriations process. Congress has not appropriated sufficient funds to fund the full payments to counties since 1994. Payments increased in 2008 under the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008.

Table 121 shows total federal payments to counties for 2009. Kootenai and Shoshone counties received the highest and Benewah County the lowest Payments in Lieu of Taxes payment. Shoshone County has the highest total federal payments.

Table 121. Federal Land Payments to Analysis Area Counties, 2009

	Benewah County	Bonner County	Boundary County	Kootenai County	Shoshone County
Total Federal Land Payments by Geography of Origin ($)					
	140,007	1,463,137	2,551,205	1,101,432	3,833,193
PILT	41,289	289,913	210,551	404,011	400,335
Forest Service Payments	98,713	1,174,639	2,340,554	693,704	3,432,533
BLM Payments	0	-1,415	100	3,717	325

Source: U.S. Department of Interior, 2009. Payments in Lieu of Taxes (PILT), Washington D.C.; U.S. Department of Agriculture, 2009. Forest Service, Washington, D.C.; U.S. Department of Interior. 2009. Bureau of Land Management, Washington, D.C.

The contribution of federal land payments to county budgets is illustrated in table 122. Shoshone County is the most affected by the payments to government, with more than 33 percent of the county revenues generated by federal land payments. Benewah County is the least affected, with less than one percent of their county revenue generated by federal land payments.

Table 122. Federal Land Payments as a Share of Total General Government Revenue, FY2007 (2009 dollars)

	Benewah County	Bonner County	Boundary County	Kootenai County	Shoshone County
Total General Revenue	24,795	35,989	19,726	77,724	8,884
Taxes	2,389	19,609	3,989	32,865	3,432
Intergovernmental Revenue	873	8,337	4,713	20,762	3,985
Total Charges	21,119	5,932	10,556	18,823	908
All Other (Miscellaneous)	413	2,112	468	5,273	559
Federal Land Payments (FY 2006)	98	1,034	1,064	1,025	2,972
Percent of Total					
Taxes	9.6%	54.5%	20.2%	42.3%	36.6%
Intergovernmental Revenue	3.5%	23.2%	23.9%	26.7%	44.9%
Total Charges	85.2%	16.5%	53.5%	24.2%	10.2%
All Other (Miscellaneous)	1.7%	5.9%	2.4%	6.8%	6.3%
Federal Land Payments (FY 2006)	0.4%	2.9%	5.4%	1.3%	33.5%

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce. 2009. Census of Governments Survey of State and Local Government Finances, Washington, D.C.; U.S. Department of Interior, 2006. Payments in Lieu of Taxes (PILT), Washington D.C.; U.S. Department of Agriculture, 2006. Forest Service, Washington, D.C.; U.S. Department of Interior. 2006. Bureau of Land Management, Washington, D.C.

Environmental Consequences

General Effects

The IPNF provide a variety of uses, values, benefits, products, services, and visitor opportunities (termed “outputs and values”). Under all alternatives, these outputs and values will be provided in a sustainable manner, supplying outputs and values for current and future generations. These

outputs and values contribute to the sustainability of the social and economic systems within the analysis area.

While the analysis area is affected by the management activities, uses, and outputs of the IPNF, there are also many external factors that affect local counties and communities. These external factors include national and regional population trends, national trade agreements, state and national laws and regulations, technological advances in manufacturing, technological advances in recreation equipment, cultural trends, and changes in societal values. These external factors often have a larger impact on the social and economic environment than does management of the IPNF. This section addresses the potential effects from IPNF management decisions from the alternatives.

Population

Population is not expected to vary by alternative. Current trends are expected to continue over the life of the Plan, with slower population growth in Benewah and Boundary counties, faster growth in Kootenai and Bonner counties, and declining population in Shoshone County.

Land Ownership and Use

Land ownership is not expected to change under any alternative. There may be some land exchanges in the future, but it is not expected to result in any net increase in lands administered by the IPNF. Any future land exchanges or sales would be assessed to determine specific impacts.

Some land uses will vary by alternative. Timber harvest levels vary based on MA allocation and management intensity as determined by the theme of the alternative. See chapter 2 for a description of the alternatives. Total recreation numbers are not expected to change by alternative, but the opportunities and quality of the experiences may vary. Acres and miles available for wheeled motor vehicle use do not change by alternative. Opportunities for over-snow vehicle use vary by alternative. Mining and grazing uses do not change by alternative.

Alternative C has the greatest amount of land in recommended wilderness, with an emphasis on backcountry, nonmotorized recreation. This alternative has the least amount of active management, with the lowest timber harvest level. Alternative B has the second highest amount of land in recommended wilderness and nonmotorized recreation, with the second lowest timber harvest level. Alternative D has the greatest amount of land in general forest management, with an emphasis on timber harvest and motorized recreation. This alternative has the least amount of recommended wilderness and backcountry uses, with the highest timber harvest level. Alternative A has the second lowest amount of land in recommended wilderness and the second highest timber harvest level and motorized recreation opportunities.

Lifestyles, Attitudes, Values, and Beliefs

The outputs and values provided by the IPNF contribute to the quality of lifestyles found in the planning area. Some of these outputs and values vary by alternative.

For those valuing timber harvest or having a lifestyle that is tied to the logging or manufacturing industries, the alternative with the most timber harvest would add to their quality of life more than those alternatives with lower timber harvest levels. Alternative D provides the highest, Alternatives A and B the next highest levels, while Alternative C provides the lowest amount of timber harvest.

Although total recreation use numbers are not expected to change by alternative, opportunities for specific types of recreation and the quality of the experience will vary based on management allocation and the emphasis of the alternative. For those valuing nonmotorized and wilderness recreation, the existence of special places, scenery and open spaces, the alternative with the most recommended wilderness and backcountry MAs would add to their quality of life more than the other alternatives. Alternative C provides the greatest opportunity for these types of values, followed by Alternative B and A. Alternative D provides the least opportunity for these types of values.

For those valuing motorized recreation opportunities, the alternative with the most general forest and motorized backcountry MAs would add to their quality of life more than other alternatives. Alternative D provides the most opportunity for this type of recreation, followed by Alternative A and B. Alternative C provides the least opportunity for this type of recreation.

Communities and Change

As described above, an important source of change in the communities within the analysis area has been a decline in the wood products industries. Alternative D would provide for the most timber harvest, which may help to slow some of this change. Alternative C would provide the least amount of timber harvest; and thus, may result in increased change.

The following is a description of the trends expected under the alternatives for the six community types (as described in the “Affected Environment”):

Native American Communities – Under all alternatives, forest managers are expected to continue to coordinate with and provide for Native American rights and interests.

Urban Regional Centers – Forest management under the alternatives is expected to continue to provide for a variety of recreational opportunities, at or above current levels, as well as other amenities such as scenery and solitude. The types of recreation opportunities vary under alternatives, with Alternative C providing for the greatest amount of nonmotorized recreation and least amount of motorized recreation opportunities. Alternative D provides the most motorized recreation and the least amount of nonmotorized recreation opportunities. Some decrease in the quality of recreational experiences may occur as populations increase, causing crowding of popular sites. These urban regional centers are expected to continue to expand, diversify, and grow into the future.

Commodity Communities – Forest management under the alternatives is expected to continue to provide wood fiber, grazing, and minerals close to current levels. Alternative D would provide the highest level of commodity production and Alternative C the lowest level. These communities are expected to continue to change as new residents move in, bringing different attitudes, values, and beliefs. This change in community values, beliefs, and identities creates social tension related to resource management issues. These communities are expected to evolve into Transition Communities (described below) as their populations and businesses change.

Transition Communities – Forest management under the alternatives is expected to continue to provide commodities and recreation opportunities close to current levels. Alternative D would provide the highest level of access and commodity production and Alternative C the lowest levels. Access to the Forest will continue to be an issue and source of conflict, with a desire by some for more access, a desire by others for less, and resource concerns limiting management decisions. The ability to increase access opportunities will remain limited under all

alternatives. These communities will continue to undergo a great deal of change, as populations and businesses diversify, and economic structures, patterns of use, and values about forest resources change.

Diversity Communities – Forest management under the alternatives is expected to continue to provide a variety of recreational opportunities at or above current levels. The types of recreation opportunities vary under alternatives, with Alternative C providing for the greatest amount of nonmotorized recreation and least amount of motorized recreation opportunities. Alternative D provides the most motorized recreation and the least amount of nonmotorized recreation opportunities. Access will continue to be a management challenge under the alternatives, with limited or no ability to provide increased opportunities due to other resource concerns. Changes in access may occur to specific areas, roads, or trails. Due to their economic and social diversity, these communities are more easily able to adapt to changing conditions with increased population and forest management than Transition or Commodity communities.

Rural Forest Communities – Outcomes under the alternatives would be similar to Commodity and Transition communities, with commodity and recreation use close to current levels for all alternatives and highest under Alternative D. New residents to these communities will continue to affect change through a diversification of attitudes, values, and beliefs.

Employment and Income

Local employment and income is affected by changes in outputs and uses on the Forest. As described in the “Methodologies” section above, the IMPLAN modeling system was used to estimate changes to jobs and income from expected output and use levels for each alternative. Economic effects were predicted with and without extension of county payments under the Secure Rural Schools and Community Self-Determination Act.

Although the differences between the alternatives in many cases are relatively small, the impacts may be considerable to individuals, families, or businesses. In very small communities, the loss of a single job may be very important, yet negligible across the analysis area.

Table 123 displays the employment and table 124 the income associated with IPNF management for the five-county analysis area by alternative. These tables compare the alternatives to current levels of employment and income.

Table 123. Employment by Program for Current Management and by Alternative (average annual, decade 1)

Resource	Current Mgmt	Alt A	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
Recreation: non-local only	266	301	301	301	301
Wildlife and Fish: non-local only	105	119	119	119	119
Grazing	1	1	1	1	1
Timber	167	469	459	457	469
Minerals	0	0	0	0	0
Payments to States/Counties	164	164	164	164	164
Forest Service Expenditures	678	678	678	678	678
Total Forest Management	1,382	1,733	1,723	1,720	1,733
Percent Change from Current	---	25.4%	24.7%	24.5%	25.4%

Table 124. Labor Income by Program for Current Management and by Alternative (average annual, decade 1; Thousands of Dollars)

Resource	Current Mgmt	Alt A	Alt B	Alt C	Alt D
Recreation: non-local only	$7,090	$8,011	$8,011	$8,011	$8,011
Wildlife and Fish: non-local only	$2,942	$3,325	$3,325	$3,325	$3,325
Grazing	$20	$20	$20	$20	$20
Timber	$7,556	$21,601	$21,130	$21,023	$21,599
Minerals	$4	$4	$4	$4	$4
Payments to States/Counties	$5,984	$5,984	$5,984	$5,984	$5,984
Forest Service Expenditures	$30,769	$30,769	$30,769	$30,769	$30,769
Total Forest Management	**$54,364**	**$69,713**	**$69,243**	**$69,135**	**$69,712**
Percent Change from Current		28.2%	27.4%	27.2%	28.2%

The largest difference between the alternatives and the current amounts is based on changes to timber. The timber output for current management is an average of the amount that was harvested in fiscal years 2007, 2008, and 2009. Timber harvest during this time period was very low because of poor market conditions following the decline in the housing market. For the alternatives, the timber output is the average annual first decade timber sold as modeled in Spectrum. The timber sold level for the alternatives is similar to the amount of timber sold over the last five years. However, timber harvest levels have been greatly reduced based on market conditions. See the “Timber” section in chapter 3 and appendix B for more information on the modeling and results for predicted timber volume sold.

Recreation, wildlife, and fish outputs are constant for all alternatives. Levels are expected to increase by 13 percent over current levels based on expected population growth over the next 10 years in the western U.S. (2000 U.S. Census data, Population Projections table 6).

Grazing and minerals are constant for current management and all alternatives. Decisions made in the Forest Plan are not expected to change grazing or mineral output levels, so these levels remained constant. Forest Service expenditures also remain constant for all alternatives because the analysis on output levels was conducted with the assumption that current level of budgets would continue under the Forest Plan.

Payments to State/Counties remains constant for current management and all alternatives based on expected continuation of the Secure Rural Schools and Community Self-Determination Act. Under this act, forest management does not affect federal payments to states and counties. An analysis was conducted to determine the effect if this act was not extended and payments reverted to the 25 percent Payments. If this was to occur, employment would be decreased by approximately 135 jobs and $4,850,000 in labor income in all alternatives.

Payments to Counties

IPNF management will not affect payments to counties if the Secure Rural Schools and Community Self-Determination Act is reauthorized into the future. However, if this act expires and no other act replaces it, payments would revert to 25 percent Payments (as under the National Forest Revenue Act of 1908). If this were the case, payments to counties would be greatly diminished from current levels. Alternatives providing the highest level of receipts would

provide the highest amount of payments to counties. Alternatives C and B would provide the highest while Alternatives A and D would provide the lowest levels of payments to counties and states. The 25 percent Payments for the five-county area are estimated to range from a high of $1,900,000 under Alternative C to a low of $1,590,000 under Alternative D. The current level of payments associated with the IPNF for the five-county area is $8,070,000 under the Secure Rural Schools and Community Self-Determination Act. A return to 25 percent Payments would result in a large reduction in payments to counties. Effects would be greatest in those counties where federal payments are a larger portion of the county budget, such as Shoshone County

Payments from payment in lieu of taxes may increase under reduced Forest Service payments to counties, depending on appropriations from Congress. The amount of increase is unknown, but would generally be insufficient to offset the reduction in Forest Service payments under the 25 percent Payments.

Economic Efficiency

The main criterion used in assessing economic efficiency is present net value, which is defined as the value of discounted benefits minus discounted costs. A present net value analysis includes all outputs, including timber, grazing, recreation, and minerals, to which monetary values are assigned. The monetary values include both market and nonmarket values. See appendix B for a description of these values and the economic analysis.

Table 125 shows estimated benefits, costs, and cumulative present net value by alternative. All monetary values are expressed in constant dollars with no allowance for inflation. A four percent discount rate was used over a 50-year period (2012 – 2061). The reduction in present net value in any alternative as compared to the most economically efficient solution is the economic trade-off, or opportunity cost, of implementing that alternative.

Table 125. Economic Efficiency by Alternative (in thousands of dollars)

	Alt. A	Alt. B	Alt. C	Alt. D
Present Net Value	$1,608,006	$1,606,371	$1,610,701	$1,604,180
Present Value of Benefits	$2,221,119	$2,219,485	$2,223,814	$2,217,294
Present Value of Costs	$613,114	$613,114	$613,114	$613,114

The forest service budget was held constant at current levels for all alternatives. The amount of benefits changed by alternative based on the amount and type of timber that was projected to be harvested over the next 50 years. The present net value is positive for all alternatives, indicating the alternatives are economically efficient. The alternative with the highest present net value is Alternative C and the alternative with the lowest present net value is Alternative D. However, as table 125 indicates, differences between alternatives for present net value are slight.

When evaluating trade-offs, the use of present net value and net public benefit is often misunderstood. In each alternative, present net value was maximized in an attempt to ensure that the alternative would be efficient in its use of tax dollars and land. The present net value coupled with indicators for Forest Plan goals (such as contributing to the social and economic well-being of local communities, moving vegetation toward desired conditions, and improving the capability of the Forest to provide high-quality recreation opportunities) can be used to estimate net public benefits, compare alternatives and assist in choosing a preferred alternative.

Cumulative Effects

There are many factors that influence and affect the local social and economic environment. National, state, and county policies affect population growth, demographics, and land uses. Following is a brief description of some items that are changing or may change in the future, adding to the effects on local communities from the alternatives.

Population Growth

The West has been the fastest growing region in the country, and this trend is expected to continue for the next 20 years (U.S. Census 2000 data and projections). With this increased growth rate comes an increased diversification of the population. More new residents are migrating in, while the adult children of families living in the region are moving out of the area to find employment. This change in population composition has added to the diversity of attitudes, lifestyles, and values of the population within the planning area. The social assessment for the IPNF identified some implications of this in-migration, including: 1) a declining tax base in relation to new residents; 2) increased overall recreational use of resources; 3) shifts in the proportion of multiple uses; and 4) probably related shifts in the expectations about forest management (Parker, Wulfhorst, and Kamm 2002:29-32).

Development of Forestlands

There has been increased housing density adjacent to and within national forest boundaries, and this trend is expected to continue over the next several decades. Moderate and high increases in residential development are projected around national forests located in Montana and Idaho (Stein et al. 2007). While local urban, county, and regional planners and the public are making progress in defining desirable development and recognizing the inherent costs and effects associated with subdivision sprawl, growth will continue in some form and overall density will increase. This development would likely add pressure on adjacent Forest Service lands. Pressure would include increased demand for potentially conflicting recreation opportunities, services such as road maintenance, demand for undeveloped and semi-primitive settings, and increased fire management problems.

Subdividing Corporate Timberlands

The Idaho Statewide Forest Resource Strategy (2010) identified development pressure as an issue for forestland. This development results in a loss of productive forests and pressure to eliminate management on adjacent lands. Conversion to a higher housing density results in a loss of canopy and the benefits it provides. This development pressure can affect lifestyles and values, especially to those that value undeveloped areas. Development pressure can also lead to decreased timber harvest because of the loss of forests and the impact development has on watersheds and wildlife.

Future Wood Products Development

The wood products industry is important in managing forests and providing products to both national and global markets. The Idaho Statewide Forest Resource Strategy (2010) identified the potential benefit to wood products markets from managing forestland. The Strategy notes “When markets and mills shut down, incentives to manage forests are significantly diminished, leading to an increase in forest insect and disease infestations, fire risk, and a decline in overall forest health.” The Strategy includes a goal to provide forest-based wood products markets that are economically vibrant and sustainable. One method to achieve this goal is to develop diverse markets and product lines.

The majority of timber harvested in Idaho comes from private lands, providing more than 60 percent of the volume harvested in 2010. State lands provided just under one-third and Federal lands provided about 10 percent of Idaho's total timber harvest in 2010 (Morgan et al. 2011). The amount of timber harvest on state and private lands and adjacent national forests will affect the local economy. Additional harvest from these lands would help to stabilize local jobs and income. Any decrease in harvest would add to a decrease in associated jobs and income.

Other Required Disclosures

Environmental Justice

As required by Executive Order 12898, all federal actions must consider potentially disproportionate effects on minority or low-income communities. The Forest Plan is strategic and programmatic in nature, providing guidance and direction to future site-specific projects and activities. The Plan does not create, authorize, or execute any ground-disturbing activity, although it does provide for the consideration of certain types of activities. Site-specific activities will consider potential disproportionate effects on minority or low-income communities during project planning.

The social assessment for the IPNF (Parker, Wulfhorst and Kamm 2002) and the assessment of social conditions and trends (Russell et al. 2006) did not identify any disproportionate impacts from forest management. In addition, collaboration on the Plan did not identify any concerns regarding disproportionate impacts to low-income or minority populations.

American Indian Religious Freedom Act

Agencies must make a good faith effort to understand how Indian religious practices may come into conflict with other forest uses and consider any adverse impacts on these practices in their decision-making practices. Within the boundaries of the IPNF there is one tribe that has reserved rights through a U.S. Treaty Tribe off-reservation Treaty Rights, the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes, including the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho. In addition, the Coeur d'Alene Tribe of Idaho has reserved rights through executive order on a limited section of the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District. Federal guidance for tribal consultation directs the Forest to increase and improve the involvement of tribes in the decision-making process in the areas where our decisions affect tribes and their treaty rights and interests. There is a trust responsibility with regard to managing the resources on which the treaties are based. The Forest is also required to consult with all federally-recognized tribes that had/have traditional uses within the forest boundary. This consultation extends to the Kalispel, Coeur d' Alene and Lower Pend Oreille Tribes. No effects on American Indian social, economic, or subsistence rights are anticipated as a result of this Forest Plan revision effort. No matter which alternative is chosen for implementation, the Forest will be required to consult with tribes when management activities may impact treaty rights and/or cultural sites and cultural use, according to the Consultation Protocol. Desired conditions for American Indian Rights and Interests, for all action alternatives, would be for the IPNF to: recognize and maintain culturally significant species and the habitat necessary to support healthy, sustainable, and harvestable plant and animal populations to ensure that rights reserved by Tribes in the Treaty are not significantly impacted or diminished; recognize, ensure, and accommodate tribal member access to the Forest for the exercise of Treaty Rights and Cultural uses consistent with law, policy, and regulation; and recognize and protect traditional cultural areas as associated with the traditional beliefs of a Tribe about its cultural history.

Unavoidable Adverse Effects

Forest Plan revision and Forest Plans do not produce unavoidable adverse effects because they do not directly implement any management activities that would result in such effects. However, the Forest Plans do establish management emphasis and direction for implementation of activities that may occur on NFS lands in the planning period. If those activities occur, the application of forestwide, management area, and geographic area standards and guidelines (as

described in the draft Forest Plan) would limit the extent and duration of any resulting environmental effects. Some unavoidable effects could still occur; however, these potential effects are described by resource area throughout chapter 3 of this document, primarily under "Environmental Consequences."

Relationship of Short-term Uses and Long-term Productivity

Short-term uses are those expected to occur for the planning period (10 to 15 years), including recreation use, timber harvest, and prescribed burning. Although the Forest Plan does not directly implement these uses, the potential for these uses are described in the Forest Plan goals and objectives, both at the forestwide and MA levels (see draft Forest Plan).

Long-term productivity refers to the capability of the land to provide resource outputs for a period beyond the planning period. Minimum management requirements, established by regulation (31 CFR 219.27), provide for maintenance of long-term productivity of the land. Minimum management requirements are contained in forestwide and MA standards and guidelines, and would be met under any alternative. They ensure that the long-term productivity of the land is not impaired by short-term uses.

Monitoring and evaluation, as described in the draft Forest Plan, applies to all alternatives. A primary purpose of monitoring is to ensure that long-term productivity of the land is maintained or improved. If monitoring and evaluation show that Forest Plan standards and guidelines are inadequate to protect long-term productivity of the land, then the Plans will be adjusted (through amendment or revision) to provide for more protection or fewer impacts.

Although all alternatives are designed to maintain long-term productivity, there are differences among the alternatives in the long-term availability or condition of resources. There may also be differences among alternatives in long-term expenditures necessary to maintain or achieve desired conditions. The differences are discussed throughout the various sections in chapter 3 of this document.

Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitment of Resources

Irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources are defined in FSH 1909.15, Environmental Policy and Procedures.

Irreversible commitments of resources mean the consumption or destruction of nonrenewable resources, such as minerals or cultural resources, or the degradation of resources such as soil productivity, which can be renewed only over long periods.

Irretrievable commitments of resources are opportunities forgone; they represent tradeoffs in the use and management of forest resources. Irretrievable commitments of resources include expenditure of funds, loss of production, or restrictions on resource use. When one alternative produces less of a natural resource (such as timber volume) or offers fewer opportunities for use (such as nonmotorized recreation) than another alternative, the difference represents an irretrievable commitment of resources.

The decisions made in Forest Plan revisions do not represent actual irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources. This is because forest planning identifies what kinds and levels of activities are appropriate in different parts of the forest; it does not make project decisions. The decision to irreversibly or irretrievably commit resources occurs at: (1) the time the Forest Service makes a project decision, such as approving new trail construction or a timber sale; (2)

the time Congress acts on a recommendation to establish a new wilderness or to include a stream segment in the wild and scenic river system; or (3) the time the regional forester designates a research natural area.

Energy Requirements and Conservation Potential

Energy is consumed in the administration of natural resources from the national forests. The main activities that consume energy are timber harvest, restoration activities including mechanical vegetation treatments and prescribed and use of wildland fire for multiple objectives, recreation use, road construction and reconstruction, range use, and administrative activities of the Forest Service and other regulatory agencies. Energy consumption is expected to vary only slightly by alternative. Those alternatives with higher potential for restoration activity, timber harvest and/or road construction, reconstruction and obliteration (Alternatives B, and D) are expected to have higher levels of energy use. Alternatives that have lower potential for these activities (C and A) are expected to have slightly lower levels of energy use.

Several opportunities exist under all alternatives to provide for energy conservation or conversion from less plentiful fuels to more plentiful fuels. For example, car-pooling and combining trips saves fuels and wear and tear on the Forest fleet. The use of electronic communication devices for sharing information rather than scheduling meetings at one location saves energy spent on travel. Improving energy efficiency of government buildings can conserve energy. More energy-efficient equipment for all activities like timber harvesting, road construction and reconstruction, or road maintenance can be required. More energy-efficient management methods can be explored and implemented, as well.

Prime Farmland, Rangeland, and Forestland

No prime farmland, rangeland, or forestland has been identified in the planning area. Forest Plan revision or the Forest Plan would not directly affect such lands; although implementation of the Plan could have indirect effects. Regardless of the alternative selected for implementation, NFS lands would be managed with sensitivity to the values of any adjacent private or public lands.

Threatened and Endangered Species

Potential effects to species listed under the ESA can be found in chapter 3 of this document, as well as in the Wildlife Resource specialist report, the Aquatics/Soils/Riparian/Wetlands specialist report, and the Rare Plants specialist report (project file). The Biological Assessment and Biological Evaluation will be finalized for the final Forest Plan and final EIS. Management direction to protect the threatened, endangered, candidate, and sensitive species, or to provide for their habitats, can be found in the draft Forest Plan (forestwide, management area, and geographical area desired conditions, standards and guidelines).

Wetlands and Floodplains

The Forest Plan revision and Forest Plans do not directly implement any management activities that would result in loss of wetland or floodplains. Revised forestwide management direction identifies the need to restore currently degraded wetlands and floodplains, and provides a broad spectrum of standards and guidelines designed to protect soil, water, riparian, and aquatic resources. The goals and intent of Executive Orders 11988 (Floodplain Management) and 11990 (Protection of Wetlands) would be met through compliance with this direction. Documentation for this conclusion can be found in this DEIS, chapter 3, “Watersheds, Soils, Riparian and

Aquatic Habitat/Species," and in the draft Forest Plan (desired condition, standards, and guidelines).

Conflicts with Other Agency or Government Goals or Objectives

Contact, review, and public involvement with other federal and state agencies indicate no major conflicts between the draft Forest Plan and the goals and objectives of other governmental entities.

Chapter 4. List of Preparers

The preparation of the draft environmental impact statement (DEIS) and the draft Forest Plan has been a major undertaking. This list of preparers is limited to those people who were members of the Interdisciplinary Team working on these documents. Their preparation could not have been completed without the support and assistance of employees of the IPNF and our colleagues in the Regional Office. We also recognize the forest leadership team as providing guidance during this process.

Members of the Interdisciplinary Team:

Name	Unit	Position
Anderson, Jeremy	KNF	Wildlife Biologist
Clark, Linda	IPNF	Forest Planner and Team Leader IPNF
Cobb, Dave	IPNF	Vegetation and Fire Specialist
Dekome, Shanda	IPNF	Fisheries Biologist
Frament, Ellen	KNF	Analyst and Economist
Rodriguez, Kathy	KNF	Forest Planner and Team Leader KNF (until August 2011)
Scaife, Dan	IPNF	Hydrology/Fisheries Biologist
Sutton, Darcie	KNF	Writer Editor
Wellner, Kent	IPNF	Recreation Specialist
Zearfoss, Jack	KNF	Transportation Planner (Retired July 2011)

Support to the Interdisciplinary Team:

Name	Unit	Position
Allen, Lydia	IPNF	Wildlife Biologist
Carlson, John	KNF	Fish and Wildlife Program Manager
Gier, John	KNF	Soils
Grant, Mark	IPNF	Fire/Fuels
Kindel, Kenneth	KNF	Hydrologist
Kmonk, Nancy	KNF	GIS Support
Laws, Mary	KNF	Recreation
Matz, Steve	IPNF	Archeologist
Ratcliffe, Carol	IPNF	Transportation
Rone, Regina	IPNF	Soils
Rose, Dan	KNF	Fire/Fuels
Snook, Miranda	IPNF	Administrative Assistant
Timmons, Rebecca	KNF	Archeologist
Zack, Art	IPNF	Ecologist

Chapter 5. Agencies & Individuals Receiving EIS

Distribution of the Environmental Impact Statement

This EIS has been distributed to individuals who specifically requested a copy of the document. In addition, copies have been sent to the following Federal agencies, federally recognized tribes, State and local governments, and organizations.

Agency	Format		
	Hard Copy	CD	Web
Director, Planning and Review Advisory Council on Historic Preservation			X
Deputy Director USDA APHIS PPD/EAD			X
Rural Utilities Service (RUS)			X
Natural Resources Conservation Service National Environmental Coordinator			X
USDA, National Agricultural Library Head, Acquisitions & Serials Branch	X	X	X
National Marine Fisheries Service Habitat Conservationists Division Northwest Region			X
United States Army Engr. Northwestern Division			X
Chief of Naval Operations Energy and Environmental Division			X
Environmental Protection Agency Region 8 (Montana Office) EIS Review Coordinator	X		
Environmental Protection Agency Region 10 EIS Review Coordinator	X		
Director, Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance United States Department of the Interior	X		X
Northwest Power Planning Council			X
United States Coast Guard (USCG) Environmental Management CG-443			X
Northwest Mountain Region Regional Administrator Federal Aviation Administration			X
Division Administrator Federal Highway Administration			X
United States Department of Energy Director, Office of NEPA Policy and Compliance			X

Chapter 6. Glossary

Term	Definition
303(d) segments	A stream or other waterbody that is listed by the State as being “water quality impaired” by a pollutant in their current 303(d) list or 303(d)/305(b) Integrated Report, pursuant to the Clean Water Act.
Activity Area	A land area affected by a management activity to which soil quality standards are applied. Activity areas include harvest units within timber sale areas, prescribed burn areas, recreation areas, and grazing areas or pastures within range allotments.
Allowable Sale Quantity (ASQ)	The quantity of timber that may be sold from the area of suitable land covered by the Forest Plan for a time period specified by the plan. This quantity is usually expressed on an annual basis as the “average annual allowable sale quantity.”
Alternative	A combination of management prescriptions applied in specific amounts and locations to achieve a desired management emphasis as expressed in goals and objectives. One of several policies, plans, or projects proposed for decision making. An alternative need not substitute for another in all respects.
Ancient Cedar Groves	Stands containing some cedar trees 60 inches or greater DBH and/or 500 years old. The density of 60 inches or greater DBH trees may be low and the distribution is often patchy, but these big (and/or old trees) can be found at least occasionally, scattered across the grove. Usually covers at least one-half acre in area, unless there is a concentration of 60 inches or greater DBH trees on a smaller area. In the same stand, there are often (but not always) additional unusually large 48 inches or greater DBH trees.
Animal Unit Month (AUM)	The amount of forage required by a one thousand pound cow, or the equivalent, for one month.
Aquatic Ecosystem	Waters of the United States that serve as habitat for interrelated and interacting communities and populations of plants and animals. The stream channel, lake or estuary bed, water, biotic communities and the habitat features that occur therein.

Term	Definition
Bear Year	The active bear year is from April 1 to November 15 Spring = April 1 to June 15; Summer = June 16 to September 15; Fall = September 16 to November 15 (Selkirk Recovery Zone) or November 30 (Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zone); Winter = November 16 (Selkirk) or November 30 (Cabinet-Yaak) to March 30
Bears Outside of Recovery Zone	An area where one would reasonably expect to find grizzly bear use occurring during most years.
Bear Management Unit (BMU)	Areas established for use in grizzly bear analysis. Bear management units generally: a) Approximate female home range size; and b) Include representations of all available habitat components.
Beneficial Uses	Any of the various uses which may be made of the water, including, but not limited to, domestic water supplies, fisheries and other aquatic life, industrial water supplies, agricultural water supplies, navigation, recreation in and on the water, wildlife habitat, and aesthetics.
Best Management Practices	Practice or set of practices that enable a planned activity to occur while still protecting the resource managed, normally implemented and applied during the activity rather than after the activity.
Big Game	Those species of large mammals normally managed as a sport hunting resource. Generally includes elk, moose, white-tailed deer, mule deer, mountain goat, bighorn sheep, black bear and mountain lion.
Biodiversity	The variety and abundance of species, their genetic composition, their communities and the ecosystems and landscapes of which they are a part. As used in this document, biodiversity refers to native biological diversity; therefore increase in species diversity resulting from the introduction of non-native species would not constitute an increase in biodiversity.
Biophysical Setting	An aggregation of vegetation response units, grouped by broad, climatic modifiers including temperature and moisture gradients.
Candidate Species	Plant and animal species being considered for listing as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act.

Term	Definition
Carbon Sequestration	The process by which atmospheric carbon dioxide is taken up by trees, grasses, and other plants through photosynthesis and stored as carbon in biomass (trunks, branches, foliage, and roots) and soils. The sink of carbon sequestration in forests and wood products helps to offset sources of carbon dioxide to the atmosphere, such as deforestation, forest fires, and fossil fuel emissions.
Cavity	The hollow excavated in a tree that is used by birds or mammals for roosting and/or reproduction.
Coarse Woody Debris	Provides living spaces for a host of organisms and serves as long-term storage sites for moisture, nutrients, and energy. Coarse woody debris consists of any woody material greater than (or equal to) three inches in diameter and is derived from tree limbs, boles, roots, and large (greater than 12 inches in diameter) wood fragments and fallen trees in various stages of decay.
Community (Ecological)	A group of organisms living together; any group of interacting organisms.
Community Wildfire Protection Plan	A plan for an at-risk community that: Is developed within the context of the collaborative agreements and the guidance established by the Wildland Fire Leadership Council and agreed to by the applicable local government, local fire department, and State agency responsible for forest management, in consultation with interested parties and the Federal land management agencies managing land in the vicinity of the at-risk community; Identifies and prioritizes areas for hazardous fuel reduction treatments and recommends the types and methods of treatment on Federal and non-Federal land that will protect one or more at-risk communities and essential infrastructure; and Recommends measures to reduce structural ignitability throughout the at-risk community.
Composition	The component tree, shrub, grass and forb classes in a stand or community.
Connectivity	The arrangements of habitats that allows organisms and ecological processes to move across the landscape; patches of similar habitats are either close together or linked by corridors of approved vegetation. The opposite of fragmentation.

Term	Definition
Conservation Subwatersheds	Subwatersheds (6th level HUC) are considered to have excellent habitat, excellent water quality, and strong populations of native fish species. These areas are intended to protect stronghold populations of native salmonids and compliment restoration efforts. See also Priority Watersheds.
Corridors	Avenues along which wide ranging animals can travel, plants can propagate, genetic interchange can occur, populations can move in response to environmental changes and natural disasters, and threatened species can be replenished from other areas.
Critical Habitat	Specific areas within the geographic area occupied by the species on which are found those physical and biological features (1) essential to the conservation of the species, and (2) which may require special management considerations or protection.
Cultural Resources	The physical remains of human activity (artifacts, ruins, burial mounds, petro glyphs, etc.) and conceptual content or context (as a setting for legendary, historic, or prehistoric events, as a sacred area of native people, etc.) of an area of prehistoric or historic occupation.
Decommission	Demolition, dismantling, removal, obliteration and/or disposal of a deteriorated or otherwise unneeded asset or component, including necessary cleanup work. This action eliminates the deferred maintenance needs for the fixed asset.
Deferred Maintenance	Maintenance that was not performed when it should have been or when it was scheduled and which, therefore, was put off or delayed for a future period. When allowed to accumulate without limits or consideration of useful life, deferred maintenance leads to deterioration of performance, increased costs to repair, and decrease in asset value. Code compliance (e.g., life safety, ADA, OSHA, environmental, etc.), Forest Plan Direction, Best Management Practices, Biological Evaluations other regulatory or Executive Order compliance requirements, or applicable standards not met on schedule are considered deferred maintenance.
Designated Route	A National Forest System road, a National Forest System trail, or an area on National Forest System lands that is designated for motor vehicle use pursuant to 36 CFR 212.51 on motor vehicle use maps.

Term	Definition
Disturbance	A discrete event that changes existing plant community composition or structure, and interrupts, changes, or resets the ongoing succession sequence. Or: Human presence, noise, or other activity that causes wildlife to move away from the area or alter behavior.
Dominant Vegetation Type	Dominant vegetation is determined by the following: Single species – species that makes up at least 60 percent of the canopy cover or weighted basal area. Species mix – No single species determination can be made. Type of mix, either tolerant or intolerant, is determined by what species combination makes up 80 percent of the canopy cover or weighted basal area, with each species contributing more than 20 percent of the total. Mixed species were combined with vegetation response units to derive a single species label, based on predominant vegetation types within a vegetative response unit.
Down Wood	Accumulation of woody material scattered on the forest floor that consists of two categories: coarse woody debris and fine woody debris.
Ecological Conditions	Components of the biological and physical environment that can affect diversity of plant and animal communities and the productive capacity of ecological systems. These components could include the abundance and distribution of aquatic and terrestrial habitats, roads and other structural developments, human uses, and invasive, exotic species.
Ecosystem	A spatially explicit, unit of the earth that includes all the organisms, along with all components of the abiotic environment within its boundaries.
Ecosystem Diversity	The variety and relative extent of ecosystem types, including their composition, structure, and processes within all or a part of an area of analysis.
Ecosystem Function	Includes energy flows of materials across and within the landscape and how one ecosystem influences another. Function also relates to energy processes such as fire, hydrological processes (including floods), and matter and energy exchange throughout the food chain.
Ecological Integrity	The capacity to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, and adaptive biological system having the full range of elements and processes expected in a region's natural habitat.

Term	Definition
Endangered Species	A plant or animal species listed under the Endangered Species Act that is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.
Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)	A detailed written statement as required by Sec. 102(2) C of NEPA
Fire-Adapted Ecosystem	An arrangement of populations that have made long-term genetic changes in response to the presence of fire in the environment.
Fire Regime	The fire pattern across the landscape, characterized by occurrence interval and relative intensity. Fire regimes result from a unique combination of climate and vegetation. Fire regimes exist on a continuum from short-interval, low-intensity (stand maintenance) fires to long-interval, high-intensity (stand replacement) fires.
Fire Suppression	The practice of controlling forest and rangeland fires in a safe, economical, and expedient fashion while meeting the natural resource objectives outlined in each forest's or grassland's land management plan.
Forest Inventory Analysis (FIA)	A data source for forestwide vegetation. FIA inventories provide a statistical-based sample of forest resources that can be used for planning and analyses at local, state. Regional and national levels.
Fire Management Plan	A plan that identifies and integrates all wildland fire management and related activities within the context of approved land/resource management plans. It defines a program to manage wildland fires (wildfire and prescribed fire). The plan is supplemented by operational plans, including but not limited to preparedness plans, preplanned dispatch plans, prescribed fire burn plans and prevention plans. Fire management plans assure that wildland fire management goals and components are coordinated.
Forest Health	The perceived condition of a forest derived from concerns about such factors as its age, structure, composition, function, and vigor, presence of unusual levels of insects and disease and resilience to disturbance.
Forest Road or Trail	A road or trail wholly or partially within or adjacent to and serving the NFS that the Forest Service determines is necessary for the protection, administration, and utilization of the NFS and the use and development of its resources.

Term	Definition
Fragmentation	A condition in which a continuous area is reduced and divided into smaller sections. Habitat can be fragmented by natural events or development activities.
Fuel Treatment	Any manipulation or removal of fuels to lessen potential damage and resistance to control (includes mechanical and prescribed fire treatments).
Goods and Services	The various outputs, including on-site uses, produced by forest and rangeland resources.
Grizzly Bear Core Habitat	An area of secure habitat within a bear management unit that contains no motorized travel routes or high use nonmotorized trails during the non-denning season and is more than 0.3 miles (500 meters) from a drivable road. Core areas do not include any gated roads but may contain roads that are impassible due to vegetation or constructed barriers. Core areas strive to contain the full range of seasonal habitats that are available in the bear management unit.
Grizzly Bear Recovery Zone	The area in each grizzly bear ecosystem within which the population and habitat criteria for achievement of recovery will be measured. Cabinet/Yaak grizzly bear recovery zone: This zone is approximately 2,600 square miles. The recovery zone is located in northwestern Montana and northern Idaho and includes portions of the Kootenai, Lolo, and Idaho Panhandle National Forests. Selkirk grizzly bear recovery zone: This zone is approximately 2,200 square-miles and includes portions of the IPNF and Colville National Forests, as well as 1,034 square miles of habitat in British Columbia, Canada.
Habitat Guilds	A set of species that share a common habitat (such as riparian areas), that use the same resources (such as food), or that use resources in the same manner (such as mode of foraging).
Habitat Type	All land areas potentially capable of producing similar plant communities (associations) at climax.
Head Month	One month's use and occupancy of the range by one animal. For grazing fee purposes, it is a month's use and occupancy of range by one weaned or adult cow with or without calf, bull, steer, heifer, horse, burro, or mule, or five sheep or goats.
Hibernacula	Habitat niches where certain animals (e.g., bats) over-winter, such as caves, mines, tree hollows, or loose bark.

Term	Definition
Hiding Cover	Vegetation capable of hiding 90 percent of a bull elk or adult deer from the view of a human at a distance equal to or less than 200 feet during all seasons of the year that elk or deer use the area. Generally any vegetation used for security or to escape from danger.
Historic Range of Variability (HRV)	The variation in spatial, structural, compositional, and temporal characteristics of ecosystem elements as affected by minor climatic fluctuations and disturbances within the current climatic period. This range is measured during a reference period prior to intensive resource use and management. The range of historic variability is used as a baseline for comparison with current conditions to assess the degree of past change.
Hydrologic Unit (HU)	A hydrologic unit is a drainage area delineated to nest in a multi-level, hierarchical drainage system. Its boundaries are defined by hydrographic and topographic criteria that delineate an area of land upstream from a specific point on a river, stream or similar surface waters. A hydrologic unit can accept surface water directly from upstream drainage areas, and indirectly from associated surface areas such as remnant, non-contributing, and diversions to form a drainage area with single or multiple outlet points. Hydrologic units are only synonymous with classic watersheds when their boundaries include all the source area contributing surface water to a single defined outlet point.
Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC)	The numeric identifier of a specific hydrologic unit consisting of a 2-digit sequence for each specific level within the delineation hierarchy. 4th code refers to the 4th pair of an 8-digit code of a sub basin HUs that is generally 450,000 acres in size. 5th code refers to the 5th pair of a 10-digit code of a watershed HUs that generally ranges from 40,000 to 250,000 acres in size. 6th code refers to the 6th pair of a 10-digit code of a subwatershed HUs that generally ranges from 10,000 to 40,000 acres in size.
Incidental Take	Take of listed fish or wildlife species that results from, but is not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity conducted by a Federal agency or applicant.
Integrity	The capacity to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, and adaptive biological system having the full range of elements and processes expected in a region’s natural habitat.

Term	Definition
Intermediate Treatment	Any treatment or tending designed to enhance growth, quality, vigor, and composition of the stand after establishment or regeneration and prior to final harvest.
Intermittent Stored Service	An existing road where future use is expected but not known and is currently closed to vehicle traffic. The road is in a condition that there is little resource risk if maintenance is not performed.
Invasive Species	Invasive species are an alien species whose introduction does or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health. Alien species are any species, including its seeds, eggs, spores, or other biological material capable of propagating that species, that is not native to that ecosystem (with respect to a particular ecosystem).
Invasive Weeds	See Noxious Weeds
Inventoried Roadless Areas	**In Idaho:** For National Forest System lands in Idaho, inventoried roadless areas are those areas designated as Idaho Roadless Areas pursuant to 36 CFR §294.21 and 36 CFR §294.29. These areas are identified in a set of maps maintained at the national headquarters office of the Forest Service. **Outside of Idaho:** For National Forest System lands outside of Idaho, inventoried roadless areas are those lands identified in a set of inventoried roadless area maps, contained in the Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Volume 2, dated November 2000, and any subsequent update or revision of those maps through the land management planning process.
Keystone Species	A species whose impact on its community or ecosystem is large, and disproportionately large relative to its abundance.
Landbird Assemblage	A group of species having similar ecological resource requirements and foraging strategies, and therefore having similar roles in the community.

Term	Definition
Landscape	An area composed of interacting, and interconnected patterns of habitats (ecosystems) that are repeated because of the geology, land form, soil, climate, biota, and human influences throughout, the areas. Landscape structure is formed by patches, connections, and the matrix. Landscape function is based on disturbance events, successional development of landscape structure, and flows of' energy and nutrients through the structure of the landscape. A landscape is composed of watersheds and smaller ecosystems. It is the building block of biotic provinces and regions.
Lands Managed for Old Growth	Lands managed for old growth are stands that either currently meet the definition for old growth, or they are stands that have been identified as having some characteristics of old growth stands and they are being managed with the objective of eventually meeting the definition of old growth.
Landscape Pattern	Number, frequency, size and juxtaposition of landscape elements (stands and patches) that are important to the determination or interpretation of ecological processes.
Large Woody Debris	Large pieces of relatively stable woody material located within the bankfull channel and appearing to influence bankfull flows. There are categorized as singles, aggregates, or rootwads. **Single** – A single piece that has a length equal to or greater than three meters or two-thirds of the wetted stream width and 10 cm in diameter one-third of the way from the base. **Aggregate** – Two or more clumped pieces, each of which qualifies as a single piece. **Rootwad** – Rootmass or boles attached to a log less than three meters in length.
Long-term Sustained Yield Capacity	The highest uniform wood yield from lands being managed for timber production that may be sustained under specified management intensity consistent with multiple-use objectives.
Lynx Analysis Units	A lynx analysis unit is an area of at least the size used by an individual lynx, from about 25 to 50 square miles. A project analysis unit upon which direct, indirect and cumulative effects analyses are performed.
Mechanized	Wheeled forms of transportation (including nonmotorized carts, wheelbarrows, bicycles and any other nonmotorized, wheeled vehicle).

Term	Definition
Minerals (Locatable)	Those hard-rock minerals that are mined and processed for the recovery of metals. They also may include certain nonmetallic minerals and uncommon varieties of mineral materials, such as valuable and distinctive deposits of limestone or silica.
Minerals (Leasable)	Coal, oil, gas, phosphate, sodium, potassium, oil shale, sulfur, and geothermal resources.
Minerals- Materials (Salable)	A collective term to describe common varieties of sand, gravel, stone, pumice, pumicite, cinders, clay, and other similar materials. Common varieties do not include deposits of those materials that may be locatable.
Mitigation	Measures implemented to minimize, reduce, rectify, avoid, eliminate, and/or compensate the potential impacts to resources identified in the effects analysis.
Mixed Severity Fire	A fire severity classification where between 25 and 75 percent average top-kill of vegetation occurs within a typical fire perimeter.
National Forest System Road	A Forest road other than a road that has been authorized by a legally documented right-of-way held by a State, county or other local public road authority.
National Register of Historic Places	The National Register of Historic Places is the Nation's official list of cultural resources worthy of preservation. Authorized under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, the National Register is part of a national program to coordinate and support public and private efforts to identify, evaluate, and protect our historic and archeological resources. Properties listed in the Register include districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that are significant in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture. The National Register is administered by the National Park Service, which is part of the U.S. Department of Interior.
Native Species	Animals or plants that have historically occupied a given aquatic or terrestrial area.
Natural Unplanned Fire	A wildland fire ignited by a natural event such as lightning.
Noxious Weeds (invasive weeds)	Plants designated as noxious weeds by the Secretary of Agriculture or by the responsible State official. Noxious weeds generally possess one or more of the following characteristics: aggressive and difficult to manage, poisonous, toxic, parasitic, a carrier or host of serious insects or disease, and being native or new to or not common to the United States or parts thereof.

Term	Definition
Off-highway Vehicle	Any motor vehicle designed for or capable of cross-country travel on or immediately over land, water, sand, snow, ice, marsh, swampland, or other natural terrain. Over snow and over water vehicles are not included in this definition.
Old Growth	Old growth stands are defined as those that meet the minimum criteria as described in Green et al. 1992 (errata corrected 10/2008). If that document is revised or replaced by the Northern Region, the updated version will be used. In general, old growth stands are in the late stages of stand development and are distinguished by old trees and related structural attributes. These old growth stands are typically distinguished from earlier developmental stages by combinations of characteristics such as tree age, tree size, number of large old trees per acre, and stand density (expressed as basal area). Specific values for these attributes vary by local ecological type and forest type. Other characteristics sometimes associated with old growth stands (canopy layers, snags, down wood, etc) are not part of the minimum criteria needed to meet the definition of an old growth stand because those other characteristics can vary greatly even in stands that are clearly old growth.
Open Motorized Route Density	Calculation made with the moving windows technique that includes open roads, other roads not meeting all restricted or obliterated criteria, and open motorized trails. The percent of the analysis area in relevant route density classes are calculated.
Openings	Meadows, clear-cuts, and other areas of vegetation that do not provide cover.
Outstandingly Remarkable Value	A river-related value that is a rare, unique, or exemplary feature that is significant at a comparative regional or national scale.
Over-Snow Vehicle	A motor vehicle that is designed for use over snow and that runs on a track or tracks and/or a ski or skis, while in use over snow.
Pacific Decadal Oscillation	A pattern of Pacific climate variability that shifts phases on at least inter-decadal time scale, usually about 20 to 30 years. The pacific decadal oscillation is detected as warm or cool surface waters in the Pacific Ocean, north of 20 degrees N. During a “warm”, or “positive”, phase, the west Pacific becomes cool and part of the eastern ocean warms; during a “cool” or negative” phase, the opposite pattern occurs.
Plan Area	The National Forest System lands covered by a plan.

Term	Definition
Planned Ignition (Prescribed Fire)	The intentional initiation of a wildland fire by hand-held, mechanical or aerial device where the distance and timing between ignition lines or points and the sequence of igniting them is determined by environmental conditions (weather, fuel, topography), fire technique, and other factors which influence fire behavior and fire effects (see prescribed fire).
Prescribed Fire	A wildland fire originating from a planned ignition to meet specific objectives identified in a written, approved, prescribed fire plan for which NEPA requirements (where applicable) have been met prior to ignition (see planned ignition).
Present Net Value	The difference between the discounted values (benefits) of all outputs to which monetary values or established market prices are assigned and the total discounted costs of managing the planning area.
Priority Watersheds	Subwatersheds (6th level hydrologic units) as described in INFISH (USDA FS 1995), which are intended to provide a pattern of protection across the landscape, where habitat for inland native fish would receive special attention and treatment and would have the highest priority for restoration, monitoring, and watershed analysis. Priority watersheds have been further refined by Conservation Subwatersheds and Restoration Subwatersheds for implementation of the draft Forest Plan.
Proposed Species	Any species that is proposed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or National Marine Fisheries Service to be listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act.
Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS)	A framework of land delineations that identifies a variety of recreation experience opportunities categorized into classes on a continuum. The Spectrum's continuum has been divided into six major classes for Forest Service use: Urban (U), Rural (R), Roaded Natural (RN), Semi-primitive Motorized (SPM), Semi-Primitive Nonmotorized (SPNM), and Primitive (P).
Recreation Sites	Specific places in the Forest other than roads and trails that are used for recreational activities. These sites include a wide range of recreational activities and associated development. These sites include highly developed facilities like ski areas, resorts, and campgrounds. It also includes dispersed recreation sites that have few or no improvements but show the affects of repeated recreation use.

Term	Definition
Regeneration Treatment	A cutting procedure by which a new age class is created; the major methods are clearcutting, seed tree, shelterwood, selection, and coppice.
Resilience	The amount of change a system can undergo (its capacity to absorb disturbance) and remain within the same regime-essentially retaining the same function, structure, and feedbacks.
Restoration	Restoration is the process of assisting the recovery of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged or destroyed. It is an intentional activity that initiates or accelerates the recovery of an ecosystem with respect to its health, integrity and sustainability.
Restoration Subwatersheds	Subwatersheds (6th level HUC) are identified as having relatively degraded habitat conditions, water quality limitations, depressed populations of native fish species, or a combination of the above, and a relatively higher potential for improvement through active or passive restoration efforts. See also Priority Watersheds.

Term	Definition
Riparian Conservation Areas (RCAs)	Portions of watersheds where riparian-dependent resources receive primary emphasis and management activities are subject to specific guidelines. The followings riparian conservation area widths are based on the best available science and apply to all aquatic habitats, except where site-specific analysis supports modification: **Category 1 – Fish-bearing streams:** Riparian conservation areas consist of the stream and the area on either side of the stream extending from the edges of the active channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the 100-year floodplain, or to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of two site-potential trees, or 300 feet slope distance (600 feet, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greatest. **Category 2 – Permanently flowing non-fish bearing streams:** Riparian conservation areas consist of the stream and the area on either side of the stream extending from the edges of the active channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the 100-year floodplain, or to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance (300 feet, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greatest. **Category 3 – Ponds, lakes, reservoirs and wetlands greater than one acre:** Riparian conservation areas consist of the body of water or wetland and the area to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to the extent of the seasonally saturated soil, to the extent of moderately and highly unstable areas, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance from the edge of the maximum pool elevation of constructed ponds and reservoirs or from the edge of the wetland, pond or lake, whichever is greatest. **Category 4 – Seasonally flowing or intermittent streams, wetlands less than one acre:** This category includes features with high variability in size and site-specific characteristics. At a minimum, the riparian conservation areas must include the area from the edges of the stream channel or wetland, to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 100 feet slope distance, whichever is greatest.
Road	A motor vehicle route over 50 inches wide, unless identified and managed as a trail.
Road Construction	Activity that results in the addition of Forest authorized or temporary road miles.
Road Decommissioning	Activities that result in the stabilization and restoration of unneeded roads to a more natural state.

Term	Definition
Road Maintenance	The ongoing upkeep of a road necessary to retain or restore the road in accordance with its road management objective. **Road Maintenance Level 1 – basic custodial care**. Assigned to intermittent service roads during the time they are closed to vehicular traffic **Road Maintenance Level 2 – high clearance vehicles.** Assigned to roads operated for use by high clearance vehicles. **Road Maintenance Level 3 – suitable for passenger cars.** Assigned to roads operated and maintained for travel by a prudent driver in a standard passenger car. **Road Maintenance Level 4 – moderate degree of user comfort.** Assigned to roads that provide a moderate degree of user comfort at moderate travel speeds. **Road Maintenance Level 5 – high degree of user comfort.** Assigned to roads that provide a high degree of user comfort and convenience.
Road Reconstruction	Activity that results in improvement or realignment of an existing authorized road defined as follows: **Road improvement –** Activity that results in an increase of an existing road's traffic service level, expansion of its capacity, or a change in its original design function. **Road realignment –** Activity that results in a new location of an existing road or portions of an existing road, and treatment of the old roadway.
Roadless	See Inventoried Roadless Area

Term	Definition
Scenic Integrity Objective	The Scenic Integrity Objectives (SIOs) serve as the desired conditions for the scenic resources and represent the degree of intactness of positive landscape attributes. SIOs are categorized into 5 levels. The highest scenic integrity ratings are given to those landscapes where valued landscape attributes will appear complete with little or no visible deviations evident. Lowers SIOs are given to those landscapes where modifications to the landscape will be more evident. Each of the SIOs is defined as follows: **Very High –** Landscape is intact with changes resulting primarily through natural processes and disturbance regimes. **High –** Management activities are unnoticed and the landscape character appears unaltered. **Moderate –** Management activities are noticeable but are subordinate to the landscape character. The landscape appears slightly altered. **Low –** Management activities are evident and sometimes dominate the landscape but are designed to blend with surroundings by repeating line, form, color, and texture of valued landscape character attributes. The landscape appears altered. **Very Low** (not used in this draft plan and EIS) – Human activities of vegetative and landform alterations may dominate the original, natural landscape character but should appear as natural occurrences when viewed at back-ground distances.
Security	An area where wildlife (such as elk) retreat to for safety when disturbance in their usual range is intensified – such as by logging activities or during the hunting season. To qualify as a security area for elk there must be 250 contiguous acres that are more than one-half mile from open roads.
Seral Stage	Any stage of development of an ecosystem from a disturbed, un-vegetated state to a climax plant community.
Silvicultural Prescription	A silvicultural prescription is a written document that describes in detail the management activities needed to implement a silvicultural treatment or treatment sequence. The prescription is based on an examination of the stand being proposed for management. The prescription documents the results of an analysis of present and anticipated future stand conditions and evaluates this in terms of management direction. It also describes the desired future vegetation conditions in measurable terms.
Silvicultural Systems	A planned series of treatments for tending, harvesting, and re-establishing a stand.

Term	Definition
Size Class	Size class is based on basal area weighted diameter of the plot/stand. Weighted diameter is calculated then classification is made as follows according to weighted diameter: Seedling/sapling: 0.0 – 4.9” DBH (if basal area weighted diameter is 0.0, must have 100 or more trees per acre) Small: 5.0 – 9.9” Medium: 10.0 – 14.9” Large: 15.0 +
Snag	A standing dead tree usually greater than five feet in height and six inches in diameter at breast height (DBH).
Soil Erosion	The detachment and movement of soil or rock by water, wind, ice, or gravity.
Soil Productivity	The inherent capacity of a soil to support the growth of specified plants, plant communities, and soil biota. It is often expressed by some measure of biomass accumulation.
Soil Quality	The capacity of a specific kind of soil to function, within natural or managed ecosystem boundaries, to sustain plant and animal productivity, maintain or enhance water and air quality, and support human health and habitation and ecosystem health. In short, the capacity of the soil to function. There are two aspects of the definition: inherent soil quality and dynamic soil quality: **Inherent soil quality:** That aspect of soil quality relating to a soils natural composition and properties as influenced by the factors and processes of soil formation, in the absence of human impacts. **Dynamic soil quality:** That aspect of soil quality relating to soil properties which change as a result of soil use and management or over the human time scale.
Special Use Authorization	A permit, term permit, lease, or easement that allows occupancy, use, rights, or privileges of National Forest System land.
Stand	A contiguous group of trees sufficiently uniform in age-class distribution, composition, and structure, and growing on a site of sufficiently uniform quality, to be a distinguishable unit.
Stand Replacement Fire	A fire severity classification where at least 75 percent average top-kill of vegetation occurs within a typical fire perimeter.
Stronghold Population	Directly associated with strong populations. For native fish, strong populations have numbers that are stable or increasing, and all major life history forms that historically occurred within the watershed are present.

Term	Definition
Structure	The horizontal and vertical physical elements of forests and grasslands and the spatial interrelationships of ecosystems.
Succession	The sequential process of long-term plant community change and development that occurs following a disturbance.
Suitable Habitat	Habitat that currently has both the fixed and variable stand attributes for a given species habitat requirements. Variable attributes change over time and may include seral stage, cover type and overstory canopy cover.
Suitability	The appropriateness of a particular area of land for applying certain resource management practices to a particular area of land, as determined by an analysis of the existing resource condition and the social, economic, and environmental consequences and the alternative uses foregone. A unit of land may be suitable for a variety of individual or combined management practices.
Suppression	The work of extinguishing a fire or confining fire spread.
Sustainability	Meeting needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. Sustainability is composed of desirable social, economic, and ecological, economic conditions or trends interacting at varying spatial and temporal scales embodying the principles of multiple-use and sustained yield.
Take	Regarding species listed under the Endangered Species Act: To harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, kill, trap, capture, or collect or attempt to engage in any such conduct.
Temporary Road or Trail	A road or trail necessary for emergency operations or authorized by contract, permit, lease, or other written authorization that is not a forest road or a forest trail and that is not included in a forest transportation atlas.
Threatened Species	Any species that is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range and which the appropriate Secretary has designated as a threatened species.
Timber Harvest	The removal of trees for wood fiber utilization and other multiple-use purposes.
Timber Production	The purposeful growing, tending, harvesting, and regeneration of regulated crops of trees to be cut into logs, bolts, or other round sections for industrial or consumer use. In addition, managing land to provide commercial timber products on a regulated basis with planned, scheduled entries.

Term	Definition
Total Motorized Route Density	Calculations made with the moving windows technique that includes open roads, restricted roads, roads not meeting all reclaimed criteria, and open motorized trails. The percent of the analysis area in relevant route density classes is calculated.
Traditional Cultural Areas	Those areas of the forest used by American Indians for traditional activities and often referred to as “religious use areas” or “sacred areas.” They may include areas traditionally used for gathering of special forest products.
Trail	A route 50 inches or less in width or a route over 50 inches wide that is identified and managed as a trail.
Travel Corridors	An area of vegetation that provides completely or partially suitable habitat for animals to travel from one location to another.
Ungulate	A hoofed mammal such as a deer or elk.
Use of Wildland Fire	Management of either wildfire or prescribed fire to meet resource objectives specified in Land/Resource Management Plans.
Utility Corridor	A parcel of land, without fixed limits or boundaries that is being used as the location for one or more transportation or utility rights-of-way.
Vegetation Management	Activities designed primarily to promote the health of forest vegetation in order to achieve desired results. When vegetation is actively managed, it means that it is manipulated or changed on purpose by humans to produce desired results. Where active management of vegetation is required, techniques are based on the latest scientific research and mimic natural processes as closely as possible. Vegetation management is the practice of manipulating the species mix, age, fuel load, and/or distribution of wildland plant communities within a prescribed or designated management area in order to achieve desired results. It includes prescribed burning, grazing, chemical applications, biomass harvesting, and any other economically feasible methods of enhancing, retarding, modifying, transplanting, or removing the aboveground parts of plants.

Term	Definition
Vegetation Response Unit	Units of land with vegetative communities that have broadly similar disturbance responses and succession pathways, and that produce similar landscape-scale vegetation patterns. Vegetative response units are typically groups of habitat types aggregated by landform and topographic characteristics that regulate disturbance regimes and succession response. Historically lands within a given vegetative response unit were subject to broadly similar disturbance regimes.
Water Quality Limited Segment	A stretch or area of surface water where technology-based controls are not sufficient to prevent violations of water-quality standards. In such cases, new permit limitations are based on ambient-water-quality considerations. See also, 303(d) segments.
Watershed	A geographic area of land, water, and biota within the confines of a drainage divide. The total area above a given point of a water body that contributes flow to that point.
Watershed Condition Rating	The state of the watershed based on physical and biogeochemical characteristics and processes (such as, hydrologic, geomorphic, landscape, topographic, vegetative cover, and aquatic habitat), water flow characteristics and processes (such as volume and timing), and water quality characteristics and processes (such as chemical, physical, and biological) as they affect water quality and water resources. **Low:** Watersheds exhibit high geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. The drainage network is generally stable. Physical, chemical, and biologic conditions suggest that soil, aquatic, and riparian systems are predominantly functional in terms of supporting beneficial uses. **Moderate:** Watersheds exhibit moderate geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. Portions of the watershed may exhibit an unstable drainage network. Physical, chemical, and biologic conditions suggest that soil, aquatic, and riparian systems are at risk in being able to support beneficial uses. **High:** Watersheds exhibit low geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. A majority of the drainage network may be unstable. Physical, chemical, and biologic conditions suggest that soil, riparian, and aquatic systems do not support beneficial uses.

Term	Definition
Wetlands	Those areas that are inundated by surface or ground water with a frequency sufficient to support, and under normal circumstances do or would support a prevalence of vegetation or aquatic life that requires saturated or seasonally saturated soil conditions for growth and reproduction. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas such as sloughs, potholes, wet meadows, river overflows, mud flats, and natural ponds.
Wildfire	Unplanned ignitions of a wildland fire (such as a fire caused by lightning, or unauthorized and accidental human-caused fires) and escaped prescribed fires.
Wildland Fire	A general term describing any non-structure fire that occurs in the wildland. Two distinct types of wildland fire have been defined and include planned ignitions (prescribed fire) and natural unplanned fire (wildfire). See also planned ignitions and natural unplanned fire.
Wildland Urban Interface (WUI)	The term "wildland urban interface" means either: (A) An area within or adjacent to an at-risk community that is identified in recommendations to the Secretary in a community wildfire protection plan and/or under the "Healthy Forest Restoration Act"; or (B) In the case of any area for which a community wildfire protection plan is not in effect: (i) An area extending ½-mile from the boundary of an at-risk community; (ii) An area within 1½ miles of the boundary of an at-risk community, including any land that: (I) Has a sustained steep slope that creates the potential for wildfire behavior endangering the at-risk community; (II) Has a geographic feature that aids in creating an effective fire break, such as a road or ridge top; or (III) Is in condition class 3, as documented by the Secretary in the project-specific environmental analysis; and (iii) An area that is adjacent to an evacuation route for an at-risk community that the Secretary determines, in cooperation with the at-risk community, requires hazardous fuel reduction to provide safer evacuation from the at-risk community.

Term	Definition
Winter Range	The area available to and used by wildlife (big game) during the winter season (Dec 1 to April 30). Generally, lands below 4,000 feet in elevation, on south and west aspects, that provides forage and cover.

Chapter 7. Literature Cited

Agee, J.K. (2004). The complex nature of mixed severity fire regimes. In L. Taylor, J. Zelnik, S. Cadwallader, & B. Hughes (Eds.), Mixed severity fire regimes: Ecology and Management, Symposium Proceedings November 17–19, 2004. Pullman, WA: Washington State University. 12 p.

Ager, A. A., Finney, M. A., & Vaillant, N. M. (2010). A comparison of landscape fuel treatment strategies to mitigate wildland fire risk in the urban interface and preserve old forest structure. *Forest ecology and management*, *259*(8), 1556-1570.

Almack, J.A. (1985). An evaluation of grizzly bear habitat in the Selkirk mountains of north Idaho. (Master's thesis). University of Idaho, Moscow, ID.

Almack, J. A. 2000. Mountain caribou recovery in the southern Selkirk Mountains of Washington, Idaho, and British Columbia. Progress Report for October 1998—March 2000. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Section 6 Contract No. E-1-45. Olympia, WA. 33 pp.

Alward, G., Hokans, R., Marshall, R., Niccolucci, M., Redmond, C., Smith, D., & Winter, S. (2010, July). Economic impact technical guide. 138 p. Retrieved from http://fsweb.ftcol.wo.fs.fed.us/PAG/Economics_Center/software/FEAST.shtml. (27 September 2011).

Andrusak, H. (1980). Kootenai River white sturgeon. Unpublished Report. Nelson, British Columbia, Canada: Ministry of Environment and Parks, Fish & Wildlife Branch.

Apperson, K.A. (1992). Kootenai River white sturgeon investigations and experimental culture: Annual progress report FY1991. Idaho Department of Fish and Game and Bonneville Power Administration, Contract DE-A179-88BP93497.

Archer, E., Al-Chokhachy, R., Heitke, J., Ebertowski, P., Leary, R., Romano, T., & Roper, B. (2009). PACFISH INFISH biological opinion effectiveness monitoring program for streams and riparian areas: 2009 annual summary report.

Arno, S.F., Parsons, D.J., & Keane, R.E. (2000). Mixed-severity fire regimes in the Northern Rocky Mountains: Consequences of fire exclusion and options for the future. In D.N. Cole, S.F. McCool, W.T. Borrie, & J. O'Loughlin (Eds.), Wilderness science in a time of change conference – volume 5: Wilderness ecosystems, threats, and management 1999 May 23-27 Missoula, MT. RMRS-P-15-VOL-5. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 8 p.

Asher, J., Dewey, S., Johnson, C., & Olivarez, J. (2001). Protecting relatively uninfested lands: Reducing weed spread following fire. Resource Notes No. 52. Denver, CO: National Science & Technology Center. Available from: http://www.blm.gov/nstc/resourcenotes/rn52.html. (27 September 2011).

Atkins, D., Byler, J.W., Livingston, L., Rogers, P., & Dayle, B. (1999). Health of Idaho's forests: A summary of conditions, issues and implications. Report No. 99-4. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Northern Region, Forest Health Protection. 50 p.

Aune, K. A. & Kasworm, W. (1989). Final report: east front grizzly studies. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Helena, MT. 332 pp.

Barrett, S.W., Arno, S.F., & Menakis, J.P. (1997, October). Fire episodes in the inland northwest (1540-1940) based on fire history data. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-GTR-370. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station. 17 p.

Bartholow, J.M. (2005). Recent water temperature trends in the Lower Klamath River, California. North American journal of Fisheries Management, 25, 152-162.

Behnke, R.J. (1992). Cutthroat trout of the Columbia and Missouri Basins, westslope cutthroat trout. In: Native trout of Western North America. American Fisheries Society Monograph 6.

Behnke, R. J. (2002). Trout and salmon of North America. Free Press. (1st ed.). New York, NY: Chanticleer Press Ed.

Belsky, A. J., Matzke, A. A., & Uselman, S. S. (1999). Survey of livestock influences on stream and riparian ecosystems in the western United States. Journal of Soil & Water Conservation, 54(1), 419.

Bentz, B.J., Regniere, J., Fettig, C.J., Hansen, E.M., Hayes, J.L., Hicke, J.A., … & Seybold, S.J. (2010, September). Climate change and bark beetles of the Western United States and Canada: Direct and indirect effects. BioScience, 60(8), 602-613. Retrieved from: http://www.usu.edu/beetle/documents/Bentzetal_2010.pdf. (27 September 2011).

Bergerud, A.T. (1978, November 1). The status and management of caribou in British Columbia. Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Recreation and Conservation. 134 p.

Birdsey, R.A. (1992, August). Carbon storage and accumulation in United States forest ecosystems. Gen. Tech. Rep. WO-59. Washington, DC: USDA Forest Service. 51 p.

Blate, G.M., Joyce, L.A., Littell, J.S., McNulty, S.G., Millar, C.I., Moser, S.C., … & Peterson, D.L. (2009). Adapting to climate change in United States national forests. Unasylva, 60(231/232), 57-62.

Bollenbacher, B. & Hahn, B. (2008, September). USFS Northern Region old growth management considerations. USDA Forest Service. 21 p.

Bollenbacher, B., Bush, R., & Lundberg, R. (2009). Estimates of snag densities for northern Idaho forests in the northern region: Region one vegetation classification, mapping, inventory and analysis report. Numbered Report 09-06 v1.3.

Bollenbacher, B., Bush, R., DeNitto, G., Keane, B., Kearns, H., Lockman, B., … & Stewart, C. (2010, September 20). Executive summary: Status and conservation of whitebark pine. USDA Forest Service, Region 1. 30 p.

Bollenbacher, B. (2010, June 7). Pattern of vegetation matters on the KIPZ. Unpublished report. USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. 18 p.

Bowker, M., Starbuck, C.M., English, D.B.K, Bergstrom, J.C., Rosenberger, R.S., & McCollum, D.W. (2009). Estimating the net economic value of national forest recreation: An application of the national visitor use monitoring database. Athens, GA: The University of Georgia, Department of Agricultural and Applied Economics. 222 p.

Brewer, C.K., Berglund, D., Barber, J.A., Bush, R., & Tripp, J. (2004, April). Northern region vegetation mapping project summary report and spatial datasets. USDA Forest Service, Northern Region.

Brown, C.J.D. (1971). Fishes of Montana. Bozeman, MT: Big Sky Books.

Brown, J.K., & Smith, J.K. (Eds.). (2000, December). Wildland fire in ecosystems: Effects of fire on flora. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-42-volume 2. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 257 p.

Burger, J.A. & Kelting, D.L. (1999). Using soil quality indicators to assess forest stand management. Forest Ecology and Management, 122, 155-166.

Burns, R.M., & Honkala, B.H. (Eds.). (1990). Silvics of North America: 1.) Conifers, 2.) Hardwoods. Agriculture Handbook 654. Washington, DC: USDA Forest Service. 877 p.

Bush, R., Berglund, D., Leach, A., Lundberg, R., & Zack, A. (2007, May 16). Estimates of old growth for the northern region and national forests. Numbered Report 07-06 v1.2. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Region 1, Forest and Range Management.

Bush, R. & Lundberg, R. (2006, April 11). Estimates of old growth percentages and snag density on the Idaho Panhandle National Forest. Numbered Report 06-07. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Region 1, Forest and Range Management. 4 p.

Bush, R., & Lundberg, R. (2008, September 2). Wildlife habitat estimate updates for the region 1 conservation assessment. Numbered Report 08-04 v1.0. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Region 1, Forest and Range Management. 22 p. Retrieved from: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb5130739.pdf. (27 September 2011).

Casola, J.H., J.E. Kay, A.K. Snover, R.A. Norheim, L. C. Whitely Binder and the Climate Impacts Group. Climate Impacts on Washington's Hydropower, Water Supply, Forests, Fish, and Agriculture. A report prepared for King County (Washington) by the Climate Impacts Group (Center for Science in the Earth System, Joint Institute for the Study of the Atmosphere and Ocean, University of Washington, Seattle).

Cassirer E. F., Groves, C.R. & Genter, D. L. (1994). Coeur d'Alene salamander conservation assessment. Helena, MT: USDA Forest Service, Region 1, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Montana Natural Heritage Program. 62 p.

Chadde, S.W., Shelly, S.J., Bursik, R.J., Moseley, R.K., Evenden, A.G., Mantas, M., … & Heidel, B.L. (1998). Peatlands on national forests of the northern Rocky Mountains: Ecology and conservation. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-11. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 75 p.

Chapin III, F., Torn, M. S., & Tateno, M. (1996). Principles of ecosystem sustainability. American Naturalist, 148(6), 1016-1037.

Chatters, J.C. & Leavell, D. (1994). Smeads bench bog: A 1500-year history of fire and succession in the Hemlock Forest of the Lower Clark Fork Valley, Northwest Montana. Contract Number RFQ 14-93-05. Libby, MT: USDA Forest Service, Kootenai National Forest.

Claar, J.J., Bertram, T., Naney, R., Warren, N., & Ruediger, W. (2003). Wildlife linkage areas: An integrated approach for Canada lynx. Unpublished report on file with UC Davis, John Muir Institute of the Environment, Road Ecology Center, Davis, CA 95616.

Clayton J.L., Kellogg, G., & Forrester, N. (1987). Soil disturbance-tree growth relations in central Idaho clearcuts. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-372. USDA Forest Service Intermountain Research Station.

Cleland, D.T., Avers, P.E., McNab, W.H., Jensen, M.E., Bailey, R.G., King, T., & Russell, W.E. (1997). National hierarchical framework of ecological units. In M.S. Boyce & A. Haney (Eds.). Ecosystem management applications for sustainable forest and wildlife resources (pp. 181-200). New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.

Clevenger, A.P., & Wierzchowski, J. (2006). Maintaining and restoring connectivity in landscapes fragmented by roads. In K.R. Crooks & M. Sanjayan, Connectivity conservation (pp. 505-506). Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press. 712 p.

Coleman, M., & Fausch, K. (2007). Cold summer temperature limits recruitment of age-0 cutthroat trout in high-elevation Colorado streams. American Fisheries Society. Transactions, 136(5), 1231-1244.

Collins, B. M., Miller, J. D., Thode, A. E., Kelly, M., van Wagtendonk, J. W., & Stephens, S. L. (2009). Interactions among wildland fires in a long-established Sierra Nevada natural fire area. Ecosystems, 12(1), 114-128.

Copeland, J.P., Peek, J.M., Groves, C.R., Melquist, W.E., McKelvey, K.S., McDaniel, G.W., Long, C.D. & Harris, C. E. (2007). Seasonal Habitat Associations of the Wolverine in Central Idaho. Journal of Wildlife Management, 71(7), 2201-2212.

Corn, P., Jennings, M. L., & Muths, E. (1997). Survey and assessment of amphibian populations in Rocky Mountain National Park. Northwestern Naturalist, 78(1), 34-55.

Costanza, R., & D'Arge, R. (1997). The value of the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. (Cover story). Nature, 387(6630), 253-260.

Craigg, T.L. & Howes, S.W. (2007). Assessing quality in volcanic ash soils. In: D.S. Page-Dumroese, R.E. Miller, & J. Mital (Eds.) Volcanic-ash-derived forest soils of the Inland Northwest: Properties and implications for management and restoration. Proceedings. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-P-44. Fort Collins, CO: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.

Czaplewski, R.L. (2004). Application of forest inventory and analysis (FIA) data to estimate the amount of old growth forest and snag density in the Northern Region of the National Forest System. Unpublished report, on file with USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fort Collins, CO. 13 p.

Daily, G.C., Alexander, S., Ehrlich, P.R., Goulder, L., Lubchenco, J., Matson, P.A., … & Woodwell, G.M. (1997). Ecosystem services: Benefits supplied to human societies by natural ecosystems. Washington, DC: Island Press. 18 p.

De Leo, G. A., & Levin, S. (1997). The Multifaceted Aspects of Ecosystem Integrity. Conservation Ecology (11955449), 1(1), 3.

Donald D.B. & Alger, D.J. (1993). Geographic distribution, species displacement, and niche overlap for lake trout and bull trout in mountain lakes. Canadian Journal of Zoology, 71(2), 238-247.

Drever, C., Peterson, G., Messier, C., Bergeron, Y., & Flannigan, M. (2006). Can forest management based on natural disturbances maintain ecological resilience? Canadian Journal of Forest Research, 36(9), 2285-2299.

Dunham, J., Rieman, B., & Chandler, G. (2003). Influences of temperature and environmental variables on the distribution of bull trout within streams at the southern margin of its range. North American Journal of Fisheries Management, 23(3), 893-904.

Dunham, J. B., G. L. Vineyard, and B. E. Rieman. (1997). Habitat Fragmentation and Extinction Risk of Lahontan Cutthroat Trout. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 17:1126-1133.American Fisheries Society. 8pp.

Dunham, J. B., Rosenberger, A. E., Luce, C. H., & Rieman, B. E. (2007). Influences of wildfire and channel reorganization on spatial and temporal variation in stream temperature and the distribution of fish and amphibians. Ecosystems, 10(2), 335-346.

Dykstra, P.R. and M.P. Curran. (2002). Skid road recontouring in Southeast British Columbia, 7-year Tree growth results. Res. Br., B.C. Ministry of Forestry, Victoria, BC. Technical Report 001.

Elzinga, C.L., & Shearer, R.C. (1997, August). Vegetation structure in old-growth stands in the Coram Research Natural Area in northwestern Montana. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-GTR-364. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station. 22 p.

Evans, H.F. (1960). A preliminary investigation of caribou in northwestern United States. (Master's thesis). Bozeman, MT: Montana State University.

Evers, D.C. (2004). Status assessment and conservation plan for the common loon (Gavia immer) in North America. Hadley, MA: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service. 84 p. + appendices.

Fausch, K.D., Rieman, B.E., Dunham, J.B., Young, M.K., & Peterson, D.P. (2009). Invasion versus Isolation: Trade-Offs in Managing Native Salmonids with Barriers to Upstream Movement. Conservation Biology, 23(4), 859-870.

Fettig, C. J., Klepzig, K. D., Billings, R. F., Munson, A., Nebeker, T., Negrón, J. F., & Nowak, J. T. (2007). The effectiveness of vegetation management practices for prevention and control of bark beetle infestations in coniferous forests of the western and southern United States. Forest Ecology & Management, 238(1-3), 24-53.

Finklin, A.I. (1983). Climate of Priest River Experimental Forest, northern Idaho. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-159. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. 53 p.

Finklin, A.I., & Fischer, W.C. (1987). Climate of the Deception Creek Experimental Forest, northern Idaho. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-226. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station. 73 p.

Finney, M.A. (2007). A conceptual method for optimizing fuel treatment locations. International Journal of Wildland Fire, 16, 702-711.

Finney, M.A., & Cohen, J.D. (2003). Expectation and evaluation of fuel management objectives. In P.N. Omi (Ed.), Proceedings of Fire, Fuel Treatments, and Ecological Restoration, April 14-17, Ft. Collins, CO (pp 353-366). USDA Forest Service.

Fins, L., Byler, J., Ferguson, D., Harvey, A., Mahalovich, M.F., McDonald, G., … & Zack, A. (2001). Return of the giants-restoring white pine ecosystems by breeding and aggressive planting of blister rust-resistant white pines. Station Bulletin 72. Moscow, ID: University of Idaho. 20 p.

Flinn. P. (1956). Caribou of Idaho. Idaho Fish and Game. 103 p.

Folke, C., Carpenter, S., Walker, B., Scheffer, M., Elmqvist, T., Gunderson, L., & Holling, C. S. (2004). Regime shifts, resilience, and biodiversity in ecosystem management. Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution & Systematics, 35(1), 557-581.

Froehlich, H.A., & McNabb, D.H. (1983). Minimizing soil compaction in Pacific Northwest forests. Forest soils & treatment impacts: proceedings of the sixth North American Forest Soils Conference held at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville in June 1983, 159-192.

Froehlich, H.A., Robbins, R.W., & Miles, D.R. (1985). Soil bulk density recovery on compacted skid trails in central Idaho. Journal - Soil Science Society of America, 49(4), 1015-1017.

Furniss, M.J., Roeloffs, T.D., & Yee. C.S. (1991). Road construction and maintenance. In: W.R. Meehan (Ed.), Influences of forest and rangeland management on salmonid fisheries and their habitat. Bethesda, MD: American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19. 28 p.

Gaines, W.L., Haggard, M., Lehmkuhl, J.F., Lyons, A.L., & Harrod, R.J. (2007). Short-term response of land birds to ponderosa pine restoration. Restoration Ecology, 15(4), 670-678.

Gaines, W., Lehmkuhl, J., Lyons, A., Haggard, M., & Begley, J. (2010). Short-term effects of thinning and burning restoration treatments on avian community composition, density, and nest survival in the Eastern Cascades Dry Forests, Washington. Forest Science, 56(1), 88-99.

Gärtner, S. S., Reynolds, K. M., Hessburg, P. F., Hummel, S. S., & Twery, M. M. (2008). Decision support for evaluating landscape departure and prioritizing forest management activities in a changing environment. Forest Ecology & Management, 256(10), 1666-1676.

Gebert, K.M. & Odell, S. (2007). A descriptive analysis of change in eligibility status for the USDA Forest Service economic recovery program. Research Paper RMRS-RP-62WWW. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 32 p.

Graham, P. (1981). Status of white sturgeon in the Kootenai river. Kalispell, MT: Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife, and Parks. Unpublished report.

Green, P., Joy, J., Sirucek, D., Hann, W., Zack, A., & Naumann, B. (1992 errata corrected 2008). Old growth forest types of the Northern Region. Missoula, MT: United States Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Region. 60 p.

Groves, C.R., Cassirer, E.F., Genter, D.L., & Reichel, J.D. (1996). Coeur d'Alene Salamander (Plethodon idahoensis). Natural Areas Journal, 16, 238-247.

Groves, C., Frederick, T., Frederick, G., Atkinson, E., Atkinson, M., Shepherd, J., & Servheen, G. (1997). Density, distribution and habitat of flammulated owls in Idaho. Great Basin Naturalist, 57(2), 116-123.

Haak, A.L., Williams, J.E.,Isaak, D.,Todd, A., Muhlfeld, C., Kershner, J.L., Gresswell, R., Hostetler, S., & Nevill, H.M. (2010) The potential influence of changing climate on the persistence of salmonids of the inland west: U.S.G.S. Open File Report 2010-1236. 74 p.

Hagle, S.K., Johnson, T.L., Stipe, L.E., Schwandt, J.W., Byler, J.W., Kegley, S.J., … & Lewis, L.G. (2000a, July). Succession functions of pathogens and insects: Ecoregion sections M332a and M333d in northern Idaho and western Montana: Volume 1 analysis methods. FHP Report No. 00-10. USDA Forest Service, State and Private Forestry, Forest Health Protection, Northern Region. 153 p.

Hagle, S.K., Schwandt, J.W., Johnson, T.L., Kegley, S.J., Randall, C.S.B., Taylor, J.E., … & Marsden, M.A. (2000b, July). Succession functions of pathogens and insects: Ecoregion sections M332a and M333d in northern Idaho and western Montana: Volume 2 results and conclusions. FHP Report No. 00-11. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, State and Private Forestry, Forest Health Protection, Northern Region. 285 p.

Haig, I.T., Davis, K.P., & Weidman, R.H. (1941). Natural regeneration in the western white pine type. U.S. Dep. Agric. Tech. Bull. 767.

Hammer, B. (2003, April 4). Montana, Idaho, Dakotas national forests and grasslands air quality assessment. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service. 36 p. Retrieved from: http://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb5183199.pdf. (27 September 2011).

Hann, W.J., Bunnell, D.L. (2001). Fire and Land Management Planning and Implementation Across Multiple Scales. International Journal of Wildland Fire: Scientific Journal of IAWF. 10:389-403. International Association of Wildland Fire. CSIRO Publishing. 16pp.

Hansen, L.J., Biringer, J.L, & Hoffman, J.R. (Eds.). (2003, August). Buying time: A user's manual for building resistance and resilience to climate change in natural systems. Berlin: WWF Climate Change Program and WWF Global Forest Program. 246 p.

Hanski I. 1999. Habitat connectivity, habitat continuity, and meta-populations in dynamic landscapes. Oikos, 87, 209–219.

Hardy, C.C., Schmidt, K.M., Menakis, J.M., Samson, N.R. (2001). Spatial Data for National Fire Planning and Fuel Management. International Journal of Wildland Fire: Scientific Journal of IAWF. 10:353-372. International Association of Wildland Fire. CSIRO Publishing. 21pp.

Harig, A., & Fausch, K. (2002). Minimum habitat requirements for establishing translocated cutthroat trout populations. Ecological Applications, 12(2), 535-551.

Harris, R.B. (1999, July). Abundance and characteristics of snags in western Montana forests. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-31. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 19 p. Retrieved from: http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/pubs/rmrs_gtr031.pdf. (27 September 2011).

Harvey, A.E., Hessburg, P.F., Byler, J.W., McDonald, G.I., Weatherby, J.C., Wickman, B.E. (1995). Health declines in western interior forests: symptoms and solutions. In: D.M. Baumgartner & R.L. Everett (Eds.). Proceedings ecosystem management in western interior forests, 1999 May 3-5, Spokane, WA (pp. 88-99). Pullman, WA: Department of Natural Resource Sciences, Washington State University.

Harvey, A. & Morgan, P. (2001). Disturbance ecology in the Northern Rockies: One perspective. In: S.J. Barras (Ed.). Proceedings: National silvicultural workshop; 1999 October 5-7; Kalispell, MT. Proceedings RMRS-P-19, (pp. 8-10). Ogden, UT: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.

Hawkins, B. A., Field, R., Cornell, H. V., Currie, D. J., Guégan, J., Kaufman, D. M., & ... Turner, J. G. (2003). Energy, water, and broad-scale geographic patterns of species richness. Ecology, 84(12), 3105-3117.

Hendricks, P., Lenard, S., Currier, C., & Johnson, J. (2005). Bat use of highway bridges in south-central Montana. Report to the State of Montana Department of Transportation. Helena, MT: Montana Natural Heritage Program. 31 p.

Hendricks, P., & Reichel, J.D. (1996). Preliminary amphibian and reptile survey of the Ashland District, Custer National Forest: 1995. Helena, MT: Montana Natural Heritage Program. 79 p.

Hessburg, P.F., Salter, R.B., & James, K.M. (2007). Re-examining fire severity relations in pre-management era mixed conifer forests: Inferences from landscape patterns of forest structure. Landscape Ecology (22), 5-24.

Hessburg, P. F., Salter, B. G., Ottmar, R. D., & Alvarado, E. E. (2000). Recent changes (1930s-1990s) in spatial patterns of interior northwest forest, USA. Forest Ecology & Management, 136(1-3), 53.

Hessburg, P.F., Smith, B.G., Kreiter, S.D., Miller, C.A., Salter, R.B., McNicoll, C.H., & Hann, W.J. (1999). Historical and current forest and range landscapes in the interior Columbia River basin and portions of the Klamath and Great Basins; Part I: Linking vegetation patterns and landscape vulnerability to potential insect and pathogen disturbances. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-458. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 357 p.

Hessl, A. E., Schellhaas, R. R., & McKenzie, D. D. (2004). Drought and pacific decadal oscillation linked to fire occurrence in the Inland Pacific Northwest. Ecological applications: a publication of the Ecological Society of America, 14(2), 425-442.

Hillis, J.M., Thompson, M.J., Canfield, J.E., Lyon, L.J., Marcum, C.L., Dolan, P.M., & McCleerey, D.W. (1991, April 10-12). Proceedings of a symposium on elk vulnerability; Defining elk security: The Hillis paradigm. Bozeman, MT: Montana State University. 7 p.

Hilty, J. A., Lidicker Jr., W.Z., & Merenlender, A.M. (2006). Corridor ecology: The science and practice of linking landscapes for biodiversity conservation. Washington, DC: Island Press. 323 p.

Hoff, R.J. & McDonald, G.I. (1994, March 24). Disease and insect resistance in conifers associated with the cedar/hemlock ecosystem. In: D.M. Baumgartner, J.E. Lotan, & J.R. Tonn (Eds.), Interior cedar-hemlock-white pine forests: Ecology and management (pp. 151-155). Spokane, WA: Washington State University Cooperative Extension.

Holling, C.S. (1973). Resilience and stability of ecological systems. Annual Review of Ecology & Systematics, 41-23.

Holyan, J., Holder, K., Cronce, J., & Mack, C. (2011, March). Wolf conservation and management in Idaho; progress report 2010. Lapwai, ID: Nez Perce Tribe Wolf Recovery Project. 90 p.

Huston, M.A. (1994). Biological diversity: The coexistence of species and changing landscapes. London, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Idaho Department of Agriculture. 2005. Idaho invasive plan. Unpublished report prepared for the Idaho Invasive Species Council by the Northwest Natural Resource Group-LLC. 103 pp. http://agri.idaho.gov/Categories/Environment/InvasiveSpeciesCouncil/StrategicActPlan.php.

Idaho Department of Environmental Quality [Idaho DEQ]. (2002, March 29). Wildfire natural events action plan. Boise, ID. 74p. Retrieved from: http://www.deq.idaho.gov/air/prog_issues/burning/wildfire_plan_0302.pdf. (21 July 2011).

Idaho Department of Environmental Quality [Idaho DEQ]. (2005, September 30). Principles and polices for the 2002 integrated (303(d)/305(b)) report. Boise, ID. 338 p. Retrieved from: http://www.deq.idaho.gov/media/458038-integrated_report_2002_final_entire.pdf. (14 October 2011).

Idaho Department of Fish and Game. (2004). Burbot website reference http://fishandgame.idaho.gov, (27 September 2011).

Idaho Department of Fish and Game. (2005x). Idaho comprehensive wildlife conservation strategy. Boise, ID: Idaho Conservation Data Center, Idaho Department of Fish and Game. Retrieved from: http://fishandgame.idaho.gov/public/wildlife/cwcs/. (28 September 2011).

Idaho Parks and Recreation. (2006). Recreation next: Idaho's 2006-2010 statewide comprehensive outdoor recreation plan. 396 p. Retrieved from: http://parksandrecreation.idaho.gov/assets/content/docs/SCORTP/SCORTP%202006-2010%20Revised.pdf. (27 September 11).

Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee [IGBC]. (1986). Interagency grizzly bear guidelines. Wyoming Fish and Game; Bureau of Land Management; U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service; USDA Forest Service; National Park Service; Idaho Fish and Game; Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks; and Washington Game Department. 99 p.

Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee [IGBC]. (1994, updated 1998). IGBC Committee Task Force Report on Motorized Access/Grizzly Bear Management.

Interagency Federal Wildland Fire Policy Review Working Group. (2001). Review and update of the 1995 federal wildland fire management policy: National fire plan.

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN). (2009). Available at: www.iucnredlist.org. (20 October 2011).

Isaak, D. J., Luce, C. H., Rieman, B. E., Nagel, D. E., Peterson, E. E., Horan, D. L., & ... Chandler, G. L. (2010). Effects of climate change and wildfire on stream temperatures and salmonid thermal habitat in a mountain river network. Ecological Applications, 20(5), 1350-1371.

Jensen, M.E., Goodman, I.I., Everett, R.R., & Bourgeron, P.P. (1996). Ecosystem management: A landscape ecology perspective. Water resources bulletin, 32(2), 203-216.

Johnson, K.P. (1995). Redefinition of BEA economic areas: Survey of current business. U.S. Department of Commerce. 81 p.

Johnson, W. (Ed.). (2004, April). A conservation plan based on the 1987 Kootenai National Forest land management plan (as amended). Attachment H-B: Integrating Kootenai National Forest Plan and Fish, Wildlife and Parks Elk Management Plan – Final Task Force Report, 10/08/97. Libby, MT: USDA Forest Service, Kootenai National Forest. Unpublished. 17 p. + appendices.

Joslin, G. (1980). Mountain goat habitat management plan for the Cabinet Mountains, Montana. In cooperation with the Kootenai National Forest. Kalispell, MT: Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks. 102 p.

Joyce, L.A., Blate, G.M., Littell, J.S., McNulty, S.G., Millar, C.I., Moser, S.C., … & Peterson, D.L. (2008). National forests. In: S.H. Julius, J.M. West, J.S. Baron, B. Griffith, L.A. Joyce, P. Kareiva, B.D. Keller, M.A. Palmer, C.H. Peterson, and J.M. Scott (Eds.). Preliminary review of adaptation options for climate-sensitive ecosystems and resources: A report by the U.S. Climate Change Science Program and the Subcommittee on Global Change Research (pp. 3.1-3.127). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Kanen, D. (2009, January 2). Tribal interests in the management of national forests: A partial summary of unique tribal rights and interests in the management of national forests and related Forest Service authorities and responsibilities. USDA Forest Service, Region One and Region Four, Tribal Relations Specialist Report. 104 p.

Karr, J. (1991). Biological integrity: A long-neglected aspect of water resource management. Ecological Applications, 1(1), 66-84.

Karr, J.R., & E.W. Chu. (1997). Biological monitoring and assessment: Using multimetric indexes effectively. EPA 235-R97-001. University of Washington, Seattle, WA.

Kasworm, W.F., Carriles, H., Radandt, T.G., Proctor, M., & Servheen, C. (2009). Cabinet-Yaak grizzly bear recovery area 2008 research and monitoring progress report. Missoula, MT: US Fish and Wildlife Service. 76 p.

Kasworm, W, and W. Johnson. (2008, July 1). Personal Communication/phone call record. Grizzly bear movements between recovery zones.

Kasworm W., F. & Manley, T., L. (1990). Road and trail influences on grizzly bears and black bears in northwest Montana. Bears: Their Biology and Management, Vol. 8, A Selection of Papers from the Eighth International Conference on Bear Research and Management, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, February 1989. (1990), pp. 79-84.

Keane, R.E. & Arno, S.F. (2001). Restoration concepts and techniques. In: D.F. Tomback, S.F. Arno, R.E. Keane (Eds.), Whitebark pine communities: Ecology and restoration (pp. 367-400). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Keane, R. E., Gray, K., Parsons, R. A., & Holsinger, L. M. (2008). Climate change effects on historical range and variability of two large landscapes in western Montana, USA. Forest ecology and management, 254(3), 375-389.

Keane, R. E., & Parsons, R. A. (2010). Restoring whitebark pine forests of the Northern Rocky Mountains, USA. Ecological Restoration, 28(1), 56-70.

Keane, R.E., Ryan, K.C., Veblen, T.T., Allen, C.D., Logan, J., Hawkes, B. (2002). Cascading effects of fire exclusion in the Rocky Mountain ecosystems: a literature review. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRSGTR-91. Fort Collins, CO: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 24 p.

Keegan, C.E., Morgan, T.A., & Spoelma, T.P. (2005). Capacity and capability of mills in the Idaho Panhandle National Forest impact zone. Missoula, MT: Bureau of Business and Economic Research, the University of Montana.

Kershner, J. L., M. Coles-Ritchie, E. Cowley, R. C. Henderson, K. Kratz, C. Quimby, L. C. Ulmer, and M. R. Vinson. (2004). Guide to Effective Monitoring of Aquatic and Riparian Resources - PACFISH/INFISH and the Biological Opinions for Bull Trout, Salmon and Steelhead. RMRS-GTR-121. USDA FS. Rocky Mtn Research Station. Fort Collins, CO. 68pp.

Kilgore, B.M. (1981). Fire in ecosystem distribution and structure: Western forests and scrublands. In: H.A. Mooney, T.M. Bonnicksen, N.L. Christensen, J.E. Lotan, R.A. Reiners (Eds.), Fire regimes and ecosystem properties; 1978 December 11-15; Honolulu, HI (pp. 58-89). Gen. Tech. Rep. WO-26. Washington DC: USDA Forest Service.

Kimball, S. & Stephenson, D. (2010, June). Idaho statewide forest resource strategy (SFRS): Goals, strategies, and implementation. Idaho Department of Lands. 113 p. Retrieved from: http://www.idl.idaho.gov/bureau/ForestAssist/isrs/final/061710-ID-SFRS-Final.pdf. (27 September 2011).

Kingery, H.E. & Ghalambor, C.K. (2001). Pygmy Nuthatch (Sitta pygmaea). The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca, NY: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from: http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/567.

Kliejunas, J.T., Geils, B., Glaeser, J.M., Goheen, E.M., Hennon, P., Kim, M.S., … & Frankel, S.J. (2009). Review of literature on climate change and forest diseases of western North America. Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-225. Albany, CA: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station. 54 p.

Kuck, L., Compton, B.B., Anderson, C., Chu, T., Crenshaw, J., Hayden, J., … Zager, P. (1999, January). Elk management plan: Status and objectives of Idaho's elk resource. Boise, ID: Idaho Department of Fish and Game. 100 p. Retrieved from: http://fishandgame.idaho.gov/cms/wildlife/plans/elk.pdf.

Kuennen. (2005). Kootenai Forest Plan Monitoring Reports 1995-2004. Retrieved from: http://www.fs.usda.gov/wps/portal/fsinternet/!ut/p/c4/04_SB8K8xLLM9MSSzPy8xBz9CP0os3gjAwhwtDDw9_AI8zPyhQoY6BdkOyoCAGixyPg!/?navtype=BROWSEBYSUBJECT&cid=stelprdb5200882&navid=130000000000000&pnavid=null&ss=110114&position=Welcome.Html&ttype=detail&pname=Kootenai%20National%20Forest-%20Land. (27 September 2011).

Kuennen. 2008. Personal Communication.

Landres, P. B., Swanson, F. J., & Morgan, P. P. (1999, November). Overview of the use of natural variability concepts in managing ecological systems. Ecological applications: a publication of the Ecological Society of America, 9(4), 1179-1188.

Leavell, D.M. (2000). Vegetation and process of the Kootenai National Forest. Dissertation Abstracts, catalog #9970-793, vol. 61-04B, p. 1744, Ann Arbor, Michigan, USA. 508 p.

Lee, D.C., Sedell, J.R., Rieman, B.E., Thurow, R.F., & Williams, J.E. (1997, June). Broadscale assessment of aquatic species and habitats. In Quigley, T.M. & Arbeldibe, S.J. (Eds.), An assessment of ecosystem components in the Interior Columbia Basin and portions of the Klamath and Great Basins: Volume III (1057-1496). Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-405. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Leiberg, J.B. (1897, January 25). General report on a botanical survey of the Coeur d'Alene mountains in Idaho during the summer of 1895. Contributions from the U.S. National Herbarium, Vol. 1, No. 1. USDA Division of Botany. 89 p.

Littell, J. S., Oneil, E. E., McKenzie, D., Hicke, J. A., Lutz, J. A., Norheim, R. A., & Elsner, M. M. (2010). Forest ecosystems, disturbance, and climatic change in Washington State, USA. Climatic Change, 102(1/2), 129-158.

Loeffler, C. (Ed.). (1998). Boreal toad conservation plan and agreement for the management and recovery of the southern Rocky Mountain population of the boreal toad (Bufo boreas boreas), Boreal Toad Recovery Team. 66 pp. + appendices.

Lorain, C.C. (1991, February). Report on the conservation status of Silene Spaldingii in Idaho. Boise, ID: Idaho Natural Heritage Program, Idaho Department of Fish and Game. 37 p.

Losensky, J. (1993). Historical vegetation in region 1 by climatic section. 39 p.

Lowther, P.E. & Collins, C.T. (2002). Black swift (Cypseloides niger), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca, NY: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from: http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/676. (27 September 2011).

Mace, R. D. & Manley, T.L. (1993). South Fork Flathead River Grizzly Bear Project: Progress Report for 1992. Montana Dept. Fish, Wildlife and Parks, USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, National Fish and Wildlife Foundation. 34pp.

Mace, R. D., Waller, J. S., Manley, T. L., Lyon, L., & Zuuring, H. (1996). Relationships among grizzly bears, roads and habitat in the Swan Mountains, Montana. Journal of Applied Ecology, 33(6), 1395-1404.

Mace, R. D. & Waller, J.S. (1997). Final Report: grizzly bear ecology in the Swan Mountains, Montana. Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Helena, MT. 191pp.

Mace, R. D., & Waller, J. S. (1998). Demography and Population Trend of Grizzly Bears in the Swan Mountains, Montana. Conservation Biology, 12(5), 1005-1016.

Mantis, M. (2003). Evaluating risk to native plant communities from selected exotic species. Kalispell, MT: The Nature Conservancy of Montana and U.S. Forest Service Cohesive Strategy Team. Retrieved from: http://www.fs.fed.us/r1/cohesive_strategy/datafr.htm > vegetation > weeds. (27 September 2011).

Marcot, B.G. (1996). An ecosystem context for bat management: A case study of the Interior Columbia River Basin, USA. In R.M.R. Barclay & R.M. Brigham (Eds.), Bats and forest symposium, 19-21 October 1995. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: British Columbia Ministry of Forests. 291 p.

Martin, C., Ogden, C., Mayfield, G., Spangle, S., Zablan, M., Bruce, C., … & Knudsen, M. (1998, June). Northern goshawk status review: Status review of the northern goshawk in the forested west. Portland, OR: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Technical Support. 250 p. Retrieved from: http://www.fws.gov/pacific/news/pdf/gh_sr.pdf. (27 September 2011).

Mattson, D. J., Knight, R.R., & Blanchard, B.M. (1987). The effects of developments and primary roads on grizzly bear habitat use in Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming. Bears – Their Biology and Management, 7259-273.

Mattson, D. J., & Merrill, T. (2004). A model-based appraisal of habitat conditions for grizzly bears in the Cabinet-Yaak region of Montana and Idaho. Ursus, 15(1), 76-89.

McDonald, G.I., Harvey, A.E., & Tonn, J.R. (2000). Fire, competition and forest pests: landscape treatment to sustain ecosystem function. Moscow, ID: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 17 p.

McGarigal, Kevin; Marks, Barbara J. 1995. FRAGSTATS: Spatial Pattern Analysis Program for Quantifying Landscape Structure. PNW-GTR-351. USDA Forest Service. Pacific Northwest Research Station. Portland, OR. 122p.

McKenzie, D., Peterson, D.L., & Littell, J.J. (2009). Chapter 15: Global warming and stress complexes in forests of western North America. In: A. Bytnerowicz, M.J. Arbaugh, A.R. Riebau, & C. Andersen (Eds.), Wildland fires and air pollution (pp. 319-337).

McLellan, B. N., & Shackleton, D. M. (1988). Grizzly bears and resource-extraction industries: Effects of roads on behavior, habitat use and demography. Journal of Applied Ecology, 25(2), 451-460.

Millar, C. I., Stephenson, N. L., & Stephens, S. L. (2007). Climate change and forests of the future: Managing in the face of uncertainty. Ecological Applications, 17(8), 2145-2151.

Miller, K.E.G., Dixon, R., & Harris, C.E. (2005, September). Idaho bat conservation plan: Draft. Boise, ID: Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Idaho Conservation Data Center, and Idaho Bat Working Group. 143 p.

Mills, L., & Soule, M. E. (1993). The keystone-species concept in ecology and conservation. BioScience, 43(4), 219-224.

Minnesota IMPLAN Group, Inc. [MIG]. (2003). IMPLAN Pro Version 2.0: Social accounting and impact analysis software; user's guide, analysis guide, data guide. 418 p. Stillwater, MN: Minnesota IMPLAN Group, Inc.

Monnig, E.C. & Byler, J.W. (1992). Forest health and ecological integrity in the Northern Rockies. Forest Pest Management Rep. 92-7 2nd ed. R1-92-130. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. 18 p.

Montana Bald Eagle Working Group [MBEWG]. (1994). Montana bald eagle management plan. Billings, MT: USDI Bureau of Reclamation. 104 p.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality. (2002). Montana 305(b) report: Appendix B year 2000 303(d) waterbody-use-cause listings dropped from 2002 list based on new sufficient credible data. 25 p.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality. (2006). Montana water quality standards: Administrative rules of Montana 17.30 subchapters 6 and 7. Helena, MT: Montana DEQ, Water Quality Planning Bureau, Watershed Protection Section.

Montana Department of Environmental Quality. (2007). Montana nonpoint source pollution management plan. Helena, MT: Montana Department of Environmental Quality, Water Quality Planning Bureau, Watershed Protection Section.

Montana Department of State Lands (1994). Guide to Montana's stream management zone law. Montana Code 26.6.

Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks [Montana FWP] & Montana Natural Heritage Program [Montana NHP]. (n.d.). Montana field guide: Bald eagle (Haliaaetus leucocephalus). Retrieved from: http://fieldguide.mt.gov/. (26 July 2011).

Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks [Montana FWP] & Montana Natural Heritage Program [Montana NHP]. (n.d.). Montana field guide: Flammulated owl (Otus flammeolus). Retrieved from: http://fieldguide.mt.gov/. (26 July 2011).

Montana/Idaho Airshed Group. (2010, June). Operating guide. 60 p. Retrieved from: http://www.smokemu.org/docs/20100601OpsGuide.pdf. (27 September 2011).

Montana Natural Heritage Program. (1987). Status report on the Coeur d'Alene salamander (Plethodon idahoensis) in Montana. Unpublished mimeo. Libby, MT: USDA Forest Service, Kootenai National Forest and Lolo National Forest.

Morgan, P. P., Gibson, C. E., & Heyerdahl, E. K. (2008). Multi-season Climate Synchronized Forest Fires Throughout the 20th Century, Northern Rockies, USA. Ecology, 89(3), 717-728.

Morgan, T.A., Keegan, C.E., Hayes, S.W., Sorenson, C.B., Shook, S.R., Wagner, F.G., & O'Lauglin, J. (2011). Idaho's forest products industry current conditions and 2011 forecast. Station Bulletin 97, January 2011. Moscow, ID: Idaho Forest, Wildlife and Range Experiment Station. 4 p. Retrieved from: http://www.cnrhome.uidaho.edu/documents/Sta_Bull_97.pdf?pid=120133&doc=1. (27 September 2011).

Morrison, M. L. (2002). Wildlife restoration: Techniques for habitat analysis and animal monitoring. Washington, DC: Island Press. 209 p.

Morrison, J., Quick, M. C., & Foreman, M. G. (2002). Climate change in the Fraser River watershed: flow and temperature projections. Journal of Hydrology, 263(1-4), 230.

Mountain Caribou Technical Advisory Committee (MCTAC). 2002. A strategy for the recovery of mountain caribou in British Columbia. Version 1. British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land, and Air Protection. 73 pp.

National Wildfire Coordination Group [NWCG]. (2001, December). Smoke management guide for prescribed and wildland fire: 2001 Edition. PMS 420-2. NFES 1279. Boise, ID: National Interagency Fire Center. Retrieved from: http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/SMG/SMG-72.pdf. (27 September 2011).

NatureServe. (n.d.). NatureServe explorer: An online encyclopedia of life (version 7.1) [Web Application]. Arlington, VA: NatureServe. Available from: http://www.natureserve.org/explorer. (26 July 2011).

NatureServe. (2011). NatureServe.org. Distribution of Coeur d'Alene salamander Available from: http://www.natureserve.org/explorer. (20 October 2011).

NatureServe. (2011). NatureServe.org. Distribution of western toad Available from: http://www.natureserve.org/explorer. (20 October 2011).

Neuenschwander, L.F., Byler, J.W., Harvey, A.E., McDonald, G.I., Ortiz, D.S., Osborne, H.L., Snyder, G.C., & Zack, A. (1999). White pine and the American west: A vanishing species, can we save it? Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-35. Ft. Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.

North American Bird Conservation Initiative [NABCI], US Committee. (2009). The state of the birds, United States of America, 2009. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of the Interior. 36 p.

Northern Rockies Coordinating Group. (2010, July 20). Montana–Idaho interagency smoke management integration strategy for the mitigation of public health and welfare impacts caused by smoke from unplanned ignitions. USDI Bureau of Land Management; USDI National Park Service; USDI Fish and Wildlife Service; USDI Bureau of Indian Affairs; USDA Forest Service, Region 1; USDA Forest Service, Region 4; State of Montana; and State of Idaho. 12 p.

Noss, R.F. (2001). Beyond Kyoto: Forest Management in a Time of Rapid Climate Change. Conservation Biology, 15(3), 578-590.

Nussbaum, R.A., Brodie, E.D., Jr., & Storm, R.M. (1983). Amphibians and reptiles of the Pacific Northwest. Moscow, ID: University of Idaho. 332 p.

Paragamian, V.L. (2000). The effects of variable flows on Burbot spawning migrations in the Kootenai River, Idaho, USA, and Kootenay Lake, British Columbia, Canada, after construction of the Libby Dam. Pages 111-123 In V.L. Paragamian and D.W. Willis (editors), Burbot: biology, management, and ecology. American Fisheries Society, Fisheries Management Section, Publication Number 1, Bethesda, Maryland.

Paragamian, V., & Kruse, G. (2001). Kootenai River white sturgeon spawning migration behavior and a predictive model. North American Journal of Fisheries Management, 21(1), 10-21.

Parker, J., Wulfhorst, J.D., & Kamm, J. (2002). Social assessment for the Idaho Panhandle National Forests. Moscow, ID: University of Idaho. 159 p.

Partners in Flight [PIF]. (2000). Draft bird conservation plan: Montana. (version 1.0). Kalispell, MT: American Bird Conservancy; Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks; Montana Partners in Flight. 288 p. Retrieved from: http://www.partnersinflight.org/bcps/plan/pl_mt_10.pdf. (21 September 2011).

Partners in Flight [PIF]. (2000b). Idaho bird conservation plan (version 1.0). Hamilton, MT: Idaho Partners in Flight. 167 p. Retrieved from: http://www.partnersinflight.org/bcps/plan/pl_id_10.pdf. (21 September 2011).

Partners in Flight [PIF] & Rocky Mountain Bird Observatory [RMBO]. (n.d.). PIF landbird population estimate database. [Web Application]. Available at: http://rmbo.org/pif_db/laped/. (2010).

Partridge, F. (1983). Kootenai river fisheries investigations in Idaho. Boise, ID: Idaho Department of Fish and Game.

Peet, R.K. (2000). Forests of the Rocky Mountains. In M.G. Barbour & W.D. Billings (Eds.), North American terrestrial vegetation. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. 32 p.

Petersen, J., & Kitchell, J. (2001). Climate regimes and water temperature changes in the Columbia River: bioenergetic implications for predators of juvenile salmon. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 58(9), 1831-1841.

Pierson, E.D., Wackenhut, M.C., Altenbach, J.S., Bradley, P., Call, P., Genter, D.L., … & Welch, L. (1999). Species conservation assessment and strategy for Townsend's big-eared bat (Corynorhinus townsendii townsendii and Corynorhinus townsendii pallescens). Boise, ID: Idaho Department of Fish and Game.

Postel, S., & Carpenter, S. (1997). Freshwater ecosystem services. In G.C. Daily (Ed.), Nature's services: Societal dependence on natural ecosystems, (pp. 195-214). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Powell, D.C. (1999). Suggested stocking levels for forest stands in northeastern Oregon and southwestern Washington: An implementation guide for the Umatilla National Forest. Gen. Tech. Rep. F14-SO-TP-03-99. Pendleton, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region.

Pratt, K. L. & Huston, J.E. (1993). Status of bull trout (Salvelinus confluentus) in Lake Pend Oreille and the Lower Clark Fork River: Draft. Spokane, WA: The Washington Power Company.

Proctor, M. F., McLellan, B. N., & Strobeck, C. (2002). Population fragmentation of grizzly bears in southeastern British Columbia, Canada. Ursus, 13153-160.

Proctor, M. F., McLellan, B. N., Strobeck, C., & Barclay, R.M.R. (2005). Genetic analysis reveals demographic fragmentation of grizzly bears yielding vulnerably small populations. Proceedings of the Royal Society. British Columbia, Canada. 8 p.

(Proctor, McLellan, Strobeck, & Barclay, 2002); (Proctor et al., 2002).

Pyne, S.J. (1982). Fire in America: A cultural history of wildland and rural fire. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Quigley, T.M. & Arbelbide, S.J. (Eds.). (1997, June). An assessment of ecosystem components in the Interior Columbia Basin and portions of the Klamath and Great Basins: Volume III. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-405. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Rahel, F. J., & Olden, J. D. (2008). Assessing the Effects of Climate Change on Aquatic Invasive Species. Conservation Biology, 22(3), 521-533.

Reeves, G. H., Benda, L. E., Burnett, K. M., Bisson, P. A., Sedell, J. R., & Nielsen, J. L. (1995). A disturbance-based ecosystem approach to maintaining and restoring freshwater habitats of evolutionarily significant units of anadromous salmonids in the Pacific Northwest. In, Evolution

and the aquatic ecosystem: Defining unique units in population conservation (pp. 334-349). American Fisheries Society.

Reichel, J.D. (1996). Preliminary amphibian and reptile survey of the Helena National Forest: 1995. Helena, MT: USDA Forest Service, Helena National Forest, 96 p.

Reichel, J.D. (1997). Amphibian, reptile, and northern bog lemming survey on the Rocky Mountain Front: 1996. Helena, MT: Montana Natural Heritage Program. 86p,

Reichel, J.D. & Beckstrom, S.G. (1993). Northern bog lemming survey: 1992. Unpublished report. Helena, MT: Montana Natural Heritage Program. 64 p. Retrieved from: http://mtnhp.org/animal/reports/mammals/NBL_survey_1992.pdf. (21 September 2011).

Reichel, J.D. & Beckstrom, S.G. (1994). Northern bog lemming survey: 1993. Helena, MT: Montana Natural Heritage Program. 87 p. Retrieved from: http://mtnhp.org/animal/reports/mammals/NBL_survey_1993.pdf. (21 September 2011).

Reichel, J.D. & Corn, J.G. (1997). Northern bog lemmings: Survey, population parameters, and population analysis. A report to the Kootenai National Forest. Helena, MT: Montana Natural Heritage Program. 27 p.

Reichel, J.D. & Flath, D. (1995). Identification of Montana's amphibians and reptiles. Montana Outdoors 26, 15-34.

Rettie, W., & Messier, F. (1998). Dynamics of woodland caribou populations at the southern limit of their range in Saskatchewan. Canadian Journal of Zoology, 76(2), 251-259.

Rieman, B., & Dunham, J. (2000). Metapopulations and salmonids: A synthesis of life history patterns and empirical observations. Ecology of Freshwater Fish, 9(1-2), 51-64.

Rieman, B.E., Dunham, J.B., & Clayton, J. (2006). Emerging concepts for management of river ecosystems and challenges to applied integration of physical and biological sciences in the Pacific Northwest, USA: Draft September 2005. Boise, ID: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.

Rieman, B.E., Hessburg, P.F., Lee, D.C., Thurow, R.F., & Sedell, J.R. (2000). Toward an integrated classification of ecosystems: Defining opportunities for managing fish and forest health. Environmental Management, 25(4), 425-444.

Rieman, B. E., Isaak, D., Adams, S., Horan, D., Nagel, D., Luce, C., & Myers, D. (2007). Anticipated Climate Warming Effects on Bull Trout Habitats and Populations Across the Interior Columbia River Basin. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society, 136(6), 1552-1565.

Rieman, B.E. & Isaak, D. (2010). Climate change, aquatic ecosystems, and fishes in the Rocky Mountain West: Implications and alternatives for management. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-250. USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.

Rieman, B. E. & McIntyre, J.D. (1993). Demographic and habitat requirements for the conservation of bull trout (Salvelinus Confluentus). Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-302. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station.

Rieman, B., Lee, D., McIntyre, J., Overton, K., & Thurow, R. (1993). Consideration of extinction risks for salmonids. Fish Habitat Relationships Technical Bulletin, 14, 1-12. Boise, ID: U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station.

Roche, C. T., & Busacca, A. J. (1987). Soil-vegetation relationships in a subalpine grassland in northeastern Washington. Northwest science, 61(3), 139-147.

Rockwell, F.I. (1917, January 10). Western white pine bulletin. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Northern Rocky Mountain District, Office of Silviculture. 310 p.

Roe, L.S. & Shelly, J.S. (1992). Update to the status review of Howellia Aquatilis: Field surveys, monitoring studies, and transplant experiments. Unpublished report. Helena, MT: USDA Forest Service, Flathead National Forest, and Montana Natural Heritage Program. 51 p.

Rollins, M.G., Morgan, P., & Swetnam, T. (2002). Landscape-scale controls over 20th century fire occurrence in two large Rocky Mountain (USA) wilderness areas. Landscape Ecology, 17, 539-557.

Ruediger, B., Claar, J., Gniadek, S., Holt, B., Lewis, L., Mighton, S., … & Williamson, A. (2000, August). Canada lynx conservation assessment and strategy. Forest Service Pub. R1-00-53. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service; USDI Fish and Wildlife Service; USDI Bureau of Land Management; and USDI National Park Service. 142 p.

Ruediger, B. & Lloyd, J. (2003). Proceedings from International Conference on Wildlife Ecology and Transportation: A rapid assessment process for determining potential wildlife, fish and plant linkages for highways (pp. 205-225).

Running, S. (2006). Climate change. Is global warming causing more, larger wildfires?. Science (New York, N.Y.), 313(5789), 927-928.

Russell, J.C. & Adams-Russell, P.A. (2003). Social Assessment: Kootenai National Forest – Update: 2003. Placerville, CA: Adams-Russell Consulting. 123 p.

Russell, J.C. & Downs, M.A. (1995). Social assessment for the Kootenai National Forest. Libby, MT. 318 p.

Russell, J.C., Adams-Russell, P., Frament, E., & Niccolucci, M. (2006, March). Conditions and trends: Social and economic systems for the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle Plan Revision Zone. Libby, MT: USDA Forest Service, Kootenai National Forest. 93 p.

Saab, V., Block, W., Russell, R., Lehmkuhl, J., Bate, L., & White, R. (2007). Birds and burns of the interior West: Descriptions, habitats, and management in western forests. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-712. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 23 p.

Safford, H. D., Carlson, C. H., & Schmidt, D. A. (2009). Effects of fuel treatments on fire severity in an area of wildland-urban interface, Angora Fire, Lake Tahoe Basin, California. Forest ecology and management, 258(5), 773-787.

Safranyik, L., Nevill, R., & Morrison, D. (1998). Effects of stand density management on forest insects and diseases. Technology Transfer Note No. 12. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada; Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, Pacific Forestry Center. 4 p.

Samman, S. & Logan, J. (Eds.). (2000). Assessment and response to bark beetle outbreaks in the Rocky Mountain area. Gen. Tech. Rep. RMRS-GTR-62. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station. 46 p.

Samman, S., Schwandt, J.W., & Wilson, J.L. (2003). Managing for healthy white pine ecosystems in the United States to reduce the impacts of white pine blister rust. Forest Service Report R1-03-118. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service. 10 p.

Samson, F.B. (2005, amended 2006). A conservation assessment of the northern goshawk, black-backed woodpecker, flammulated owl, and pileated woodpecker in the Northern Region, USDA Forest Service. Unpublished report, on file with U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Region, Missoula, MT.

Samson, F.B. (2006). Habitat estimates for maintaining viable populations of the northern goshawk, black-backed woodpecker, flammulated owl, pileated woodepecker, American marten and fisher. Unpublished report. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Northern Region.

Sandberg, D.V., & Dost, F.N. (1990). Effects of prescribed fire on air quality and human health. In J.D. Walstad, S.R. Radosevich, & D.V. Sandberg (Eds.), Natural and prescribed fire in pacific northwest forests (pp. 91-298). Corvallis, OR; Oregon State University Press.

Schmidt, K.M.; Menakis, J.P.; Hardy, C.C.; Hann, W.J.; Bunnell, D.L. (2002). Development of Coarse-Scale Spatial Data for Wildland Fire and Fuel Management. RMRS-GTR-87. USDA Forest Service. Rocky Mountain Research Station. Fort Collins, CO. 50 pp.

Schwab, N.A. & DuBois, K. (2006, September). Bat conservation plan and strategy for Montana: Draft. Missoula, MT: Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks; University of Montana; and Montana Bat Working Group.

Schwandt, J.W. (2006, August). Whitebark pine in peril: A case for restoration. R1-06-28. Coeur d'Alene, ID: USDA Forest Service, Forest Health Protection, Northern Region. 20 p.

Schwandt, J.W., Marsden, M.A., & McDonald, G.I. (1994). Pruning and thinning effects on white pine survival and volume in northern Idaho. In: D.M. Baumgartner, J.E. Lotan, & J.R. Tonn (Eds.), Interior cedar-hemlock-white pine forests: Ecology and management (pp. 167-172). Spokane, WA: Washington State University Cooperative Extension.

Schwartz, C. C., Haroldson, M. A., & White, G. C. (2010). Hazards Affecting Grizzly Bear Survival in the Greater Yellowstone Ecosystem. Journal of Wildlife Management, 74(4), 654-667.

Scott, M. D. and G. Servheen (1985). Caribou ecology. Idaho Department of Fish and Game P-R Job Progress Report. Project Number W-160R-11.136 138 p.

Servheen, C. (1993, September 10). Grizzly bear recovery plan. Missoula, MT: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service. 181 p. Retrieved from: http://www.fws.gov/mountain-prairie/species/mammals/grizzly/Grizzly_bear_recovery_plan.pdf. (21 September 2011).

Servheen, C., Waller, J.S., & Sandstrom, P. (2003). Identification and management of linkage zones for wildlife between the large blocks of public lands in the northern Rocky Mountains. Missoula, MT: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 83 p.

Sexauer, H. M. & James, P.W. (1997). Microhabitat use by juvenile bull trout in four streams located in the Eastern Cascades, Washington. In W.C. Mackay, M.K. Brewin & M. Monita (Eds.), Friends of the Bull Trout Conference Proceedings (pp. 361-370). Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Bull Trout Task Force, Trout Unlimited Canada.

Sheley, R., Manoukian, M., & Marks, G. (1999). Preventing noxious weed invasion. In: R.L. Sheley & J.K. Petroff (Eds.), Biology and management of noxious rangeland weeds (pp. 69-72). Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press.

Shelly, J.S. & Gamon, J. (1996). Howellia aquatilis (water Howellia) recovery plan. Unpublished draft. USDI Fish and Wildlife Service and Montana Natural Heritage Program. 44 p.

Shepard, B., May, B., & Urie, W. (2005). Status and conservation of Westslope cutthroat trout within the Western United States. North American Journal of Fisheries Management, 25(4), 1426-1440.

Sime, C.A., Asher, V., Bradley, L., Lance, N., Laudon, K., Ross, M., Nelson, A., & Steuber, J. (2011). Montana gray wolf conservation and management: 2010 annual report. Helena, MT: Montana Fish, Wildlife & Parks. 168 p.

Slone. (2007). Sloan, J.B. 2007. Resource selection function modeling of grizzly bear habitat in the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak ecosystems. M.S. Thesis, University Idaho. Moscow, Idaho. 103 pp.

Smith, J.K. & Fischer, W.C. (1997). Fire ecology of the forest habitat types of northern Idaho. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-GTR-363. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station. 142 p.

Smucker, K., Cilimburg, A., & Fylling, M. (2008). Northern region landbird monitoring program, 2008 flammulated owl surveys, final report. University of Montana, Avian Science Center. 24 p.

Snider, M. D., & Miller, R. F. (1985). Effects of tractor logging on soils and vegetation in eastern Oregon. Soil Science Society of America Journal, 49(5), 1280-1282.

Spahr, R.L, Armstrong, D., & Rath, M. (1991). Threatened, endangered, and sensitive species of the Intermountain region. Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service.

Spence, B.C., Lomnicky, G.A., Hughes, R.M., & Novitzki, R.P. (1996, December). An ecosystem approach to salmonid conservation. 21TR-450l-96-6057. Corvallis, OR: ManTech Environmental Research Services Corp.

Stagliano, D.M., Stephens, G.M, & Bosworth, W.R. (2007). Aquatic invertebrate species of concern on USFS Northern Region lands: Report prepared for USDA Forest Service, Northern Region, Missoula, MT.

Stein, S.M., Alig, R.J., White, E.M., Comas, S.J., Carr, M., Eley, M., … & Beauvais, T.W. (2007). National forests on the edge: Development pressures on America's national forests and grasslands. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNWGTR-728. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. 26 p. Retrieved from: http://www.fs.fed.us/openspace/fote/GTR728.pdf. (27 September 2011).

Stephens, S. L., Millar, C. I., & Collins, B. M. (2010). Operational approaches to managing forests of the future in Mediterranean regions within a context of changing climates. Environmental Research Letters, 5(2), 024003.

Stephens, S.L., Moghaddas, J.J., Edminster, C., Fiedler, C.E., Haase, S., Harrington, M., … & Youngblood, A. (2009). Fire treatment effects on vegetation structure, fuels, and potential fire severity in western U.S. forests. Ecological Applications, 19(2), 305-320.

Swanson, M. E., Franklin, J. F., Beschta, R. L., Crisafulli, C. M., DellaSala, D. A., Hutto, R. L., & ... Swanson, F. J. (2011). The forgotten stage of forest succession: early-successional ecosystems on forest sites. Frontiers in Ecology & the Environment, 9(2), 117-125.

Sweetapple, S. (2011, March). 2010 air quality ozone season summary for the Coeur d'Alene area. Coeur d'Alene, ID: Idaho Department of Environmental Quality. 43 p.

Swetnam, T.W., Allen, C.D., & Betancourt, J.L. (1999). Applied historical ecology: Using the past to manage for the future. Ecological Applications, 9(4), 1189-1206.

Thompson, I., Mackey, B., McNulty, S., & Mosseler, A. (2009). Forest resilience, biodiversity, and climate change: A synthesis of the biodiversity/resilience/stability in forest ecosystem. Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, Montreal. Technical Series no. 43, 67 p.

Thurow, R.F., Lee, D.C., & Rieman, B.E. (1997). Distribution and status of seven native salmonids in the Interior Columbia River Basin and portions of the Klamath and Great Basins. North American Journal of Fisheries Management, 17, 1094-1110.

Tomback, D.F. (2007). Overview of whitebark pine ecosystems: Ecological importance and future outlook. [Oral Presentation]. In: E.M. Goheen and R.A. Sniezko (Eds.), Proceedings of the Conference Whitebark Pine: A Pacific Coast Perspective, 2006 August 27-31, Ashland, OR, (pp. 6-19). R6-NR-FHP-2007-01. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region.

Tomback, D.F., Arno, S.F., & Keane, R.E. (2001). Whitebark pine communities: Ecology and restoration. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Tomback, D.F. & Kendal, K.C. (2001). Biodiversity losses: The downward spiral. In: D.F. Tomback, S.F. Arno, & R.E. Keane (Eds.), Whitebark pine communities: Ecology and restoration, (pp. 243-259). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Unnasch, R.S., Braun, D.P., Comer, P.J., & Eckert, G.E. (2009, January). The ecological integrity assessment framework: A framework for assessing the ecological integrity of biological and ecological resources of the national park system. 46 p. Retrieved from: http://www.natureserve.org/publications/NPS_EcologicalIntegrityFramework_January09.pdf. (27 September 2011).

U.S. Department of Energy [USDE] & USDI Bureau of Land Management [USDI BLM]. (2008, November). Final programmatic environmental impact statement (PESI) for the designation of energy corridors on federal lands in the 11 western states (DOE/EIS-0386): Volumes I-IV.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency [U.S. EPA]. (1986, May 1). EPA gold book: Quality criteria for water. EPA 440/5-86-001. Washington, DC: Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water Regulations and Standard.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency [U.S. EPA]. (1998, April 23). Interim air quality policy on wildland and prescribed fires. 43 p. Retrieved from: http://www.epa.gov/ttncaaa1/t1/memoranda/firefnl.pdf.

USDA Forest Service. (n.d.) Multi-scale aquatic assessment and planning framework. Rocky Mountain Research Station (RMRS). [Web Application]. Available at: http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/boise/research/techtrans/projects/multiscale_home09.shtml. (27 September 2011).

USDA Forest Service. (1977). National forest landscape management.

USDA Forest Service. (1994). Conservation strategy Howellia aquatilis Flathead National Forest. Unpublished report. USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. 26 p.

USDA Forest Service. (1995a). Inland native fish strategy: Interim strategies for managing fish-producing watersheds in eastern Oregon and Washington, Idaho, western Montana and portions of Nevada. USDA Forest Service, Intermountain, Northern, and Pacific Northwest Regions.

USDA Forest Service. (1995b). Inland Native Fish Strategy (INFISH) implementation plan. USDA Forest Service, Region 1.

USDA Forest Service. (1997). Great lakes ecological assessment. 7 p. Available from: www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/gla/elc/purpose.htm. (27 September 2011).

USDA Forest Service. (1997, April). USFS R1 air quality monitoring plan. 56 p.

USDA Forest Service. (1998, October). Northern region overview: Detailed report. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. 212 p.

USDA Forest Service. (1999). Vegetation response unit characterizations and target landscape prescriptions. Libby, MT: USDA Northern Region, Kootenai National Forest.

USDA Forest Service. 1999. Forest Service Manual, R-1 Supplement 2500-99-1. 2550 – Soil Management. U.S. Department of Agriculture - Forest Service, Missoula, Montana.

USDA Forest Service. (2000a). USDA Forest Service strategic plan (2000 revision); Integrity and accountability: A framework for natural resource management. 84 p.

USDA Forest Service. (2001). Forest Service energy implementation plan. Unpublished report , 9p. http://www.fs.fed.us/geology/fseip.pdf.

USDA Forest Service. (2000b). Synthesis and interpretation of terrestrial information: North zone geographic area assessment. [Unpublished Draft]. Coeur d'Alene, ID: USDA Forest Service, Idaho Panhandle National Forests. 57 p.

USDA Forest Service. (2003a). Aquatic response units: Draft. Libby, MT: USDA Forest Service, Kootenai National Forest. 127 p.

USDA Forest Service. (2003b). Guidance for aquatic species passage design. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Northern Region; Ogden, UT: USDA Forest Service, Intermountain Region.

USDA Forest Service. (2003, March). Technical report: Analysis of the management situation for the revision of the Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle forest plans.

USDA Forest Service. (2003c). Wilderness needs assessment—2003. USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. 58 p.

USDA Forest Service. (2003, December). Recreation opportunity spectrum (ROS) inventory mapping protocol. 55 p.

USDA Forest Service. 2004. National strategy and implementation plan for invasive species management. 24 p. http://www.fs.fed.us/foresthealth/publications/Invasive_Species.pdf.

USDA Forest Service. (2007). Loss of open space position paper. Washington Office. Unpublished report. http://www.fs.fed.us/publications/policyanalysis/loss-of-open-space-positionpaper.pdf.

USDA Forest Service. (2007). Recreation Facility Analysis: Process Guidebook & Ranking Instructions: Washington Office. Unpublished report.

USDA Forest Service. (2007a, March). Northern Rockies lynx management direction: Record of decision [ROD]. National forests in Montana and parts of Idaho, Wyoming, and Utah. 51 p. + attachments.

USDA Forest Service. (2008a). Roadless area conservation; National forest system lands in Idaho; Final Environmental Impact Statement [FEIS}; Appendix C, Volume 3; Idaho Panhandle, Kootenai, Nez Perce, and Wallowa Whitman National Forests. 338 p.

USDA Forest Service. (2008b). R1 soil quality monitoring protocol: Draft. 56 p.

USDA Forest Service. 2009. Designation of Section 368 Energy Corridors on National Forest System Land in 10 Western States – Record of Decision. 79 p. http://corridoreis.anl.gov/documents/docs/WWEC_FS_ROD.pdf.

USDA Forest Service. (2010a). Idaho Panhandle National Forests forest plan monitoring and evaluation reports 2007, 2008 and 2009. Coeur d'Alene, ID: USDA Forest Service, Northern Region, Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

USDA Forest Service. (2010b). KIPZ climate change report. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Region 1. 236 p.

USDA Forest Service. (2011a, February). Region 1, Regional Forester's sensitive species list. Missoula, MT: USDA Forest Service, Northern Region. 5 p.

USDA Forest Service. (2011b, August). Final supplemental environmental impact statement [FSEIS]: Forest plan amendments for motorized access management within the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak grizzly bear recover zones. Libby, MT: USDA Forest Service, Kootenai, Lolo and Idaho Panhandle National Forests.

USDA Forest Service; U.S. Department of the Interior [USDI]. (2000). National fire plan. Managing the impact of wildfire on communities and the environment. September 8, 2000. 17 p. http://www.forestsandrangelands.gov/NFP/overview.shtml.

USDA Forest Service [USDA FS] & USDI Bureau of Land Management [USDA BLM]. (1982, September 7). Guidelines for eligibility, classification and management of river areas: Wild and scenic rivers guidelines. Federal Register Vol. 47, No. 173.

USDA Forest Service [USDA FS] & USDI Bureau of Land Management [USDA BLM]. (1997). An assessment of ecosystem components in the Interior Columbia Basin and portions of the Klamath and Great Basins: Volume III (1057-1496). Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-405. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

USDA Forest Service [USDA FS] & USDI Bureau of Land Management [USDA BLM]. (1998). A framework for analyzing the hydrologic condition of watersheds. BLM Tech. Note 405 BLM/RS/ST-98/004+7210. 47p. Retrieved from: http://www.stream.fs.fed.us/publications/PDFs/Hydcond.pdf. (27 September 2011).

USDA Forest Service [USDA FS] & USDI Bureau of Land Management [USDA BLM]. (1999). The Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project [ICBEMP]: scientific assessment. Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

USDA Forest Service [USDA FS] & USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2008). Memorandum of understanding between the USDA Forest Service and USDI Fish and Wildlife Service to promote the conservation of migratory birds. FS Agreement No. 08-MU-1113-2400-264.

USDI U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (1985). Selkirk mountain caribou management plan. Portland, OR. 118 p.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (1994). Recovery plan for woodland caribou in the Selkirk Mountains. Portland, OR: Selkirk Mountain Woodland Caribou Recovery Team, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 1. 71pp. Retrieved from: http://www.fws.gov/ecos/ajax/docs/recovery_plan/940304.pdf. (27 September 2011).

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (1994, September 6). Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Determination of endangered status for the Kootenai River population of white sturgeon. Federal Register Vol. 59, No. 171, pp. 45989-46002.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (1998a). Bull trout biological opinion for the effects to bull trout from continued implementation of land and resource management plans and resource management plans as amended by the interim strategy for managing fish-producing watersheds in eastern Oregon and Washington, Idaho, western Montana, and portions of Nevada (INFISH) and the interim strategy for managing anadromous fish-producing watersheds in eastern Oregon and Washington, Idaho, and portions of California (PACFISH).

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (1998b, June 10). Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Determination of threatened status for the Klamath River and Columbia River distinct population segments of bull trout. Federal Register 63 FR 31647.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (1998b). Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: One year finding for a petition to list the harlequin duck (Histrionicus histrionicus) in eastern North America as endangered or threatened. Federal Register Vol. 63, No. 88, pp. 21577-21578.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (1999a, November 1). Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Determination of threatened status for bull trout in the coterminous United States; Final Rule. Federal Register 64 FR 58910.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (1999b). Recovery plan for the white sturgeon (Acipenser transmontanus) Kootenai River population. Portland, OR: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service. 96 p.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (1999c). Final rule to remove the American peregrine falcon from the federal list of endangered and threatened wildlife and to remove the similarity of appearance provision for free flying peregrines in the conterminous United States. Federal Register, Vol. 64, No. 164. pp. 46542-46558.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2001, September 6). 50 CFR Part 17; Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Final designation of critical habitat for the Kootenai River population of the white sturgeon. Federal Register 66 FR46548.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2002). Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Bull trout (Salvelinus confluentus) draft recovery plan, Klamath River, Columbia River, and St. Mary-Belly River distinct population segments. Portland, OR: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Available from: http://www.fws.gov/pacific/bulltrout/Recovery.html. (27 September 2011).

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2003, October 21). Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: 90-day finding for a petition to list as endangered or threatened wolverine in the contiguous United States. Notice of 90-day petition finding. Federal Register, Vol. 68, No. 203, pp. 60112-60115.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2005, September 12). Recovery outline: Contiguous United States distinct population segment of the Canada lynx. Helena, MT: Montana Field Office, USDI Fish and Wildlife Service.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2008a). Birds of conservation concern: 2008. Arlington, VA: U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management. 85 p. Retrieved from: http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2008b, March 11). Twelve month finding on a petition to list the North American wolverine as endangered or threatened. Federal Register, Vol. 73, No. 48, pp. 12929-12941.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2008c, July 25). Bull trout (Salvelinus confluentus) 5-year review. Portland, OR: USDI Fish and Wildlife Service. 53 p.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2008d, July 9). 50 CFR Part 17 Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Critical habitat revised resignation for the Kootenai River population of white sturgeon (Acipenser transmontanus). Federal Register 73 FR 39506.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service [USDI FWS]. (2010, July 9). Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 90–Day finding on a petition to list Pinus albicaulis (whitebark pine) as endangered or threatened with critical habitat. Federal Register, Vol. 75, No. 138. Pp 42033-42040. USDI Fish and Wildlife Service.

USDI Fish and Wildlife Service. (2010). [October 18] 50 CFR Part 17 Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Critical Habitat Revised Designation of Critical Habitat for Bull Trout in the Coterminous United States (Salvelinus confluentus). Federal Register. 75 FR 200.

van Wagtendonk, J.W. (2004). Fire and landscapes, patterns and processes. In: Sierra Nevada Science Symposium, Science for the Management and Conservation, October 7-10, 2002, Kings Beach, CA (pp. 69-78). Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-GTR-193. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Research Station.

Vandendriesche, D. (2005, April). Kootenai and Idaho Panhandle planning zone: Construction of vegetation yield profiles for forest plan revision. Fort Collins, CO: USDA Forest Service, Management Service Center.

Vinkey, R.S. (2003). An evaluation of fisher (Martes pennanti) introductions in Montana (Master's thesis). University of Montana, Missoula, MT. 97 p.

Volson, D. (1994). Habitat use of a grizzly bear population in northern Idaho. (Master's thesis). University Idaho, Moscow, ID. 106 pp.

Wakkinen, W., DeGroot, L., Clarke, R., & Hill, T. (2009). 2009 woodland caribou census: South Selkirk mountains. 8 p.

Wakkinen, W. L. and B. K. Johnson. 2000. Selkirk Ecosystem Project: Study 1-Selkirk Mountains Grizzly Bear Ecology; Study 2-Selkirk Mountains Caribou Transplant; Study 3-Grizzly Bear Enforcement and Education Project. 1998-1999 Annual Report. Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Boise, ID. 38 pp.

Wakkinen, W.L., Johnson, B.K., & Slone, J.B. (2009). Selkirk ecosystem project: January 2008-December 2008. Boise, ID: Idaho Department of Fish and Game. 32 p.

Wakkinen, W. L. & Kasworm, W.F. (1997). Grizzly Bear and Road Density Relationships in the Selkirk and Cabinet-Yaak Recovery Zones. Idaho Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 28pp.

Wakkinen, W.L. & Kasworm, W.F. (2004). Demographics and population trends of grizzly bears in the Cabinet-Yaak and Selkirk Ecosystems of British Columbia, Idaho, Montana and Washington. Ursus 15(1) Workshop Supplement: 65-72 (2004).

Walker, B., Holling, C. S., Carpenter, S. R., & Kinzig, A. (2004). Resilience, adaptability and transformability in social-ecological systems. Ecology & Society, 9(2), 1.

Walker, B.H. & Salt, D. (2006). Resilience thinking: Sustaining ecosystems and people in a changing world. Washington, DC: Island Press. 174 p.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. (2005). Washington species of concern list. 4 p.

Watson, P., Wilson, J., Thilmany, D., & Winter, S. (2007). Determining economic contributions and impacts: What is the difference and why do we care. Journal of Regional Analysis and Policy, 37(2); 140-146.

Werner, J.K. & Reichel, J.D. (1994). Amphibian and reptile survey of the Kootenai National Forest: 1994. Helena, MT: Montana Natural Heritage Program. 104 p.

Werner, J.K., & Reichel, J.D. (1995). Amphibian and reptile monitoring/survey of the Kootenai National Forest: 1995. Helena, MT: Montana Natural Heritage Program. 119 p.

West, N. E., & Whitford, W. G. (1995). The intersection of ecosystem and biodiversity concerns in the management of rangelands. Natural Resources and Environmental Issues, 472-79.

Westerling, A. L., Hidalgo, H. G., Cayan, D. R., & Swetnam, T. W. (2006). Warming and Earlier Spring Increase Western U.S. Forest Wildfire Activity. Science, 313(5789), 940-943.

White, E.M. & Stynes, D.J. (2009, March). Spending profiles of national forest visitors, NVUM round 2 update. 68 p.

Wilson, A.R., & J.H. Larsen, Jr. (1988). Activity and diet in seepage-dwelling Coeur d'Alene salamanders (Plethodon vandykei idahoensis). Northwest Science, 62(5), 211-217.

Wisdom, M.J., Holthausen, R.S., Wales, B.C., Hargis, C.D., Saab, V.A., Lee, D.C., … & Eames, M.R. (2000). Source habitats for terrestrial vertebrate of focus in the Interior Columbia Basin; Broad-scale trends and management implications: Vol. 2. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-485. Portland, OR: USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Wu, J., & Loucks, O. L. (1995). From balance of nature to hierarchical patch dynamics: A paradigm shift in ecology. Quarterly Review of Biology, 70(4), 439.

Zack, A.C. (1994). Early succession in western hemlock habitat types of northern Idaho. (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). University of Idaho, Moscow, ID. 311 p.

Zack, A.C. & Morgan, P. (1994). Fire history on the Idaho Panhandle National Forests. Unpublished report, on file with the Idaho Panhandle National Forests, 3815 Schreiber Way, Coeur d'Alene, ID, 83815. 44 p.